

ED 022 176

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN) BASIC COURSE.

Defense Language Institute, Washington, D.C.

Pub Date Sep 64

Note- 1213p; 7vols.

EDRS Price MF-\$4.50 HC-\$48.60

Descriptors-AUDIOLINGUAL SKILLS, *CANTONESE, CHINESE CULTURE, DIALECTS, GLOSSARIES, GRAMMAR, *INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS, INTENSIVE LANGUAGE COURSES, *LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION, LANGUAGE PATTERNS, MILITARY TRAINING, PATTERN DRILLS (LANGUAGE), PRONUNCIATION, READING MATERIALS, ROMANIZATION, TONE LANGUAGES, TRANSLATION, VOCABULARY, WRITING, WRITING EXERCISES

Identifiers-*Toishan Dialect

This seven-volume series constitutes the Defense Language Institute (Army Language School) 47-week course in the Toishan dialect of Cantonese. Beginning lessons present the tone and sound system in romanized script. Chinese characters are introduced in the fourth lesson. (See related document AL 001 479, "Chinese Cantonese Basic Course," for a fuller presentation of the tone and writing systems for beginning students.) Lesson units consist of oral materials (basic structures presented in both romanized form and in Chinese characters), reading and writing materials, recombination and translation exercises (in the last four volumes), and a vocabulary list. The final volume of the series, "volume 7, contains appended glossaries of terms of special interest to American military personnel in China. (AMM)



PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

**CHINESE-CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)**

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME I

- РУССКИЙ
- СРЕКОХРАТКЕ
- 中文
- हिन्दी
- HAGYAR
- 日本語
- TURKÇE
- PORTUGUÊS
- فارسی
- ROMÂNĂ
- УКРАЇНЬКА
- ITALIANO
- BAHASA INDONESIA
- ภาษาไทย

- БЪЛГАРСКИ
- POLSKI
- 한국어
- ČESKY
- ЕААНИКА
- 한국어
- ESPAÑOL
- FRANÇAIS
- اسلامی
- SLOVENŠČINA
- עברית
- DEUTSCH
- TIẾNG VIỆT NAM
- LIETUVIŲ

ED022176

AL 001 476

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E
(T O I S H A N)

Basic Course

Volume I

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION

**THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE
PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS
STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION
POSITION OR POLICY.**

February 1962

**U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California**









**"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS
COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED
BY Major Bobby L. Moore**

**TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING
UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE U.S. OFFICE OF
EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE
THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF
THE COPYRIGHT OWNER."**

AL 001 476

LESSON 1.

TONES

	Even	Rising	Departing	Entering
Upper	 33	 55		 55
Middle				 33
Lower	 11	 10	 42	 42

STONE MARKS

	Even	Rising	Departing	Entering
Upper	•	(unmarked)		(unmarked)
Middle				•
Lower	-	·	^	^






LESSON 1

FINALS

a		e	i		o	oo	
aai		ei			oi	ooi	
aa <u>u</u>	ia <u>u</u>		iu				
aa <u>m</u>			im	iem			
aa <u>n</u>			in	ien	on	oon	
aa <u>ng</u>	ia <u>ng</u>		ing		ong		ung
aa <u>p</u>			ip	iep			
aa <u>t</u>			it	iet	ot	oot	
aa <u>k</u>	ia <u>k</u>		ik		ok		uk









LESSON 1

DRILL 1. FUNDAMENTAL TONES

Up Ev	Up Ri	Lo Ev	Lo Ri	Lo De
				
33	55	11	10	42
m̂	m	m̄	ṁ	m̂
nĝ	ng	nḡ	nġ	nĝ
â	a	ā	ä	â
ê	e	ē	ë	ê
î	i	ī	ï	î
ò	o	ō	ö	ô
oò	oo	oō	oö	oô
aaï	aaï	aaī	aaï̇	aaî
ei	ei	eī	eï̇	eî
oi	oi	oī	oï̇	oî
ooï	ooï	ooī	ooï̇	ooî
aaû	aaü	aaū	aaü̇	aaû
iaû	iaü	iaū	iaü̇	iaû
iû	iu	iū	iü̇	iû

LESSON 1

DRILL 2. EIGHT TONES

Up Ev	Up Ri	Lo Ev	Lo Ri	Lo De	Up En	Mi En	Lo En
							
33	55	11	10	42	55	33	42
aâm	aam	aãm	aãm	aâm	aap	aâp	aâp
îm	im	îm	îm	îm	ip	îp	îp
iêm	iem	iêm	iêm	iêm	iep	iêp	iêp
aân	aan	aãn	aãn	aân	aat	aât	aât
în	in	în	în	în	it	ît	ît
iên	ien	iên	iên	iên	iet	iêt	iêt
ôn	on	ôn	ôn	ôn	ot	ôt	ôt
oôn	oon	oôn	oôn	oôn	oot	oôt	oôt
aâng	aang	aãng	aãng	aâng	aak	aâk	aâk
iâng	iang	iãng	iãng	iâng	iak	iâk	iâk
îng	ing	îng	îng	îng	ik	îk	îk
ông	ong	ông	ông	ông	ok	ôk	ôk
ùng	ung	ùng	ùng	ùng	uk	ùk	ùk

LESSON 2

INITIALS

	Unaspi- rated Stops	Aspi- rated Stops	Nasals	Frica- tives	Semi- Vowels
Labials	p	p'	m	f	
Dentals	t	t'	n	lh	l
Palatals	ch	ch'		s	y
Velar	k	k'	ng	h	
Labia- lized Velar	kw	kw'			w

LESSON 2

DRILL 3. INITIALS AND FINALS IN FUNDAMENTAL TONES

		a	e	i	o	oo
p		pa		pi	po	poo
p'		p'a	p'e	p'i	p'o	p'oo
m	m	ma	me	mi	mo	moo
f		fa		fi	fo	foo
t			te	ti	to	too
t'			t'e	t'i	t'o	t'oo
n		na	ne	ni		noo
lh			lhe	lhi	lho	lhoo
l		la	le	li	lo	loo
ch		cha	che	chi		choo
ch'		ch'a	ch'e	ch'i	ch'o	ch'oo
s		sa	se	si	so	soo
y		ya	ye	yi		
k		ka		ki	ko	koo
k'		k'a	k'e	k'i		k'oo
ng	ng	nga	nge	ngi	ngo	ngoo
h		ha	he	hi	ho	hoo
kw		kwa		kwi	kwo	
kw'		kw'a		kw'i		kw'oo
w		wa		wi	wo	woo

LESSON 2

DRILL 4. INITIALS AND FINALS IN FUNDAMENTAL TONES

	aai	ei	oi	ooi	aau	iau	iu
p	paai	pei	poi	pooi	paau	piau	
p'	p'aai	p'ei	p'oi		p'aau	p'iau	
m	maai	mei	moi	mooi	maau	miau	miu
f	faai	fei	foi		faau		
t	taai			tooi	taau	tiau	tiu
t'	t'aai		t'oi	t'ooi	t'aau	t'iau	t'iu
n	naai	nei	noi	nooi	naau	niau	niu
lh	lhaai		lhoi	lhooi	lhaau	lhiau	lhiu
l	laai		loi	looi	laau	liau	liu
ch	chaai		choi	chooi	chaau	chiau	chiu
ch'	ch'aai			ch'ooi	ch'aau	ch'iau	ch'iu
s	saai		soi	sooi	saau	siau	siu
y	yaa			yooi		yiau	yi
k	kaai	kei	koi	kooi	kaau	kiau	kiu
k'	k'aai	k'ei	k'oi	k'ooi	k'aau	k'iau	k'iu
ng	ngaai	ngei	ngoi	ngooi	ngaau	ngiau	
h	haai	hei	hoi	hooi	haau	hiau	hiu
kw	kwaai						
kw'							
w	waai		woi	wooi			

LESSON 2

DRILL 5. CERTAIN INITIALS AND FINALS IN
FUNDAMENTAL TONES.

		a	e	i	o	oo
p	pâ	pa	pā	pā	pā	pâ
p'	p'â	p'a	p'ā	p'ā	p'ā	p'â
	pî	pi	pī	pī	pī	pî
	p'î	p'i	p'ī	p'ī	p'ī	p'î
t	tô	to	tō	tō	tō	tô
t'	t'ô	t'o	t'ō	t'ō	t'ō	t'ô
	toô	too	toō	toō	toō	toô
	t'oô	t'oo	t'oō	t'oō	t'oō	t'oô
ch	chê	che	chē	chē	chē	chê
ch'	ch'ê	ch'e	ch'ē	ch'ē	ch'ē	ch'ê
k	kâ	ka	kā	kā	kā	kâ
k'	k'â	k'a	k'ā	k'ā	k'ā	k'â
	ki	ki	kī	kī	kī	kî
	k'î	k'i	k'ī	k'ī	k'ī	k'î
kw	kwâ	kwa	kwā	kwā	kwā	kwâ
kw'	kw'â	kw'a	kw'ā	kw'ā	kw'ā	kw'â
lh	lhô	lho	lhō	lhō	lhō	lhô
l	lô	lo	lō	lō	lō	lô
	lhoô	lhoo	lhoō	lhoō	lhoō	lhoô
	loô	loo	loō	loō	loō	loô

LESSON 2

DRILL 6. CERTAIN INITIALS AND FINALS IN

FUNDAMENTAL TONES

		aau		iau	
p	paaù	paau	paaū	paaṽ	paaû
p'	p'aaù	p'aaü	p'aaū	p'aaṽ	p'aaû
	piaù	piäu	piaū	piaṽ	piaû
	p'iaù	p'iaü	p'iaū	p'iaṽ	p'iaû
t	taaù	taau	taaū	taaṽ	taaû
t'	t'aaù	t'aaü	t'aaū	t'aaṽ	t'aaû
	tiaù	tiaü	tiaū	tiaṽ	tiaû
	t'iaù	t'iaü	t'iaū	t'iaṽ	t'iaû
ch	chaaù	chaaü	chaaū	chaaṽ	chaaû
ch'	ch'aaù	ch'aaü	ch'aaū	ch'aaṽ	ch'aaû
	chiaù	chiaü	chiaū	chiaṽ	chiaû
	ch'iaù	ch'iaü	ch'iaū	ch'iaṽ	ch'iaû
k	kaaù	kaau	kaaū	kaaṽ	kaaû
k'	k'aaù	k'aaü	k'aaū	k'aaṽ	k'aaû
	kiaù	kiaü	kiaū	kiaṽ	kiaû
	k'iaù	k'iaü	k'iaū	k'iaṽ	k'iaû
lh	lhaaù	lhaau	lhaaū	lhaaṽ	lhaaû
l	laaù	laau	laaū	laaṽ	laaû
	lhiaù	lhiaü	lhiaū	lhiaṽ	lhiaû
	liaù	liaü	liaū	liaṽ	liaû

LESSON 3

DRILL 7. INITIALS AND FINALS IN 8 TONES

	aam	im	iem	aan	in	ien
	aap	ip	iep	aat	it	iet
p				paan	pin	prien
p'				p'aan	p'in	p'ien
m			miem	maan	min	
f				faan		
t	taam	tim	tiem	taan	tin	tien
t'	t'aam	t'im	t'iem	t'aan		t'ien
n	naam	nim	niem	naan		nien
lh	lhaam	lhim	lhiem	lhaan	lhin	lhien
l	laam	lim	chiem	laan	lin	lien
ch	chaam	chim		chaan	chin	chien
ch'	ch'aam	ch'im		ch'aan	ch'in	ch'ien
s	saam	sim	siem	saan	sin	sien
y		yim	yiem		yin	yien
k	kaam	kim	kiem	kaan	kin	kien
k'	k'aam	k'im	k'iem	k'aan	k'in	k'ien
ng	ngaam	ngim	ngiem	ngaan	ngin	ngien
h	haam	him	hiem	haan		hien
kw				kwaan		
kw'				kw'aan		
w				waan		

LESSON 3

DRILL 8. INITIALS AND FINALS IN 8 TONES

	on	oon	aang	iang	ing	ong	ung
	ot	oot	aak	iak	ik	ok	uk
p	pon		paang	piang	ping	pong	pung
p'			p'aang	p'iang	p'ing	p'ong	p'ung
m	mon	moon	maang	miang	ming	mong	mung
f	fon	foon	faang		fing	fong	fung
t	ton	toon	taang	tiang	ting	tong	tung
t'	t'on	t'oon	t'aang	t'iang	t'ing	t'ong	t'ung
n	non	noon	naang	niang	ning	nong	nung
lh	lhon	lhoon	lhaang	lhiang	lhing	lhong	lhung
l	lon	loon	laang	liang	ling	long	lung
ch	chon	choon	chaang	chiang	ching	chong	chung
ch'	ch'on	ch'oon	ch'aang	ch'iang	ch'ing	ch'ong	ch'ung
s	son	soon	saang	siang	sing	song	sung
y	yon	yoon	yaang	yiang	ying		yung
k	kon	koon	kaang	kiang	king	kong	kung
k'	k'on	k'oon	k'aang	k'iang	k'ing	k'ong	k'ung
ng	ngon	ngoon	ngaang	ngiang	nging	ngong	ngung
h	hon	hoon	haang	hiang	hing	hong	hung
kw	kwon	kwoon	kwaang			kwong	kwung
kw'	kw'on	kw'oon	kw'aang			kw'ong	kw'ung
w	won	woon	waang		wing	wong	

LESSON 3

DRILL 9. CERTAIN INITIALS AND FINALS IN 8 TONES

	aam	aan	iem	ien	im	in		
	aap	aat	iep	iet	ip	it		
t	taàm	taam	taām	taḃm	taâm	taap	taáp	taâp
t'	t'aàm	t'aam	t'aām	t'aḃm	t'aâm	t'aap	t'aáp	t'aâp
	taàn	taan	taān	taḃn	taân	taat	taát	taât
	t'aàn	t'aan	t'aān	t'aḃn	t'aân	t'aat	t'aát	t'aât
	tièm	tiem	tiēm	tiḃm	tiêm	tiep	tiệp	tiêp
	t'iem	t'iem	t'iēm	t'iḃm	t'iêm	t'iep	t'iệp	t'iêp
	tièn	tien	tiēn	tiḃn	tiên	tiet	tiết	tiêt
	t'ien	t'ien	t'iēn	t'iḃn	t'iên	t'iet	t'iết	t'iêt
ch	chìm	chim	chīm	chḃm	chîm	chip	chíp	chîp
ch'	ch'ìm	ch'im	ch'īm	ch'iḃm	ch'îm	ch'ip	ch'íp	ch'îp
	chìn	chin	chīn	chḃn	chîn	chit	chít	chît
	ch'in	ch'in	ch'īn	ch'iḃn	ch'în	ch'it	ch'ít	ch'ît
	chaàm	chaam	chaām	chaḃm	chaâm	chaap	chaáp	chaâp
	ch'aàm	ch'aam	ch'aām	ch'aḃm	ch'aâm	ch'aap	ch'aáp	ch'aâp
k	kaàn	kaan	kaān	kaḃn	kaân	kaat	kaát	kaât
k'	k'aàn	k'aan	k'aān	k'aḃn	k'aân	k'aat	k'aát	k'aât
	kièm	kiem	kiēm	kiḃm	kiêm	kiep	kiệp	kiêp
	k'iem	k'iem	k'iēm	k'iḃm	k'iêm	k'iep	k'iệp	k'iêp
	kièn	kien	kiēn	kiḃn	kiên	kiet	kiết	k'iêt
	k'ien	k'ien	k'iēn	k'iḃn	k'iên	k'iet	k'iết	k'iêt

LESSON 3

DRILL 10. CERTAIN INITIALS AND FINALS IN 8 TONES

	aang aak	iang iak	on ot	oon oot				
p	paàng	paang	paǎng	paṅg	paâng	paak	paàk	paâk
p'	p'aàng	p'aang	p'aǎng	p'aṅg	p'aâng	p'aak	p'aàk	p'aâk
	piàng	piang	piǎng	piṅg	piâng	piak	piàk	piâk
	p'iàng	p'iang	p'iǎng	p'iṅg	p'iâng	p'iak	p'iàk	p'iâk
t	tòn	ton	tǒn	tṓn	tôn	tot	tòt	tôt
t'	t'òn	t'on	t'ǒn	t'ṓn	t'ôn	t'ot	t'òt	t'ôt
	toòn	toon	toǒn	toṓn	toôn	toot	toòt	toôt
	t'oòn	t'oon	t'oǒn	t'oṓn	t'oôn	t'oot	t'oòt	t'oôt
ch	chaàng	chaang	chaǎng	chaṅg	chaâng	chaak	chaàk	chaâk
ch'	ch'aàng	ch'aang	ch'aǎng	ch'aṅg	ch'aâng	ch'aak	ch'aàk	ch'aâk
	chiàng	chiang	chiǎng	chiṅg	chiâng	chiak	chiàk	chiâk
	ch'iàng	ch'iang	ch'iǎng	ch'iṅg	ch'iâng	ch'iak	ch'iàk	ch'iâk
k	kòn	kon	kǒn	kṓn	kôn	kot	kòt	kôt
k'	k'òn	k'on	k'ǒn	k'ṓn	k'ôn	k'ot	k'òt	k'ôt
	koòn	koon	koǒn	koṓn	koôn	koot	koòt	koôt
	k'oòn	k'oon	k'oǒn	k'oṓn	k'oôn	k'oot	k'oòt	k'oôt
lh	lhaàng	lhaang	lhaǎng	lhaṅg	lhaâng	lhaak	lhaàk	lhaâk
l	laàng	laang	laǎng	laṅg	laâng	laak	laàk	laâk
	lhiàng	lhiang	lhiǎng	lhiṅg	lhiâng	lhiak	lhiàk	lhiâk
	liàng	liang	liǎng	liṅg	liâng	liak	liàk	liâk

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: To-sín, to-sín!
B: To-sín, to-sín!
2. A: Kw'oi naai haaî mot-yê?
B: Kw'oi naai haaî sí.
3. A: Nîng naai haaî mot-yê?
B: Nîng naai haaî pit.
4. A: Kw'oi naai haaî mot?
B: Kw'oi naai haaî poô*.
5. A: Nîng naai haaî mot?
B: Kw'oi naai haaî i.
6. A: Naaî naai haaî chi?
B: Nîng naai haaî chi?
7. A: Naaî naai haaî hoî*?
B: Kw'oi naai haaî hoî*.
8. A: Kw'oi yit naai haaî mot?
B: Nîng yit naai haaî chi.
9. A: Naaî yit naai haaî wâ-pô*?
B: Kw'oi yit naai haaî wâ-pô*.
10. A: Toi-kiên, toi-kiên!
B: Toi-kiên, toi-kiên!

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 早晨, 早晨.
B: 早晨, 早晨.
2. A: 該 呀 係 乜 野?
B: 該 呀 係 書.
3. A: 嘩 呀 係 乜 野?
B: 嘩 呀 係 筆.
4. A: 該 呀 係 乜?
B: 嘩 呀 係 部.
5. A: 嘩 呀 係 乜?
B: 該 呀 係 椅.
6. A: 乃 呀 係 紙?
B: 嘩 呀 係 紙.
7. A: 乃 呀 係 抬?
B: 該 呀 係 抬.
8. A: 該 一 呀 係 乜?
B: 嘩 一 呀 係 紙.
9. A: 乃 一 呀 係 畫 報?
B: 該 一 呀 係 畫 報.
10. A: 再 見, 再 見.
B: 再 見, 再 見.

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 1. to-sīn, to-sīn! | good morning! |
| 2. kw' oī-naai | these, this |
| 3. haaī | is, are, am, were, was |
| 4. mot | what? what kind? anything |
| 5. nīng naai | those, that |
| 6. naaī naai | which? every |
| 7. kw' oī yit-naai | these, these ones |
| 8. nīng yit-naai | those, those ones |
| 9. naaī yit-naai | which? which ones? |
| 10. sī | book |
| 11. pit | pen |
| 12. poô* | notebook, exercise book |
| 13. i | chair |
| 14. chi | paper |
| 15. hoī* | table, desk |
| 16. wâ-oô* | magazine |
| 17. toi-kiên, toi-kiên!
(toi-kīng, toi-kīng!) | good-bye! to see you again! |
| 18. kw' oī yit | this one |
| 19. nīng yit | that one |

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ho la mà?
B: Ho ho. Nỉ ne?
A: Ho ho.
2. A: Kw'oi chi haaî m-haaî foon-pit?
B: Haaî, kw'oi chi haaî foon-pit.
3. A: Nịng chi haaî m-haaî yōn-pit?
B: M-haaî, nịng chi m-haaî yōn-pit?
4. A: kw'oi yit-poô haaî m-haaî t'o-ko poô*?
B: Haaî, nịng yit-poô haaî t'o-ko poô*.
5. A: Nịng yit chiàng haaî m-haaî pò-chi?
B: M-haaî, kw'oi yit-chiàng m-haaî pò-chi.
6. A: Kw'oi pon haaî toô-ing m-haaî?
B: Haaî, nịng pon haaî toô-ing.
7. A: Nịng chi haaî foon-pit m-haaî?
B: M-haaî, kw'oi chi m-haaî foon-pit.
8. A: Kw'oi yit-chi haaî yōn-pit m-haaî?
B: Haaî, nịng yit chi haaî yōn-pit.
9. A: Nịng yit-pon haaî t'o-ko poô* m-haaî?
B: M-haaî, kw'oi yit-pon m-haaî t'o-ko poô*.
10. A: Hing-to kiền.
B: Hing-to toi-king.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 好喇嗎?
B: 好好, 你呢?
A: 好好.
2. A: 該枝係唔係粉筆?
B: 係, 該枝係粉筆.
3. A: 嗰枝係唔係鉛筆?
B: 唔係, 嗰枝唔係鉛筆.
4. A: 該一部係唔係草稿部?
B: 係, 嗰一部係草稿部.
5. A: 嗰一張係唔係報紙?
B: 唔係, 該一張唔係報紙.
6. A: 該本係字典唔係?
B: 係, 嗰本係字典.
7. A: 嗰枝係粉筆唔係?
B: 唔係, 該枝唔係粉筆.
8. A: 該一枝係鉛筆唔係?
B: 係, 嗰一枝係鉛筆.
9. A: 嗰一本係草稿部唔係?
B: 唔係, 該一本唔係草稿部.
10. A: 聽早見.
B: 聽早再見.

LESSON 5
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| 1. ho | good, fine, allright, OK,
right, very |
| 2. la-mà | final particle |
| 3. ne | final particle |
| 4. m̄ | not, cannot, negative prefix |
| 5. n̄i (nēi) | you |
| 6. foon-pit | chalk |
| 7. yōn-pit | pencil |
| 8. t'o-ko poô* | writing tablet |
| 9. pò-chi | newspaper |
| 10. toô-ing | dictionary |
| 11. pon | Auxilliary Noun (AN) volume,
copy |
| 12. poô | AN, department, volume, copy |
| 13. chiàng | AN |
| 14. ch̄i | AN |
| 15. h̄ing-to | tomorrow |
| 16. kièn (k̄ing) | to see |
| 17. toi | again, once more |

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì ho mà?
B: Ngoi ho, nì ne?
A: Ngoi ho ho.
2. A: Kw'oī yit-kaàn haaî m-haaî hôk-haaû?
B: Haaî, kw'oī yit-kaàn haaî hôk-haaû.
3. A: Nịng yit-kaàn hôk-haaû yiù mò paàn-fōng* à?
B: Yiù, nịng yit-kaàn hôk-haaû yiù paàn-fōng*.
4. A: Kw'oī yit-kaàn paàn-fōng* yiū-mò lhìng-saàng à?
B: Mò, nịng yit-kaàn paàn-fōng* mò lhìng-saàng.
5. A: Nịng yit-kaàn paàn-fōng* yiù-mò haak-paan ne?
B: yiù, kw'oī yit-kaàn paàn-fōng* yiù haak-paan.
6. A: Kw'oī yit-kaàn paàn-fōng* yiù hôk-saàng mò ne?
B: Mò, nịng yit-kaàn paàn-fōng* mò hôk-saàng*.
7. A: Nịng yit-kaàn uk yiù t'iang mò ne?
B: Yiù, kw'oī yit-kaàn uk yiù t'iang.
8. A: Kw'oī yit-kaàn uk yiù t'ōng* mà?
B: Mò, nịng yit-kaàn uk mò t'ōng*.
9. A: Nịng yit-kaàn uk yiù mōn mà?
B: Yiù, kw'ī yit-kaàn uk yiù mōn.
10. A: M-koi, m-koi.
B: M-soi m-koi.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你好嗎?
B: 我好,你呢?
A: 我好好.
2. A: 該一間係唔係學校?
B: 係,該一間係學校.
3. A: 嚟一間學校有冇班房呀?
B: 有,嚟一間學校有班房.
4. A: 該一間班房有冇先生呀?
B: 有,嚟一間班房有先生.
5. A: 嚟一間班房有冇黑板呢?
B: 有,該一間班房有黑板.
6. A: 該一間班房有學生有呢?
B: 有,嚟一間班房有學生.
7. A: 嚟一間屋有牆有呢?
B: 有,該一間屋有牆.
8. A: 該一間屋有窗嗎?
B: 有,嚟一間屋有窗.
9. A: 嚟一間屋有門嗎?
B: 有,該一間屋有門.
10. A: 唔該,唔該.
B: 唔使唔該.

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

1. mã	final particle
2. ngoi	I, me
3. kaàn	AN
4. hôk-haaû	school
5. paàn-fõng*	classroom
6. lhing-saàng	teacher, Mr., sir
7. hôk-saàng	student
8. haak-paan	blackboard
9. t' iāng	wall
10. t' òng	window
11. uk	house, home
12. mōn	door
13. yiù	to have, there is
14. mò	to have not, there isn't
15. m̄-koi, m̄-koi	thank you, excuse me, pardon me, much obliged
16. m̄-soi	to need not, it is unnecessary
17. à	final particle

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ki ho la-mà?
B: Ki ho a. Nì ne?
A: Ki ho.
2. A: Nì hooi m̄-hooi kaaï* à?
B: Hooi, ngoi hooi kaaï*.
3. A: K'ooi hooi kaaï*, k'ui hooi toò mot à?
B: K'ooi hooi kaaï*, k'ooi hooi maai kaaï.
4. A: Niâk maai kaaï m̄-maai ne?
B: M̄-maai, ngoi m̄-maai kaaï.
5. A: K'ooi m̄-maai kaaï, k'ooi maai mot ne?
B: K'ooi m̄-maai kaaï, k'ooi maai maai.
6. A: Nì hiâk faân mà?
B: M̄-hiâk, ngoi m̄-hiâk faân.
7. A: Niâk m̄-hiâk faân, niâk mot ne?
B: Ngoi m̄-hiâk faân, ngoi hiâk foon.
8. A: Nì maai kaaï mà?
B: M̄-maai, ngoi m̄-maai kaaï.
9. A: Naaï-kwoi maai maai à?
B: K'ooi maai maai.
10. A: Ngoi taau lỏ.
B: Maân-maân* haâng.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 幾好喇嗎?
B: 幾好呀,你呢?
A: 幾好.
2. A: 你去唔去街呀?
B: 去,我去街.
3. A: 佢去街,佢去做乜呀?
B: 佢去街,佢去買鷄.
4. A: 送買鷄唔買呢?
B: 唔買,我唔買鷄.
5. A: 佢唔買鷄,佢買乜呢?
B: 佢唔買鷄,佢買米.
6. A: 你吃飯嗎?
B: 唔吃,我唔吃飯.
7. A: 送唔吃飯,送吃乜呢?
B: 我唔吃飯,我吃粉.
8. A: 你買鷄嗎?
B: 唔買,我唔買鷄.
9. A: 乃個買米呀?
B: 佢買米.
10. A: 我走囉.
B: 慢慢行!

LESSON 7
READING MATERIAL

Kw'oi 間係學校。

Kw'oi 間學校有先生,有學生。

我係學生,你係學生, ngoi 係學生,佢
係先生。

一個學生有三chi筆,四本書。

Kw'oi 間班房有五張枱*,六張yi,七chi
粉筆,八個學生,九chi yon筆,十本草-ko pō*,有
報紙。

1. Characters for reading:

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
係	有	有	你	我	學	校	間	生	佢
248	1462	700	735	757	300	246	386	934	534

2. Characters for writing:

1	2	3	4	5
係	有	有	你	我
248	1462	700	735	757

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. k'ooi | he, her, him, it |
| 2. niâk | you (plural); (singular in possessive case) |
| 3. ngoi | we, us |
| 4. maai | to buy |
| 5. kaaï | chicken |
| 6. maai | raw rice |
| 7. faân | cooked rice |
| 8. foon | noodle, powder |
| 9. kaaï* | street |
| 10. hooi kaaï | to go out |
| 11. hiâk | to eat |
| 12. toò | to do, work, make |
| 13. maân-maân* haäng! | good-bye! (walk slowly) |
| 14. ki-ho la-mā
(kei-ho la-mā) | how are you? |
| 15. taau | to leave, to run |
| 16. naaï kwoi | who? |
| 17. a | final particle |
| 18. ch'oot kaaï*
(ch'oot kaaï) | to go out |

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ki-hō* à? Ho mà?
B: Ho ho. Nì ne?
A: Ho ho.
2. A: Nì haaî Chùng-Kwok ngin yik-waâk Mî-Kwok ngin?
B: Ngoi haaî Mî-Kwok ngin, m-haaî Chùng-Kwok ngin.
3. A: Niâk hôk Hoî-Saân wâ* yik-waâk Mî-Kwok wâ*?
B: Ngoi hôk Hoî-Saân wâ*, m-hôk Mî-Kwok wâ*.
4. A: K'ooi nîng-paâk Hoî-Saân wâ* yik-waâk Mî-Kwok wâ*?
B: K'ooi mîng-paâk Mî-Kwok wâ*, m-mîng-paâk Hoî-Saân wâ*.
5. A: Ngoi kong Hoî-Saân wâ* yik-waâk Yîng-Kwok wâ*?
B: Ngoi kong Hoî-Saân wâ*, m-kong Yîng-Kwok wâ*.
6. A: Niâk ûk Chùng-moôn sî yik-waâk Yîng-Moôn sî?
B: Ngoi ûk Chùng-Moôn sî, m-ûk Yîng-Moôn sî.
7. A: Ngoi lhe Chùng-Moôn toô yik-waâk Yîng-Moôn toô?
B: Nì lhe Chùng-Moôn toô, m-lhe Yîng-Moôn toô.
8. A: K'iâk hiau Hoî-Saân wâ* yik-waâk Mî-Kwok wâ*?
B: K'iâk hiau Mî-Kwok wâ*, m-hiau Hoî-Saân wâ*.
9. A: Ngoi kaaù Hoî-Saân wâ* yik-waâk Mî-Kwok wâ*?
B: Nì kaaù Hoî-Saân wâ*, m-kaaù Mî-Kwok wâ*.
10. A: Toi-kiên, toi-kiên!
B: Toi-kiên, toi-kiên!

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 幾 妥 呀? 好 嗎?
B: 好 好. 你 呢?
- A: 好 好.
2. A: 你 係 中 國 人 抑 或 美 國 人?
B: 我 係 美 國 人, 唔 係 中 國 人.
3. A: 我 造 學 台 山 話 抑 或 美 國 話?
B: 哦 學 台 山 話, 唔 學 美 國 話.
4. A: 佢 明 白 台 山 話 抑 或 美 國 話?
B: 佢 明 白 美 國 話, 唔 明 白 台 山 話.
5. A: 哦 講 台 山 話 抑 或 英 國 話?
B: 哦 講 台 山 話, 唔 講 英 國 話.
6. A: 我 造 讀 中 文 書 抑 或 英 文 書?
B: 哦 讀 中 文 書, 唔 讀 英 文 書.
7. A: 我 寫 中 文 字 抑 或 英 文 字?
B: 你 寫 中 文 字, 唔 寫 英 文 字.
8. A: 你 哋 曉 台 山 話 抑 或 美 國 話?
B: 你 哋 曉 美 國 話, 唔 曉 台 山 話.
9. A: 我 教 台 山 話 抑 或 美 國 話?
B: 你 教 台 山 話, 唔 教 美 國 話.
10. A: 再 見, 再 見.
B: 再 再 見, 再 再 見.

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oi naai 學生係美國人, ning naai 先生
係中國人.

Ngoi 學 hoi-山話*, m-學美國話*; ngoi 寫
中文字, m-寫英文字; 讀中文書, m-讀英文
書.

Kw'oi 個先生係 hoi-山人, 佢教 hoi-山話*,
m-教美國話*, 佢係一個好先生.

1. Characters for reading:

11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
廣	東	話	美	國	教	先	地	人	好
571	1356	1401	683	569	397	1028	1129	1448	291

2. Characters for writing:

6	7	8	9	10
人	先	生	佢	地
1448	1028	934	534	1129

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. ki-hō* à? | how are you? how is it?
in what way? |
| 2. hōk | to learn, study |
| 3. kaaū | to teach |
| 4. kong | to speak, talk, say, tell |
| 5. mīng-paāk | to understand, understandable |
| 6. lhe | to write |
| 7. Hoī-Saân wâ* | Toishan dialect |
| 8. Mī-Kwok wâ* | American language |
| 9. Chùng-Moōn sī | Chinese book |
| 10. ūk | to study, read |
| 11. Yīng-Moōn sī | English book |
| 12. Chùng-Moōn toō | Chinese character |
| 13. Yik-waāk (ngik-waāk) | or, either...or |
| 14. Chùng-Kwok ngīn | Chinese person |
| 15. Yīng-Moōn toō | English word |
| 16. Mī-Kwok ngīn | American person |
| 17. hiau (woī) | to understand, know how |
| 18. k' iāk | they, them |
| 19. Yīng-Kwok wâ* | English language |

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì hooi naaï* à?
B: Ngoi hooi Lúk-koon Ngooi-Ngoon Hôk-Haáú. Nì ne?
A: Ngoi faan hooi uk-k'i.
2. A: Ngoi pi mot nì à?
B: Nì pi t'ing* ngoi.
3. A: Nì pi m-pi t'ing* k'ooi à?
B: Pi, ngoi pi t'ing* k'ooi.
4. A: Naaï kwoi pi t'ing* ngoi ne?
B: K'iaak pi t'ing* nì.
5. A: Niak kì lhìn* pi naaï-kwoi ne?
B: Ngoi kì lhìn* pi k'ooi.
6. A: K'ooi lhe lhìn* pi nì m-lhe à?
B: M-lhe, k'ooi m-lhe lhìn* pi ngoi.
7. A: Nì lhùng m-lhùng yè pi ngoi à?
B: Lhùng, ngoi lhùng yè pi nì.
8. A: K'ooi a ìng-wâ* pi nì m-a à?
B: M-a, k'ooi m-a ìng-wâ* pi ngoi.
9. A: Niak a m-a ìng-pò pi k'ooi ne?
B: A, ngoi a ìng-pò pi k'ooi.
10. A: Nì aak-haän mã?
B: Ngoi aak-haän. Nì ne?
A: Ngoi m-aak-haän.

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你 去 乃 呀?
B: 我 去 陸 軍 語 言 學 校, 你 呢?
A: 我 返 去 屋 企.
2. A: 我 俾 乜 你 呀?
B: 你 俾 錢 我.
3. A: 你 俾 唔 俾 錢 佢 呀?
B: 俾, 我 俾 錢 佢.
4. A: 乃 個 俾 錢 我 呢?
B: 喺 俾 錢 你.
5. A: 送 寄 信 俾 乃 個 呢?
B: 哦 寄 信 俾 佢.
6. A: 佢 寫 信 俾 你 唔 寫 呀?
B: 唔 寫, 佢 唔 寫 信 俾 我.
7. A: 你 送 唔 送 野 俾 我 呀?
B: 送, 我 送 野 俾 你.
8. A: 佢 打 雷 話 俾 你 唔 打 呀?
B: 唔 打, 佢 唔 打 電 話 俾 我.
9. A: 送 打 唔 打 電 報 俾 佢 呢?
B: 打, 哦 打 電 報 俾 佢.
10. A: 你 得 閒 嗎?
B: 我 得 閒, 你 呢?
A: 我 唔 得 閒.

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oi 間係美國陸軍語言學校。

Kw'oi naai 先生係中國人, 係 hoī-山 人; 學生係美國人, m-係中國人。

Ngoī m- hiau 講 hoī-山 話, m- 曉 寫 中 文 字;
ning 個 先生 教 ngoī 講 hoī-山 話*, 讀 中 文 書,
寫 中 文 字; ngoī m- 講 英 文, m- 讀 英 文 書, m-
寫 英 文 字。

1. Characters for reading:

21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
陸	軍	語	言	中	文	書	英	講	讀
646	557	1378	356	145	672	1008	1485	504	1352

2. Characters for writing:

11	12	13	14	15
語	言	學	校	教
1378	356	300	246	397

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. pi, (pei), (i) | to give, indirect object
agent |
| 2. lhung | to present to |
| 3. ki | to send (mail) |
| 4. a ing-wâ* | to make telephone call |
| 5. a ing-pò | to send telegram |
| 6. t'ing* (ngaân*) | money |
| 7. lhin* | letter |
| 8. lhe lhin* | to write letter |
| 9. yê*, (hing-nê*)(yê) | thing, object, affair |
| 10. naai*, (naai-ch'ooi) | where? |
| 11. lûk-koôn* | army |
| 12. ngooi-i goôn | language |
| 13. hôk-haaû | school |
| 14. aak-haân | to have leisure time |
| 15. faân | to return |
| 16. uk-k'i | home |
| 17. faân uk-k'i | to return |

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng, nì kwoi foò-ngīn* ho mà?
B: K'boi ho ho. Nì kwoi foò-ngīn* ne?
A: K'boi yiâk ho ho.
2. A: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng haaî ki hō* kwoi naām-ngīn* à?
B: Wōng Lhìng-Saàng haaî ho naām-ngīn*.
3. A: Wōng Foò-Ngīn* haaî ki hō* kwoi nui-ngīn* à?
B: Wōng Foò-Ngīn* haaî ho liang kwoi nui-ngīn*.
4. A: Li Lhìng-Saàng haaî m-haaî ho t'ùng-mīng kwoi hōk-Saàng*?
B: Haaî, Li Lhìng-Saàng haaî ho t'ùng-mīng kwoi hōk-Saàng*.
5. A: Li Lhìng-Saàng haaî m-haaî ho pon-lhoô kwoi naām-ngīn* ne?
B: Haaî, Li Lhìng-Saàng yiâk haaî ho pon-lhoô kwoi naām-ngīn*.
6. A: Kw'oi kạ ch'è haaî m-haaî ho kwi kwoi à?
B: Haaî, kw'oi kạ ch'è haaî ho kwi kwoi.
7. A: Nịng kạ ch'è haaî m-haaî ho kwi kwoi ne?
B: Haaî nịng kạ ch'è yiâk haaî ho kwi kwoi.
8. A: Kw'oi kạ ch'è haaî m-haaî ho p'iāng kwoi à?
B: M-haaî, kw'oi kạ ch'è m-haaî ho p'iāng kwoi.
9. A: Nịng kạ ch'è haaî m-haaî ho p'iāng kwoi ne?
B: M-haaî, nịng kạ ch'è yiâk m-haaî ho p'iāng kwoi.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: Ooi- \bar{m} -chî, ooi- \bar{m} -chî.

B: M-kin-yiaù, \bar{m} -kin-yiaù.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 黃先生,你個夫人好嗎?
B: 佢好好。你個夫人呢?
- A: 佢亦好好。
2. A: 黃先生係幾妥個男人呀?
B: 黃先生係好男人。
3. A: 黃夫人係幾妥個女人呀?
B: 黃夫人係好靚個女人。
4. A: 李先生係唔係好聰明個學生?
B: 係,李先生係好聰明個學生。
5. A: 李先生係唔係好本事個男人呢?
B: 係,李先生係好好本事個男人。
6. A: 該架車係唔係好貴個呀?
B: 係,該架車係好貴個。
7. A: 寧架車係唔係好貴個呢?
B: 係,寧架車係好好貴個。
8. A: 該架車係唔係好平個呀?
B: 唔係,該架車係唔係好平個。
9. A: 寧架車係唔係好平個呢?
B: 唔係,寧架車係唔係好平個。
10. A: 對唔住對唔住。
B: 唔緊要。唔緊要。

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

黃二係學生,佢係美國陸軍語言學生。
 校個學生;李四亦係 kw'oi 間學校個學生。
 黃二讀中文書,寫中文字;李四亦讀中
 書,寫中文字。

黃二係男人*,係一個好好個人;李四
 亦係男人*,亦係一個好好個人; k'ia̍k 亦係
 好聰明個人, k'ia̍k 亦有好貴個車;黃二有
 fo̍人*,黃 fo̍人* 係一個好聰明個女人*;李四
 亦有 fo̍人*.李 fo̍人* 亦係一個好聰明個女
 人*。

1. Characters for reading:

31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
男	女	太	字	亦	都	貴	車	黃	李
729	775	1080	1331	1485	1159	552	47	1435	598

2. Characters for writing:

16	17	18	19	20
陸	軍	讀	中	文
646	557	1352	145	672

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------|--|
| 1. | Ooi-m-chî, ooi-m-chî | sorry, I'm sorry, pardon me |
| 2. | m-kin-yiaù | it doesn't matter, not at all,
that's alright |
| 3. | foò-Ńgîn* | Mrs., madam, wife |
| 4. | Wōng | surname |
| 5. | Li | surname |
| 6. | nui-Ńgîn* | woman, female, wife |
| 7. | naām-Ńgîn* | man, male, husband |
| 8. | yiâk | also, too, moreover, in
addition to |
| 9. | liàng | beautiful, handsome |
| 10. | pon-lhoô | capable |
| 11. | t'ùng-mīng | intelligent, clever |
| 12. | p' iāng | inexpensive, economical |
| 13. | kwi | expensive |
| 14. | kā | AN, frame, final particle |
| 15. | ch'è | car, automobile, vehicle |
| 16. | kwoi | AN |

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ki h̄ō à, kîn-loī mōng mà?
B: Kîn-loī ho mōng. Nī ne?
A: Ngoi kîn-loī m̄-mōng.
2. A: Kim-ngit kwoi hing-hi ho m̄-ho à?
B: Ho, kim-ngit kwoi hing-hei ho ho.
3. A: Tōng-ngit* ngik m̄-ngik ne?
B: Ngik, tōng-ngit* ho ngik.
4. A: T'ing-ngit liang m̄-liang à?
B: Liang, t'ing-ngit fi-siang chi liang.
5. A: Nī kwoi fod-ngin* kò mà?
B: Kò, ngoi kwoi fod-ngin* ki kò.
6. A: K'ooi kwoi lhaàm-min-toi aai mà?
B: M̄-aaī, k'ooi kwoi lhaàm-min-toi m̄-aaī.
7. A: Ngoi kwoi lhaàm-min-toi fī mà?
B: M̄-fī, nī kwoi lhaàm-min-toi m̄-fī, k'ooi saaù-aak-taaī.
8. A: Ngoi kwoi lhaàm-min-toi aaī m̄-aaī à?
B: M̄-aaī, nī kwoi lhaàm-min-toi m̄-aaī, k'ooi ho lhaai.
9. A: Kiak kim-ngit kaaù m̄-kaaù à?
B: Kaaù, ngoi kim-ngit fi-siang chi kaaù.
10. A: Nī kim-ngit kòk-aak ki-h̄ō*à?

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Ngoi kim-ngit kòk-aak ho ho. Ni ne?

A: Ngoi kim-ngit kòk-aak m-haaî ki ho.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 幾晏呀,近來忙嗎?
B: 近來好忙,你呢?
A: 我近來唔忙.
2. A: 今日個天氣好唔好呀?
B: 好,今日個天氣好好.
3. A: 昨日熱唔熱呢?
B: 熱,昨日好熱.
4. A: 前日涼唔涼呀?
B: 涼,前日非常之涼.
5. A: 你個夫人高嗎?
B: 高,我個夫人幾高.
6. A: 佢個三攸仔矮嗎?
B: 唔矮,佢個三攸仔唔矮.
7. A: 我個三攸仔肥嗎?
B: 唔肥,你個三攸仔唔肥,佢瘦得連.
8. A: 我個三攸仔大唔大呀?
B: 唔大,你個三攸仔唔大,佢好細.
9. A: 透今日痰唔痰呀?
B: 痰,哦今日非常之痰.
10. A: 你今日覺得幾晏呀?
B: 我今日覺得好好,你呢?
A: 我今日覺得唔係幾好.

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

黃先生講 ho1 山話*, 佢個女 m- hiau 講 ho1-
山話*.

黃先生好高, 好大, 好肥, 佢個女好 aai
好細, 好 saau.

今日天氣幾好, m- 冷 m- 熱. 黃先生去
街, 佢個女亦去街; k'iaŋ 打電報 pi 黃 foð 人*,
亦寄錢 pi 黃 foð 人*.

黃 foð 人* 寫信 pi 黃先生, 亦送野 pi 佢
個女.

1. Characters for reading:

41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
天	氣	日	幾	冷	熱	大	細	街	牆
1142	270	1452	439	582	362	1079	910	375	1240

2. Characters for writing:

21	22	23	24	25
講	廣	東	話	書
504	571	1356	1401	1008

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

1. hìng-hì weather
2. kìm-ngîť
(kìm-ngîť*)(kìm-ngîť) today
3. tōng-ngîť, (tōng-ngîť*)yesterday
(tōng-ngîť)(tōk-ngîť*)
4. t'ing-ngîť, (t'ing- day before yesterday
ngîť*), (t'ing-ngîť)
5. kîn-loi* recently, lately
6. lhaâm-min-toi child, son
(lhaai-min-toi*)
7. ki, (kei) quite, a few, several, how?
8. fi-sing-chi extremely, extraordinary,
exceedingly
9. kò tall, high, superior
10. aaî big, large, old in age
11. lhaai small, little, young in age
12. fi fat, bulky, greasy
13. saaù skinny, thin
14. laâng cold, chilly
15. ngîk hot, warm; heat
16. aai short in height
17. mōng busy

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 18. | kaaû | tired |
| 19. | kòk-aâk (kòk-aak) | to feel |
| 20. | aâk-taaî | too, intensive degree |

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì hiāk-ê faân mî à?
B: Ngoi hiāk-ê lo. Nì ne?
A: Ngoi mî hiāk.
2. A: Naaï yit-chi foon-pit ch' iāng-kwò kw' oï yit-chi foon-pit à?
B: Nīng yit-chi foon-pit ch' iāng-kwò kw' oï yit-chi foon-pit.
3. A: Naaï-kwoi kwoi yōn-pit on-kwò ngoi kwoi yōn-pit?
B: Nì kwoi yōn-pit on-kwò ngoi kwoi yōn-pit.
4. A: Naaï yit-maṅn pi-kaaù kìm-maṅn laàng naai à?
B: Tòk-maṅn pi-kaaù kìm-maṅn laàng naai.
5. A: Naaï ngit pi-kaaù kìm-ngit nòn naai à?
B: Tòk-ngit pi-kaaù kìm-ngit nòn naai.
6. A: Naaï kwoi naai t'ing* pi nì naai t'ing* oò ho oò?
B: K'ooi naai t'ing* pi ngoi naai t'ing* oò ho oò.
7. A: Naaï kwoi kwoi toi-nooi pi nì kwoi toi-nooi siau ho oò ne?
B: K'ooi kwoi toi-nui pi ngoi kwoi toi-nooi siau ho oò.
8. A: K'ooi kwoi lhaàm-min-toi yiù-mò ngoi kwoi lhaàm-min-toi kw' oï t'ùng-ming à?

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Yiù, k'ooi kwoi lhaàm-min-toi yiù ni kwoi
lhaàm-min-toi kw'oi t'ùng-ming.

9. A: Ngoi hūng ni hūng k'ooi, naai kwoi tooi kò,
naai kwoi chi aai ne?

B: Ni hūng ngoi hūng k'ooi, ni tooi kò, ngoi
chi aai.

10. A: Niak_oki-si* taau à?

B: Ngoi kim-ngit taau. Niak ne?

A: Ngoi kim-maen taau.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你吃嗰飯未呀?
B: 我吃嗰囉,你呢?
A: 我未吃.
2. A: 乃一枝粉筆長過該一枝粉筆呀?
B: 寧一枝粉筆長過該一枝粉筆.
3. A: 乃個個鉛筆短過我個鉛筆?
B: 你個鉛筆短過我個鉛筆.
4. A: 乃一晚比較今晚冷嗎呀?
B: 昨晚比較今晚冷嗎.
5. A: 乃日比較今日暖嗎呀?
B: 昨日比較今日暖嗎.
6. A: 乃個嗎錢比你嗎錢多好多?
B: 佢嗎錢比我嗎錢多好多.
7. A: 乃個個仔女比你個仔女少好多呢?
B: 佢個仔女比我個仔女少好多.
8. A: 佢個三佻仔有冇我個三佻仔該聰明呀?
B: 有,佢個三佻仔有冇你個三佻仔該聰明.
9. A: 我同你同佢,乃個最高,乃個至矮呢?
B: 你同我同佢,你最高,我至矮.
10. A: 造幾時走呀?
B: 哦今日走,造呢?
A: 哦今晚走.

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

你個車大過我個車,亦貴過我個車;
 你 naai 錢*多過我 naai 錢*,我 naai 錢*少過
 你 naai 錢*;我個 foò人*高過你個 foò人;我個
 女聰明過你個女。

Ngoi 三個人,我高過你,你高過佢;我
 至高,佢至 aai

我有兩 chi yōn筆, kw'oī chih nīng chi 長
 naai, nīng chih kw'oī chi 短 naai.

今晚比較昨晚暖 naai,昨晚比較前
 晚暖 naai 今晚有昨晚 kw'oī ūng 昨晚有前
 晚 kw'oī ūng

1. Characters for reading:

51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
長	短	多	少	昨	今	前	晚	高	過

64	1340	1181	1002	1294	404	1254	661	477	568
----	------	------	------	------	-----	------	-----	-----	-----

2. Characters for writing:

26	27	28	29	30
昨	今	前	日	晚
1294	404	1254	1452	661

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. ch' iāng | long in length and in time,
merit |
| 2. on | short in length and in time,
deficient |
| 3. ùng | cold, chilly |
| 4. nòn | warm |
| 5. oò | many, much |
| 6. siau | few, little, seldom, |
| 7. chí | superlative degree |
| 8. tooi | superlative degree |
| 9. pi-kaaù | to compare with |
| 10. pi, (pei), (i) | to compare with |
| 11. kwò (kò) | than, comparative particle |
| 12. kw' oī | so, to such a degree |
| 13. tōng-ma̍n, (tòk-ma̍n*),
(tòk-ma̍n*) | last night, yesterday
evening |
| 14. kìm-ma̍n | tonight, this evening |
| 15. t' ìng-ma̍n | night before last |
| 16. hūng | and, for, with; same,
together |
| 17. toi-nooi | children, son and daughter |
| 18. ki-sī (ki-sī*)
(ki-sī*) | when? |

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-------------|-----------------------|
| 19. | è | suffix for past tense |
| 20. | mi | not yet |
| 21. | naai, (nit) | comparative degree |

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì sik m̄-sik kong Hoi-Saân wâ* à?
B: Sik, ngoi sik kong siau siau.
2. A: Kw'oi naai faân ho m̄-ho kiak à?
B: Ho, kw'oi naai faân ho hiak.
3. A: Kw'oi naai ch'ã ho m̄-ho ngim ne?
B: M̄-ho, kw'oi naai ch'ã m̄-ho ngim.
4. A: Kw'oi ch'oot hi ho m̄-ho haai à?
B: Ho, n̄ng ch'oot hi ho ho haai.
5. A: Kw'oi naai yim-ngôk ho m̄-ho hiang ne?
B: M̄-ho, kw'oi naai yim-ngôk m̄-haai ho ho hiang.
6. A: N̄ng hiaũ loô ho m̄-ho haang à?
B: Ho, kw'oi hiaũ loô ki ho haang.
7. A: Kw'oi kaan uk ho m̄-ho chi ne?
B: M̄-ho, n̄ng kaan uk m̄-haai ki ho chi.
8. A: N̄ng tōn hiang-sooi ho m̄-ho mōn à?
B: Ho, kw'oi tōn hiang-sooi fi-siang chi ho mōn.
9. A: Kw'oi king saam ho m̄-ho chiak ne?
B: M̄-ho, n̄ng king saam fi-siang chi m̄-ho chiak.
10. A: Nì kong Hoi-Saân wâ* kong-aak ho ho.
B: M̄-kaam ong, m̄-kaam ong.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你識唔識講台山話^{*}呀?
B: 識,我識講少少.
2. A: 咳,呢飯好唔好吃呀?
B: 好,該呢飯好吃.
3. A: 咳,呢茶好唔好飲呢?
B: 唔好,該呢茶唔好飲.
4. A: 咳,齣戲好唔好睇呀?
B: 好,寧齣戲好好睇.
5. A: 咳,呢音樂好唔好聽呢?
B: 唔好,該呢音樂唔係好好聽.
6. A: 寧條路好唔好行呀?
B: 好,該條路幾好好行.
7. A: 咳,間屋好唔好住呢?
B: 唔好,寧間屋唔係幾好住.
8. A: 寧樽香水好唔好聞呀?
B: 好,咳樽香水非常之好聞.
9. A: 咳,件衫好唔好着呢?
B: 唔好,寧件衫非常之唔好着.
10. A: 你講台山話^{*}講得好.
B: 唔敢當,唔敢當.

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

今日黃先生 m- 讀書, 佢同黃 foò 人* 去
街買野. 黃先生買中文書, 亦買英文書,
ning naai 書好好睇. 黃 foò 人* 買 saam, 買香水,
ning 件衫幾好着, ning toon 香水幾好聞.

k' iâk 睇戲, ning 出係中國個戲, ning
出戲 m- 係幾好睇; k' iâk 聽音樂, ning naai 係
廣東個音樂, ning naai 音樂 m- 係幾好聽;
k' iâk 買屋, ning 間屋 m- 係幾好住.

k' iâk 個朋友今晚打電話 pi k' iâk, 請
k' iâk 吃晚飯; ning naai 飯 m- 係幾好吃.

1. Characters for reading:

61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
請	出	去	買	粉	住	水	聞	睇	聽

1231	155	320	659	177	124	1015	673	1106	1131
------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	-----	------	------

2. Characters for writing:

31	32	33	34	35
----	----	----	----	----

美	英	國	好	住
---	---	---	---	---

683	1485	569	291	124
-----	------	-----	-----	-----

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. m̄-ho | don't, had better not, not good |
| 2. t'iang (t'ing) | please, to invite, request |
| 3. ngim | to drink |
| 4. ch'ā | tea |
| 5. ch'oot | AN, out, to exit, to put out |
| 6. hī | show, movie, to make fun of |
| 7. haai | to see, visit |
| 8. yim-ngôk | music |
| 9. hiàng | to listen, obey |
| 10. hiaū | AN |
| 11. loô | road, way, path |
| 12. haäng loô | to walk |
| 13. chí | to reside, to live |
| 14. tọn | bottle |
| 15. hiàng-sooi | perfume |
| 16. mọn | to smell, to hear |
| 17. sạm | coat, dress |
| 18. chiäk sạm | to dress, to wear |
| 19. t'ò | to sit |
| 20. Kwong-Ũng | Kwóng-Tung Province |

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì hiàk yiên* mà?
B: Oò-tê, oò-tê. Ngoi m̄-hiàk yiên*.
2. A: Ch'ín Lhng-Saang ò kw'oi* mà?
B: Ò kw'oi*, Ch'ín Lhng-Saang ò kw'oi*.
3. A: Li lhiau-te kw'oi-si* ò kw'oi* mà?
B: M-ò kw'oi*, Li Lhiau-te kw'oi si* m̄-ò kw'oi*..
4. A: Wōng Lhng-Saang kwoi p'aang-yiū ò m̄-ò kw'oi* à?
B: Ò kw'oi*, Wōng Lhng-Saang kwoi p'aang-yiū ò kw'oi*.
5. A: Li Fò-Ńgìn* kwoi foô-t'ín yiên-toi ò m̄-ò kw'oi* ne?
B: M-ò kw'oi*, Li Fò-Ńgìn* kwoi foô-t'ín yiên-toi m̄-ò kw'oi*.
6. A: Wōng Lhiau-te kwoi moô-t'ín ò naai* à?
B: Wōng Lhiau-te kwoi moô-t'ín ò nng*.
7. A: Nì kwoi nooi kw'oi-si* ò naai* ne?
B: Ngoi kwoi nooi kw'oi-si* ò kw'oi*.
8. A: K'ooi kwoi toi ki-si* ò kw'oi* à?
B: K'ooi kwoi toi kim-ngit ò kw'oi*.
9. A: Nì kwoi nooi p'aang-yiū kim-ngit ki-si* ò kw'oi* ne?
B: Ngoi kwoi nooi p'aang-yiū kim-ngit hâ-ng ò kw'oi*.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: Ồ ngoi kw'oi* hiak t'aan ping faan, ho ma?
B: M-ho lo. Oo-te-lhai lo. M-ho haak-hi lo.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你吃煙嗎?
B: 多謝,多謝.我唔吃煙.
2. A: 陳先生到該^{*}嗎?
B: 到該,陳先生到該^{*}.
3. A: 李小姐該時到該^{*}嗎?
B: 唔到該,李小姐該時唔到該^{*}.
4. A: 黃先生個朋友到唔到該^{*}呀?
B: 到該,黃先生個朋友到該^{*}.
5. A: 李夫人^{*}個父親現在到唔到該^{*}呢?
B: 唔到該^{*},李夫人^{*}個父親現在唔到該^{*}.
6. A: 黃小姐個母親到乃^{*}呀?
B: 黃小姐個母親到嚟^{*}.
7. A: 你個女該時到乃^{*}呢?
B: 我個女該時到該^{*}.
8. A: 佢個仔幾時到該^{*}呀?
B: 佢個仔今日到該^{*}.
9. A: 你個女朋友今日幾時到該^{*}呢?
B: 我個女朋友今日下午到該^{*}.
10. A: 到我該^{*}吃餐便飯,好嗎?
B: 唔好囉.多謝.唔好客氣囉.

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

黃小姐係李先生個女朋友。K'ia̍k 亦係美國陸軍語言學校個學生。K'ia̍k 亦好聰明。K'ia̍k 今日亦到 kw'oi̍*。K'ia̍k kw'oi̍ 時*讀中文書。

黃小姐有父親，有母親。佢個父親幾高，幾肥，幾大；佢個母親 aai naai，細 naai, saau naai K'ia̍k 現在 m- 到 kw'oi̍*，K'ia̍k 到中國。

李先生亦有父母；k'ia̍k 亦 m- 係好高，m- 係好肥，m- 係好大，kw'oi̍-時* k'ia̍k 亦 m- 到 kw'oi̍*，k'ia̍k 現在到英國。

1. Characters for reading:

71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
喺	小	姐	父	母	親	家	處	朋	友

247	1036	1226	214	701	1216	36 ^o	125	829	1463
-----	------	------	-----	-----	------	-----------------	-----	-----	------

2. Characters for writing:

36	37	38	39	40
----	----	----	----	----

父	母	男	女	大
---	---	---	---	---

214	701	729	775	1079
-----	-----	-----	-----	------

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. lhia-te | Miss, young lady |
| 2. p' aāng-yiū | friend |
| 3. nooi p' aāng-yiū | girl friend |
| 4. Ch' in | surname |
| 5. moō-t' in | mother |
| 6. foō-t' in, (lo-aaî*,
lo-min) | father |
| 7. toi | son |
| 8. nooi | daughter |
| 9. ch' ooī | place suffix |
| 10. kw' oī-sī | now, at this time |
| 11. yiên-toī | now, at this time |
| 12. hâ-nḡ (hâ-chiū) | afternoon, p.m. |
| 13. t' aàn* | meal, AN |
| 14. pīng-faân | meal (humble form) |
| 15. yiên* | cigarette, tobacco, smoke |
| 16. oō-tê | thank you, thanks, many thanks |
| 17. ò, (haai) | at |
| 18. lò, (lòk) | final particle |
| 19. lhaai | verb suffix, entirely,
completely, all |
| 20. haāk-hī | to stand on ceremony |

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: T'ing moôn Ch'in Lhiau-Te ò kw'oï* mã?
B: Oò-m-chî, k'ooi m-ò kw'oï*. Yiù mot lhoô ne?
A: Mò mot. Ngoi loï t'òò hã yiàk.
2. A: Ching-wâ ni t'òò haai naaï* à?
B: Ching-wâ ngoi t'òò haai kw'oï chiàng so-fạ*.
3. A: K'ooi kw'oï-sï* k'ì ò naaï* ne?
B: K'ooi kw'oï-sï* k'ì ò î*. (eî*)
4. A: Tôk-maạn* niák foôn ò naaï* à?
B: Tôk-maạn* ngoi foôn ò k'iak uk-k'i.
5. A: Naaï kwoi kw'oï-sï* paâng ò nịng púng t'iăng* ne?
B: Wōng Lhing-Saang kw'oï-sï* paâng ò nịng púng t'iăng*.
6. A: Ching-wâ kw'oï pon poô* fōng ò naaï* à?
B: Ching-wâ kw'oï pon poô fōng ò nịng chiàng hoï*.
7. A: Nịng chiàng hoï* kw'oï-sï* ik ò naaï* ne?
B: Nịng chiàng hoï* kw'oï-sï* ik ò nịng kaân paân-fōng*.
8. A: Kw'oï chiàng ch'ōng fōng ò naaï* à?
B: Kw'oï chiàng ch'ōng fōng ò nịng kaân fōng*.
9. A: Ni kwoi laaû* laaû ò naaï* ne?
B: Ngoi kwoi laaû* laaû ò nịng kaân laaû*.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: T'ing moôn Wōng Lhng-Saang ò kw'oi* chí mà?

B: Ô! K'oi m-ò kw'oi* chí.

A: K'oi ò naai* chí à?

B: K'oi ò k'oi koi p'aang-yiü nng chí.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 請問陳小姐到該嗎?
B: 對唔住,佢唔到該,有乜事呢?
A: 冇乜,我來坐吓啲.
2. A: 正話你坐係乃呀?
B: 正話我坐係該張梳化.
3. A: 佢該時企到乃呢?
B: 佢該時企到地.
4. A: 昨晚送喇到乃呀?
B: 昨晚哦喇到啲屋企.
5. A: 乃個該時凭到寧逢牆呢?
B: 黃先生該時凭到寧逢牆.
6. A: 正話該本簿放到乃呀?
B: 正話該本簿放到寧張枱.
7. A: 寧張枱該時跌到乃呢?
B: 寧張枱該時跌到寧間班房.
8. A: 該張床放到乃呀?
B: 該張床放到寧間房.
9. A: 你個樓漏到乃呢?
B: 我個樓漏到寧間樓.
10. A: 請問黃先生到該住嗎?
B: 啊!佢唔到該住.
A: 佢到乃住呀?
B: 佢到佢個朋友寧住.

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

黃先生有 toi ,亦有女.佢個 toi 同
女亦好細;佢個女好 liàng,好聰明;佢個 toi
有 kw'oi liàng 有 kw'oi 聰明.黃先生,黃 fod 人*,同
k'iaak 個 toi 女 今日下午到屋企.

黃先生個女 foñ 到張床處,佢睇畫
報.黃先生個 toi 坐到地處*,佢聽音樂.黃
先生 paang 喺 pûng 牆處*,佢 hiak 煙飲茶,同
睇報紙.黃 fod 人*坐喺 so 化*處*; ning 張 so 口
好好坐,唔長唔短;黃 fod 人*坐喺 so 化 做 saam.
幾本畫報 放* ò ning 張 so 化*處*.

1. Characters for reading:

81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
坐	報	茶	放	畫	吞	午	下	同	紙
1281	875	8	198	1402	899	740	234	1367	70

2. Characters for writing:

41	42	43	44	45
請	坐	同	去	買
1231	1281	1367	320	659

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| 1. moôn | to ask, inquire |
| 2. loj | to come, in order to |
| 3. hã | a moment, short while,
verb suffix |
| 4. yiäk | final particle, only |
| 5. ching-wâ | just, just now |
| 6. so-fã* | sofa |
| 7. k'ï | to stand |
| 8. î | floor, ground |
| 9. foôn | to sleep, lie down |
| 10. paâng | to lean on |
| 11. pûng | AN |
| 12. ïk | to put, place |
| 13. ch'ông | bed, couch |
| 14. fông | to put, place, release |
| 15. fông* | room |
| 16. laaü* | overcoat |
| 17. laaü | to lose, leave behind,
neglect, omit, leak |
| 18. laaü* | building, house |
| 19. ô! | interjection |

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Wōng Lhng-Saàng, ho noi mò-kiên ni lo.
B: Haaî lo, Li Lhng-Saàng. Ngoi aai-kā* mò-kiên ho noi ldk.
2. A: Ni ò naai ch'oot saaî à?
B: Ngoi ò Mị-Kwok ch'oot saaî.
3. A: Ni ò naai òng ping ne?
B: Ngoi ò Mị-Kwok Lûk-Koôn òng-ping.
4. A: Ni kwoi foò-ngin* yi-t'ing ò naai ûk si à?
B: Ngoi kwoi nooi-ngin* yi-t'ing ò Chùng-Kwok hôk-haaû* ûk si.
5. A: Ni kwoi foò-t'in kw'oî-sî* ò naai ch'ooî* toò lhoô à?
B: Ngoi kwoi foò-t'in kw'oî-sî* ò yit-kaàn kung-lhoô* toò lhoô.
6. A: Ni kwoi aai-lo ki-sî* haai Ngî-t-Pon kik-foôn à?
B: Ngoi kwoi aai-lo kim-ning haai Ngî-t-Pon kik-foôn.
7. A: Ni kwoi lhaai-lo ki-sî* haai Mị-Kwok Lûk-Koôn Ngooî-Ngoôn Hôk-Haaû* kaaû si ne?
B: Ngoi kwoi lhaai-lo kiû-nin haai Mị-Kwok Lûk-Koôn Ngooî-Ngoôn Hôk-Haaû kaaû si.
8. A: Niâk haai Mị-kwok Lûk-koôn Ngooî-Ngoôn Hôk-Haaû* toò mot hing-nê* à?
B: Ngoi haai Mị-Kwok Lûk-Koôn Ngooî-Ngoôn Hôk-Haaû

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

hōk Hoi-Saân wâ*.

9. A: Niāk ò paân-fōng* toò mot ne?
B: Ngoi ò paân-fōng* siàng hōng.
10. A: Wōng foò-Ngīn*, nī hiang naai ch'ooi* loi kâ?
B: Ô! Ngoi ching-wâ hiang Mī-Kwok loi kwoi.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 黃先生,好耐冇見你囉!
B: 係囉,李先生.哦大家冇見好耐咯!
2. A: 你到乃*出世呀?
B: 我到美國出世.
3. A: 你到乃*當兵呢?
B: 我到美國陸軍當兵.
4. A: 你個夫人*以前到乃*讀書呀?
B: 我個女人*以前到中國學校*讀書.
5. A: 你個父親該時到乃處*做事呀?
B: 我個父親該時到一間公司*做事.
6. A: 你個大佬幾時係日本結婚呀?
B: 我個大佬今年係日本結婚.
7. A: 你個細佬幾時係美國陸軍語言學校*教書呢?
B: 我個細佬舊年係美國陸軍語言學校*教書.
8. A: 這係美國陸軍語言學校*做乜田野*呀?
B: 哦係美國陸軍語言學校*學台山話*.
9. A: 這到班房*做乜呢?
B: 哦到班房*上堂.
10. A: 黃夫人*,你響乃處*來架?
B: 啊!我正話響美國來個.

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

黃先生係美國出世，黃 foò 人*係中國
 出世，k'iaak 係日本結婚，黃先生 kw'oi 時係
 班房上堂，佢學 Hoī-山話，黃 foò 人*正話去街
 買 hīng-nē* 寄信，同打電報 pi 佢個母親；佢
 買兩本英文書 pi 黃先生。

黃先生個父親以前係一間大公司
 做事；黃先生個大 10 前年係一間日本學
 校教書，佢教英文；黃先生個細 10 舊年係
 一間日本個學校讀書，佢讀日文，今年佢
 係美國當兵；黃先生個母親係屋 k'i, 佢有
 做事。

1. Characters for reading:

91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
世	當	兵	做	事	送	打	晨	上	年
939	1191	861	1272	1074	1063	1076	947	972	764

2. Characters for writing:

46	47	48	49	50
打	送	上	下	年
1076	1063	972	234	764

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. lòk | final particle |
| 2. ch'oot saaī
(ch'oot saaī) | to be born |
| 3. òng pīng | to be in military service |
| 4. ũk sī | to study, learn, read |
| 5. toò lhoô | to work |
| 6. kīt foôn
(kaaû-yīn*) | to marry |
| 7. kaaû sī | to teach |
| 8. siàng hōng | to go to class; class in
session |
| 9. ị-t'ing | formerly, previously.,
before |
| 10. kīm-nīng | this year |
| 11. kiū-nīng | last year |
| 12. Ngīt-Pon | Japan |
| 13. aaī-lo (koo) | elder brother |
| 14. lhaaī-lo (lhaaī) | younger brother |
| 15. kùng-lhođ* | company, store |
| 16. kạ | AN, final particle |
| 17. lò, lo | final particle |
| 18. aaī-kạ* | all, we all, you all |

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------|
| 19. kiu | long time |
| 20. hiang (yiū) | at, from |

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ngoi yip-aak loi ma, Ch'in Lhing-Saang?
B: T'ing yip loi yi. T'ing t'oo, t'ing t'oo,
Li Lhing-Saang.
A: Ho a, ho a. Ch'in Lhing-Saang.
2. A: Ni hing-to faan m-faan-aak hok a?
B: Faan-aak, ngoi hing-to faan-aak hok.
3. A: Ni yit-chin* siang m-siang-aak hong ne?
B: M-siang-aak, ngoi yit-chin* m-siang-aak hong.
4. A: Ni kim-maen hooi m-hooi-aak kaaï* a?
B: Hooi-aak, ngoi kim-maen hooi-aak kaaï*.
5. A: Ni hing-to-maen* loi m-loi-aak ngoi ch'ooï* ne?
B: M-loi-aak, ngoi hing-to-maen* m-loi aak ni
ch'ooï*.
6. A: Ni kim-ngit hooi-aak Lhaam-Faan-Si* ma?
B: Hooi-aak, ngoi kim-ngit hooi-aak Lhaam-Faan-Si*.
7. A: K'ooi haaü-ngit faan-aak kung ma?
B: M-faan-aak, k'ooi haaü-ngit m-faan-aak kung.
8. A: Ning kwoi piang-ngin tong-ngit* chiaü-haaü-to
hi-aak sin ma?
B: Hi-aak, ning kwoi piang-ngin tong-ngit* chiaü-
haaü-to hi-aak sin.
9. A: Ning kwoi piang-ngin tok-maen* foön-aak ma?
B: M-foön-aak, ning kwoi piang-ngin tok-maen*

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

m̄-fodn-aak.

10. A: Ngoi kw'ɔ̄-yiāng* toð, taak mã?

B: Taak, ni kw'ɔ̄-yiāng* toð-aak.

A: K'ooi kw'ɔ̄-yiāng* toð, taak m̄-taak a?

B: M̄-taak, k'ooi kw'ɔ̄-yiāng* toð, m̄-taak.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 我入得來嗎,陳先生?
B: 請入來啲.請坐,請坐,李先生.
A: 好呀,好呀.陳先生.
2. A: 你聽早翻唔翻得學呀?
B: 翻得,我聽早翻得學.
3. A: 你一陣*上唔上得堂呢?
B: 唔上得,我一陣*唔上得堂.
4. A: 你今晚去唔去得街*呀?
B: 去得,我今晚去得街*.
5. A: 你聽早晚*來唔來得我處呢?
B: 唔來得,我聽早晚*唔來得你處*.
6. A: 你今日去得三藩市嗎?
B: 去得,我今日去得三藩市.
7. A: 佢後日翻得工嗎?
B: 唔翻得,佢後日唔翻得工.
8. A: 嚟個病人啱日*朝頭早起得身嗎?
B: 起得,嚟個病人啱日*朝頭早起得身.
9. A: 嚟個病人昨晚*瞓得嗎?
B: 唔瞓得,嚟個病人昨晚*唔瞓得.
10. A: 我該樣*做得嗎?
B: 得,你該樣*做得.
A: 佢該樣*做得唔得呀?
B: 唔得,佢該樣*做得,唔得.

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

黃二係美國陸軍語言學校個學生。
佢前日有病，唔翻得學，唔上得堂，唔行得
街，亦唔 foɔn 得。

佢昨日朝頭早唔起得身，唔 hiak 得
飯。佢個朋友好好，買 hīng-nē pi 佢，又送錢 pi
佢。昨晚黃二 foɔn 得；今日朝頭早佢起得身，
hiak 得飯；下午佢到屋 k'i 聽音樂，睇報紙；
今晚佢 hiak 飯，佢 hiak 鷄。

聽早黃二翻得學，上得堂，去得街。

1. Characters for reading:

101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
得	番	堂	身	起	唔	病	飯	頭	早

1111	160	1194	944	269	652	845	164	1126	1269
------	-----	------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	------

2. Characters for writing:

51	52	53	54	55
起	得	身	病	飯

269	1111	944	845	164
-----	------	-----	-----	-----

LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. | yîp | to enter, put into |
| 2. | faân hôk | to go to school |
| 3. | faân kùng | to go to work |
| 4. | hi sîn | to get up |
| 5. | hîng-to-maân* | tomorrow night |
| 6. | haaû-ngîť
(haaû-ngîť*) | day after tomorrow |
| 7. | tōng-ngîť (tōk-ngîť) | yesterday |
| 8. | yit-chîn*, (nit-kiu),
(nit-ĕ-kiu) | a short while, one moment |
| 9. | piâng-ngîŋ* | patient |
| 10. | piâng | sick, ill |
| 11. | aak, aak, taak | can, to obtain, get, okay,
verb suffix |
| 12. | kw' ǝ*, kw' ǝ-yiâng*
(kw' ǝ-yiâng) | so, in such manner |
| 13. | chiaû-haaû-to,
(chiaû-to) | morning |
| 14. | Lhaâm-Faân-Sĭ*
(Aaî-Faaû) | San Francisco |
| 15. | yiak, yi | final particle |

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì yìu mot sîng-lhoô à, Li-Lhì Lhîng-Saàng?
B: Ngoi mô mot lhoô. Ngoi soôn-pîng loi paai-haâu nì yìak.
2. A: Ngoi kong-aak t'ing m-t'ing-ch'o à?
B: T'ing-ch'o, nì kong-aak ho t'ing-ch'o.
3. A: Ngoi kaaù-aak ming m-ming-paak ne?
B: Ming-paak, nì kaaù-aak ho ming-paak.
4. A: K'ooi ûk-aak k'in-lîk mà?
B: M-k'in-lîk, k'ooi ûk-aak m-k'in-lîk.
5. A: Nì tộng-maân* kaaù foôn mà?
B: M-kaaù foôn, ngoi tộng-maân* m-kaaù foôn.
6. A: Nì tộng-ngit haang-aak kaaù mà?
B: Kaaù ngoi tộng-ngit haang-aak ho kaaù.
7. A: K'ooi hiak-aak oô mà?
B: Oô, k'ooi hiak-aak ho oô.
8. A: K'ooi hôk-aak ki-hộ-yiạng* à?
B: K'ooi hôk-aak ho faai.
9. A: K'ooi toô-aak ki-hộ-yiạng* ne?
B: K'ooi toô-aak ho maân.
10. A: Ngoi lhiang taau lo, Wông Lhîng-Saàng.
B: Waân t'oô hâ yì, Li Lhîng-Saàng.
A: M-ho lo, ngoi taau lô.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你 有 乜 盛 事 呀, 李 四 先 生?
B: 我 有 乜 事. 我 順 便 來 拜 候 你 啲.
2. A: 我 講 得 清 唔 清 楚 呀?
B: 我 講 得 好 清 楚.
3. A: 我 教 得 明 唔 明 白 呢?
B: 明 白, 你 教 得 好 明 白.
4. A: 佢 讀 得 勤 力 嗎?
B: 唔 勤 力, 佢 讀 得 唔 勤 力.
5. A: 你 昨 晚^{*} 喇 得 够 嗎?
B: 唔 夠, 我 昨 晚 喇 得 唔 够.
6. A: 你 昨 日 行 得 疾 嗎?
B: 疾, 我 昨 日 行 得 好 疾.
7. A: 佢 吃 得 多 嗎?
B: 多, 佢 吃 得 好 多.
8. A: 佢 學 得 幾 妥 樣^{*} 呀?
B: 佢 學 得 好 快.
9. A: 佢 做 得 幾 妥 樣^{*} 呢?
B: 佢 做 得 好 慢.
10. A: 我 想 走 囉, 黃 先 生.
B: 我 還 坐 下 囉, 李 先 生.
A: 唔 好 囉, 我 走 囉.

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

黃二昨晚 foŋn 得好好,好够;今日朝
頭早佢起得好早, hiäk 得好多。

佢翻學,佢上堂;佢讀中文,佢讀得好
勤力,學得好快;到班房,佢寫中文字,佢寫
得好 liàng 佢係一個好好個學生。Ning 個先
生係 Hoi-山 人,佢教得好好,講得唔快唔慢,
講得好 t'ing-ch' 好明白;黃二好明白;ning 個
先生係一個好好個先生。黃二個朋友亦
係學生,佢讀得唔係幾勤力,學得有黃二
kw'oī 快;佢寫中文字,寫得有黃二個 kw'oī
liàng

Kw'oī 時黃二翻屋 k'i,佢行得好快:黃
二個朋友行得有黃二 kw'oī 快。

1. Characters for reading:

111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
班	房	明	白	勤	力	快	慢	行	食
815	200	693	814	415	608	158	663	255	985

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

56	57	58	59	60
食	行	快	大	字
985	255	158	1079	1331

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. mot | what? something, anything,
what kind of. . ? any,
some, why? |
| 2. kwî (ho kâ) | honorable ; (expensive) |
| 3. yiù mot sîng lhoô | what can I do for you?
Can I help you? |
| 4. soôn pîng* | at one's convenience, to
take the opportunity of |
| 5. paai-haaû | to visit, call on |
| 6. lhiang | to desire, think, hope,
expect, want |
| 7. taau | to leave, go away |
| 8. k'ín-lîk, (haang) | industrious, diligent |
| 9. kaaû | enough, sufficient |
| 10. faai | fast, quick, prompt, hurry |
| 11. maân | slow, slowly |
| 12. t'ing-ch'o | plainly, clearly, distin-
ctly |
| 13. kong-aâk t'ing-ch'o | to speak clearly |
| 14. kaaû (kwooi) | tired, fatigue |

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: T'ing moôn nì kwì lhing à?
B: Ngoi lhing Wōng, ngoi haâm toò Wōng-Ngí. Nì kwì lhing mīng à?
A: Ngoi lhing Chiàng, ngoi haâm toò Chiàng Lhaâm.
2. A: Nì ũk sī ũk-aāk ki-hō-yiāng* à?
B: Ngoi ũk sī ũk-aāk ho mōng.
3. A: Ngoi kong Hoī-Saân wā* kong-aāk ki-hō-yiāng* ne?
B: Nì kong Hoī-Saân wā* kong-aāk ho ho.
4. A: Ch'ín Lhing-Saàng kaaù sī kaaù-aāk ki-hō-yiāng* à?
B: Ch'ín Lhing-Saàng kaaù sī kaaù-aāk fī-siāng chí ho.
5. A: Kw'oī-sī* nì toò saàng-yī toò-aāk ho mà?
B: M-ho, kw'oī-sī* ngoi toò saàng-yī toò-aāk m-ho.
6. A: Tòk-maān* nì foòn-aāk ho mà?
B: Ho, tòk-maān* ngoi foòn-aāk ho ho.
7. A: Nì kwoi hôk-saàng lhe Chùng-Moôn toò lhe-aāk liàng m-liàng à?
B: Liàng, ngoi kwoi hôk-saàng lhe Chùng-Moôn toò lhe-aāk ho liàng.
8. A: Nì kwoi lhaai-lo soi ch'è soi-aāk faai m-faai à?
B: Faai, ngoi kwoi lhaai-lo soi ch'è soi-aāk faai-aāk-taai.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: Nì kwoi nooi p'aāng-yiū haāng loô haāng-aāk
maân m̄-maân ne?
B: Maân, ngoi kwoi nooi p'aāng-yiū haāng loô
haāng maân-aāk-taaî.
10. A: T'ing t'ôô yi, Wōng Lh̄ng-Saàng.
B: M-soi k'ooi lo, Li Lh̄ng-Saàng.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 請問你貴姓呀?
B: 我姓黃,我喊做黃二.你貴姓名呀?
A: 我姓張,我喊做張三.
2. A: 你讀書讀得幾妥樣呀?
B: 我讀書讀得好忙.
3. A: 我講台山話^{*}講得幾妥樣呢?
B: 你講台山話^{*}講得好好.
4. A: 陳先生教書教得幾妥樣呀?
B: 陳先生教書教得非常之好.
5. A: 該時^{*}你做生意做得好嗎?
B: 唔好,該時我做生意做得唔好.
6. A: 啱晚^{*}你刷得好嗎?
B: 好,啱晚^{*}我刷得好好.
7. A: 你個學生寫中文字寫得靚唔靚呀?
B: 靚,我個學生寫中文字寫得好靚.
8. A: 你個細佬駛車駛得快唔快呀?
B: 快,我個細佬駛車駛得快得遠.
9. A: 你個女朋友行路行得慢唔慢呢?
B: 慢,我個女朋友行路行慢得遠.
10. A: 請坐啲,黃先生.
B: 唔使拘囉,李先生.

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

黃二到學校學中文學得好忙,講 Ho1
 山話*講得好,寫中文字寫得好 liàng 佢係
 一個好聰明同好勤力個學生.

張三係黃二個朋友.張三唔係幾聰明,有黃二 kw'oi 聰明.張三讀書讀得唔係
 好勤力,佢讀書有黃二讀得 kw'oi 勤力.張
 三寫字寫得唔 liàng,佢寫字有黃二寫得
 kw'oi 靚.張三講 Ho1 山話*講得好,佢講 Ho1
 山話*有黃二講得 kw'oi 好.

李四亦係黃二個朋友.佢以前係陸
 軍語言學校讀書, kw'oi 時佢有讀書,佢係
 日本做生意,佢做生意做得好唔好.黃二
 寫信 pi 佢,同寄錢 pi 佢,黃二寫信寫得非
 常之好.

1. Characters for reading:

121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
而	聰	嘅	寄	意	信	忙	寫	錢	張
333	1328	433	443	332	1060	713	919	1255	53

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

61	62	63	64	65
寫	信	寄	忙	細
919	1060	443	713	910

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. kwi lhing à? | what is your surname?
(honorific form) |
| 2. ki-hō-yiāng* | how is it? in what manner |
| 3. haām toò | to be called as, to be
named as |
| 4. mīang* (mīng) | name, given name |
| 5. saàng-yi | business |
| 6. tōng-maān* | last night |
| 7. soi (kon) | to drive, use, employ, cause |
| 8. toò saàng-yi | to do business |
| 9. m̄-soi | need not, it is not necessary,
do not have to |
| 10. m̄-soi-k'ooi | don't stand on ceremony |
| 11. foòn | to sleep, lie down |
| 12. faai-aāk-taaî | too fast |
| 13. maân-aāk-taaî | too slow |

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: T'ing moôn kw'oī kaàn haaî m-haaî Mī-Kwok
Lûk-Koôn Ngooī-Ngoôn Hôk-haaû* à?
B: Haaî à, Kw'oī kaàn haaî Mī-Kwok Lûk-Koôn Ngooī
Ngoôn Hôk-Haaû* .
A: Wōng Lhng-Saàng, m-ho yi-lhoò. Lng ni
aang-è kw'oī kiu.
B: M-kin-yiaù, m-kin-yiaù. Ngoi loi-è mò-ki-kiu
yiàk.
2. A: K'ooi kong m-kong-aàk faai à?
B: Faai, k'ooi kong-aàk faai.
3. A: K'ooi kong m-kong-aàk t'ing-ch'o ne?
B: M-t'ing-ch'o, k'ooi m-kong-aàk t'ing- ch'o.
4. A: Ni haäng m-haäng-aàk faai à?
B: Faai, ngoi haäng-aàk faai.
5. A: K'ooi hiäk m-hiäk-aàk oò ne?
B: M-oò, k'ooi m-hiäk-aàk oò.
6. A: Ni hi sin hi m-hi-aàk to à?
B: To, ngoi hi sin hi-aàk to.
7. A: K'ooi kong soôt-wâ kong m-kong-aàk t'ing-ch'o à?
B: M-t'ing-ch'o, k'ooi kong soôt-wâ m-kong-aàk
t'ing-ch'o.
8. A: Ni chiäk saäm chiäk m-chiäk-aàk faai à?
B: Faai, ngoi chiäk saäm chiäk-aàk faai.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: K'ooi ngim tiu ngim m̄-ngim-aak oð ne?
B: M-oð, k'ooi ngim tiu m̄-ngim-aak oð.
10. A: Ooi m̄-chî, ooi m̄-chî, Wõng Lh̄ng-Saang, ngoi loĩ ch'i è.
B: M-kin-yiaù, m̄-kin-yiaù, ngoi yiak-haaĩ ching-wâ loĩ yiaak.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 請問該間係唔係美國陸軍語言學校呀?
B: 係呀, 該間係美國陸軍語言學校.
A: 黃先生, 唔好意思. 令你等嘍該久.
B: 唔緊要, 唔緊要. 我來嘍有幾久啲.
2. A: 佢講唔講得快呀?
B: 快, 佢講得快.
3. A: 佢講唔講得清楚呢?
B: 唔清楚, 佢唔講得清楚.
4. A: 你行唔行得快呀?
B: 快, 我行得快.
5. A: 佢吃唔吃得多吃呢?
B: 唔多, 佢唔吃得多.
6. A: 你起身起唔起得早呀?
B: 早, 我起身起得早.
7. A: 佢講說話講唔講得清楚呀?
B: 唔清楚, 佢講說話唔講得清楚.
8. A: 你着衫着唔着得快呀?
B: 快, 我着衫着得快.
9. A: 佢飲酒飲唔飲得多呢?
B: 唔多, 佢飲酒唔飲得多.
10. A: 對唔住, 對唔住, 黃先生, 我來遲嘍.
B: 唔緊要, 唔緊要, 我亦係正話來啲.

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

張先生讀書讀得好早,做事做得好
早,結婚結得好遲。

佢近來做事做得好忙,hiak 得好少,
飲酒飲得好多,hiak 烟 hiak 得好多,foon
得唔夠.前日佢病,佢覺得好kaau;前晚佢唔
foon 得好,昨日朝頭早佢起身唔起得早,
唔 hiak 得飯,唔 hiak 得烟,唔行得路,唔翻
得工。

Kw'oi 時^{*}佢冇病,佢起得身,hiak 得飯,
hiak 得烟,翻得工.佢個朋友李先生請張
先生 hiak 晚飯,張先生飲酒飲得非常之
多,講說話唔講得t'ing-cho,行路唔行得快。

1. Characters for reading:

131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140
說	飲	酒	近	來	路	烟	工	結	婚
1014	1443	1222	414	630	629	353	538	474	175

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

66	67	68	69	70
說	路	飲	做	工
1014	629	1443	1272	538

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

1. m̄-ho yi-lhoð I'm sorry, I am ashamed of myself
2. lîng to cause
3. aang to wait, let, class
4. ê verb suffix
5. kw'oi kiu so long, that long
6. m̄-kin-yiaû it doesn't matter, not important
7. m̄-ki kiu not very long time
8. m̄ do not have, negative
9. to early
10. ch'î late, tardy
11. soðt-wâ things said
12. kong soðt-wâ, to speak, talk
(kong wâ*)
13. ngim tiu to drink liquor, to have a banquet
14. chiäk saãm to dress
15. loi ch'î-ê to come late



PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

РУССКИЙ

СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ

華語

SHQIP

MAGYAR

日本語

TURKÇE

PORTUGUÊS

فارسی

ROMÂNĂ

УКРАЇНСЬКА

ITALIANO

BAHASA INDONESIA

ภาษาไทย

БЪЛГАРСКИ

POLSKI

粵語

ČESKY

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ

한국어

ESPAÑOL

FRANÇAIS

العربی

SLOVENŠČINA

עברית

DEUTSCH

TIẾNG VIỆT NAM

LIETUVIŲ

**CHINESE-CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)**

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME II

ED 022176

AL 001 476

**CHINESE - CANTONESE
(TO I SHAN)**

Basic Course

Volume II

February 1962

**U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California**

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ch'in Lhing-Saang, ni kwoi ka-hing ki-aaî à?
B: Ngoi kwoi ka-hing ho aaî; ngoi yiu ng-kwoi toi, lhi-kwoi nooi.
A: Niak faai-lôk mà?
B: Ngoi ho faai-lôk.
2. A: Ni yiu ki-oò-kwoi hing-aaî à?
B: Ngoi yiu lhaam-kwoi hing-aaî; yit-kwoi aaî-lo, liang-kwoi lhaai-lo.
3. A: Ni yiu ki-oò-kwoi ti-moi à?
B: Ngoi yiu paat-kwoi ti-moi; lhaam-kwoi aaî-ti, ng-kwoi moi.
4. A: Kw'oi-kaan paan-fong yiu ki-oò-kwoi hôk-saang à?
B: Kwoi-kaan paan-fong* yiu kiu-kwoi hôk-saang; lhaam-kwoi haaî koan-kon, lûk-kwoi haaî lhoô-ping.
5. A: Kw'oi-kaan hôk-haaû kwoi aaî laai-hong yiu ki-oò ngin à?
B: Kw'oi-kaan hôk-haaû kwoi aaî laai-hong yiu liang-kwoi siang-wi, sip-ngi-kwoi chung-lhoô, ngi-sip-ngi-kwoi siang-aang ping tung-kung yiu lhaam-sip-lûk-kwoi ngin.
6. A: Kw'oi ch'oi yiu ki-oò ngin hiau kong Hoî-Saan wa*, ki-oò ngin m-hiau kong Hoî-Saan wa* à?

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: Kw'oi ch'oi yiu lhi-sip-ngi-kwoi ngin hiau kong Hoï-Saân wâ*, yiu ng-sip-paât-kwoi ngin m̄-hiau kong Hoï-Saân wâ*.
7. A: Kw'oi liang-oi haai ki-ò t'ing* à?
B: Kw'oi oi haai ngip-ngi moon, ning oi haai lhaâp-ngi moon, tung-kung ng-sip-lhi moon.
8. A: Ni maai ki-ò pông ngaaü-ngûk à?
B: Ngoi maai sip-pông ngaaü-ngûk.
9. A: Kw'oi kwoi hing-ch'è ch'iăng yiu ki-ò kâ ch'è à?
B: Kw'oi kwoi hing-ch'è ch'iăng aai-yiâk* yiu yit-paak-kâ ch'è.
10. A: Ooi-m̄-chi, ngoi yiaü taau lô!
B: Aâk-haân loi t'òd yi.
A: Ho à.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 陳先生,你個家庭幾大呀?
B: 我個家庭好大;我有五個仔,四個女。
A: 造快樂嗎?
B: 哦好快樂。
2. A: 你有幾多個兄弟呀?
B: 我有三個兄弟;一個大佬,兩個細佬。
3. A: 你有幾多個姊妹呀?
B: 我有八個姊妹;三個大姊,五個妹。
4. A: 該間班房^{*}有幾多個學生呀?
B: 該間班房^{*}有九個學生;三個係軍官,六個係士兵。
5. A: 該間學校個大禮堂有幾多人呀?
B: 該間學校個大禮堂有兩個上尉,十二個中士,二十二個上等兵,總共有三十六個人。
6. A: 該處有幾多人曉講台山話^{*},幾多人唔曉講台山話^{*}?
B: 該處有四十二個人曉講台山話^{*},有五十八個人唔曉講台山話^{*}。
7. A: 該兩對鞋幾多錢^{*}呀?
B: 該對鞋廿二文,嗰對鞋卅二文,總共五十四文。
8. A: 你買幾多磅牛肉呀?
B: 我買十磅牛肉。
9. A: 該個停車場有幾多架車呀?
B: 該個停車場大約^{*}有一百架車。

LESSON 21
ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 對唔住, 我要走咯!
B: 得閒來坐啲!
A: 好呀!

LESSON 21

READING MATERIAL

陳先生個家-hing好大.佢有 foð人,有五個 toi,有四個女.陳先生亦有兄弟,一個大 lo,兩個細 lo.佢亦有姊妹,三個大姊,五個妹. Kw'oi 個家-hing總共有二十二個人.

陳先生 kw'oi 時喉陸軍語言學校教書.佢有一百個學生,有四十二個 hiau講 Hoi山話,有五十個唔 hiau講 Hoi山話.陳先生到 kw'oi 間學校教書教 -e 六年.

今日下午陳先生去街買兩對 haa1 買十 pông 牛肉,總共六十三文.

1. Characters for reading:

141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150
兄	弟	姊	妹	百	陳	個	總	共	兩
285	1103	1226	717	812	33	484	1326	543	605

2. Characters for writing:

71	72	73	74	75
兄	弟	姊	妹	百
285	1103	1226	717	812

LESSON 21

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. kà-hĩng | family, home |
| 2. faai-lôk, (song) | happy |
| 3. hĩng-aaĩ | brother, elder and younger
brother |
| 4. ti-moĩ | sister, elder and younger
sister |
| 5. kòdn-kòn | military officer |
| 6. lhoô-pĩng | enlisted men |
| 7. aaĩ laaĩ-hõng | auditorium |
| 8. ki-ò | how many? how much? |
| 9. siāng-wĩ | captain (Army, Air Force) |
| 10. chùng-lhoô | sergeant, sergeant first
class |
| 11. siāng-aang pĩng | private first class |
| 12. tung-kũng | total, totally, altogether |
| 13. ooĩ | pair, toward, to compare |
| 14. ngĩp, ngĩ-sĩp | twenty |
| 15. lhaâp, lhaâm-sĩp | thirty |
| 16. pông | pound |
| 17. hĩng ch'ê ch' iāng | parking lot |
| 18. aaĩ-yiāk* | approximately, about |
| 19. paāk | hundred |
| 20. moon | dollar |

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Li Siâng-Wi, ngoi yiu naai ye lhiang hūng ni k'ing hā, taak mā?
B: Ho à, Wōng Lhīng-Saàng. Nì lhiang k'ing naai mot-ye ne?
A: Li Siâng-Wi, nì haai koòn-ngīn, ngoi lhiang mōn hā nì koòn-lhoô kwoi hīng-nē*.
B: Ho à, Wōng Lhīng-Saàng.
2. A: Kw'oī kwoi hūng-koòn kī-ī yiu ki-oò-kā fī-kī à?
B: Kw'oī kwoi hūng-koòn kī-ī yiu ngī-paāk-liāng-ngī-kā fī-kī.
3. A: Kw'oī kwoi lūk-koòn foòn-līng kī-ī yiu ki-oò kwoi kaaū-kòn à?
B: Kw'oī kwoi lūk-koòn foòn-līng kī-ī yiu ngī-paāk-yit-sīp-kwoi kaaū-kòn.
4. A: Kw'oī ch'ooī* tung-kūng yiu ki-oò mōn aaī-p'aaū à?
B: Kw'oī ch'ooī* tung-kūng yiu ngī-paāk-ngī-sīp-ngī-mōn aaī-p'aaū.
5. A: Kw'oī kwoi poô-ooī* yiu ki-oò kwoi lhin-pīng à?
B: Kw'oī kwoi poô-ooī* yiu yit-t'ing-kwoi lhin-pīng.
6. A: Kw'oī kaàn koòn-haaū* yiu ki-oò kwoi hôk-saàng* à?

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: Kw'oi kaàn koòn-haaû* yiu ngi-t'ing ling-ling-
ngi-kwoi hôk-saang*.
7. A: Kw'oi naai lhin-ping yiu ki-oò chi poô-t'iang*
à?
- B: Kw'oi naai lhin-ping yiu yit-t'ing-chi poô-
t'iang*.
8. A: Kwoi liang-kwoi poô-ooi* kwoi ping-lîk yiu
ki-aaî à?
- B: Kw'oi kwoi poô-ooi* yiu ngi-t'ing-ngi-paak-
liang-ngi ngin, k'ung kwoi poô-ooi yiu ngi-
t'ing-ngi-paak-ngi-sip-ngi ngin.
9. A: Kw'oi kwoi koòn-ying yiu ki-oò kwoi kòn ping
à?
- B: Kw'oi kwoi koòn-ying* aaî-yiak* yiu yit-maân-
kwoi koòn ping.
10. B: Wōng Lhing-Saang ni waan yiu mot hing-ne* moôn à?
- A: Mò lo, Li Siang-Wi, ngoi mò mot moôn lo! Haaî
kw'oi oò. M-koi, m-koi.

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 李上尉,我有乜野想同你傾吓,得嗎?
B: 好呀,黃先生,你想傾乜乜野呢?
A: 李上尉,你係軍人,我想問吓你軍事個田野.
B: 好呀,黃先生.
2. A: 該個空軍基地有幾多架飛機呀?
B: 該個空軍基地有二百零二架飛機.
3. A: 該個陸軍訓練基地有幾多個教官呀?
B: 該個陸軍訓練基地有二百一十個教官.
4. A: 該處^{*}總共有幾多門大砲呀?
B: 該處^{*}總共有二百二十二門大砲.
5. A: 該個部隊^{*}有幾多個新兵呀?
B: 該個部隊^{*}有一千個新兵.
6. A: 該間軍校^{*}有幾多個學生^{*}呀?
B: 該間軍校^{*}有二千零零二個學生^{*}.
7. A: 該乜新兵有幾多枝步槍^{*}呀?
B: 該乜新兵有一千枝步槍^{*}.
8. A: 該兩個部隊^{*}個兵力有幾大呀?
B: 該個部隊^{*}有二千二百零二人,嗰個部隊^{*}有二千二百二十二人.
9. A: 該個軍營^{*}有幾多個官兵呀?
B: 該個軍營^{*}大約有一萬個官兵.
10. B: 黃先生,你還有乜田野問呀?
A: 冇囉,李上尉,我有乜問囉!係該多,唔該,唔該.

LESSON 22

READING MATERIAL

李 上-wi 係 陳 先 生 個 學 生 李 上-wi 係
 一 九 五 八 年 來 陸 軍 語 言 學 校 讀 Hoi-山 話*
 佢 好 勤 力. Kw'oi 時 佢 講 Hoi-山 話* 講 得 幾 好.

李 上-wi 話, 佢 以 前 喺 陸 軍 訓 練 基 地
 做 事 K'ūng 個 軍 營 個 部 隊 好 好 兵 力 好 大,
 有 九 千 līng 九 十 個 兵, 有 九 百 一 十 個 教-kōn,
 總 共 有 一 萬 人. K'īak 有 一 千 chī 步 槍, 有 二
 百 līng 二 架 飛 機. K'ūng naai 教 kōn 訓 練 新 兵.
 Kw'oi 時 kiāk hiau 用 步 槍, hiau soi 飛 機.

1. Characters for reading:

151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160
部	隊	千	萬	槍	基	營	步	飛	機
878	1348	1252	662	1238	437	1491	877	185	435

2. Characters for writing:

76	77	78	79	80
部	隊	千	萬	槍
878	1348	1252	662	1238

LESSON 22

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. | k'ing | to chat, talk, |
| 2. | koòn-lhoô | military, military affairs |
| 3. | koòn-ngin | military personnel |
| 4. | hùng-koòn* | air force |
| 5. | ki-î | base (military) |
| 6. | fi-ki | airplane |
| 7. | lîng, (liăng) | zero |
| 8. | foòn-lîng | to train; training |
| 9. | kaaû-kòn | instructor (military) |
| 10. | aaî-p'aaû | artillery piece |
| 11. | poô-ooî*, (poô-tooî*)
(poô-chooî*) | unit, troop |
| 12. | lhin-ping | recruit |
| 13. | t'ing | thousand |
| 14. | koòn-haaû* | military school |
| 15. | poô-t'iang* | rifle |
| 16. | ping-lîk | strength (military) |
| 17. | koòn-ying | camp (military), barrack |
| 18. | kòn ping | officers and men (military) |
| 19. | maân | ten thousand |
| 20. | wañ, wañ, (chûng) | still, also, yet, to return,
to repay |
| 21. | k'üng, k'üng* | there, that, those |
| 22. | mõn (haam), (haãm) | AN for artillery piece |

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Hō Siaū-Wī, mot kw'oi ngaam yà, woi ò kw'oi*
king-ò ni.
B: Haaî lo, Li Chùng-Lhoô, ngoi yiâk koo m-ò woi
ò kw'oi* kin-ò ni.
2. A: Kim-ning haaî mot ning à?
B: Kim-ning haaî yit-t'ing-kiu-paak-lûk-sip-yit
ning, waak-che yit-kiu-lûk-yit ning.
3. A: Kim-ning haaî Chùng-Wā Mîn-Kwok ki ning* à?
B: Kim-ning haaî Chùng-Wā Mîn-kwok ng-sip ning*.
4. A: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt haaî ki ngoôt?
B: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt haaî lhaam-ngoôt.
5. A: Kim-ngit haaî ki hô?
B: Kim-ngit haaî lhi-hô.
6. A: Kim-ngit haaî ki ning ki ngoôt ki ngit*?
B: Kim-ngit haaî yit-kiu-lûk-yit ning lhaam-ngoôt
lhi-ngit*.
7. A: Kim-ngit haaî Mîn-Kwok ki ning ki ngoôt ki
ngit*.
B: Kim-ngit haaî Mîn-Kwok ng-sip ning lhi-ngoôt
t'it-ngit*.
8. A: Kim-ngit haaî yiâng-lîk ki ngoôt ki ngit à?
B: Kim-ngit haaî yiâng-lîk lhaam-ngoôt lhi-ngit*.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: Kim-ngî t haaî yim-lîk ki ngoôt ki ngî t à?
B: Kim-ngî t haaî yim-lîk ching-ngoôt sîp-ng.
10. A: Mā-faān-lhaaî, Hō Siaù-wî.
B: M̄-ho kw' ̄ wâ, Li Chùng-Lhoô.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 何少尉, 乜嘅啱啲, 會到該見到你.
B: 係囉, 李中士, 我亦估唔到會到該見到你.
2. A: 今年係乜年呀?
B: 今年係一千九百六十一年, 或者一九六一年.
3. A: 今年係中華民國幾年呀?
B: 今年係中華民國五十年.
4. A: 該個月係幾月?
B: 該個月係三月.
5. A: 今日係幾號?
B: 今日係四號.
6. A: 今日係幾年幾月幾日*?
B: 今日係一九六一年三月四日*.
7. A: 今日係民國幾年幾月幾日*?
B: 今日係民國五十年四月七日.
8. A: 今日係陽曆幾月幾日呀?
B: 今日係陽曆三月四日*.
9. A: 今日係陰曆幾月幾日呀?
B: 今日係陰曆正月十五.
10. A: 麻煩啲, 何少尉.
B: 唔好過話, 李中士.

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

李上士係陳先生個學生。李上士同李
 上Wi以前亦到陸軍訓練基地做事。
 上Wi做教kòn.李上士係步兵。

李上士係中國人。佢到中國出世。佢
 到中華民國十年三月六日。佢到中國出世。佢
 到中華民國十五年七月八日。佢到中國出世。佢
 到美國。佢來美國做工。佢亦去學校讀英
 文。佢到一九三三年四月十號當兵。

現在李上士同李上Wi亦到陸軍語
 言學校讀Hoi山話*。李上士好聰明。佢講Hoi-
 山話*講得好好。

1. Characters for reading:

161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170
以	民	黎	現	在	士	訓	練	華	號

339	674	584	359	1285	1075	178	615	1400	292
-----	-----	-----	-----	------	------	-----	-----	------	-----

2. Characters for writing:

81	82	83	84	85
以	民	黎	現	在

339	674	584	359	1285
-----	-----	-----	-----	------

LESSON 23

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. siaù-wí (siaù-wei) | 2nd Lt. |
| 2. mot | what? |
| 3. ngaam | coincidental, suitable,
right |
| 4. koo | to guess, imagine, believe |
| 5. nīng | year |
| 6. waāk-che | or, perhaps, maybe |
| 7. Chùng-Wā Mīn-Kwok
(Mīn-Kwok) | Republic of China |
| 8. ngoôt | month, moon |
| 9. hô | day of month, number, mark |
| 10. ngít, ngít* | day of month, sun |
| 11. yīng-līk, līn-līk | solar calendar |
| 12. yīm-līk, kiū-līk | lunar calendar |
| 13. Chīng-Ngoôt | January |
| 14. mā-faān-lhaai
(mā-faān-saai) | much obliged, thank you. |
| 15. m̄-ho | don't; no good, not good, bad |
| 16. m̄-ho kw'ō̄* wā | not at all; please don't say
that. |

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Maâk Siaû-Kaaû, nî sik kong Hoi-Saan wâ* mã?
B: Ngoi chi-haaî sik kong siau-siau, Paâk Chùng-Kaaû.
2. A: Kim-nîng haaî yit-t'ing-kiu-paâk-lûk-sîp-yit nîng*, mîng-nîng* haaî mot nîng*?
B: Kim-nîng haaî yit-t'ing-kiu-paâk-lûk-sîp-yit nîng*, mîng-nîng Laaî yit-t'ing-kiu-paâk-lûk-sîp-ngî nîng*.
3. A: Mîng-nîng* haaî yit-t'ing-kiu-paâk-lûk-sîp-ngî nîng*, haaû-nîng* haaî mot nîng*?
B: Mîng-nîng* haaî yit-t'ing-kiu-paâk lûk-sîp-ngî nîng, haaû-nîng* haaî yit-t'ing-kiu-paâk-lûk-sîp-lhaâm nîng*.
4. A: Haaû-nîng* haaî yit-kiu-lûk-lhaâm nîng*, aaî-haaû nîng* haaî mot nîng*?
B: Haaû-nîng* haaî yit-kiu-lûk-lhaâm nîng*, aaî-haaû-nîng* haaî yit-kiu-lûk-lhi nîng*.
5. A: Kim-nîng haaî Mîn-Kwok ng-sîp nîng*, kiû-nîng* haaî Mîn-kwok ki nîng*?
B: Kim-nîng haaî Mîn-Kwok ng-sîp nîng*, kiû-nîng* haaî Mîn-Kwok lhi-sîp-kiu uîng*.
6. A: Kiû-nîng* haaî Mîn-Kwok lhi-sîp-kiu nîng*, t'ing-nîng* haaî Mîn-Kwok ki nîng*?

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: Kiû-nîng* haaî Mîn-Kwok lhi-sîp-kiu nîng* t'îng-nîng* haaî Mîn-Kwok lhi-sîp-paât nîng*.
7. A: T'îng-nîng* haaî Mîn-Kwok lhi-sîp-paât nîng*,
aaî-t'îng-nîng* haaî Mîn-Kwok ki nîng*?
- B: T'îng-nîng* haaî Mîn-Kwok lhi-sîp-paât nîng,
aaî-t'îng-nîng* haaî Mîn-Kwok lhi-sîp-t'it nîng*.
8. A: Kîm-nîng haaî yiăng-lîk yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng*,
ooi-hâ yit nîng haaî mot nîng*, ooi-hâ liang
nîng haaî mot nîng*?
- B: Kîm-nîng haaî yiăng-lîk yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng*,
ooi-hâ yit nîng haaî yit-kiu-lûk-ngî nîng*,
ooi-hâ liang nîng haaî yit-kiu-lûk-lhaàm nîng*.
9. A: Kîm-nîng haaî yiăng-lîk yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng*,
ooi-siăng yit nîng haaî mot nîng*, ooi siăng
liang nîng haaî mot nîng*?
- B: Kîm-nîng haaî yiăng-lîk yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng*,
ooi-siăng yit nîng haaî yit-kiu-lûk-lîng nîng,
ooi-siăng liang nîng haaî yit-kiu-ng-kiu nîng*.
10. A: Maâk Siaû-Kaaû, nî kong Hoi-Saân wâ* kong-aâk
kw'oi ho; nî naai Hoi-Saân wâ* ô naai hôk kwoi â?
- B: Paâk Chûng-Kaaû, nî kwò-tiang yiâk, ngoi naai
Hoi-Saân wâ* haaî ô Mî-Kwok Lûk-Koôn Ngooi-Ngooi:
Hôk-Haaû hôk kwoi.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Ngooî-ko haaî kw'ᵛ, ch'oot-nîng* ngoi yiäk
hcoi hôk lo.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 麥少校,你識講台山話嗎?
B: 我只係識講少少,白中校.
2. A: 今年係一千九百六十一年*,明年係乜年*?
B: 今年係一千九百六十一年,明年係一千九百六十二年*.
3. A: 明年係一千九百六十二年,後年係乜年*?
B: 明年係一千九百六十二年,後年係一千九百六十三年*.
4. A: 後年係一九六三年*,大後年係乜年*?
B: 後年係一九六三年,大後年係一九六四年.
5. A: 今年係民國五十年*,舊年係民國幾年*?
B: 今年係民國五十年*,舊年係民國四十九年*.
6. A: 舊年係民國四十九年*,前年係民國幾年*?
B: 舊年係民國四十九年*,前年係民國四十八年*.
7. A: 前年係民國四十八年*,大前年係民國幾年*?
B: 前年係民國四十八年*,大前年係民國四十七年*.
8. A: 今年係陽曆一九六一年*,對下一年係乜年*,對下兩年係乜年*?
B: 今年係陽曆一九六一年*,對下一年係一九六二年*,對下兩年係一九六三年*.
9. A: 今年係陽曆一九六一年*,對上一年係乜年*,對上兩年係乜年*?
B: 今年係陽曆一九六一年*,對上一年係一九六零年*,對上兩年係一九五九年*.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 麥少校,你講台山話^{*}講得該好;你呀
台山話^{*}到,乃學個呀?
B: 白中校,你過獎啲,我呀台山話^{*}係到
白美中國陸軍語言^{*}學校學個.
A: 如果係過,出年^{*}我亦去學囉.

LESSON 24

READING MATERIAL

陳英係陳先生個大 tsi . 喺大前年
 (即係一九五五年)七月七日佢翻去中國
 讀書. 同時佢喺學校教英文. 佢好勤力, 好
 本事.

黃小姐係陳英個女朋友. 喺前年(即
 係一九五四年)八月八日佢寄信 Pi 陳英.
 黃小姐要佢快啲翻來美國. 佢使陳英最
 好. 喺明年或者喺後年翻來美國. 黃小姐
 好中意陳英; 陳英亦好中意黃小姐.

大前日陳英坐飛機翻來美國. Kw'oi
 時 k'ia̍k 想交 yin. K'ia̍k 覺得好快樂. K'ia̍k
 個父親同母親亦好快樂.

1. Characters for reading:

171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180
即	時	要	後	樂	最	或	者	覺	想
1242	977	364	262	632	1305	1405	46	491	926

2. Characters for writing:

86	87	88	89	90
即	時	要	後	樂
1242	977	364	262	632

LESSON 24

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|--|----------------------------|
| 1. | siaû-kaaû | major |
| 2. | chi-haaî,
(tiâng-haaî) | only |
| 3. | siau-siau | a little |
| 4. | chùng kaaû | Lt. Col. |
| 5. | haaû-nîng* (nîng) | year after next |
| 6. | aaî-haaû-nîng* (nîng) | 3 years from now |
| 7. | t'ing-nîng* (nîng) | year before last |
| 8. | aaî-t'ing-nîng* (nîng) | 3 years ago |
| 9. | ooi-hâ yit-nîng | next year |
| 10. | ooi-hâ liang-nîng | year after next |
| 11. | ooi-siàng yit-nîng
(ooi-siâng) | last year |
| 12. | ooi-siàng liang-nîng
(ooi-siâng) | year before last |
| 13. | kwò-tiang, (taàng-
siang) | to flatter, praise |
| 14. | ngooi-kwo | if, suppose |
| 15. | ch'oot-nîng* (nîng) | next year |
| 16. | aaî-t'ing-ngî ^(mîng-nîng) t | 2 days before yesterday |
| 17. | aaî-haaû-ngî ^t | 2 days after tomorrow |
| 18. | lhiang | to think, to wish, to want |

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Hōng Siāng-Kaau, ngoi lhiang kaai-siaū ngoi
kwoi kiū hūng-lhoô* hūng nì ngin-sik, ho mà?
B: Ho à, Mạ Chùng-Wi.
A: Hōng Siāng-Kaau, kw'oi wi* haaî ngoi kwoi kiū
hūng-lhoô Too Siaū-Wi, kw'oi wi* haaî ngoi
kwoi siāng-lhoô Hōng Siāng-Kaau.
2. A: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaî lhaâm-ngoôt, ooi hâ yit-
kwoi ngoôt haaî ki ngoôt?
B: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaî lhaâm-ngoôt, ooi-hâ yit-
kwoi ngoôt haaî lhi-ngoôt.
3. A: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaî lhaâm-ngoôt, ooi-siāng
yit-kwoi ngoôt* haaî ki ngoôt?
B: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaî lhaâm-ngoôt, ooi-siāng
yit-kwoi ngoôt* haaî ngi-ngoôt.
4. A: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaî yim-lîk ching-ngoôt, ooi-
hâ liang-kwoi ngoôt* haaî yim-lîk ki ngoôt?
B: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaî yim-lîk ching-ngoôt,
ooi-hâ liang-kwoi ngoôt* haaî yim-lîk lhaâm-
ngoôt.
5. A: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaî yim-lîk ching-ngoôt,
ooi-siāng liang-kwoi ngoôt* haaî yim- lîk ki
ngoôt?

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaî yim-lîk ching-ngoôt,
ooi-siâng liang-kwoi ngoôt haaî yim-lîk sîp-yit
ngoôt.
6. A: Kim-ngîl haaî lhaâm-ngoôt sîp-lhî ngîl*, hâ-yit-
kwoi ngoôt* kim-ngîl haaî ki ngoôt* ki ngîl*?
B: Kim-ngîl haaî lhaâm-ngoôt sîp-lhî ngîl*, hâ-
yit-kwoi ngoôt* kim-ngîl haaî lhî-ngoôt sîp-
lhî ngîl*.
7. A: Kim-ngîl haaî lhaâm-ngoôt sîp-lhî ngîl*, ooi-
siâng liang-kwoi ngoôt* kim-ngîl haaî ki ngoôt
ki ngîl*?
B: Kim-ngîl haaî lhaâm-ngoôt sîp-lhî ngîl*, ooi-
siâng liang-kwoi ngoôt* kim-ngîl haaî yit-ngoôt
sîp-lhî ngîl*.
8. A: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaî yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng
lhaâm-ngoôt, ch'oot-nîng* kw'oi kwoi ngoôt*
haaî ki nîng ki ngoôt?
B: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt haaî yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng
lhaâm-ngoôt, ch'oot-nîng* kw'oi kwoi ngoôt*
haaî yit-kiu-lûk-ngî nîng* lhaâm-ngoôt.
9. A: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaî yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng*
lhaâm-ngoôt, kiû-nîng kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haaî
mot nîng mot ngoôt?

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haai yit-kiu-lûk-yit nîng
lhaâm-ngoôt, kiû-nîng kw'oi kwoi ngoôt* haai
yit-kiu-lûk-lîng nîng lhaâm-ngoôt.

10. A: Hông Siâng-Kaaù, ngoi ho fôn-hi hûng nî ngîn-suk.

B: Too Siaù-Wî, ngoi yiak ho fôn-hi sik-aak nî.

A: Toi-king, toi-king.

B: Toi-king, toi-king.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 唐上校,我想介紹我個舊同事*同你
認識,好嗎?
B: 好呀,馬中尉.
A: 唐上校,該位*係我個舊同事,左少尉;
該位*係我個上司唐上校.
2. A: 該個月*係三月,對下一個月係幾月?
B: 該個月*係三月,對下一個月*係四月.
3. A: 該個月*係三月,對上一個月*係幾月?
B: 該個月*係三月,對上一個月係二月.
4. A: 該個月*係陰曆正月,對下兩個月*係陰曆幾月?
B: 該個月*係陰曆正月,對下兩個月*係陰曆三月.
5. A: 該個月*係陰曆正月,對上兩個月*係陰曆幾月?
B: 該個月*係陰曆正月,對上兩個月*係陰曆十一月.
6. A: 今日係三月十四日*,下一個月*今日係幾月幾日*?
B: 今日係三月十四日*,下一個月*今日係四月十四日*.
7. A: 今日係三月十四日*,對上兩個月*今日係幾月幾日*?
B: 今日係三月十四日*,對上兩個月*今日係一月十四日*.
8. A: 該個月*係一九六一年三月,出年*該個月*係
幾年幾月?
B: 該個月*係一九六一年三月,出年*該個月*係
一九六二年*三月.

LESSON 25
ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 嗰個月^{*}係一九六一年^{*}三月, 舊年嗰個月^{*}
係七年七月?

B: 嗰個月^{*}係一九六一年^{*}三月, 舊年嗰個月^{*}
係一九六零年^{*}三月.

10. A: 唐上校, 我好歡喜同你認識.

B: 左少尉, 我亦好歡喜識得你.

A: 再見, 再見.

B: 再見, 再見.

LESSON 25

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oi 個月係陰曆三月。陳英喺今年
正月翻來美國。佢好想喺對下兩個月同
黃小姐交yin*。現在佢冇錢，佢想做工。

上個月陳英去見李上wi，李上尉係
陳英個好朋友。李上wi介紹佢個同事馬
中wi同陳英認識。陳英同 k' iâk k' ing 吓。

陳英話，佢想做工。馬中wi話，下個月
美國陸軍語言學校想請先生教Hoi山話*。
陳英想去陸軍語言學校教書。佢以前到
中國讀書同教書。佢係一個好聰明個人
佢要做一個好好個先生。

1. Characters for reading:

181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190
見	介	紹	認	識	呢	陰	曆	對	馬
459	380	1003	1493	982	737	1442	609	1347	656

2. Characters for writing:

91	92	93	94	95
見	介	紹	認	識
459	380	1003	1493	982

LESSON 25

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. | Hōng | surname; T'ōng Dynasty |
| 2. | siâng-kaaù | colonel |
| 3. | kaai-siaû | to introduce, recommend |
| 4. | kiû | former, used |
| 5. | hūng-lhoô | colleague, fellow worker |
| 6. | hūng | for, with, and, same, similar
identical |
| 7. | ngîn-sik | to recognize, know, be
acquainted |
| 8. | Mā, mā | surname; horse |
| 9. | chùng-wi | 1st Lt. |
| 10. | wî* | AN (honorific form); seat |
| 11. | Too, too | surname; left |
| 12. | siâng-lhoò | superior |
| 13. | ooi-hâ liang-kwoi
ngoôt* | month after next |
| 14. | ooi-siàng liang-
kwoi ngoôt* | month before last |
| 15. | hâ yit-kwoi ngoôt* | next month |
| 16. | foòn-hi, (lhm-hi),
(foòn-hei) | glad, happy, to like |
| 17. | sik, (woi), (hiau) | to know, know how to |
| 18. | hūng ni lhiàng-sik | to be acquainted with you,
make your acquaintance |

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Siâng-lhoô, mot ni ho-lhoô ho ming-sûk kw'õ yà.
B: Ngoi haaî lo Kwaan, ni haaî lo Mạ; ngoi yî-t'ing
haaî hūng-hôk, waan ki-aak mã?
A: Ô, ngoi ki-aak lo, ngoon-loi ni haaî lo Kwaan,
ngoon-loi ngoi haaî kiū hūng-hôk.
2. A: Kim-ngit haaî laaî-paaî ki?
B: Kim-ngit haaî laaî-paaî-lhi, t'ik-haaî lhing-
k'i-lhi.
3. A: Ngooi-kwo kim-ngit haaî laaî-paaî lhi, hing-to
haaî laaî-paaî ki?
B: Ngooi-kwo kim-ngit haaî laaî-paaî lhi, hing-to
haaî laaî-paaî ng, yiū haam-toð lhing-k'i-ng.
4. A: Ngooi-kwo hing-to haaî laaî-paaî-ng, haaû-ngit
haaî laaî-paaî ki?
B: Ngooi-kwo hing-to haaî laaî-paaî-ng, haaû-ngit
haaî laaî-paaî-lūk, waak-che lhing-k'i-lūk.
5. A: Ngooi-kwo haaû-ngit haaî laaî-paaî-lūk, aai-
haaû-ngit haaî laaî-paaî ki?
B: Ngooi-kwo haaû-ngit haaî laaî-paaî-lūk, aai-haaû-
ngit haaî laaî-paaî-ngit*, tik-haaî laaî-paaî,
waak-che lhing-k'i ngit.
6. A: Ngooi-kwo kim-ngit haaî lhing-k'i-lhi, tøk-
ngit haaî lhing-k'i ki?

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: Ngooi-kwo kim-ngi: haaî lhing-k'î-lhi, tók-ngit haaî lhing-k'î-lhaâm, yiû haâm toò laai-paaî lhaâm.
7. A: Ngooi-kwo tóng-ngit haaî lhing-k'î-lhaâm, t'ing-ngit haaî lhing-k'î ki?
- B: Ngooi-kwo tóng-ngit haaî lhing-k'î-lhaâm, t'ing-ngit haaî lhing-k'î-ngi, waâk-che laai-paaî-ngi.
8. A: Ngooi-kwo t'ing-ngit haaî lhing-k'î-ngi, aai-t'ing-ngit haaî lhing-k'î ki?
- B: Ngooi-kwo t'ing-ngit haaî lhing-k'î-ngi, aai-t'ing-ngit haaî lhing-k'î-yit.
9. A: Ngooi-kwo tóng-ngit haaî laai-paaî-lhaâm, hing-to haaî laai-paaî ki?
- B: Ngooi-kwo tóng-ngit haaî laai-paaî-lhaâm, hing-to haaî laai-paaî-lhi, yiû haâm-toò lhing-k'î-lhi.
10. A: Ngoi k'ing-ê kw'oi kiu, pat-ngooi taau lo, Kwaan Siang-Lhoô.
- B: Ho à, yi-haaû toi-king lo.
- A: Yi-haaû oò-oò chi-kaaù, Kwaan Siang-Lhoô.
- B: M̄-kaam, m̄-kaam.

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 上士,乜你好似好面熟過啲!
B: 我係老關,你係老馬;哦以前係同學,還記得嗎?
A: 啊,我記得嘅.原來你係老關,原來哦係舊同學.
2. A: 今日係禮拜幾?
B: 今日係禮拜四,即係星期四.
3. A: 如果今日係禮拜四,聽早係禮拜幾?
B: 如果今日係禮拜四,聽早係禮拜五,又喊做星期五.
4. A: 如果聽早係禮拜五,後日係禮拜幾?
B: 如果聽早係禮拜五,後日係禮拜六,或者星期六.
5. A: 如果後日係禮拜六,大後日係禮拜幾?
B: 如果後日係禮拜六,大後日係禮拜日*,即係禮拜,或者星期日.
6. A: 如果今日係星期四,昨日係星期幾?
B: 如果今日係星期四,昨日係星期三,又喊做禮拜三.
7. A: 如果喺日係星期三,前日係星期幾?
B: 如果喺日係星期三,前日係星期二,或者禮拜二.
8. A: 如果前日係星期二,大前日係星期幾?
B: 如果前日係星期二,大前日係星期一.

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 如果啗日係禮拜三,聽早係禮拜幾?
B: 如果啗日係禮拜三,聽早係禮拜四,
又喊做星期四.
10. A: 哦傾喺該久,不如走囉,關上士.
B: 好呀,以後再見囉.
A: 以後多多指教,關上士.
B: 唔敢,唔敢.

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

今日係禮拜五。大前日陳英去陸軍
 語言學校教書。Kw'oi¹時佢有工做。佢好歡
 喜。黃小姐亦好歡喜。

Tōng 日陳英係學校見到關先生。佢
 好似好面熟。kw'oi¹ . Kw'oi¹時陳英記得lo
 原來關先生係佢個舊同事。以前佢同關
 先生都係係中國教英文。現在關先生係
 陸軍語言學校教書。K' iâk kw'oi¹時又做同
 事lo。

聽早係禮拜六，陳英好得閒。佢想請
 關先生去hiak飯。佢想同關先生k'ing吓。
 後日係禮拜日。陳英同黃小姐去行街，又
 去睇戲。

1. Characters for reading:

191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200
禮	拜	歡	喜	閒	尋	敢	原	舊	戲
586	807	221	268	241	1215	494	1386	428	273

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

96	97	98	99	100
禮	拜	歡	喜	閒
586	807	221	268	241

LESSON 26
VOCABULARY

1. siâng-lhoô master sergeant
2. ho-lhoḡ seem, similar, alike, such as
3. mîng, (miên) face, side
4. mîng-sûk familiar
(miên-sûk)
5. lo old in age; prefix to
 surname indicating
 familiarity
6. Kwaân, kwaân surname; to close, shut
7. hūng-hôk schoolmate
8. ki-aâk, (kei-aâk) to remember
9. ngoôn-loī as a matter of fact
10. laaī-paaī, lhing-k'ī, week, prefix to days of
(lhien-k'eī) week; Sunday
11. laaī-paaī-ngî, lhing- Sunday
 k'ī-ngî
12. laaī-paaī-yit, Monday
 lhing-k'ī-yit
13. tik-haaī that is, namely, that is to
 say
14. yiū also, again
15. noi, kiu long in time

LESSON 26

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|------------|--|
| 16. | poot-ngooī | had better, might as well,
not as good as |
| 17. | oò-oò | more, much more, often |
| 18. | yī-haaū | from now on, hence <u>forth</u> |
| 19. | chi-kaaū | to advise, give advice |
| 20. | m̄-kaam | I dare not, won't dare |

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Li Chùng-Lhoô, mò k'ing nî kw'oï kiu, nî k'ín-loï mò hooï naaï ch'ooï à?
B: Ngoï k'ín-loï mò hooï naaï ch'ooï.
2. A: Nî k'ím chiaù-to ki iem-chùng* hiák to-t'aan à?
B: Ngoï k'ím chiaù-to t'it iem aáp yit hiák to t'aan*
3. A: Nî k'ím chiaù-to ki iem-chùng ch'oot mōn-haaü à?
B: Ngoï k'ím chiaù-to t'it iem yit-kwoï kwaan ch'oot mōn-haaü.
4. A: Nî moï ngit chiaù-haaü-to ki iem-chùng faan hōk à?
B: Ngoï moï ngit chiaù-haaü-to t'it-iem-pōn too-yiū* faan hōk.
5. A: Niák moï ngit chiaù-haaü-to ki iem-chùng siàng hōng à?
B: Ngoï moï ngit chiaù-haaü-to paát iem-chùng siàng hōng.
6. A: Niák moï ngit aaï-yit hōng ki iem-chùng lôk hōng à?
B: Ngoï moï ngit aaï-yit hōng haaï siàng-nḡ paát-iem ng-síp foan lôk hōng.
7. A: Nî moï ngit ki iem-chùng hiák aân-chiū à?
B: Ngoï moï ngit chùng-nḡ kw'oï siàng-hâ* hiák aân-chiū.

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Niâk mọi ngít hâ-ng̃ ki iem-chùng fông hôk à?
B: Ngoi mọi ngít hâ-ng̃ lhi iem-chùng fông hôk.
9. A: Nl yê-maṅ ki iem hiâk maṅ-faân à?
B: Ngoi yê-maṅ aaî-yiâk* t'it iem liang-kwi
toô too-yiû* hiâk maṅ-faân.
10. A: Nl mọi maṅ ki iem-chùng hoi-ch'i toô-lhiù à?
B: Ngoi mọi maṅ paât-iem hoi-ch'i toô-lhiù.

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 李中士, 有見你咳久, 你近來去嗰乃處呀?
 B: 我近來有去乃處^{*}
2. A: 你今朝早幾點鐘^{*}吃早餐呀?
 B: 我今朝早七點鐘^{*}踏一吃早餐^{*}
3. A: 你今朝早幾點鐘^{*}出門口呀?
 B: 我今朝早七點鐘^{*}一個個刮出門口
4. A: 你每日朝頭早幾點鐘^{*}翻學呀?
 B: 我每日朝頭早七點鐘^{*}半左右^{*}翻學
5. A: 造每日朝頭早幾點鐘^{*}上堂呀?
 B: 哦每日朝頭早八點鐘^{*}上堂
6. A: 造每日第一堂幾點鐘^{*}落堂呀?
 B: 哦每日第一堂係上午八點五十分落堂
7. A: 你每日幾點鐘^{*}吃晏晝呀?
 B: 我每日中午咳上^{*}下^{*}吃晏晝
8. A: 造每日下午幾點鐘^{*}放學呀?
 B: 哦每日下午四點鐘^{*}放學
9. A: 你每夜幾點^{*}吃晚飯呀?
 B: 我每夜晚大約^{*}七點兩個字左右^{*}吃晚飯
10. A: 你每晚幾點鐘^{*}開始自修呀?
 B: 我每晚八點鐘^{*}開始自修

LESSON 27

READING MATERIAL

昨晚四點十五分鐘陳英同黃小姐
 去行街. k' iâk 行街行-ê 兩個鐘頭 kw' oī kiu.
 行-ê 街到大約六點一個 kw' aat kw' oī 上下,
 k' iâk 去睇戲. k' iâk 睇戲睇-ê 兩個鐘頭
 kw' oī kiu 睇 ê 戲, k' iâk 到大約八點三個字
 左右* 去 hiâk 晚飯. Hiâk-ê 晚飯, k' iâk 翻去
 屋 k' i .

聽早陳英要翻去陸軍語言學校教堂;
 書. 佢每日朝頭早八點鐘開始上第一堂;
 上午八點五十分落堂. 上午九點佢上第
 二堂; 上午十點落堂. 上午十點 aâp 二佢上
 第三堂; 上午十一點落堂. 佢每日中午
 kw' oī 上下* hiâk aân-chiaū . Kw' oī 時佢每日上
 三堂. 佢下午四點四十五分放學 1ðk .

1. Characters for reading:

201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210
點	鐘	耐	每	朝	左	右	始	落	第
1136	147	773	716	101	1278	1465	78	631	1102

2. Characters for writing:

101	102	103	104	105
點	鐘	耐	每	朝
1136	147	773	710	101

LESSON 27

VOCABULARY

1. iem-chùng*, iem, o'clock, hour
(chùng-haau)
2. to-t'aân*, to-faân breakfast
3. aâp; aâp-yit (time) to step on; 5 minutes after..
..o'clock
4. kìm-chiaù, kìm-chiaù- this morning
to, kìm-ngít chiaù-
haau-to
5. ch'oot mōn-haau to leave home, go out of
the door
6. kwaan; yit-kwoi kwaan bone, quarter
(time)
7. moī, (mooī-ngít), each, every; (every day)
(mooī ngít)
8. pōn; t'it-iem-pōn- half; 7:30 or half past
(chùng)* seven
9. too-yiū* about, around, approximately
10. aai-yit hōng the first period of class
11. lôk hōng class dismissed, class recess
12. foōn; (sīp foōn-chùng*)minute, to divide; (10 min.)
13. aân-chiaū lunch, noon
14. chùng-nḡ noon
15. kw'oī siāng-hâ* approximately, about, around

LESSON 27

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 16. | fòng hôk | classes over, school let out |
| 17. | yî-maṅ | evening, night time |
| 18. | toô; yit-kwoi | character, word; 5 minute |
| | toô (chùng) | period |
| 19. | hoi-ch' i, (hi-siau) | to begin, start |
| 20. | toô-lhiù | study by oneself, private |
| | | study |

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì yìu-mò t'ing* à?
B: Ngoi mò ki-oò t'ing* yìak. Nì hoo ki-oò t'ing* à?
2. A: Ngoi lhiang hoo lhaàm-hō-lhaàm-too, ngoi lhiang hūng nì tē lhaàm-hō-lhaàm-too, taak mà?
B: Ho à, nì hūng ngoi tē lhaàm-hō-lhaàm-too, toò mot à?
3. A: Ngoi lhiang maai liang-faôn taáp-chi.
B: Kw'oi naai haaî ngoi tē pi nì kwoi lhaàm-hō-lhaàm-too.
4. A: Kw'oi*, ngoi ch'aàng nì lhaàm-hō-lhaàm-too, haaî mã?
B: Haaî, nì ch'aàng ngoi lhaàm-hō-lhaàm-too.
5. A: Kw'oi liang-foõn taáp-chi ki- oò t'ing* à?
C: Kw'oi foõn taáp-chi hō-põn, k'ung foõn taáp-chi liang-hō paát, tung-kung lhi-hō-lhaàm-too, ni maai m-maai à? Lhing-saàng.
6. A: Ooi-m-chi, ngoi aai m-kaaù t'ing*, ngoi chi-haaî yìu lhaàm-hō-lhaàm-too, t'ing nì aang yit-chin*
C: Ho à, lhing-saàng, nì aang yit-chin* toi faàn-loi yi.

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Ngoi waan lhiang hūng nī tē yit-hō-too, taak mā?
B: Ho à, kw'oi hō-t'it-too, t'ing-haaū nī tung-kūng ch'aang ngoi ng-hō.
8. A: M̄-koi nī pi kw'oi liang-foōn taap-chī pi ngoi.
Ng-hō-too, yiu aak chaaū mā?
B: Yiu à, ngoi yiu aak chaaū, lhing-saang.
9. A: Kw'oi^{*}, ng-hō-too.
C: Kw'oi lhi-hō-lhaam-too, nī pi ng-hō ngoi, ngoi chaaū faan t'it-kwoi lhing pi nī, ngaam mā?
A: Ngaam lo.
10. A: Ngoi ch'aang nī ng-hō-too, ngoi ch'ī-hā waan-faan pi nī.
B: M̄-soi kw'oi kip, maan-maan* oō m̄-ch'ī.

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你有冇錢呀?
 B: 我有幾多錢嘅! 你討幾多錢呀?
2. A: 我想討三毫三子, 我想同你借三毫三子, 得嗎?
 B: 好呀, 你同我借三毫三子, 做乜呀?
3. A: 我想買兩份雜誌.
 B: 我該唔係我借俾你個三毫三子.
4. A: 過, 我爭你三毫三子, 係嗎?
 B: 係, 你爭我三毫三子.
5. A: 該兩份雜誌幾多錢呀?
 C: 該份雜誌毫半, 嚟份雜誌兩毫八, 總共對四毫三子, 你買唔夠錢, 我只係有三毫三子, 請你等一陣.
 C: 好呀, 先生, 你等一陣再翻來噫!
7. A: 我還想同你借一毫三子, 得嗎?
 B: 好呀, 該你七毫三子, 前後你總共爭我五毫.
8. A: 唔該你俾我兩份雜誌.
 C: 有得呀, 我有得我, 先生.

LESSON 28
ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 咳,五毫子.
C: 咳兩本雜誌總共要四毫三子,你俾
五毫我,我我翻七個仙俾你,啱嗎?
A: 啱囉!
10. A: 我爭你五毫子,我遲吓還翻俾你.
B: 唔使咳急,慢慢都唔遲.

LESSON 28

READING MATERIAL

今日下午四點五十分陳英放-_e 學。
佢去見黃小姐。佢想同黃小姐去街買野。

K' iâk 入去公司, 先睇 hā 有乜野賣。
Kw' oī 間公司有好多野賣; 有 naai hīng-nē 好
平, 有 naai 野好貴。

陳英想買兩本畫報。每本畫報兩 hō
半子, 總共五 hō 子。佢又想買兩份中文雜
chī 每份兩 hō 子, 總共四 hō 子。佢總共使-
e 九 hō 子。

黃小姐想買兩 toōn 香水。每 toōn 香
水三 hō 半子, 總共七 hō 子。黃小姐唔使
pi 錢, 陳英同佢 pi 錢。陳英 waan 想買好多 hīng-
nē 佢帶-_e 有幾多錢。Kw' oī 時佢又唔想同
黃小姐借錢。聽早佢再來買野。

1. Characters for reading:

211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220
野	公	司	借	再	乜	賣	半	子	份
1467	539	1065	1227	1284	676	660	900	1330	174

LESSON 28

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

106	107	108	109	110
野	公	司	借	再
1467	539	1065	1227	1284

LESSON 28

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. wò | final particle |
| 2. hoo | to want, need; have to |
| 3. hō, hō-too | dime, 10¢ |
| 4. hūng. . . tē | to borrow from |
| 5. tē pi. . . | to lend to |
| 6. foôn | AN; share |
| 7. taâp-chî | magazine |
| 8. kw' ̄ * | so, thus, |
| 9. chaàng, ch'aàng | to owe, contend |
| 10. aai | to bring, carry; belt,
string; zone |
| 11. kaaû | enough, sufficient |
| 12. faân-loī | to come back, return |
| 13. t'ing-haaû,
(t' iēn-haaû) | future and past, front and
rear; now and then |
| 14. chaa | to exchange money, seek,
cash a check |
| 15. lhing, (lhin) | cent, penny |
| 16. waân; (waân) | to pay back, return; (still) |
| 17. kip | hurry, hasty, urgent, rush |
| 18. lhaâm-foôn-lûk -
(ngaân) | nickel, 5¢ |

LESSON 28

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|---------------|------------------------|
| 19. | maân-maân* oð | to take one's time, no |
| | m̄-ch'í | hurry |
| 20. | ch'í-hā | later, afterwards |

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: To-sîn, to-sîn.
B: To-sîn, to-sîn, lêng-saàng. Yiù mot pòng-ch' in à?
A: Ngoi lhiang haai-hā lêng.
B: Ho à, lêng-saàng.
2. A: Kw' oī kīng soot-saam ki-oò ngaân à?
B: Kw' oī kīng soot-saam lhi-kwoi ngi-hō-pòn.
3. A: Kw' oī kwī yà. ? P' iāng naai taak mà?
B: Nī lhiang p' iāng ki-oò à, lêng-saàng? Nī pi ki-oò à?
4. A: Ngoi chi-haaī ho-yī ch'oot-aak lhaam-kwoi-t'it, maaī mà?
B: Kw' ọ à, aang ngoi moôn hā ngoi kwoi kīng-lī lêng, m-koi nī aang-hā.
5. A: Tê Kīng-Lī*, kw' oī kīng soot-saam ing-kā lhi-kwoi-ngi-hō-pòn, nīng wī* lêng-saàng wā kwī-aak-taaī, ki hō toò à?
C: Ho yī, a kiu-chiet maaī pi k'ooi yī.
6. A: Nī kwoi kīng-lī* ki-hoō* wā à?
B: K'ooi wā a kiu-chiet maaī pi nī, hoo mà?
7. A: Lhi-kwoi-ngi-hō-pòn a kiu-chiet, tik-haaī ki-oò ngaân* à?

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: Lhî-kwoi ngî-hō-pôn a kiu-chiet, tik-haaî lhaâm-kwoi-paāk-hō-ngî-too.
8. A: Kw'oī hōt koôn-fûk ki-oō t'ing* à?
B: M̄-haaî ki kwî yiāk, lûk-sîp-kwoi liāng ng.
9. A: Lûk-sîp-kwoi liāng ng, ngoi maaî m-hî, p'iang naai taāk mã?
B: Ooi-m̄-chî, ngoi m̄-ho-yî toi p'iang lô.
10. A: Kw'ō, ngoi chi-haaî maaî kîng soot-saam, kw'oī*, lhaâm-kwoi paāk-hō-ngî-too; ni soo-hā k'ooi lôk.
B: Ngaam lo, lhing-saàng; kw'oī*, lhaâm-kwoi-paāt-hō-ngî.
A: Toi-kîng, toi-kîng.
B: Oō-tê-lhaai, lhing-saàng, yî-haaû toi loi pông-ch'ln.

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 早晨,早晨.
 B: 早晨,早晨,先生有乜幫襯呀?
 A: 我想睇吓先.
 B: 好呀,先生.
2. A: 該件恤衫幾多銀^{*}呀?
 B: 該件恤衫四個二毫半.
3. A: 該貴啲!? 平唔得嗎?
 B: 你想平幾多呀,先生?你俾幾多呀?
4. A: 我只係可以出得三個七,賣嗎?
 B: 過呀,等我問吓我個經理^{*}先,唔該你
 等吓.
5. B: 謝經理,該件恤衫定價四個二毫半,
 寧位先生話貴得幾^{*}安^{*}做呀?
 C: 好噫,打九折賣俾佢噫!
6. A: 你個經理^{*}幾安^{*}話呀?
 B: 佢話打九折賣俾你,討嗎?
7. A: 四個二毫半打九折,即係幾多銀^{*}呀?
 B: 四個二毫半打九九折,即係三個八毫
 二子.
8. A: 該套軍服幾多錢呀?
 B: 唔係幾貴啲,六十個零五.

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 六十個零五,我買唔起,平唔得嗎?
B: 對唔住,哦唔可以再平囉
10. A: 過,我只係買件恤衫,咳,*三個八毫二
子;你數下佢咯.
B: 喂囉,先生;咳,*三個八毫二.
A: 再見,再見.
B: 多謝啱,先生,以後再來幫襯.

LESSON 29

READING MATERIAL

Tōng 日陳英同黃小姐去公司買-è
 naai 野,陳英唔够錢,今日陳英帶够錢
 lò 佢帶定一百文,今日放-è學,佢又同
 黃小姐去街買野.

K' iâk 乜去幫 ch' in kw' oī 間公司買野.
 kw' oī 間公司有好多平野賣,陳英想買一件
 大 laaü*, 定價六十文,打九折,九六,五十四;
 即係五十四文.佢又想買兩件白 soot-saam,
 每件五文,打九折,九五,四十五,即係每件
 四個半銀錢.佢又想買一對 haai, 定價十二
 文,打九折,九二,一十八,九一如九,即係
 十個 liāng 八.陳英總共使-è 七十三個
 liāng 八.

今日陳英買-è 好多野,使-è 好多錢.
 黃小姐唔買野.佢唔想使陳英個錢.

1. Characters for reading:

221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230
够	定	幫	平	銀	帶	件	價	折	使
426	1147	891	846	753	1078	461	372	99	1073

LESSON 29
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

111	112	113	114	115
够	定	帮	平	银
426	1147	891	846	753



LESSON 29

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|--|---|
| 1. | p'ong-ch' in | to patronize |
| 2. | l'ing, (l'hiên) | first |
| 3. | k'ing, (kiên) | AN |
| 4. | soot-saam, (soot-saãm) | shirt |
| 5. | kwoi, kwoi
(ngaãn-t'ing*)
(ngaãn-t'ien*) | AN |
| 6. | moon, ngaãn-t'ing* | dollar |
| 7. | ho-yi | can, may, to be possible,
to be able |
| 8. | ch'oot | to offer a price; out, exit |
| 9. | k'ing-li*, (kiên-lei*) | manager |
| 10. | Tê, tê, (oò-tê) | surname; to thank; thank you. |
| 11. | ing-kâ | to set price |
| 12. | l'ing-saang | gentleman, sir, teacher,
husband |
| 13. | ki-hõ* toò | how to do, what to do? |
| 14. | a; (ta) | to strike, hit; (dozen) |
| 15. | (a) kiu-chiet | 10% discount, 10% off |
| 16. | hõt, (hoò) | AN, (cover) |
| 17. | koòn-fûk | military uniform |
| 18. | maai m-hi, (maai-m-
hei) | can't afford to buy |

LESSON 29

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|------------|-------------------------------|
| 19. | soo, (soð) | to count;(an account, amount) |
| 20. | wâ; wâ* | to say, scold; language |

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Hō Kaaû-Kòn, ngoi kwoi wôn-ûng woi* tiû loi
hoi-ch'i, ngoi yiù naai yi lhiang moôn ni.
B: Ho à, Ch'in Haaû-Chiang.
A: Ngoi tung-kûng yiù ki-oò ngin t'aâm-kà kw'oi
kwoi woôn-ûng woi* à?
B: Ngoi tung-kûng yiù lhaâm-paak-lhaâm-sîp-lûk ngin
t'aâm-kà kw'oi kwoi woôn-ûng woi*.
A: K'iâk yi-kîng ò t'aaî mi à?
B: K'iâk yi-kîng ò t'aaî lòk.
2. A: Kw'oi kwoi woôn-ûng ch'iăng tung-kûng yiù ki-oò
p'aaî ngin k'i-è k'ûng* à?
B: Kw'oi kwoi woôn-ûng ch'iăng tung-kûng yiù ngîp-
paat p'aaî ngin k'i-è k'ûng*.
3. A: Ûng-pîng aaî--lhi p'aaî yiù ki-oò kwoi woôn-ûng-
yôn à?
B: Ûng-pîng aaî-lhi p'aaî yiù sîp-kwoi woôn-ûng-yôn.
4. A: Ûng-pîng aaî-lhi p'aaî yiû-pîng aaî-yit-kwoi
ngin haâm toò mot miăng* à?
B: Ûng-pîng aaî-lhi p'aaî yiû-pîng aaî-yit-kwoi
ngin haâm-toò Ch'in-Yîng.
5. A: Ch'in-Yîng kwoi yiû-siu-pîng aaî-ngî-kwoi ngin
haaî naaî-kwoi à?

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: Ch'ín-Ying kwoi yîu-siu-pîng aai-ngî-kwoi
ngîn haaî Wōng-ngî.
6. A: Wōng-Ngî kwoi too-siu-pîng aai-yit-kwoi ngîn
haaî naaî-kwoi à?
B: Wōng-Ngî kwoi too-siu-pîng aai-yit-kwoi ngîn
haaî Chiàng-Lhaàm.
7. A: Ngooi-kwo haaî kw'ō*, Chiàng-Lhaàm haaî Ch'ín-
Ying hūng Wōng-Ngî kwoi chùng-kaàn, haaî mà?
B: Haaî, Chiàng-Lhaàm haaî Ch'ín-Ying hūng Wōng-
ngî kwoi chùng-kaàn.
8. A: Ch'ín-Ying kwoi haaû-pîng aai-lhaàm p'aaî yîu
ki-oò kwoi woôn-ûng-yōn à?
B: Ch'ín-Ying kwoi haaû-pîng aai-lhaàm p'aaî yîu
sîp-ngî-kwoi woôn-ûng-yōn.
9. A: Ch'ín-Ying kwoi t'ing-pîng aai-ngî p'aaî yîu
ki-oò kwoi woôn-ûng-yōn à?
B: Ch'ín-Ying kwoi t'ing-pîng aai-ngî p'aaî yîak
yîu sîp-ngî-kwoi woôn-ûng-yōn.
10. A: Naām-pîng kwoi haaû-pîng aai-ngî p'aaî yîu
ki-oò ngîn?
B: Naām-pîng kwoi haaû-pîng aai-ngî p'aaî yîu
sîp-lhi-kwoi ngîn.

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL

A: Lhaai-pîng yîu ki-oò p'aaî ngîn, paak-pîng
yîu ki-oò p'aaî ngîn?

B: Lhaai-pîng chi-haaî yîu ng-p'aaî ngîn, paak-
pîng yîu lûk-p'aaî ngîn.

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 何教官, 哦個運動會^{*}就來開始, 我有
 冇野想問你.
 B: 好呀, 陳校長.
 A: 哦總共^{*}有幾多人參加該個運動會呀?
 B: 哦總共^{*}有三百三十六人參加該個運動會.
 A: 啲已經到齊未呀?
 B: 啲已經到齊咯!
2. A: 該個運動場總共有幾多排人企喎
 喎呀?
 B: 該個運動場總共有廿八排人企喎^{*}.
 3. A: 東便第四排有幾個運動員呀?
 B: 東便第四排有十個運動員.
 4. A: 東便第四排右便第一個人喊做乜
 名呀?
 B: 東便第四排右便第一個人喊做陳英.
 5. A: 陳英個右手便第二個人係乃個呀?
 B: 陳英個右手便第二個人係黃二.
 6. A: 黃二個左手便第一個人係乃個呀?
 B: 黃二個左手便第一個人係張三.
 7. A: 如果係過^{*}, 張三係陳英同黃二個中
 間, 係嗎?
 B: 係, 張三係陳英同黃二個中間.

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 陳英個後便第三排有幾多個運動員呀?
B: 陳英個後便第三排有十二個運動員.
9. A: 陳英個前便第二排有幾多個運動員呀?
B: 陳英個前便第二排亦有十二個運動員.
10. A: 南便個後便第二排有幾多人?
B: 南便個後便第二排有十四個人.
A: 西便有幾多排人,北便有幾多排人?
B: 西便只係有五排人,北便有六排人.

LESSON 30

READING MATERIAL

今日美國陸軍語言學校開運動會。
先生同學生都可以去 t'aam 加 kw'oī 個運動
會。關先生, 李上士, 同李上 wi 亦去 t'aam 加。總
共有三百幾個運動 Yōn .

今日朝頭早八點鐘黃小姐同陳英
個父親亦去睇 kw'oī 個運動會。K' iak 八點
半入去運動場。K' iak 坐到場個西便。運動
Yōn 已經到齊 lo. K' iak 睇見運動場個東便
有幾排人。第四排個右便第一個人係陳
英。陳英右手便 nīng 個人係張三。張三右
手便 nīng 個人係黃二。如果係 kw'oī* , 即
係張三 k' i 係陳英同黃二個中間。

Kw'oī - 時多鐘 lo ; 運動會開始 lo . 個個
運動 Yōn 都好本事。 Kw'oī 個係一個好好個
運動會。

1. Characters for reading:

231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240
開	已	經	如	果	運	動	會	齊	排
297	340	463	1375	566	1427	1360	792	1212	810

LESSON 30

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

116	117	118	119	120
開	已	經	如	果
297	340	463	1375	566

LESSON 30

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. woôn-ûng woi* | athletic meet, sport contest |
| 2. tiû loī | about to, soon, presently |
| 3. haaû-chiang | principal |
| 4. t'aâm-kà | to participate, take part |
| 5. yi-king (yi-kiên) | already |
| 6. ò | to arrive at, reach |
| 7. t'aaī | all, altogether, even |
| 8. mī | not yet, yet |
| 9. woôn-ûng ch'iang | athletic field, sports arena |
| 10. p'aaī | row, platoon (military);
to arrange |
| 11. ùng-pîng, (ùng-piên) | east, east side |
| 12. woôn-ûng yōn | athlete, sportsman, player |
| 13. yiû-pîng, yiû-siu
pîng | right, right hand side |
| 14. too pîng, too-siu
pîng, (to-pîng) | left, left hand side |
| 15. chùng-kaàn | middle, center, in between |
| 16. haaû-pîng | rear, behind, back |
| 17. t'ing-pîng | front, before, in front of |
| 18. naām-pîng | south, south side |
| 19. lhaai-pîng | west, west side |
| 20. paak-pîng | north, north side |

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Wōng, nì ki-sī* òng pìng yà?
B: Ngoi haaì síp nīng t'ing òng pìng kwoi.
A: Nì toò pìng toò-è kw'oi kiau, nì chùng-yi koòn-
ngin kwoi saàng-wōt mà?
B: Ngoi ki chùng-yi koòn-ngin kwoi saàng-wōt.
2. A: Nì foô-sūk mot poô-chooi* à?
B: Ngoi foô-sūk aaì-yit koòn, aaì-ngi lhoò aaì-lhi
hōn.
3. A: Nì kwoi poô-chooi* chī-fōng ò naaì-kwoi i-fōng à?
B: Ngoi kwoi poô-chooi* chī-fōng ò Hoì-Paak Sī
paak-pīng aaì-yit-līng-yit-hō saàn.
4. A: Nì kwoi poô-chooi* ki-sī* iaù hooi k'ūng yà?
B: Ngoi kwoi poô-chooi* ho-lhoḡ haaì kwoi kwoi
ngoôt* lhaàm-hō pī iaù hooi k'ūng*.
5. A: Niāk ki-hḡ-yiàng* woôn niāk kwoi poô-chooi*
hooi nīng ch'ooi*?
B: Ngoi yūng fo-ch'è, fḡ-ch'è hūng fī-ki woôn
ngoì kwoi poô-chooi* hooi nīng ch'ooi*.
6. A: Niāk yit-lhoò ho-yi woôn ki-oò ngin* à?
B: Ngoi m-haaì ki ki-aāk lḡk.
7. A: Niāk waḡn yiù-mò aaì-ngi-chung paân-faat à?
B: Mò, ngooi mò aaì-ngi-chung paân-faat.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Nî ò-è Hoi-Paak Sî chi haaû, nî ki-sî* lhe
lhîn pi nî kwoi fod-ngin* à?
B: Ngoi ò-è Hoi-Paak Sî chi haaû, ngoi aaî-ngî
ngit lhe lhîn* pi ngoi kwoi nooi-ngin*.
9. A: Nî ò Hoi-Paak kwoi sî-haaû, nî chi ò naaï
ch'ooï à?
B: Ngoi ò Hoi-Paak kwoi sî-haaû, ngoi chi-è yit-
kwoi p'aang-yiü kwoi uk-k'i.
10. A: Nî kwoi fod-ngin* lhiang ki-sî* loi Hoi-Paak à?
B: Ngoi kwoi nooi-ngin* waâk-che aaî-ngî-kwoi
ngoôt* loi Hoi-Paak.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老黃,你幾時當兵啲?
B: 我係十年前當兵個.
A: 你做兵做咩久,你中意軍人個生活嗎?
B: 我幾中意軍人個生活.
2. A: 你附屬乜部隊*呀?
B: 我附屬第一軍,第二師第四團.
3. A: 你個部隊*駐防到乃個地方呀?
B: 我個部隊*駐防到台北市北便第一零一個號山.
4. A: 你個部隊*幾時調去嚟啲?
B: 我個部隊*好似係該個月*三號被調去嚟*.
5. A: 送幾妥樣*運送個部隊*去嚟處?
B: 哦用火車,貨車同飛機運哦個部隊*去嚟處*.
6. A: 送一次可以運幾多人*呀?
B: 我唔係幾記得咯!
7. A: 送還冇第二種辦法呀?
B: 冇,哦冇第二種辦法.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 你到嗰台北市之後,你幾時寫信俾
你個夫人呀?
B: 我到嗰台北市之後,我第二日寫信
俾我個女人*。
9. A: 你到台北個時候,你住到乃處*呀?
B: 我到台北個時候,我住嗰一個朋友
個屋跔。
10. A: 你個夫人*想幾時來台北呀?
B: 我個女人*或者第二個月*來台北。

LESSON 31

READING MATERIAL

黃上 Wī 同李上 Wī 都係陳英個學生。
 K' iâk 就來去第二處 lòk 今晚六點鐘陳
 英想請 k' iâk 來屋 k' i hiâk hōng t' aân ; 同時
 k' iâk 可以 k' ìng hā.

李上 Wī 話, 佢都幾中意軍人個生活。
 好似佢 kw' oī - 時到陸軍語言學校讀書, 讀
 e 大約一年 kw' oī 久. 佢 kw' oī - 時 hiau 講 Hoī-
 山話, hiau 讀中文書, hiau 寫好多中國字
 lòk 你話唔好 mō ?

黃上 Wī 話, 佢亦幾中意軍人個生活。
 軍人做學生個時候, 有野學, 又可以見 hā
 第二 naai 地方好似佢舊時係附 sūk 第一
 軍第二 lhoò 個, kw' oī 個部隊 chí-fōng 到 Hoī-Paàk
 nīng - 時佢去睇 hā 各處個地方. 到 kw' oī 處
 讀 - e 一年之後, 佢或者會被調去第二處;
 kw' oī* 佢又可以見 hā 第二個地方 lo .

K' iâk 講 - e 好多野, k' ìng 到好夜. K' iâk
 kw' oī 時要翻去 foòn lo .

LESSON 31

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250
就	屋	似	候	夜	活	又	之	方	被
1223	1399	1339	264	1468	797	1464	68	193	838

2. Characters for writing:

121	122	123	124	125
就	屋	似	候	夜
1223	1399	1339	264	1468

LESSON 31

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. shaàng-wôt | life, living, livelihood;
to live |
| 2. foô-sûk | to attach to, belong to army |
| 3. koôn | army |
| 4. lhoò | division |
| 5. hõn | regiment |
| 6. chî-fõng | to station |
| 7. î-fõng | place, space |
| 8. Hoî-Paak Sî | Taipei |
| 9. saàn | hill, mountain |
| 10. pî,(peî) | by; sign of passive voice |
| 11. iaû | to transfer, move, shift |
| 12. woôn | to transport, move, ship |
| 13. yûng | to use, utilize |
| 14. fò-ch'è | truck |
| 15. fo-ch'è | train |
| 16. lhoò | time (frequency) |
| 17. chung (chùng) | kind, category, race;
(to plant) |
| 18. paân-faât,(paân-faat) | method, ways and means |
| 19...chî-haaû | after |
| 20...kwoî sî-haaû,(sî-haaû) | when, during |
| 21. Hõng t'aàn | Chinese meal |

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiàng Hâ-lhoô, Nî kwoi aaî-lo kw'oî-sî* ò naaî ch'ooî à?
B: K'ooi kw'oî-sî* ò Hõn-Kwok, Maāk Chùng-Wî.
2. A: K'ooi hooi-è Hõn-Kwok ki kiu à?
B: K'ooi hooi-è Hõn-Kwok ho kiu lo.
3. A: K'ooi hooi-è ki kiu à?
B: K'ooi hooi Hõn-Kwok hooi-è siāng liang nīng kw'oî kiu.
4. A: K'ooi ki-sî* hooi Hõn-Kwok yî?
B: K'ooi ò t'ing nīng* Ching-Ngoôt hooi Hõn-Kwok kwoi.
5. A: K'ooi hooi Hõn-Kwok toò mot à?
B: K'ooi hooi Hõn-Kwok foô-chaak t'ing-pò kwoi kùng-tok.
6. A: K'ooi wañ yiu ki kiu chi faàn-aak loi Mî-Kwok à?
B: Ngoi m-è- t'ooi woò; poot-kwò, ngoi koo wañ yiu yit nīng kwoi kiu.
7. A: K'ooi faàn-loi Mî-Kwok chi haaû, a-lhòn hooi naaî ch'ooî* à?
B: K'ooi faàn-loi Mî-Kwok chi haaû, a-lhòn hooi Wa-Sing-Toôn.

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: K'ooi tiàng-loī a-lhòn ò Wa-Sîng-Toôn aaû-liū
ki kiu à?
- B: K'ooi tiàng-loī a-lhòn ò Wa-Sîng-Toôn aaû-liū
yit nîng kw'oī siāng-hâ*.
9. A: Ki-kaai k'ooi iù ò Wa-Sîng-Toôn aaû-liū yit
nîng kw'oī kiu à?
- B: Yin-wî kw'oī kwoi haaî Lûk-Koôn Poô kwoi mîng-
lîng.
10. A: Ô, ni koo k'ooi tooi-kîn woī m-woī faân-loī
Mī-Kwok haāng-yit-haāng ne?
- B: Wâ-m-îng lô, yit-kwoi ngoôt chi noi, k'ooi
waāk-che woī faân-loī Mī-Kwok haāng-yit-haāng

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張下士,你個大佬該時^{*}到乃處呀?
B: 佢咳時^{*}到韓國,麥中尉.
2. A: 佢去時^{*}到韓國幾久呀?
B: 佢去去時^{*}到韓國好幾久囉.
3. A: 佢去去時^{*}到韓國幾久呀?
B: 佢去去時^{*}到韓國去時^{*}成兩年咳久.
4. A: 佢幾時^{*}去韓國啲?
B: 佢到前年^{*}正月去韓國個.
5. A: 佢去韓國做乜呀?
B: 佢去韓國負責情報個工作.
6. A: 佢還幾久至翻得來美國呀?
B: 我唔曉隨鳴;不過,我估還有一年咳久.
7. A: 佢翻來美國之後,打算去乃處^{*}呀?
B: 佢翻來美國之後,打算去華盛頓.
8. A: 佢將來打算到華盛頓逗留幾久呀?
B: 佢將來打算到華盛頓逗留一年咳上下^{*}.
9. A: 幾解佢要到華盛頓逗留一年咳久呀?
B: 因為佢該個係陸軍部個命令.
10. A: 啊,你估佢最近會唔會翻來美國行
一行呢?
B: 話唔定囉,一個月之內,佢或者會翻來美國行一行.

LESSON 32

READING MATERIAL

陳英有幾個學生，k' iâk 以前都去過
 Hōn- 國，有 naai chí-fōng 係 nīng 處成兩年
 kw' oī kiu 有 naai 係 nīng 處唔過兩年 kw' oī
 kiu 就被調翻來美國 1ò.

Kw' oī 時 k' iâk 係陸軍語言學校讀書
 已經讀-ê 成一年 kw' oī kiu 1òk . 係 kw' oī 一
 年之內，k' iâk 學-ê 好多野，k' iâk 就要被調
 去第二處 1ò. 有 naai 學生好想去中國，不
 過陸軍部命令 k' iâk 去 Hōn- 國，有 naai 想
 去 Hōn - 國，又被命令去中國。陸軍部命令
 k' iâk 去 naaī 處，k' iâk 就要去 naaī 處 1òk .

Kw' oī 個月之內，有 naai 學生會翻去
 屋 k' i, 見 k' iâk 個父母同朋友至出國。有留
 naai 學生 ne , k' iâk 打算到 kw' oī 處 aaû-
 hā, 乜地方都唔想去 1ò .

1. Characters for reading:

251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260
成	內	不	邊	至	調	部	命	令	算
992	772	831	851	73	1154	878	683	619	1052

LESSON 32

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

126 127 128 129 130

成 内 尔 边 至

992 772 831 851 73



LESSON 32

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. hâ-lhoô | corporal |
| 2. Hõn-Kwok (Kò-Laaî) | Korea |
| 3. lo, lò | final particle |
| 4. sîng, siāng | entire, whole; percent |
| 5. foô-chaak | to be responsible |
| 6. t'ing-pò | intelligence |
| 7. kùng-tok | work, job, duty; to work |
| 8. chí | only then; before, most;
to reach |
| 9. i-t'ooi | to know about |
| 10. poot-kwò | but, however, nevertheless |
| 11. a-soò (a-lhòn) | to plan, calculate, intend |
| 12. Wā-Sîng-Toôn (Wa-Sîng-Toôn) | Washington |
| 13. tiàng-loi | in the future; will |
| 14. aaû-liū | to stay |
| 15. ki-kaai | why? how come? |
| 16. yin-wî | because |
| 17. Lûk-Koôn Poô | Department of the Army |
| 18. ming-lîng | order; to order |
| 19. . . chí-nooi | within |
| 20. wâ-m-îng | can't say for sure |

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Kim Choon-Wi, mò-king ni kw'oī kiu, ni tooi-kīn hooi-è naai ch'ooī* à?
B: Ngoi hooi-è Niu-Yiak, Li Lhng-Saang.
A: Kim Choon-Wi, ni hooi-kwò Hiang-K'ong mi à?
B: Ngoi mi hooi-kwò Hiang-K'ong.
2. A: Ni hooi-kwò Kong-Chiau mi à?
B: Hooi-kwò lo. Ngoi hooi-kwò Kong-Chiau lo.
3. A: Kong-Chiau yiu haam-toò mot à?
B: Kong-Chiau yiu haam-toò Saang-Siang.
4. A: Ni ki-sī* hooi Saang-Siang yi?
B: Ngoi haaī lhaai-lo-koo kwoi sī-haaū hooi.
5. A: K'ung-sī*, ni ò Saang-Siang chi-è ki kiu à?
B: K'ung-sī*, ngoi ò Saang-Siang chi-è ch'ā-m-òò lhaam ning.
6. A: Ni kik-è foòn mi à?
B: Ngoi kik-è foòn ho kiu lo.
7. A: Ni kwoi foò-ngīn* hooi-è naai* à?
B: K'ooi li-hoi-è Mī-Kwok, hooi-è Hoi-Waan
8. A: K'ooi hooi-è Hoi-Waan chi haaū, faan-kwò loi Mī-Kwok mi à?
B: K'ooi faan-kwò loi Mī-Kwok yit-lhoò, aân-haaī haaū-loī yiu hooi-è Hoi-Waan.

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: So-yī, k'ooi kw'oī-sī* waān ỏ Hoi-Waān, haaī mā?
B: M̄-t'ỏ lo, k'ooi kw'oī-sī* waān ỏ Hoi-Waān.
10. A: Nỉ wā, nỉ lhiang hooi yiū-ching-kūk kỉ naai
laaī-moôt pi k'ooi, nỉ hooi-ẻ mī ả?
B: Ngoi hooi-ẻ lo. Nit-kiu ngoi yiaù toi hooi woô.

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 金^{*}准尉, 有見你咳久, 你最近去嗰^{*}乃處呀?
B: 我去嗰紐約, 李先生.
A: 金准尉, 你去過香港未呀?
B: 我未去過香港.
2. A: 你去過廣州未呀?
B: 去過囉! 我去過廣州囉!
3. A: 廣州又喊做乜呀?
B: 廣州又喊做省城.
4. A: 你幾時^{*}去省城吧?
B: 我係細佬哥個時候去.
5. A: 嗰時^{*}, 你到省城住嗰幾久呀?
B: 嗰時, 我到省城住嗰差唔多三年.
6. A: 你結嗰婚未呀?
B: 我結嗰婚好久囉!
7. A: 你個夫人^{*}去嗰乃^{*}呀?
B: 佢離開嗰美國, 去嗰台灣.
8. A: 佢去嗰台灣之後, 翻過來美國未呀?
B: 佢翻過來美國一次, 但係後來又去嗰台灣.
9. A: 所以, 佢咳時^{*}還^{*}到台灣, 係嗎?
B: 冇錯囉, 佢咳時^{*}還^{*}到台灣.

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 你話,你想去郵政局寄嘅禮物俾佢,
你去嚟未呀?
B: 我去嚟囉!匿久,我要再去鳴.

LESSON 33

READING MATERIAL

Kim 樂生係陳英個朋友。佢係一個做生意個美國人。佢去過中國，到省城住-e 差唔多五年 kw'oī kiu。佢個省城話*講得非
常之好。你估唔到佢係美國人。

Kim 樂生話，佢到省城出世，但係到美國大。佢到細 lo-koo 個時候，佢個父母就同佢翻來美國讀書。佢讀-e 幾年英文之後，kw'oī 次佢個父親同佢離開美國，去香港做生意。佢到香港做-e 幾年生意之後，有錢 10k，佢又翻來美國見 ha 佢個母親。有
時因為生意個事，佢要到美國 aaū 留四五月。個月 kw'oī kiu 至翻去香港。有時到香港唔過兩年 kw'oī kiu，佢又翻過來美國。

佢時時 kw'oī* 來來去去，出出入入，都唔覺得麻煩。佢話，佢好中意 kw'oī 種生活。

1. Characters for reading:

261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270
估	香	港	因	為	省	城	非	常	次
511	276	505	1445	1417	936	966	184	971	1334

LESSON 33

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

131	132	133	134	135
估	香	港	因	為
511	276	505	1445	1417

LESSON 33

VOCABULARY

1. Kîm gold, surname
2. choon-wî warrant officer
3. Niu-Yiak New York
4. kwò, kò verb suffix, sign of past or perfect tense; to pass, pass by, pass through, cross over, over, over and beyond
5. Hiàng-K'ong Hong Kong (British Crown Colony)
6. Kong-Chiaù Canton (China)
7. saang province, state
8. siāng, sīng city
9. Saang-Siāng Canton City, provincial capital
10. lhaai-lo-koo child, youngster
11. ch'â-m-oò, (ch'aàng-m-oò) almost, nearly
12. lî-hoi to leave, take leave, depart
13. Hoî-Waàn Taiwan, Formosa
14. aân-haai but, however, nevertheless
15. haaû-loî afterwards, later
16. so-yî therefore, so

LESSON 33

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| 17. | t'ò | wrong, error, mistake, to err |
| 18. | mò-t'ò | right, correct, not wrong |
| 19. | yiū-ching-kûk | post office |
| 20. | laai-moôt | present, gift |
| 21. | Lôk-Saàng | first name (person) |
| 22. | loī-loī, hooi-hooi | to come and go |
| 23. | ch'oot-ch'oot yîp-yîp | to go in ^o and out |
| 24. | mā-faān | please; to cause inconvenience |
| 25. | yâ | final particle |

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Maâk, nî moı̄ ngít chiaù-aaü-to ki im-chùng hi sîn à?
B: Ngoi moı̄ ngít lûk-im kw'oı̄ siâng-hâ* hi sîn.
2. A: Hi-è sîn chí haaü, nî tiû toò naai mot-yê à?
B: Hi-è sîn chí haaü, ngoi tiû lhaai ming hūng ch'aat ngā.
3. A: Lhaai-è ming hūng ch'aat-è nǝ chí Laaü, nî tiû ki-hō* à?
B: Lhaai-è ming hūng ch'aat-è nǝ chí haaü, ngoi haai lhoò hūng chiak saām.
4. A: Chiak-è saām chí haaü, nî yiû ki-hō à?
B: Chiak-è saām chí haaü, ngoi hiak to-t'aan*.
5. A: Hiak-è to-t'aan* chí haaü ne?
B: Hiak-è to-t'aan*, ngoi ch'oot mōn-haau, faan hōk, hooi siang hōng.
6. A: Tôk-ngít fōng-è hōk, nî hooi naai ch'ooı̄ à?
B: Tôk-ngít fōng-è hōk, ngoi hooi maai hīng-nē* hūng foon p'aang-yiū.
7. A: Nî foon-è p'aang-yiū, haaü-loı̄ yiû ki-hō* à?
B: Foon-è p'aang-yiū, haaü-loı̄ ngoi hooi kaaı̄*, hooi fi faat.
8. A: Waan yiū mà?
B: Fi-è faat, ngoi hooi yit-kaan t'aan-kon hiak

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL

mañ-faân, hiak-ê mañ-faân, ngoi hooi haang
kaaï, hooi haai ìng-ying, haaï-kw'oi-oò.

9. A: Laaï-paaï-ngit* siâng-chiū, nì oò-soò toò naai
mot-yê à?

B: Laaï-paaï ngit* siâng-chiū, kiu-im-pòn ngoi
hooi laaï-paaï-hōng, hooi-ê laaï-paaï-hōng tiū
faàn uk-k'i.

10. A: Laaï-paaï-ngit* hâ-chiū ne?

B: Yiaū haai t'ing-ying, ngoi oò-soò ò uk-k'i lhe
lhin*, lhe-ê lhin chí haaū, hiàng-hạ yim-ngôk.

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老麥,你每日朝頭早幾點鐘起身呀?
B: 我每日六點咳上下^{*}起身.
2. A: 我起身之後,你就做乜也野呀?
B: 起身之後,我就洗面同刷牙.
3. A: 洗面同刷牙之後,你就幾^{*}安呀?
B: 洗面同刷牙之後,我剃鬚同安着衫.
4. A: 着衫之後,你又幾安呀?
B: 着衫之後,我吃早餐^{*}.
5. A: 吃早餐之後呢?
B: 吃早餐,我出門口,翻學,去上堂.
6. A: 昨日放學,你去乃處呀?
B: 昨日放學,我去買田野^{*}同搵朋友.
7. A: 你搵朋友,後來又幾安呀?
B: 搵朋友,後來我去街,去飛髮^{*}.
8. A: 還飛髮嗎?
B: 飛髮,我去一間餐館吃晚飯,吃多^{*}.
9. A: 飛髮,禮拜日^{*}上堂,你多點,九點翻屋企.
B: 飛髮,禮拜日^{*}上堂,我就翻屋企.

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 禮 拜 日 * 下 晝 呢?
B: 要 睇 情 形, 我 多 數 到 屋 企 寫 信, 寫 嘢
信 之 後, 聽 吓 音 樂.

LESSON 34

READING MATERIAL

陳英唔係幾高,乸唔係幾大,唔係肥
得-taaī,乸唔係 saaū 得-taaī.佢生得唔t'ò.
佢做事好負責,對人亦好客氣個.

佢個生活幾好.每日朝早大約六點
kw'oi 上下佢起身.起-è 身之後,佢就 ch'aat-ngā
洗面.同 haal lhoò lòk 洗-è 面之後,佢就
着 saām 着-è saām lòk 佢就 hiak 早 t'aan*
hiak-è 早-t'aan*,如果夠鐘 lòk,佢就翻學.
每日下午五點放-è 工之後,佢多數去
foon 黃小姐行 hā 街或者 k'ing hā 禮拜六
佢唔使翻工,佢好得閒.有時佢同黃小姐
去睇 hā 電影,有時呢,要睇情形來決定.如
果有事,佢就唔同黃小姐去街 lòk.佢係
一個信教個人,所以到禮拜日,佢同黃小
姐去禮拜堂.去-è 禮拜堂之後, k'iaak 多數
去聽 hā 音樂; kw'ò* 就過-è 一日 lòk.你話
佢個生活好 mā?

1. Characters for reading:

271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280
客	數	情	形	洗	肥	負	責	決	面
239	1004	1261	1488	909	187	216	12	527	691

LESSON 34

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

136 137 138 139 140

客 數 情 形 洗

239 1004 1261 1488 909

LESSON 34

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|--|--|
| 1. | tiû | then, about to |
| 2. | lhaai ming | to wash face |
| 3. | ch'aât-ngā | to brush teeth |
| 4. | haai lhoò | to shave |
| 5. | foon, (woon) | to find, seek, look for |
| 6. | hooi kaaī | to go out |
| 7. | fī faat, (fei-faat)
(ting mō) | to cut hair, have a haircut |
| 8. | t'aân-kon, (t'aân-sit) | restaurant |
| 9. | haāng kaaī | to take a walk |
| 10. | īng-yīng | movie, motion picture, cinema |
| 11. | siāng-chiū, siāng-nḡ | before noon, a.m. |
| 12. | oò-soò | mostly, majority, most,
most likely |
| 13. | kaaù-hōng, (laaī-paaī
hōng) | church |
| 14. | hā-chiū, hā-nḡ | afternoon, p.m. |
| 15. | t'īng-yīng | condition, situation,
circumstance |
| 16. | haai t'īng-yīng,
(haai t'īng-yīng loī
īng) | it depends, it all depends
on the situation |

LESSON 34
VOCABULARY

17. koot-îng to decide, resolve, determine;
 decision
18. lhîn kaad̂ to believe in a religion;
 religious

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ch'ín Fò-Ńgīn*, kīn-loī hīng-hī m-haai ki
ho, nī kòk-aak ki-hò* à?
B: Ho ho, yiù-lhīm, nī ne, Li Lhīng-Saàng
A: P'īng-p'īng-siāng-siāng yiāk. Nī kwoi aai-toi
kīn-loī ki-hò* à?
B: K'ooi kò-è ho oò, aai-è ho oò, ch'ūng-è ho oò.
2. A: Nī kwoi aai-ngī* toi ne?
B: K'ooi kò-è naai, aān-haai pi yī-t'īng saaù-è
ho oò, hiāng-è ho oò.
3. A: K'ooi hiāng-è ki oò pōng à?
B: K'ooi hiāng-è ch'ā-m-oò t'it pōng.
4. A: Hiāng-è kwoi oò. Ki-kaai k'ooi saaù-è kw'oi
oò à?
B: Yin-wī k'ooi piāng-è siāng liang-kwoi laai-
paai so-yī saaù-è.
5. A: Ô, kw'ò a. M̄-kwaai-aak lo. kw'oi-sī* k'ooi ò
naai* à?
B: K'ooi yīp-è yī-yôn*, kw'oi-sī* waan ò yī-yôn*
nīng*.
6. A: Naaī-wī* yī-saàng a-lī k'ooi à?
B: Wōng Yi-Saàng* foô-chaak a-leī k'ooi.
7. A: Wōng Yi-Saàng* ki-hò* wā à?

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Tộng-ngít* Wōng Yi-Saàng wâ, k'ooi ho-è nit,
Wōng Yi-Saàng soi ngoi fōng-lhīm.

8. A: Yiù ngin wâ, tooi-kîn yi-saàng fi hi-è ho oò,
haaî mã?

B: Hi-è m-haaî ki oò yiàk, pi siāng kwoi ngoôt
kwoi hi-è nit yiàk.

9. A: Tooi-kîn hīng-hī ho m-ho, yi-yôn* kwoi piāng-
ngin yit-īng ho oò lo, haaî mã?

B: Haaî, tooi-kîn yi-yôn* kwoi piāng-ngin oò-è
ho oò.

10. A: T'ing nī haaî hā nī kwoi piaù*, kw'oi-sī* ki
iem à?

B: Sīp-iem.

A: Nī haaū-lhīng wâ, nī yiaù kiu-iem hooi yi-yôn*
haām piāng, haaî nī kwoi toi, nī ch'ī-è lo.

B: À, kw'oi woi ngoi ch'ī-è siāng kwoi chùng-haaū
lo! Ki-hō* ho ne?

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 陳夫人,近來天氣唔係幾好,你覺得幾晏*呀?
 B: 好好,有心,你呢,李先生.
 A: 平平常常啲!你個大仔近來幾晏*呀?
 B: 佢高嚟好多,大嚟好多,重嚟好多.
2. A: 你個第二仔呢?
 B: 佢高嚟,但係比以前瘦嚟好多,輕嚟好多.
 A: 佢輕嚟幾多磅呀?
 B: 佢輕嚟差唔多七磅.
4. A: 輕嚟咳多!幾解佢瘦嚟咳多呀?
 B: 因為佢病嚟成兩個禮拜,所以瘦嚟.
 A: 啊,靠呀!唔怪得囉!咳時佢到乃*呀?
 B: 佢入嚟醫院,咳時還到醫院嚟.
6. A: 乃位*醫生打理佢呀?
 B: 黃醫生負責打理佢.
 A: 黃醫生幾晏*話呀?
 B: 黃醫生話,佢好嚟,黃醫生使
 我放心.
8. A: 有人話,最近醫生費起嚟好多,係嗎?
 B: 有起嚟唔係幾多啲,比上個月個起嚟
 匿啲!

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 最近天氣好唔好,醫院個病人一定
好多囉,係嗎?
B: 係,最近醫院個病人多嚟好多.
10. A: 請你睇吓你個錶,該時幾點呀?
B: 十點.
A: 你頭先話,你要九點去醫院探病,睇
你個仔,你遲嚟囉!
B: 呀,該回我遲嚟成個鐘頭囉!幾晏*好
呢?

LESSON 35

READING MATERIAL

黃小姐幾 liàng 佢唔肥唔 saaù , 唔大唔
細, 如果佢 waan 多 - pông 呢, 就肥得 -taai , 大得
-taai lòk ; 如果佢輕 - pông 呢, 就 saaù 得
-taai , 細得 -taai lòk . 佢個面唔係幾長, 唔
係幾黑. 唔怪得有 kw'oi 多人中意佢.

近來黃小姐有病, 佢大前日入 - e 醫
院, 請黃醫生打理佢. 黃小姐病 - e 已經有
五日 kw'oi kiu . Kw'oi 件事令陳英好唔放心.
陳英好有心, 佢每日放 - e 工之後, 都去醫
院探病. 今日佢放心 nit , 因為現在黃小
姐好 - e nit 多; 或者遲幾日就可以出院
lòk . 陳英聽 - e kw'oi naai 說話之後, 佢覺
得好歡喜. 黃小姐個朋友亦覺得好歡喜.

Kw'oi - 時黃小姐 saaù - e 好多, 輕 - e 好
多. 佢話, 佢出 - e 醫院之後, 打算到屋 - k'i 住
hā , 也都唔想做 lo .

1. Characters for reading:

281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290
重	輕	黑	理	心	怪	遲	探	醫	院
151	274	250	596	912	547	83	1086	331	1392

LESSON 35

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

141 142 143 144 145

重 輕 黑 理 心

151 274 250 596 912

LESSON 35

VOCABULARY

1. tooi-kîn most recently, lately
2. yiù-lhîm thank you (for inquiring
 about my health)
3. p'ing-p'ing-siāng-
 siāng, (p'ing-siāng) as usual, ordinary, fair
4. ch'ùng heavy in weight; to gain
 weight
5. hiàng, hîng light in weight, to lose
 weight
6. m-kwaai-aak no wonder
7. piāng to be sick; sickness, illness,
 disease
8. yîp to enter
9. yi-yôn*, (i-yôn) hospital
10. yi-saàng* doctor, medical doctor,
 physician
11. a-lî, (a-lei) to take care of, care for,
 mind
12. soi to ask, tell
13. fông-lhîm not to worry; to be free
 from anxiety
14. fî fee, expense, to waste, spend

LESSON 35

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 15. hi | to rise, go up, increase |
| 16. yit-îng | must, definitely, certainly |
| 17. piâu* | wrist watch; meter |
| 18. haaū-lhîng*, (maaū-lhiên) | a while ago |
| 19. haâm | to visit the sick |
| 20. haâm piâng | to visit, pay a visit |
| 21. nit, nit-noḡ*,
(nit-oḡ*) | a little, some, few;
comparative degree |
| 22. haak | black, dark |

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: T'ing moôn kw'oï kaân haaï m-haaï Chùng-Kwok
t'aân-kon à?
- C: Haaï, ni haaï m-haaï foon-kin wî* à, lhing-saâng?
- A: M̄-haaï, ngoi m-haaï foon-kin wî*; ngoi foon-
kin ngoi kwoi p'aâng-yiü Ch'in Lhing-Saâng.
- C: Nïng wî* ngim-kin kâ-fe kwoi haaï m-haaï à,
lhing-saâng?
- A: Â, haaï lo. M̄-koi ni, foo-ki.
2. A: Lo-Ch'in, ngoi ò-ch'ooï foon ni, ki-kaai foon
m-o ni yâ?
- B: Ngoi ò kw'oï* aang ni aang-ò kw'oï-sï*, ni
m-i mō.
3. A: Wañn yiü Lo-Li ne? K'ooi ki-sï* chí loi-aák à?
- B: M̄-è wòb, ngoi chiàng-wâ a ìng-wâ* pi k'ooi kwoi
sï-haaü, k'ooi wañn foôn-kin.
4. A: Ni kw'oï-sï* haaï m-haaï ngim-kin kâ-fe à?
- B: M̄-haaï, ngoi kw'oï-sï* m-haaï ngim-kin kâ-fe,
ngoi ngim-kin hūng-ch'ā.
5. A: Kw'oï-sï* haāng-kin loi kwoi haaï m-haaï aai-
wî* à?
- B: Haaï, kw'oï-sï* haāng-kin loi kwoi haaï aai-wî*.
6. D: Lhing-Saâng, niāk iem-è t'oi mī à?

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL

- A: Ngoi waan mi yiu t'oi-aan*, m-koi ni k'aai t'oi-aan* loi yi.
7. D: Ning kwoi foo-ki kw'oi-si* k'aai-kin loi, m-koi ni aang-ha.
- A: M-koi, m-koi.
8. A: Kw'oi-si* kwoi hing kw'oi yim-ch'im, ni haai ha ngoi-ping, haai m-haai lok-kin sooi a?
- B: M-haai, kw'oi-si* m-haai lok-kin sooi, kw'oi-si* a-kin fung.
9. A: Chiang-wa lhin-moon* po-kò wa, Ka-Saang kwoi paak-ping lok-kin aai-lhoot, haai ma?
- B: Ho-ino haai, ching-wa kwoi lhin-moon* po-kò wa, Ka-Saang kwoi paak-ping lok-kin aai-lhoot.
10. A: Kw'oi-si* a-kin fung, tiu-loi lok sooi, ngoi poot-ngooi taau lo.
- B: Ho a. Lhiau-Te, m-koi ni moi aan*.
- D: Lhing-Saang, ning-kwoi foo-ki kw'oi-si* loi-kin lo.

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 請問該間係唔係中國餐館呀?
 C: 係,你係唔係搵緊位呀,先生?
 A: 唔係,我唔係搵緊位,我搵緊我個朋友陳先生.
 C: 嚟位飲緊咖啡個係唔係呀,先生?
 A: 呀,係囉!唔該你,伙記.
2. A: 老陳,我到處搵你,幾解搵唔到你啲?
 B: 我到該^{*}等你等到該時,你唔多麼!
3. A: 還有老李呢?佢幾時至來得呀?
 B: 唔多嗎,我正話打電話^{*}俾佢個時候,佢還瞓緊.
4. A: 你該時^{*}係唔係飲緊咖啡呀?
 B: 唔係,我該時唔係飲緊咖啡,我飲緊紅茶.
5. A: 該時行緊來個係唔係帶位呀?
 B: 係,該時行緊來個係帶位^{*}.
6. D: 先生,送點嘢菜未呀?
 A: 我還未有菜單^{*},唔該你携菜單^{*}來啲.
7. D: 嚟個伙記該時携緊來,唔該你等吓.
 A: 唔該,唔該.

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 咳時^{*}個天咳陰沉,你睇吓外便,係唔
係落緊水呀?
B: 唔係,咳時^{*}唔係落緊水,咳時打緊風.
9. A: 正話新聞^{*}報告話,加省個北便落緊
大雪,係嗎?
B: 好似係,正話個新聞^{*}報告話,加省個
北便落緊大雪.
10. A: 咳時打緊風,就來落水,哦不如走囉!
B: 好呀!小姐,唔該你埋單^{*}.
D: 先生,嗰個伙記咳時^{*}來緊囉.

LESSON 36

READING MATERIAL

黃小姐好 -e 1òk . 今日朝早出 -e 醫
院, 翻來屋 k'i . 陳英唔 i-t'ooi kw'oi 件事, 所
以放 -e 學之後, 佢就去醫院見黃小姐; 但
係黃小姐唔到 n'ing* . Kw'oi 時陳英 i-t'ooi
黃小姐已經出 -e 院 1òk .

陳英到醫院見唔到黃小姐; 佢覺得
唔係幾歡喜, 佢決定再去 foon 黃小姐.
Kw'oi 時佢行緊路, 又想緊野, 佢話幾解黃
小姐唔講 pi 佢 i 呢, 令佢到處 kw'oi* foon .
佢行 ha 想 . ha , 有幾 kiu 就行到黃小姐個屋
k'i . 佢見到黃小姐到 n'ing 處飲緊紅茶, 同
聽緊新聞個報告. 黃小姐見到陳英個時
候, 陳英 waan 未講, 黃小姐就話, 對唔住. 昨日
下午佢打電話 pi 陳英, 但係陳英上緊堂;
後來佢唔記得再打電話. 陳英聽到 kw'oi
naai 話之後, 佢話, 唔緊要. 佢就同黃小姐
飲茶同 k'ing ha .

1. Characters for reading:

291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300
知	所	但	倒	新	道	緊	未	電	告
66	1006	1091	1160	913	1164	412	685	1141	480

LESSON 36

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

146	147	148	149	150
知	所	但	倒	新
66	1006	1091	1160	913

LESSON 36
VOCABULARY

1. kin verb suffix, progressive
tense, indicating action
in progress; tight, urgent,
important
2. kâ-fe coffee
3. foo-ki (fo-kei) waiter, waitress, employee,
clerk
4. ô-ch'ooi, (chiû-wi) everywhere
5. mō interrogative final particle
6. hūng ch'ā black tea (lit. red tea)
7. aai-wî* usher, usherette
8. iem t'oi to order food
9. t'oi-aân*, (t'aân-chi) menu
10. k'aai, (k'aai) to bring, carry, take
11. hūng yim-ch'im, overcast, gloomy weather
(hūng-yim)
12. ngoi-ping outside
13. lôk sooi to rain; raining
14. a fūng wind storm
15. lhin-moōn* news
16. pō-kō report; to report
17. Kâ-Saang State of California

LESSON 36

VOCABULARY

18. lôk lhoot

to snow; snowing

19. moi aân*

to make out the check, bring
the bill

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì kong Hoì-Saàn wâ* kong-aàk chin kwoi m-t'ò,
Chiàng Siâng-Lhoô.
B: Ngoi kong-aàk mā-mā* yiàk, nì kwò-tiang yiàk.
A: Nì yì-t'ing yiu mò hooi-kwò Hoì-Saàn à?
B: Mò, ngoi yì-t'ing mò hooi-kwò Hoì-Saàn, yiàk mò
hòk-kwò Hoì-Saàn wâ*.
A: Nì lhiang m-lhiang yì-haaû loì Lùk-Koôn Ngooì-
Ngoôn Hòk-Haaû hòk Hoì-Saàn wâ* à?
B: Lhiang, ngoi lhiang yì-haaû loì Lùk-Koôn Ngooì-
Ngoôn Hòk-Haaû hòk Hoì-Saàn wâ*.
2. A: Nì kiû-sì yiu mò hooi-kwò Loõ-Saang à?
B: Mò, ngoi kiû-sì mò hooi-kwò Loõ-Saang.
3. A: Nì kiû-sì yiu mò hooi-kwò Lhaàm-Faân-Sì* à?
B: Yiu, ngoi kiû-sì hooi-kwò lhaàm-Faân-Sì, aân-
haaî ngoi mò hooi-kwò nìng ch'ooì* kwoi Hông-
Ngìn-Faaû.
4. A: Siâng kwoi ngoôt nì yiu mò hooi Lhaàm-Faân-Sì*
à?
B: Mò, siâng kwoi ngoôt ngoi mò hooi Lhaàm-Faân-Sì*.
5. A: Hâ kwoi laaì-paal-mi nì hooi m-hooi Aaî-Faaû à?
B: M-hooi, hâ kwoi laaì-paal-mi ngoi m-hooi
Aaî-Faaû.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL

6. A: Hâ kwoi laai-paa-mi ni m-hooi Aai-Faaû, ni hooi naai* à?
B: Hâ kwoi laai-paa-mi ngoi m-hooi Aai-Faaû, ngoi ho-naang hooi Ngî-Faaû.
7. A: Hâ lhoð ni hooi Ngî-Faaû kwoi si-haaû, ni hūng m-hūng ni kwoi kà-ngin yit-t'aaï hooi à?
B: Hâ lhoð ngoi hooi Ngî-Faaû kwoi si-haaû, ngoi m-hūng ngoi kwoi kà-ngin yit-t'aaï hooi.
8. A: Siang lhoð ni hooi Ngî-Faaû kwoi si-haaû, ni yiu mò hūng ni kwoi kà-ngin yit-t'aaï hooi à?
B: Mò, siang lhoð ngoi hooi Ngî-Faaû kwoi si-haaû, ngoi yiaak mò hūng kà-ngin yit-t'aaï hooi, ngoi toô-ki yit-kwoi ngin hooi.
9. A: Siang lhoð ni hooi Ngî-Faaû kwoi si-haaû, ni yiu mò ò looi-kon chi à?
B: Mò, nīng lhoð ngoi mò ò looi-kon chi, ngoi chi ò t'in-t'ik kwoi uk-k'i.
10. A: Hâ lhoð ni hooi Ngî-Faaû kwoi si-haaû, ni woi m-woi ò t'in-t'ik nīng* chi à?
B: M-woi, hâ lhoð ngoi m-woi ò t'in-t'ik nīng* chi, ngoi woi chi ò Naam-T'ing-Ning-Woi*.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你講台山話^{*}講得真個唔錯,張上士。
 B: 我講得^{*}麻^{*}麻^{*}啲,你過獎啲!
 A: 你以前有^{*}去過台山呀?
 B: 有,我以前有^{*}去過台山,亦有學過台山話。
 A: 你想唔想以後來陸軍語言學校學台山話^{*}呀?
 B: 想,我想以後來陸軍語言學校學台山話。
 2. A: 你舊時有^{*}有^{*}去過羅省呀?
 B: 有,我舊時有^{*}有^{*}去過羅省。
 3. A: 你有^{*}有^{*}去過三藩市呀?
 B: 有,我舊時有^{*}有^{*}去過三藩市,但係我有^{*}去過上個^{*}處^{*}個月你^{*}有^{*}有^{*}去過三藩市。
 4. A: 上有^{*}有^{*}去過三藩市^{*}呀?
 B: 有,上個月我^{*}有^{*}有^{*}去過三藩市。
 5. A: 下個禮拜尾你^{*}有^{*}有^{*}去過三藩市^{*}呀?
 B: 唔去,下個禮拜尾我^{*}有^{*}有^{*}去過三藩市。
 6. A: 下個禮拜尾你^{*}有^{*}有^{*}去過三藩市^{*}呀?
 B: 下個禮拜尾我^{*}有^{*}有^{*}去過三藩市,我可能去

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: 下次你 去二埠個時候,你同唔同你
個家人 一齊去呀?
B: 下次我 去二埠個時候,我唔同我個
家人 一齊去.
8. A: 上次你 去二埠個時候,你有冇同你
個家人 一齊去呀?
B: 冇,上次我 去二埠個時候,我亦有同
家人 一齊去,我自己一個人去.
9. A: 上次你 去二埠個時候,你有冇到旅
館住呀?
B: 冇,嚟次我 有到旅館住,我住到親戚
個屋企.
10. A: 下次你 去二埠個時候,你會唔會到
親戚嚟^{*}住呀?
B: 唔會,下次我 唔會到親戚嚟^{*}住,我會
住到男青會.

LESSON 37

READING MATERIAL

昨日陳英同黃小姐 k'ing-è 好 kiu 至
 翻去 foòn .K' iāk 可能到 kw'oi 個禮拜 mi 去
 三 -Faān 市探 hā 親 t'ik 朋友, 同睇 hā 中國
 電影.

黃小姐話, 佢想離開 kw'oi 處幾日, 去
 naai* 佢都唔緊要, 佢問陳英同唔同佢去.
 陳英話, 佢都好想去, 不過, 黃小姐正話好
 -è 同佢去, 又唔係幾好, 唔同佢去, 又會令人
 黃小姐唔歡喜. 如果黃小姐自己一個人
 去, 又會令陳英唔放心. 佢想同黃小姐去
 三 -Faān 市, 但係佢 i-t'ooi 黃小姐已經去
 過 nīng 處幾次 lo. 佢想同黃小姐去二
 Faaû, 但係佢唔 i-t'ooi 黃小姐有冇去過
 nīng 處. 如果黃小姐未去過呢, 去 nīng 處
 住幾日都幾好, 但係 kw'oi 時 nīng 處天氣
 熱 aāk-taaî lôk. . K' iāk 多數會去 三 -Faān
 市 kwoi lô.

1. Characters for reading:

301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	595	310
能	問	自	己	市	週	末	影	離	正
733	675	1332	438	978	37	721	1487	595	94

LESSON 37

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

151	152	153	154	155
能	問	自	己	市
733	675	1332	438	978

LESSON 37

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. chìn | really, indeed, true, real,
genuine |
| 2. m̄-t'ò | not bad, not wrong, fairly
good, fair |
| 3. mā-mā* | passable, |
| 4. yìu mò hooi... ?
yìu mò hooi kwò...? | did or did not go...?
have ...(ever) been to? |
| 5. kiû-sī, (kiû-sī) | in the past, before, formerly |
| 6. Loō-Saang | Los Angeles |
| 7. Hōng-Ngīn-Faaû | Chinatown |
| 8. Lhaâm-Faân-Sī* | San Francisco |
| 9. laai-paaī-mi,
(chiù-môt) | week end |
| 10. Aai-Faaû | San Francisco |
| 11. Ngī-Faaû | Sacramento |
| 12. hâ-lhoò | next time |
| 13. kâ-ngīn | family, family members |
| 14. yit-t'aaī | together, altogether |
| 15. siâng-lhoò | last time |
| 16. toô-ki | self, oneself, alone |
| 17. looi-kon | hotel |
| 18. t' in-t' ik | relative |

LESSON 37

VOCABULARY

19. Naām-T' ŋng-Nīng-Woî* Y.M.C.A.
20. kwoi-lo final particle

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Li Fòd-Ngīn*, nī kwoi lhing-saàng hood-è naai*
à?
B: K'ooi hooi-è Yon-Ũng* Ch'ā-Laaū* ngim ch'ā.
2. A: Nī ching-wā kong, k'ooi yi-king ngim-yōn ch'ā
lo, haaī m-haaī à?
B: Ngoi mò kong-kwò woò. Nī hiàng t'ò yia̍k.
3. A: Haaī lo. Nī haaū-lhing* kong-kwò lo. Ngoi mò
hiàng t'ò.
B: Kw'ò* â, aang ngoi naam hā lhing. Ô. Ngoi ki-
aak lo; ngoi wā, k'ooi wañ ngim-kin ch'ā, k'ooi
wañ mī ngim-yōn.
4. A: Kin-kooi nī kwoi yi-king, k'ooi wañ yiu ki
kiu chí ngim-yōn ch'ā à?
B: Ngoi koo, k'ooi wañ yiu siāng iem-piaù* chí
ngim-yōn.
5. A: Ngim-yōn ch'ā chí haaū, k'ooi a-lhòn ki-hò* à?
B: Ngim-yōn ch'ā chí haaū, k'ooi a-lhòn faàn-loī
hūng ngoi hooi hiaù moo.
6. A: Hiaù-yōn moo chí haaū, niāk wañ a-lhòn hooi
naai* à?
B: Hiaù-yōn moo chí haaū, ngoi ho ho-naāng hooi
Kong-Chiù T'aàn-Kon hiāk lhiaù-yé*.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Kong-Chiù T'aân-Kon? Ki-kaai ngoi yî-T'ing mô hiâng-kwò nîng kwoi miâng* yâ?
B: Kong-Chiù T'aân-Kon haaî tooi-kîn hi-ho kwoi.
8. A: Ngoi waân lhiang moôn nî ki kooi; nî kwoi lhiêng-saâng ò Lûk-Koôn Ngooi-Ngoôn Hôk-Haaû ûk-ê ki kiu yâ?
B: K'ooi ò k'ûng* yî-kîng ûk-ê t'it-kwoi ngoôt lo.
9. A: K'ooi waân yiù ki kiu chi ûk-yôn à?
B: K'ooi waân yiù ng-kwoi ngoôt kw'oi siâng-hâ* chi ûk-yôn, tik-haaî wâ, k'ooi waân yiù ng-kwoi ngoôt chi pit nghiêp.
10. A: K'ooi ò Lûk-Koôn Ngooi-Ngoôn Hôk-Haaû ûk-yôn si chi haaû, k'ooi yiù yiù mot kaaî-waák à?
B: Ho naân kong, ngoi yî-wî, à nîng* uk-yôn si chi haaû, k'ooi woî hooi Yon-Ûng*.
A: Kw'ô*, ho lo. Ngoi m-ho kong kw'oi oò lo. Li lhiêng-Saâng tiû faân loi lo. Nî yî-pî-ho ch'oot kaaî mî à?
B: Ngoi yî-kîng yî-pî-ho lo.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 李夫人, 你個先生去嗱乃呀?
 B: 佢去嗱遠東茶樓飲茶.
2. A: 你正話講, 佢已經飲完茶囉, 係唔係呀?
 B: 我有講過嗎! 你聽錯啲!
3. A: 係囉! 你頭先講過囉! 我有聽錯.
 B: 嘩呀, 等我諗吓先啊! 我記得囉, 我話, 佢還飲緊茶, 佢還未飲完.
4. A: 根據你個意見, 佢還有幾久至飲完茶呀?
 B: 我估, 佢還要成點鐘至飲完.
5. A: 飲完茶之後, 佢打算幾晏呀?
 B: 飲完茶之後, 佢打算翻來同我去跳舞.
6. A: 跳完舞之後, 還打算去乃呀?
 B: 跳完舞之後, 哦好可能去廣州餐館吃消夜.
7. A: 廣州餐館? 幾解我以前有聽過嚟個名吧?
 B: 廣州餐館係最近起好個.
8. A: 我還想問你幾句, 你個先生到陸軍我語言學校讀嗱幾久啲?
 B: 佢到嗱已經讀嗱七個月囉!

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 佢還有幾久至讀完呀?
B: 佢還有五個月咳上下至讀完,即係話,佢還有五個月至畢業。
10. A: 佢到陸軍語言學校讀完書之後,佢又有乜計劃呀?
B: 好難講,我以為,到寧^{*}讀完書之後,佢會去遠東。
A: 嘩^{*},好囉!哦唔好講咳多囉!李先生就翻來囉!你預備好出街未呀?
B: 我已經預備好囉!

LESSON 38

READING MATERIAL

陳英同唔同黃小姐去三-Faān 市呢?
 Kw'oi 件事, 昨日佢 naam-e 好 kiu waai^五 i 幾
 ho^六 樣做至好. 去唔去呢, 佢昨日真係好難
 決定.

今日教完書之後, 佢翻去屋 k'i 再
 naam hā Kw'oi 時佢 naam 好 1dk 佢以為同
 黃小姐去, 就會令黃小姐歡喜; 唔同佢去
 呢, 就會令佢好唔快樂. 所以佢決定同黃
 小姐去三-Faān 市同二-Faaū. 佢預備好聽
 早去. 佢想去完二-Faaū 至去三-Faān 市. 根
 據陳英個意見, 因為黃小姐已經去過三
 -Faān 市幾次 1dk; 如果只係同黃小姐去
 三-Faān 市, 唔去二-Faaū, kw'oi 樣做, 就唔係
 幾好. 所以佢同黃小姐決定去 kw'oi 兩個
 地方.

1. Characters for reading:

311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320
真	難	完	根	據	樣	吓	預	備	只
28	730	1383	410	531	1481	233	1379	839	72

LESSON 38

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

156	157	158	159	160
真	難	完	根	據
28	730	1383	410	531

LESSON 38

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. | Yon-Ūng | Far East |
| 2. | ch'ā-laaū | tea house |
| 3. | ngim ch'ā | to drink tea, have tea |
| 4. | yōn | verb suffix indicating
completion, to finish,
complete, done, be through
with; finished |
| 5. | naam | to think, reflect, guess |
| 6. | kīn-kooī | according to, based on;
basis, foundation |
| 7. | yī-kīng | opinion, idea |
| 8. | hiaū-moo, (hiaū-moo) | to dance; dance |
| 9. | l̄hiaū-yê*
(hiāk-l̄hiaū-yê*) | to have night snack |
| 10. | hi | to build, erect, rise |
| 11. | ho | suffix indicating completion;
good, very, ready |
| 12. | kooī | sentence, statement |
| 13. | pit ngiêp | to graduate; graduation |
| 14. | kaaī-waāk | to plan, plan |
| 15. | naān | difficult |
| 16. | naān-kong | hard to say |
| 17. | yī-wī | to guess, presume, take for
granted; thought |

LESSON 38

VOCABULARY

18. yî-pî, (yî-peî) to prepare, get ready,
preparation, prepared
19. iem-piaù*, (iem-
chùng*) hour, c'clock
20. siāng, sīng to finish; entire, complete,
perfect, successful

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Ch'in*, ni ching-wâ yiü Hoï-Waân faân-loï,
ooi-yi nîng ch'ooi* kwoi t'ing-yîng, ni sük
m-sük à?
- B: Ngoi ò k'ung* chí-è mò ki kiu, ooi-yi k'ung
kwoi t'ing-yîng, ngoi m-haai ki sük.
2. A: Ni ò Hoï-Paak chí-è ki kiu à?
- B: Ngoi ò Hoï-Paak chí-è ch'â-m-òò liang nîng lo.
3. A: Yiù ngin wâ, Hoï-Paak kwoi ngin hûng hi-ch'è,
kw'oi-si* pi yi-t'ing oò-è ho oò, haai mã?
- B: Haai, Hoï-Paak kwoi ngin-haau kw'oi-si* pi
yi-t'ing oò-è ho oò; ngi-ch'e hi-ch'è yiâk oò-è
ho oò.
4. A: Ni kw'oi-si* ò Hoï-Paak toò-kin mot à?
- B: Ngoi kw'oi-si* ò Hoï-Paak toò-kin ch'oòt-yîp-
haau saang-yi.
5. A: Ngooi-ko haai kw'ò*, ni yit-îng hooi-kwò Hiàng-
K'ong hûng Ô-Môn lo, haai mã?
- B: Ngoi hooi-kwò Hiàng-K'ong, aân-haai mi hooi-kwò
Ô-Môn*.
6. A: Hiàng-K'ong li Ô-Môn* yiù ki yon à?
- B: Ngoi m-i-t'ooi, ngoi koo Hiàng-K'ong li Ô-Môn*
aai-yiâk* yit-paak-ngi-sîp hoi-li kw'oi siâng-hâ*

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Kim-ngit haai Chùng-T' iù Tik kiû-ning* Chùng-T' iù Tik kwoi si-haaü, Hoi-Paak naai hôk-haaü hūng ki-kwaân* yiu mò fong ka à?
- B: K'ung ngit yiu naai ki-kwaân* hūng hôk-haaü fong ka, yiu naai mò fong.
8. A: K'ung ngit Hoi-Paak yiu mò lôk sooi à?
- B: Mò, k'ung ngit Hoi-Paak mò lôk sooi, k'ung ngit ho ho hing.
9. A: Ning ngit ni yiu mò hooi looi-haang à?
- B: Yiu, ning ngit ngoi hooi looi-haang, ngoi hooi-è ho oò i-fong.
10. A: Kim-ngit ngoi kwoi kung-lhod* fong pòn ngit ka, ni lhiang m-lhiang hūng ngoi hooi yē-t'aan* à?
- B: Ngoi ho kaaü, ngoi m-lhiang hooi yē-t'aan* lo!
- A: Ni m-lhiang hooi yē-t'aan*, ni a-lhòn toò mot à?
- B: Hiak-yōn aàn-chiü chi haaü, ngoi lhiang faan hooi uk-k'i haau-hä.

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老陳, 你正話由台灣翻來, 對於寧處
 個情形, 你熟唔熟呀?
 B: 我到寧住幾久, 對於寧個情形,
 我唔係幾熟.
2. A: 你到台北住幾久呀?
 B: 我到台北住幾差唔多兩年囉!
3. A: 有人話, 台北個同人同汽車, 該時比以
 前多唔好多, 係嗎?
 B: 係, 台北個人口該時比以前多唔好
 多; 而且汽車亦多唔好多.
4. A: 你該時到台北做緊乜呀?
 B: 我該時到台北做緊出入口生意.
5. A: 如果係嘍, 你一定去過香港同澳門
 囉, 係嗎?
 B: 我去過香港, 但係未去過澳門.
6. A: 香港離澳門幾遠呀?
 B: 香港離澳門大約一
 百二十海里, 該節上舊機同
 今年中秋節個時候,
 有放假嗎?
 B: 有, 有放假, 有
7. A: 今日係嗎?
 B: 有放假.

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 噶日台北有冇落水呀?
B: 冇, 噶日台北有落水, 噶日好好天.
9. A: 噶日你有冇去旅行呀?
B: 冇, 噶日我去旅行, 我去好多地方.
10. A: 今日我個公司*放半日假, 你想唔想
同我去野餐*呀?
B: 我好疲, 我想去野餐*囉!
A: 你唔想去野餐, 你打算做乜呀?
B: 吃完晏晝之後, 我想翻去屋企抖吓.

LESSON 39

READING MATERIAL

對於去三 -Faān 市同二 -Faaû 個事, 陳
 英昨日已經決定-è lòk 佢打數先去二
 -Faaû; 去完二 -Faaû 之後至去三 -Faān 市. 黃
 小姐聽到 kw'oi 個 kw'oi 好個旅行計劃之
 後, 佢覺得非常之快樂.

真係好 lòk , ngaam-ngaam k'ung 日放
 假, 天氣又好. 陳英同黃小姐到朝早七點
 鐘 soi 車去二 -Faaû . Kw'oi 個 faaû 離 kw'oi
 處唔係幾遠, 大約有二百里 kw'oi 上
 下. K'iâk 慢慢 kw'oi soi 車, 同時又 k'ing 吓; 有
 幾 kiu 就到-è 二 -Faaû lòk . K'iâk 到下午兩
 點 kw'oi 上下到二 -Faaû , soi 車 soi-è 七
 個鐘頭 kw'oi kiu. K'iâk 覺得幾 kaaû ; k'iâk 晏
 haau 吓. 陳英就同黃小姐去 t'aan 館 woon
 naai 野 hiak 吓飲吓黃小姐以前未來過
 二 -Faaû; 所以 hiak 完野之後, 佢想週圍去
 睇吓.

1. Characters for reading:

321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330
於	計	劃	假	遠	旅	約	里	瘡	室
1371	401	1406	370	1390	640	1469	597	575	953

LESSON 39

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

161	162	163	164	165
於	計	劃	假	遠
1371	401	1406	370	1390

LESSON 39

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------|--|
| 1. | ooi-yi | concerning, regarding,
pertaining |
| 2. | sūk | to be familiar with, to be
well acquainted with; ripe |
| 3. | hī-ch'è, ch'è | automobiles, car |
| 4. | ngīn-haau | population |
| 5. | ch'oot-yîp-haau | export and import |
| 6. | Ô-Mōn* | Macao or Macau |
| 7. | lī | distant from, to separate |
| 8. | yon | far, distant, remote |
| 9. | hoi | sea |
| 10. | lī | mile, Chinese mile |
| 11. | hoi-lī | nautical mile, knot |
| 12. | Chùng-T' iû | Mid-Autumn (15th day of 8th
month) in lunar calendar |
| 13. | tik, (tik) | festival, holiday; to save,
be thrifty |
| 14. | kī-kwaân | government office, agency |
| 15. | fông ka | to have a holiday, vacation |
| 16. | ho hîng | good weather, nice day |
| 17. | looī-haāng | to travel; trip, travel,
journey |
| 18. | yē-t' aân* | picnicking |

LESSON 39
VCCABULARY

19. haau-hā

to take a rest

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ch' in Kaaû-Siû, nî hooi-kwò ho oò i-fông ngoi
lhiang modn nî ki kwoi moôn-haaī, taāk mà?
B: Ho à, kw' oī naai moôn-haaī haaī kwaân-yi mot
kwoi à?
A: Kw' oī naai moôn-haaī haaī kwaân-yi hîng-hi kwoi.
2. A: Wa-Sîng-Toôn kwoi hîng-hi ki-hô* à?
B: P'oo-hûng-loī-kong, hâ-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, nîng
ch'ooī ki ngîk, ùng-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, nîng
ch'ooī* ki laàng.
3. A: Hâ-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* yiu mò Wa-
Sîng-Toôn kw' oī ngîk à?
B: Mò, hâ-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* mò
Wa-Sîng-Toôn kw' oī ngîk, k'ooi pi-kaaû Wa-Wîng-
Toôn liâng ho oò.
4. A: ùng-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* yiu mò
Wa-Sîng-Toôn kw' oī laàng à?
B: Mò, ùng-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* mò
Wa-Sîng-Toôn kw' oī laàng, k'ooi pi-kaaû Wa-Sîng-
Toôn non ho oò.
5. A: Ch' oôn-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* yiu
oò sooi lôk, ki siâk. Hiâng-K'ong yiu mò
Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* kw' oī oò sooi lôk, kw' oī siâk?

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: Ch' oon-hing kwoi si-haaû, Hiang-K'ong hung
Lhaam-Faan-Si* yit-yiang kw'oi oò sooi lôk, yit-
yang kw'oi siak.
6. A: T'iu-hing kwoi si-haaû Lhaam-Faan-Si* kwoi
hing-hi ki kôn, Hiang-K'ong ki hõ* à?
B: T'iu-hing kwoi si-haaû, Hiang-K'ong kwoi hing-hi
hung Lhaam-Faan-Si* kwoi yit-yiang kw'oi kôn*.
7. A: Yi-kwi chi haaû, ô Mî-Kwok, yiu naai i-fông ho
lâ-cha, Chung-Kwok ki hõ* à?
B: Ô Chung-Kwok, yiu naai i-fông hung Mî-Kwok kwoi
yit-yiang kw'oi lâ-cha, yiu naai i-fông pi-kaaû
Mî-Kwok kwoi kôn-tiang naai.
8. A: Yiu ngin wâ, kin hoi kwoi i-fông oò fûng, kin
saan kwoi i-fông oò moô, haaî mã?
B: Mô yit-ing, yiu naai kin hoi kwoi i-fông mô kin
saan kwoi i-fông kw'oi oò fûng; yiu naai kin
saan kw'oi i-fông mô kin hoi kwoi i-fông kw'oi
oò moô.
9. A: Lôk sooi kwoi si-haaû, soi ch'è m-yung-yi; lôk
loot kwoi si-haaû, ki-hõ* à?
B: Yiau hai t'ing-ying, yiu-si*, lôk sooi soi ch'è
mô lôk loot soi ch'è kw'oi naan*.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: Yiù-sī* yiù ki-hō* à?

B: Yiù-sī* lôk soi soi ch'è hūng lôk loot soi
ch'è yit-yiâng kw'oi naan*.

A: M̄-kwoi lhaai lo, Ch'in Kaaù-Siù.

B: M̄-soi m̄-kwoi.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 陳教授,你去過好多地方,我想問你
幾個問題,得嗎?
B: 好呀,該乜問題係關於乜個呀?
A: 該乜問題係關於天氣個.
2. A: 華威頓個天氣幾安^{*}呀?
B: 普通來講,夏天個時候,寧處^{*}幾熱,冬
天個時候,寧處^{*}幾冷.
3. A: 夏天個時候,三藩市有冇華威頓該
熱呀?
B: 冇,夏天個時候,三藩市有華威頓該
熱,佢比較華威頓涼好多.
4. A: 冬天個時候,三藩市有冇華威頓該
冷呀?
B: 冇,冬天個時候,三藩市有華威頓該
冷,佢比較華威頓暖好多.
5. A: 春天個時候,三藩市有幾多水落,幾
多?
B: 春天個時候,香港同三藩市一
樣該
多水落,一樣該
多水落,一樣該
6. A: 秋天個時候,三藩市個天氣幾乾,香
港幾安^{*}呀?

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: 秋天個時候,香港個天氣同三藩市
個一樣咳乾*。
7. A: 兩季之後,到美國,有冇地方好鑄渣,
中國幾妥*呀?
- B: 到中國,有冇地方同美國個一樣咳
鑄渣,有冇地方比較美國個乾淨嘅。
8. A: 有人話,近海個地方多風,近山個地
方多霧,係嗎?
- B: 有一定,有冇近海個地方有近山個
地方咳多風,有冇近山個地方有近
海個地方咳多霧。
9. A: 落水個時候,駛車唔容易,落雪個時
候,幾妥*呀?
- B: 要睇情形,有時*落水駛車有落雪駛
車咳難*。
10. A: 有時*又幾妥呀?
有時落水駛車同落雪駛車一樣咳難*。
- A: 唔該啱囉,陳教授。
- B: 唔使唔該。

LESSON 40

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐到 - è 二 faaû lòk
 K' iāk 到 t' aân 館 hiāk - è naai 野之後, 黃小
 姐想即刻週圍去睇吓普通來講, 二 faaû
 天氣幾暖個; kw' oī 時夏天就唔使講, 一定
 更熱 nit 個 lòk

陳英 i - t' ooī 黃小姐病好 - è 有幾 kiu,
 二 faaû 天氣又 kw' oī 熱, 又有風, 比較第二
 處個氣候乾好多, 又熱好多. 喺 kw' oī 樣個
 情形之下, 也都要慢慢做至得, 所以佢想
 先同黃小姐去旅館 foon 好房, 等 k' iāk 洗 -
 è 身, 着 - è 新 saam 之後至去行街. 黃小姐
 naam 吓, 佢以為陳英講個說話有錯. 黃小
 姐就同陳英去 foon - è 兩個好好個房.
 Kw' oī naai 房好乾淨, 每個房七文; kw' oī
 naai 房同第二個地方個房差唔多一樣
 kw' oī 貴. K' iāk 到旅館 haau 完之後, kw' oī 時
 打數出街 lòk .

1. Characters for reading:

331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340
刻	普	通	暖	夏	更	乾	淨	店	錯
251	882	1362	774	235	391	497	1258	1137	1280

LESSON 40

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

166	167	168	169	170
刻	普	通	暖	夏
251	882	1362	774	235

LESSON 40

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1. kaaû-siû | college professor, instructor |
| 2. moân-haaī | question, problem |
| 3. kwaân-yī | concerning, regarding,
pertaining |
| 4. hīng-hī, (hī-haaû) | climate, weather |
| 5. p'oo-hūng | in general, ordinary,
common, usual |
| 6. p'oo-hūng-loī-kong | generally speaking |
| 7. hā-hīng* | summer |
| 8. ùng-hīng* | winter |
| 9. liāng | cool |
| 10. ch'oân-hīng* | Spring |
| 11. siāk, (sip) | wet, damp, humid, moist;
to moisten |
| 12. t' iû-hīng | autumn |
| 13. kôn | dry |
| 14. yī-kwi | rainy season |
| 15. lā-cha | dirty, filthy |
| 16. kôn-tiāng | clean |
| 17. kīn, k'īn | near, close to |
| 18. fūng | wind |
| 19. yūng-yī | easy; easily |



PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

**CHINESE-CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)**

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME III

РУССКИЙ

СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ

華語

SHQIP

MAGYAR

日本語

TURKÇE

PORTUGUÊS

فارسی

ROMÂNĂ

УКРАЇНСЬКА

ITALIANO

BAHASA INDONESIA

ภาษาไทย

БЪЛГАРСКИ

POLSKI

華語

ČESKY

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ

한국어

ESPAÑOL

FRANÇAIS

فارسی

SLOVENŠČINA

עברית

DEUTSCH

TIẾNG VIỆT NAM

LIETUVIŲ

ED022176

AL 001 476

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E
(T O I S H A N)

Basic Course

Volume III

February 1962

**U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California**

LESSON 41
ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiàng Lhng-Saang, ni sūk m-sūk Chùng-Kwok
hūng Mī-Kwok kwoi t'ing-yīng à?
B: Ngoi ki sūk Chùng-Kwok hūng Mī-Kwok kwoi t'ing-
yīng.
A: Ooi-yi k'ung liang ch'ooi kwoi kaaù-hūng t'ing-
yīng, ni sūk mà?
B: P'ing-p'ing-siāng-siāng yiāk.
2. A: Wā-Naām kwoi hoi-siāng kaaù-hūng yiù mò Mī-Kwok
lhaai-poô kwoi kw'oi faat-aat à?
B: Yiù, Wā-Naām kwoi hoi-siāng kaaù-hūng yiù Mī-
Kwok lhaai-poô kwoi kw'oi faat-aat.
3. A: Hiàng-K'ong kwoi mā-haaū yiù mò Lhaām-Faān-Sī*
kwoi kw'oi lhin-sik à?
B: Hiàng-K'ong kwoi mā-haaū hūng Lhaām-Faān-Sī
kwoi yit-yiāng kw'oi lhin-sik.
4. A: Hoi-Waàn kwoi lūk-siāng kaaù-hūng ki-hō-yiāng* à?
B: Hoi-Waàn kwoi lūk-siāng kaaù-hūng fi-siāng chi
pīng-lī.
5. A: Hoi-Waàn kwoi foh-ch'è loô yiù mò Mī-Kwok Kā-
Saang kwoi kw'oi oô à?
B: Yiù, Hoi-Waàn kwoi foh-ch'è loô yiù Mī-Kwok
Kā-Saang kwoi kw'oi oô.

LESSON 41

ORAL MATERIAL

6. A: Hoi-Waân kwoi kûng-loô yiu mò Mî-Kwok kwoi kw'oi ho à?
B: P'oo-hûng-loi-kong Hoi-Waân kwoi kûng-loô mò Mî-Kwok kwoi kw'oi ho.
7. A: Hoi-Paak kwoi îng-ch'è hûng pa-sî*, yiu mò Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* kwoi kw'oi oô à?
B: Hoi-Paak mò îng-ch'è, nîng ch'ooi* kwoi pa-sî* mò Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* kwoi kw'oi oô.
8. A: Hoi-Paak kwoi fo-ch'è chaâm yiu mò Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* kwoi kw'oi lhin-sik à?
B: Yiu, Hoi-Paak kwoi fo-ch'è chaâm yiu Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* kwoi kw'oi lhin-sik.
9. A: Hoi-Paak kwoi hûng-lûk aâng* yiu mò Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* kwoi kw'oi oô à?
B: Mò, Hoi-Paak kwoi hûng-lûk aâng* mò Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* kwoi kw'oi oô.
10. A: Hoi-Waân kwoi hûng-hûng kûng-lhoô yiu mò Mî-Kwok kwoi kw'oi oô à?
B: Mò, Hoi-Waân kwoi hûng-hûng kûng-lhoô mò Mî-Kwok kwoi kw'oi oô.
A: Hoi-Paak kwoi fi-ki ch'iâng yiu mò Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* kwoi kw'oi aai à?
B: Mò, Hoi-Paak kwoi fi-ki ch'iang mò Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* kwoi kw'oi aai.

LESSON 41

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張先生,你熟唔熟中國同美國個情形呀?
B: 我幾熟中國同美國個情形.
A: 對於喺兩處個交通情形,你熟嗎?
B: 平平常常啲!
2. A: 華南個海上交通有冇美國西部個該發達呀?
B: 有,華南個海上交通有美國西部個該發達.
3. A: 香港個碼頭有冇三藩市^{*}個該新式呀?
B: 香港個碼頭同三藩市個一樣該新式.
4. A: 台灣個陸上交通幾安樣^{*}呀?
B: 台灣個陸上交通非常之便利.
5. A: 台灣個火車路有冇美國加省個該多呀?
B: 有,台灣個火車路有美國加省個該多.
6. A: 台灣個公路有冇美國個該好呀?
B: 普通來講,台灣個公路有美國個該好.
7. A: 台北個電車同巴士,有冇三藩市^{*}個該多呀?
B: 台北有電車,喺處個巴士有三藩市個該多.

LESSON 41

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 台北個火車站有冇三藩市^{*}個咳新式呀?
B: 有, 台北個火車站有冇三藩市個咳新式.
9. A: 台北個紅綠燈^{*}有冇三藩市個咳多呀?
B: 有, 台北個紅綠燈^{*}有冇三藩市個咳多.
10. A: 台灣個航空公司有冇美國個咳多呀?
B: 有, 台灣個航空公司有冇美國個咳多.
- A: 台北個飛機場有冇三藩市^{*}個咳大呀?
B: 有, 台北個飛機場有冇三藩市個咳大.

LESSON 41

READING MATERIAL

現在夜晚七點18 陳英同黃小姐出
街 18 k' iâk 覺得 kw' oī 時 二 -Faaû 天氣有頭
先 kw' oī 熱, 涼 nit, 真係好 10

K' iâk 對於 二 -Faaû 個情形唔係幾熟
個, 但係 k' iâk i-t' ooī Hōng- 人 -Faaû 離旅
館有幾遠, 所以 k' iâk 行路去, 唔 soi 自己
個車去. 到街處, k' iâk 見倒 naai 行人出出
入入, naai 車來來去去, 交通紅綠燈, 街燈, 紅
紅綠綠, 真係好睇. 普通來講, kw' oī 處個交
通比較第二處個發達好多. K' iâk 行吓行
吓, 冇幾 kiu yiâk, 就行到 Hōng- 人 -Faaû. K' iâk
就入去一間 Hōng 人 t' aân 館 hiâk Hōng-t' aân.
黃小姐話, kw' oī 間 t' aân 館個 Hōng-t' aân 唔
錯. Hiâk 完 t' aân 之後, 睇吓個 piaù 已經八點
18k K' iâk 即刻離開 t' aân 館, 去睇中國電
影. Kw' oī 出電影令 k' iâk 想翻以前香港個
情形.

1. Characters for reading:

341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350
交	比	較	發	達	熟	紅	綠	燈	涼
394	837	398	167	1097	1021	327	645	1115	603

LESSON 41

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

171	172	173	174	175
交	比	較	發	達
394	837	398	167	1097

LESSON 41

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. | kaaù-hùng | communication, transportation |
| 2. | Wā-Naām | South China |
| 3. | hoi-siāng | sea, sea-borne, maritime |
| 4. | lhaai-poô | western part |
| 5. | faât-aât | to be developed |
| 6. | mā-haaū* | pier, wharf, dock |
| 7. | lhin-sik | modern, stylish |
| 8. | lûk-siāng | land |
| 9. | pīng-lī | convenient; convenience |
| 10. | fo-ch'è loô(hik-loô) | railroad, railway |
| 11. | kùng-loô | highway, public road |
| 12. | īng-ch'è | streetcar |
| 13. | pa-sī* | bus |
| 14. | chaâm, (fo-ch'è
chaâm) | station, (railroad station) |
| 15. | hōng-hùng | aviation |
| 16. | hōng-hùng
kùng-lhoò* | airline compnay |
| 17. | hūng-lûk aàng* | traffic signal |
| 18. | fī-kī-ch' iāng, kī-
ch' iāng | airport, airfield |
| 19. | nit (naai) | comparative (a little, more) |

LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: To-sīn, to-sīn; t'ing moôn nī, ngoi yīp m̄-yīp-aāk kw'oī kwoi lhe-toô-laaū à?
B: Yīp-loī yī, t'ing t'oô, yiu mot sīng-lhoô à?
A: Ngoi chi haaī lhiang moôn nī ki kwoi moôn-haaī, taāk mã?
B: Nī lhiang moôn mot à?
2. A: Ngoi lhiang yīp-hooi nīng kaân aaī laaī-hōng, ngoi yīp m̄-yīp-aāk hooi à?
B: ooi-m̄-chī, nī kw'oī-sī* m̄-yīp-aāk hooi.
3. A: Ki-kaai ngoi kw'oī-sī* m̄-yīp-aāk hooi à?
B: Yin-wī kw'oī-sī* yiu ngīn ô yīp-pīng haau-kin sī, so-yī nī chaâm-sī m̄-yāp-aāk hooi.
4. A: Ki-sī* ngoi chí yīp-aāk hooi à?
B: Nī yiaù aang k'iāk haau-yōn sī chí yīp-aāk hooi.
5. A: K'iāk kwo'ī-sī* haau-kin mot sī à?
B: K'iāk kwoī-sī* haau-kin aaī haau.
6. A: Ngoi ch'ī-ò, ngoi yiaāk yiaù t'aâm-kâ aaī-haau, kw'oī-sī* ngoi yīp-aāk hooi mã?
B: Nī ch'ī-è lhaâm foôn-chùng*, nī waân yīp-aāk hooi. Nī ki-kaai kw'oī ch'ī chí loī à?
7. A: Ngoi kīm-chiaù-to m̄-hi-aāk sīn, so-yī loī ch'ī-è
B: Ki-kaai nī kīm-chiaù-to m̄-hi-aāk sīn à?

LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Yln-wî tók-maṅ ngoi m-foḍn-aāk.
B: Ki-kaai ni tók-maṅ m-foḍn-aāk à?
9. A: Ngoi tók-maṅ yiaù choon-pî aai-haau, ngim-è ho
oò kà-fe, so-yî m-foḍn-aāk.
B: Ô, ngoḍn-loi haaî kw'ḍ*.
10. A: Haau-kin si kwoi si-haaû, ngoi hiāk-aāk yien-
toi mà?
B: Haau-kin si kwoi si-haaû, niāk m-hiāk-aāk yien-
toi.
A: Ngooi-ko aai-haau m-k'iep-kaak, ngoi pit m-pit-
aāk ngiep à?
B: Yiaù haaî t'ing-ying k'oot-ing, waāk-che pit-
aāk ngiep, waāk-che m-pit-aāk ngiep.
B: Ni faai naai yip hooi yi, ngooi-ko m-haaî, ni
tiû m-yip-aāk hooi lò.
A: Mā-faān-lhaai, mā-faān-lhaai.

LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 早晨,早晨,請問你,我入唔入得該個
寫字樓呀?

B: 入來噃,請坐,有乜咸事呀?

A: 我只係想問你幾個問題,得嗎?

B: 你想問乜呀?

2. A: 我想入去嗰間大禮堂,我入唔入得
去呀?

B: 對唔住,你該時^{*}唔入得去.

3. A: 幾解我該時唔入得去呀?

B: 因為該時有人到入便考緊試,所以
你暫時唔入得去.

4. A: 幾時我至入得去呀?

B: 你要等啲考完試至入得去.

5. A: 啲該時考緊乜試呀?

B: 啲該時考緊大考.

6. A: 我遲到,我亦要參加大考,該時我入
得去嗎?

B: 你遲^{*}三分鐘,你還入得去.你幾解
該遲至來呀?

7. A: 我今朝早唔起得身,所以來遲^{*}.

B: 幾解你今朝早唔起得身呀?

LESSON 42

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 因為昨晚我唔腳得。
 B: 幾解你昨晚唔腳得呀?
9. A: 我昨晚要準備大考,飲咗好多咖啡,
 B: 所以唔腳得。
 A: 啊,原來係嘍。^{*}
10. A: 考緊試個時候,我吃得烟仔嗎?
 B: 考緊試個時候,送唔吃得烟仔。
 A: 如果果大考唔及格,我畢唔得業呀?
 B: 要畢得業,情形決定,或者畢得業,或者唔
 B: 你快啲入去唸,如果唔係,你就唔入
 A: 得去咯! 麻煩啱。
 A: 麻煩啱。

LESSON 42

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐睇電影 Kw'oi 出戲唔 t'ò.
有時會令人快樂,有時會令人唔歡喜.

睇完戲個時候已經十一点半 lo.
K' iâk tw'oi 時想去頭先 nīng 間 t'aan 館 hiak
lhiaù 夜但係 nīng 間 t'aan 館個生意好 -aak-
taaī. K' iâk 唔入得去 K' iâk 睇見 t'aan 館入便
有好多入,門口外便亦有好多人企到
k' ūng* 等有 naai 人 k' i 得 kiu lòk lhiaù 夜亦唔
想 hiak 就走 -è 去有 naai 人好似一定要
入去 hiak -è lhiaù-夜至得.

陳英同黃小姐好 hiak 得,亦好 foòn
得;但係 kw'oi 時想入去 t'aan 館又唔入得.
Kw'oi 時又好夜 lòk, hiak 唔 hiak 都唔緊
要 lò; k' iâ 話不如早 naai 翻去 foòn; 聽早
早 naai 起身,準備去三 -Faan 市 mâ 好 lo.

1. Characters for reading:

351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360
入	便	門	外	走	個	裏	的	陣	準
1450	853	718	759	1221	483	639	1133	31	143

LESSON 42

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

176	177	178	179	180
入	便	門	外	走
1450	853	718	759	1221

LESSON 42

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. | yîp-aâk-loî | can come in |
| 2. | lhe-toô-laaū | office |
| 3. | yîp-hooî | to enter, to go in |
| 4. | yîp-aâk-hooî | can go in, can enter |
| 5. | yîp-pîn,(la-haaū)
(ngi-haaū) | inside |
| 6. | haau | to examine, test |
| 7. | sî | examination, trial; to try |
| 8. | haau-sî | to take an examination |
| 9. | chaâm-sî,(chaâm-sî*) | temporary; temporarily, for
the time being |
| 10. | aaî-haaú | final examination |
| 11. | ch'î-ò | tardy, late |
| 12. | kw'oî ch'î chí loî | to come so late |
| 13. | m̄-hi-aâk sîn | cannot get up, unable to
get up |
| 14. | m̄-foôn-aâk | cannot sleep |
| 15. | choon-pî,(choon-peî) | to prepare, be prepared,
be ready |
| 16. | ylen-toi | cigarette |
| 17. | k' iêp-kaak
(k' iêp-kaâk) | to qualify |

LESSON 42

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 18. | faai-naai
(faai-nit) | to hurry, hurry up |
| 19. | ngooi-kwo m-haai | if not, otherwise |
| 20. | taak, (aak), (aak) | can, able to, may |

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL

6. A: K'ooi kw'oī sī* ò Lûk-Koôn nīng* toò-kin lhoô;
toò-aak lhìn-foo m̄-lhìn-foo à?
- B: K'ooi kw'oī-sī* ò Lûk-Koôn nīng* toò-kin lhoô,
toò-aak ho lhìn-foo, ho m̄-aak-haân.
7. A: K'ooi mooī mañ ki yê* chí hooī foôn à? Chiaù-
haaū-to hi sìn hi-aak to mã?
- B: K'ooi oò-soò ho yê chí foôn, aân-haaī mooī ngít
chiaù-to hi sìn hi-aak ho to; so-yī k'ooī foôn-
aak m̄-kaaù.
8. A: Nì wâ, k'ooī siâng kwoī laaī-paaī piâng-è, ò-
aai piâng-aak kin m̄-kin-yiaù à?
- B: k'ooī siâng kwoī laaī-paaī piâng-aak ho kin-
yiaù, faat ngít faat-aak ho kò, haaū-t' iak-aak
ho kin-yiaù.
9. A: K'ooī kw'oī-sī* ho-è mī à?
- B: K'ooī kw'oī-sī* ho-è ho oò lòk; k'ooī kwoī
piâng ho-aak ho faai.
10. A: Yiù ngīn wâ, yi-saàng fī tooī-kīn hi-aak ho kin-
yiaù haaī mã?
- B: Haaī, yi-siàng fī tooī-kīn hi-è ho oò, hi-aak
ho kin-yiaù.

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Li, nî hūng Lo-Kwaân lhiàng-sik-è kw'oi kiu,
nî kòk-aák k'oi ki-hō-yiâng* à?

B: K'oi toò lhoô kwoi sî-haaû, toò-aák ho ngîn-
chîn; faan kwoi sî-haaû, k'oi faan-aák ho kin-
yiaû.

2. A: Hiàng-moôn wâ, k'oi m-chi ho chùng-yî kong
lhiaû, ngî-ch'e ho woi kong koo-toi; hai m-hai
à?

B: Hai, k'oi ho chùng-yî kong lhiaû*; k'oi
kong koo-toi kong-aák ho ho hiàng.

3. A: K'oi kong soôt-wâ kwoi sî-haaû, kong-aák aaî
siàng m-aaî-siàng à?

B: Yiaû hai t'ing-yîng, yiu-sî* k'oi kong-aák ho
lhaai siàng; niû kwoi sî-haaû, k'oi kong-aák
ho aaî siàng.

4. A: K'oi kong Hoî-Saân wâ* kong-aák liū-lî mã?

B: Lhoi-nging k'oi ô Hoî-Saân chi-è siàng t'it
paat ning, aân-hai k'oi kong Hoî-Saân wâ*
kong-aák m-liū-lî.

5. A: Tooî-kîn k'oi kwoi Hoî-Saân wâ* kong siàng
ki-hō-yiâng* à?

B: Tooî-kîn k'oi kwoi Hoî-Saân wâ* tin-poô-è ho
faai.

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老李,你同老關相識喺該久,你覺得
佢幾晏樣呀?
B: 佢做事個時候,做得好認真;玩個時
候,佢玩得好緊要.
2. A: 聽聞話,佢唔只好中意講笑,而且好
會講古仔;係唔係呀?
B: 係,佢好中意講笑;佢講古仔講得好
好聽.
3. A: 佢講說話個時候,講得大聲唔大聲呀?
B: 要睇情形,有時佢講得好細聲;踢個
要時候,佢講得好大聲.
4. A: 佢講台山話講得流利嗎?
B: 雖然佢到台山住喺成七八年,但係
佢講台山話講得唔流利.
5. A: 最近佢個台山話講成幾晏樣呀?
B: 最近佢個台山話進步喺好快.
6. A: 佢該時到陸軍寧^{*}做緊事;做得辛苦
唔辛苦呀?
B: 佢該時到陸軍寧做緊事;做得好辛
苦,好唔得聞.

LESSON 43

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: 佢每晚幾夜至去瞓呀?朝頭早起身
起得早嗎?
B: 佢多數好夜至瞓,但係每日朝早起
身起得好早,所以佢瞓得唔夠.
8. A: 你話,佢上個禮拜病嘢,到底病得緊
唔緊要呀?
B: 佢上個禮拜病得好緊要,發熱發得
好高,頭癩得好緊要.
9. A: 佢咳時好嘢未呀?
B: 佢咳時好嘢好多咯;佢個病好得好快.
10. A: 有人話,醫生費最近起得好緊要,係嗎?
B: 係,醫生費最近起嘢好多,起得好緊要.

LESSON 43

READING MATERIAL

昨晚陳英同黃小姐雖然好早就翻
去旅館 foòn lòk ,但係 k' iâk 唔係幾 foòn
得,成夜想緊去三 -Faān 市個事,所以今朝
早 k' iâk 起身起得好早.

Kw' oī 時 k' iâk 已經準備好去三 -Faān
市 10 朝早個時候,天氣唔係幾熱,又唔係
幾涼.到公路 k' ũng* 有幾多車來來去去,交
通好便利. k' iâk 就放心 soi 車, soi 得好
快;有幾 kiu 就到 -è 三 -Faān 市. k' iâk soi 車
soi-è 個半鐘頭,唔係幾辛苦 yiâk .

k' iâk 行入 Hōng-人 -Faaū 個時候,到街
ning* 就聽見中國音樂,笑聲,人聲.有 naai
人講得好大聲;有 naai 人講得好細聲.有
時幾好聽;有時呢,會令人頭 t' iâk . k' iâk 又
睇見紅紅綠綠個樓,中國個野. Naai 行人
行來行去.有 naai 人行得好快;有 naai 人
行得好慢.真係好睇,令 k' iâk 覺得好似到
中國 kw' oī 樣.

LESSON 43

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370
雖	然	音	笑	聲	利	辛	苦	痛	樓
1054	355	1441	1037	989	599	914	205	1366	594

2. Characters for writing:

181	182	183	184	185
雖	然	音	笑	聲
1054	355	1441	1037	989

LESSON 43

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. ngin-chin | serious, conscientious;
conscientiously |
| 2. faan | to play, fool around, enjoy |
| 3. kin-yiaù | important, serious, grave,
urgent, terrible |
| 4. m-chi (m-chi-haai) | not only |
| 5. lhiaù | to laugh, smile, ridicule |
| 6. kong-lhiaù* | to joke, tell a joke; joking |
| 7. koo-toi, (koò-lhoô) | story, tale |
| 8. aaí-siàng | loud, noisy; loudly; loud
voice |
| 9. yiù-sī, *(yiù-sī) | sometimes, once in a while |
| 10. lhaai-siàng* | low voice, speak softly |
| 11. niù | be angry |
| (faat p'í-hí) | |
| (faat p'ei-hei) | |
| 12. lhooi-nging | although |
| 13. tin-poô | to progress, improve |
| 14. lhin-foo | hard, bitter, toilsome |
| (lhim-foo) | difficult |
| 15. ô-aaí (kiù-king*) | after all, at last |
| 16. faat-ngik, faat-siaù,
(yiù-fo) | to have fever; feverish |

LESSON 43

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 17. | haaū | head, chief |
| 18. | t' iāk (hūng) | pain, ache, hurt, sore,
painful |
| 19. | haaū-t' iāk | headache |
| 20. | ki-yê*(kei-yê*) | how late (at night) |
| 21. | yi-saāng fī
(yi-saāng ngaān*) | doctor's fee |

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: M̄-koi ni m̄-ho kw'oi t'ō, m̄-koi ni t'ing nik.
Yiù ngin ò k'ung* kong-kin yē*.
B: Chh̄n-haaī m̄-ho yi-lhoò, ngoi kong-aak kw'oi
aaī siàng.
2. A: Yiù ngin wā, ni sik k'oi, haaī mā?
B: Haaī, ngoi sik k'oi; poot-kwò ngoi hūng k'oi
m̄-haaī no sūk.
3. A: Ni yi-wī k'oi kw'oi woi kong naai yē* sim m̄-
sim à?
B: Ngoi yi-wī yiù naai yē* sim-aak-taaī; yiù naai
yē* t'ing-aak-taaī.
4. A: Ni kòk-aak k'oi kw'oi woi kong-aak ki-hō-yiāng*
à?
B: Ngoi kòk-aak k'oi kw'oi woi kong-aak kaan-aan
kwò-haaū, ngī-ch'e faai kwò-haaū.
5. A: K'oi ying-koi ki-hō-yiāng* kong chi ho à?
B: K'oi ying-koi kong-aak t'iāng-lhaai nit, t'ing-
ch'o nik, hūng maan nit-noō.
6. A: Ni wā ni sik k'oi, ni kòk-aak k'oi kwoi ngin
ki-hō-yiāng* à?
B: K'oi yiù sī* lhiau-lhim* aak-taaī, yiù sī*
aaī-yi aak-taaī; poot-kwò, k'oi haaī yit-wei
ho ngin.

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: K'ooi ò kùng-loô soi ch'è kwoi sî-haaü, soi-aak ki faai à?
B: Ò kùng-loô k'ooi soi ch'è soi-aak maan kwò-haaü, yit ian-chung haang ngi-síp lí kw'oi siang-hâ*; k'ooi lhiâu-lhim* kwò-haaü.
8. A: K'ooi kong yē* kong-aak ho mà?
B: K'ooi kong soôt-wâ kong-aak oô kwò-haaü, ngi-ch'e kong-aak mò haaü-hung; k'ooi lhim-kip kwoi sî-haaü, kong-aak faai kwò-haaü.
9. A: Yiù ngin wâ, k'ooi hiak yien hiak-aak ho oô, haaü mà?
B: Yiù sî* yiak, yiù sî* k'ooi yit-ngit hiak leung lhaam paaü yien-toi, waak-che ngi-lhaam-síp-haaü yien-toi.
10. A: K'ooi ngim tiu ngim-aak kin m-kin-yiaü à?
B: Wâ m-ing, yiù sî yit-ngit ngim yit-toon waai-sî-kî*, waak-che aai-pôn toon waai-sî-kî* k'ooi ngim tiu ngim-aak oô kwò-haaü.

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 唔該你靜匿有人
到嘢講緊野。
B: 真係唔好意思,我講得該大聲。
2. A: 有人話,你識佢,係嗎?
B: 係,我識佢;不過我同佢唔係好熟。
3. A: 你以為佢該回講呀野*深唔深呀?
B: 我以為有佢呀野深得幾遠,有呀野*淺得幾遠。
4. A: 你覺得佢該回講得幾簡單呀?
B: 我覺得佢該回講得幾簡單過頭,而且快過頭。
5. A: 佢應該幾安樣講至好呀?
B: 佢應該講得詳細匿,清楚匿,同慢匿多。
6. A: 你話你識佢,你覺得佢個人幾安樣呀?
B: 佢有時小心得幾遠,有時大意得幾遠;不過,佢係一個好人。
7. A: 佢到公路駛車個時候,駛得幾快呀?
B: 到公路,佢駛車駛得慢過頭,一點鐘行二十里該上下*;佢小心過頭。
8. A: 佢講野*講得好嗎?
B: 佢講說話講得多過頭,而且講得有系統,佢心急個時候,講得快過頭。

LESSON 44

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 有人話,佢吃烟吃得好多,係嗎?
B: 有時啲,有時佢一日吃兩三包烟仔,
或者二十口烟仔.
10. A: 佢飲酒飲得緊唔緊要呀?
B: 話唔定,有時一日飲一罇威士忌,或過
者大半罇威士忌,佢飲酒飲得多過
頭.

LESSON 44

READING MATERIAL

大 -Faaû 有好多野睇, 有好多野聽.
 kw'oi 時唔睇得 kw'oi 多 lo . 陳英同黃小姐
 姐想飲 -e 早茶至慢慢去玩. k'iaak 入去一
 間茶樓飲茶. Ning 處個地方好乾淨, 又唔
 係幾 t'ò; naai 野又平又 liàng, 又好 hiak, 真係
 好 lo.

飲完茶之後, 陳英想去見佢個親
 t'ik 黃小姐話, 佢 kw'oi 回 hiak 野 hiak 得
 多過頭. 佢想先行吓街至去. 佢又話, 唔使
 kw'oi 心急; 遲 nit 早 nit 去都有問題; 但
 係唔好到親 t'ik ning* 住. 雖然暫時到
 ning* 住, 都係唔便利, 唔好意思個 lòk . 陳
 英話, 如果係 kw'ò*, kw'oi 時就應該先去旅
 館 foon 房; foon-e 房至去做第二樣個事;
 kw'ò* 至有系統 ya .

Kw'oi 時 k'iaak 行去 foon 房, 陳英行快
 得 -taaî; 黃小姐行慢得 -taaî. 黃小姐好似
 有 nit 發 p'i 氣. 佢使陳英唔好行 kw'oi 快.
 佢話佢 hiak 野 hiak 得好多, 行得 kw'oi 快,
 辛苦得 -taaî lo .

LESSON 44

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380
思	應	該	怒	叫	急	暫	題	系	統
1068	1486	485	771	475	416	1197	1110	249	1364

2. Characters for writing:

186	187	188	189	190
思	應	該	怒	叫
1068	1486	485	771	475

LESSON 44

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|--|
| 1. | t'ò | noisy; to create a commotion |
| 2. | tîng nit, (tîng nit-noò*) | more quiet; be quiet, be still, be calm |
| 3. | sîm | deep, profound, difficult to comprehend; deeply, difficult |
| 4. | aâk-taaî, (aak-taaî) | too (excessive) |
| 5. | t'ing | easy to comprehend; shallow |
| 6. | kaan-aân | simple, brief |
| 7. | kwò-haaû | too (excessive), beyond |
| 8. | yîng-koi | ought to, should |
| 9. | t'iang-lhaai | in detail |
| 10. | lhiau-lhîm* | careful, cautious |
| 11. | aaî-yî | careless; general idea |
| 12. | haaî-hung | system |
| 13. | mò-haaî-hung | not systematic, without system |
| 14. | lhîm-kip | anxious, eager, be excited |
| 15. | paaû | package, pack, parcel; include |
| 16. | waai-sî-kî* | whiskey |
| 17. | aaî-pòn (aaî-pòn) | more than half, over half |
| 18. | woî (lhoò) | a time, turn; to return |

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ch'in Lhng-Saang, ho lo ma?
B: Ho ho, yiu ihm, ni ne, Paak Lhng-Saang?
A: Yiak haa kw'ot* yiak, p'ing-ping-siang-siang yiak!
2. A: Ni haa paak-fong ngin, ki-kaai ni kong Hoi-Saan Wa* kong-aak kw'ot liu-li a?
B: Ni taan-siang yiak; lhaai-lo-ko kwoi si-haa, ngoi o Hoi-Saan chi-e ho kiu.
3. A: Ni kong Hoi-Saan Wa* kong-aak kw'ot liu-li, ni kwoi fod-ngin* kong aak yiu mo ni kw'ot liu-li a?
B: K'ooi kong-aak m-t'o, aan-haa k'ooi kong-aak mo ngoi kw'ot liu-li.
4. A: Ni ch'iang-kwot* yiu ch'iang-aak kw'ot ho, ni kwoi fod-ngin* yiu mo ni ch'iang-aak kw'ot ho a?
B: Ngoi ch'iang kwot* ch'iang-aak ma-ma* yiak, k'ooi pi-kaa ngoi ch'iang-aak ho ho o.
5. A: Kong-o yiu sooi, ni hung k'ooi, naai kwoi yiu sooi yiu-aak faai naai, naai-kwoi yiu-aak yon naai a?
B: Lhooi-nging k'ooi yiu sooi yiu-aak yiu ngoi kw'ot yon, aan-haa k'ooi yiu-aak mo ngoi kw'ot faai.

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL

6. A: Nì kwoi fòð-ngin ching lhṅng ching-aāk ho ho, nì yiu mò k'ooi ching-aāk kw'oṽ ho à?
- B: Kong-ò ching lhṅng, ngoi mò k'ooi ching-aāk kw'oṽ ho; poot-kwò ngoi yiu k'ooi ching-aāk kw'oṽ faai.
7. A: Nì kwoi aaî nooi hiaù moo hiaù-aāk ho ho, nì kwoi aaî-ngṽ* nooi hiaù-aāk yiu mò k'ooi kw'oṽ ho à?
- B: Ngoi kwoi aaî-ngṽ* nooi hiaù moo yiāk hiaù-aāk ho ho; aân-haaî k'ooi hiaù-aāk mò ngoi kwoi aaî nooi kw'oṽ ho.
8. A: Yiu ngin wâ, nì kwoi aaî toi ngim-tiu ngim-aāk oð kwò-haaü, nì kwoi lhaai toi yiu mò k'ooi ngim-aāk kw'oṽ oð à?
- B: Ngoi kwoi lhaai toi ngim tiu yiāk ngim-aāk ho oð; aân-haaî k'ooi ngim tiu mò ngoi kwoi aaî toi ngim-aāk kw'oṽ kin-yiaù.
9. A: Kw'ò*, tik-haaî wâ, nì kwoi lhaai toi kwoi tiu-liâng mò aaî toi kwoi kw'oṽ ho, haaî mā?
- B: Mò yit-îng, ngoi ṽ-wî k'iaak liang- kwoi ngin kwoi tiu-liâng ch'â-m-oð.
10. A: Nì kwoi aaî-lo soi ch'è soi-aāk ho lhiau-lhîm*, nì kwoi lhaai-lo soi-aāk yiu mò k'ooi kw'oṽ

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL

lhiau-lhim* à?

B: Ngoi kwoi lhaai-lo soi ch'è mò aai-lo kw'oi liau-lhim*, k'ooi aai-yi kwò-haai.

A: Ni kwoi aai-ti uk si uk-aak ho k'in-lik, ni kwoi moi yiu mò k'ooi uk-aak kw'oi k'in-lik à?

B: Ngoi kwoi moi uk si mò aai ti uk-aak kw'oi k'in-lik, k'ooi laan aak-taai.

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 陳先生,好囉嗎?
B: 好好,有心,你呢,白先生?
A: 亦係靠^{*}啲,平平常常啲!
2. A: 你係北方人,幾解你講台山話^{*}講得
該流利呀?
B: 你讚賞啲,細佬哥個時候,我到台山
住嚟好久.
3. A: 你講台山話^{*}講得該流利,你個夫人^{*}
講得有冇你該流利呀?
B: 佢講得唔錯,但係佢講得有我該^{*}流利.
4. A: 你唱歌^{*}又唱得該好,你個夫人有冇
你唱得該好呀?
B: 我唱歌^{*}唱得麻麻^{*}啲,佢比較我唱得
好好多.
5. A: 講到游水,你同佢,乃個游水游得快
啲,乃個游得遠啲呀?
B: 雖然佢游水游得有我該遠,但係佢
游得有我該快.
6. A: 你個夫人^{*}整餸整得好,你有冇佢
整得該好呀?
B: 整講到整餸,我有佢整得該好,不過我
有佢整得該快.

LESSON 45

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: 你個大女跳舞跳得好好好,你個第二*
女跳得有冇佢該好呀?

B: 我個第二*女跳舞亦跳得好好好,但係
佢跳得有我個大女該好.

8. A: 有人話,你個大仔飲酒飲得多過頭,
你個細仔有冇佢飲得該多呀?

B: 我個細仔飲酒亦飲得好好多,但係佢
飲酒有我個大仔飲得該緊要.

9. A: 嘩,*即係話,你個細仔個酒量冇大仔
個該好,係嗎?

B: 冇一定,我以為啲兩個人個酒量差
唔多.

10. A: 你個大佬駛車駛得好小心*,你個細
佬駛得有冇佢該小心呀?

B: 我個細佬駛車冇大佬該小心*,佢大
意過頭.

A: 你個大姊讀書讀得好勤力,你個妹
有冇佢讀得該勤力呀?

B: 我個妹讀書冇大姊讀得該勤力,佢
懶得遠.

LESSON 45

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oi 時陳英同黃小姐去foon房*黃
 小姐行得有陳英 kw'oi 快黃小姐話,foon
 房*亦唔使 kw'oi 心急ya 頭先 hiak - è kw'oi
 多野, kw'oi 時行得 kw'oi 快,辛苦得-taaí .

陳英 kw'oi 時行路行得有頭先 kw'oi
 快 lo. 佢 i-t'ooí 黃小姐 kw'oi 時懶行佢想
 使黃小姐去 t'aan - 館 k'ung* 坐吓先,等佢自
 己快 naai 行去foon 房 kw'ò 樣做,黃小姐
 可以 haau 吓,佢又可以快 naai 去foon 房;
 foon - è 房* 之後就可以去玩啦.但係黃小
 姐一定要一齊去foon 房* 至得wod 陳英
 冇辦法,佢 wi 冇同黃小姐慢慢 kw'ò 行去
 foon 房.

K'iaak 行吓行吓 waan 未睇見有好個旅
 館.到底陳英係一個有心個人,佢就話,不
 如先去飲 nit 酒,同時可以 haau 吓氣黃
 小姐亦係 kw'ò 話.黃小姐個酒量有陳英
 個 kw'oi 大.但係陳英唔想飲多得-taaí,因為
 waan 有第二樣個事做.

LESSON 45

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390
等	可	玩	辨	法	懶	啦	呀	底	量
1117	293	796	817	168	580	576	1	1099	607

2. Characters for writing:

191	192	193	194	195
等	可	玩	辨	法
1117	293	796	817	168

LESSON 45

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|--|---|
| 1. | yiâk haaî kw'õ* yiâk
(yiâk kw'õ yiâk) | same here, me too, the feeling is mutual, that goes for me too. |
| 2. | paak-fòng | northern part |
| 3. | paak-fòng ngīn | northerner |
| 4. | ch'lang | to sing |
| 5. | kõ* (koõ*) (kwõ) | song |
| 6. | ch'iang-kõ* | to sing, sing a song |
| 7. | kong-ò | speaking of; concerning, as far as. . is concerned |
| 8. | yiū | to swim |
| 9. | sooi | water |
| 10. | yiū sooi | to swim; swimming |
| 11. | ching | to make, fix, do, prepare, cook |
| 12. | lhūng | food, meal, dishes of food |
| 13. | ching lhūng | to cook, prepare chinese food |
| 14. | liāng, (liāng) | capacity, volume; to measure |
| 15. | tiu-liāng | capacity for liquor |
| 16. | soi ch'è | to drive (a car) |
| 17. | laàn | lazy |
| 18. | chi-yiū, (wī-yiū),
(tiāng-haaî yiū) | only, merely; only have, merely have |

LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì kw'oi̇ kaàn uk ò kw'oi̇ kwoi̇ sīng-sī̇ kwoi̇ naai̇ pīng à?
B: Ngoi̇ kw'oi̇ kaàn uk ò kw'oi̇ kwoi̇ sīng-sī̇ kwoi̇ ùng-naām pīng.
2. A: Sī-k'ooi̇* lī kw'oi̇* ki yon à?
B: Sī-k'ooi̇* ò kw'oi̇ kwoi̇ lhaai-paak pīng, lī kw'oi̇* aai̇-yiāk ng-lī kw'oi̇ siāng-hā*.
3. A: Nì kw'oi̇ kaàn uk yiù ki-òò t'aāng laaū* à?
B: Nì haai hā, ngoi̇ kw'oi̇ kaàn uk yiù liang-t'aāng.
4. A: Kw'oi̇ kaàn uk yiù ki-òò kwoi̇ fōng* à?
B: Nì kong laaū-siāng ngik-waāk laaū-hā à?
5. A: Nì kong laaū-hā līng lò!
B: Laaū-hā yiù liang-kwoi̇ ch'è-fōng, ch'è-fōng, kwoi̇ haaū-pīng haaī fà-yōn*.
6. A: Ch'ooi̇-è liang-kwoi̇ ch'è-fōng hūng-moi̇ fà-yōn* chi ngoi̇, wañ yiù naai mot à?
B: Ch'ooi̇-è liang-kwoi̇ ch'è-fōng hūng-moi̇ fà-yōn* chi ngoi̇, wañ yiù yit-faai t'o-ī, haaī kw'oi̇ oò.
7. A: Nīng faai t'o-ī ò naai* à?
B: Nīng faai t'o-ī ò fà-yōn kwoi̇ t'ing-pīng.
8. A: Ngooi̇-ko haaī kw'oi̇; tik-haaī wā, nīng faai t'o-ī ò fà-yōn* hūng ch'è-fōng* kwoi̇ chūng-kaàn haaī mā?

LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL

- B: Haaî lók, n̄ng faai t'o-î ò fâ-yōn* hūng ch'ê-
fōng* kwoi chūng-kaān.
9. A: Ngī-laaū* yiu ki kwoi fōng* à?
B: Ngōi yit-t'aaī siāng hooi haai-hā lō!
10. A: Laaū-haai ò naai à?
B: Laaū-haai ò kw'oi*, lhiāu-lhīm nit.

LESSON 46

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你該間屋到該個城市個乃便呀?
 B: 我該間屋到該個城市個東南便.
2. A: 市區^{*}離該^{*}幾遠呀?
 B: 市區到該個西北便,離該^{*}大約^{*}五里
 該上下.
3. A: 你該間屋有幾多層樓呀?
 B: 你睇吓,我該間屋有兩層.
4. A: 該間屋有幾個房^{*}呀?
 B: 你講樓上抑或樓下呀?
5. A: 你講樓下先囉!
 B: 樓下有兩個車房,車房個後便係花園.
6. A: 除咗兩個車房同埋花園之外,還有
 B: 除咗兩個車房同埋花園之外,還有
 一塊草地,係該多.
 A: 寧塊草地到乃呀?
 B: 寧塊草地到花園個前便.
8. A: 如果係靠,即係話,寧塊草地到花園^{*}
 B: 同車房^{*}個中間,係嗎?
 A: 係,寧塊草地到花園^{*}同車房^{*}個中間.
 B: 係咯,寧塊草地有幾個房^{*}呀?
 A: 二樓^{*}有幾個房^{*}呀?
 B: 哦,一齊上去睇吓囉!

LESSON 46
ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 樓梯到乃呀?
B: 樓梯到咳,*小心匿

LESSON 46

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐飲 -è nit 酒之後,黃
小姐 kw'oī 時覺得冇頭先 kw'oī kaaù lo. Kw'oī
時 k'ia̍k 又去 foon 房 lo. k'ia̍k 行過兩條街
yiak, 就睇見一間大旅館.

Kw'oī 間大旅館有五層樓,一層高過
一層;樓上 naai 人差唔多都可以睇見全
個城市 lo. 南便有 Hōng- 人 -Faaū, 東便有山
有水. 旅館個前便有一大塊草地;草地上
有花,又紅又綠,又香又 liàng. 旅館入便
有 oō 大樓梯. Kw'oī 間旅館到外便睇來,係
唔錯個. k'ia̍k 睇過 naai 房,地方都好乾淨,
有電燈,有冷熱水,都幾便利. 普通來講,
naai 房都唔算貴 lo.

Kw'oī 時 foon 倒房 lo. 時候 waan 早, kiak
打數去 foon 陳英個親 t'ik .

1. Characters for reading:

391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400
差	山	花	南	草	全	層	梯	般	塊
6	933	156	728	1276	933	1219	1105	898	159

LESSON 46
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

196	197	198	199	200
差	山	花	南	草
6	933	156	728	1276

LESSON 46

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|--|--|
| 1. | sīng-sī | city |
| 2. | ùng-naām pīng | southeast side |
| 3. | sī-k'ooi* | business district, downtown |
| 4. | lhaai-paak pīng | northwest side |
| 5. | t'aāng | AN; story of a building,
layer |
| 6. | t'aāng laaū* | AN; story of a building,
floor |
| 7. | laaū-siāng | upstairs, upper floor |
| 8. | laaū-hâ | downstairs, lower floor |
| 9. | ch'è-fōng* | garage |
| 10. | fà | flower |
| 11. | fà-yōn* | flower garden, park |
| 12. | ch'ooi | to remove (dress, hat) |
| 13. | ch'ooi-è . .chi-ngoî | besides, in addition to, with
the exeption of |
| 14. | faai | AN; a piece, slice |
| 15. | t'o | grass, weed |
| 16. | t'o-î | lawn |
| 17. | ngî-laaū* | second floor |
| 18. | laaū-haai,
(paāng-k'ī*),
(paāng-k'eī*) | stair, staircase, (ladder) |

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì kw'oi t'aāng laaū* yiu ki-oò kaàn fōng* à?
B: Kw'oi t'aāng laaū* yiu yit-kwoi haak-hiāng*,
yit-kwoi faān-hiāng*, yi'-kwoi lhaai sin fōng*
hūng lhoò-so, liang-kwoi foòn-fōng*.
2. A: Naaī kaàn haaī haak-hiāng* à?
B: Kw'oi kaàn ch'iāng-fōng kwoi haaī haak-hiāng*.
3. A: Faān-hiāng* ò naaī* à?
B: Nīng kaàn lhi-fōng kwoi haaī faān-hiāng*, ò
haak-hiāng* kwoi yiu-siu ping.
4. A: Faān-hiāng* yiu-ping kwoi haaī m-haaī ch'ooi-
fōng* à?
B: Haaī, faān-hiāng* yiu-ping kwoi haaī ch'ooi-
fōng*; faān-hiāng* ò ch'ooi-fōng* kwoi too-
ping.
5. A: Ngooi-kwo haaī kw'ō*, faān-hiāng* ò haak-hiāng*
hūng ch'ooi-fōng* kwoi chūng-kaàn, haaī mā?
B: Haaī, faān-hiāng* ò haak-hiāng* hūng ch'ooi-
fōng* kwoi chūng-kaàn.
6. A: haak-hiāng*, faān-hiāng* hūng ch'ooi-fōng* kwoi
t'ing-ping haaī mot à?
B: Haak-hiāng*, faān-hiāng* hūng ch'ooi-fōng* kwoi
t'ing-ping haaī yit-hiaū laāng-hōng*.

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Fòdn-fōng* ò naai* à?
B: Laṅg-hong nṅg ping* aai-yit-kaàn fōng* haaí fòdn-fōng*, aai-ngi-kaàn yiák haaí fòdn-fōng*.
8. A: Aai-yit-kaàn fòdn-fōng* hūng aai-ngi-kaàn fòdn-fōng* kwoi chūng-kaàn haaí mot à?
B: Aai-yit-kaàn fòdn-fōng* hūng aai-ngi-kaàn fòdn-fōng* kwoi chūng-kaàn haaí lhaai-sin-fōng* hūng lhoò-so.
9. A: Aai-ngi-kaàn fòdn-fōng* kwoi tooi yiū-siu ping haaí mot à?
B: Aai-ngi-kaàn fòdn-fōng* kwoi tooi yiū-siu ping haaí waṅg-mōn*.
10. A: Waṅg-mōn* kwoi ngoi-ping haaí mot à?
B: Waṅg-mōn* kwoi ngoi-ping haaí k'ē-laaū*; ni haaí-hā, kw'oi t'aṅg laaū* kwoi lhi-ming chiū-wi oò yiū k'ē-laaū*.

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你該層樓^{*}有幾多間房^{*}呀?
 B: 該層樓^{*}有一個客廳, 一個飯廳, 一個洗身房^{*}同廁所, 兩個劓房^{*}.
2. A: 乃間係客廳呀?
 B: 該間長方個係客廳.
3. A: 飯廳^{*}到乃^{*}呀?
 B: 嘩間四方個係飯廳^{*}, 到客廳^{*}個右手便.
4. A: 飯廳^{*}右便個係唔係廚房^{*}呀?
 B: 係, 飯廳^{*}右便個係廚房^{*}, 飯廳到廚房^{*}個左便.
5. A: 如果係靠, 飯廳^{*}到客廳^{*}同廚房^{*}個中間, 係嗎?
 B: 係, 飯廳^{*}到客廳^{*}同廚房^{*}個中間.
6. A: 客廳, 飯廳^{*}同廚房^{*}個前便係乜呀?
 B: 客廳, 飯廳^{*}同廚房^{*}個前便係一條冷巷.
7. A: 劓房到乃^{*}呀?
 B: 冷巷^{*}寧邊第一間房^{*}係劓房^{*}, 第二間亦係劓房^{*}.
8. A: 第一間劓房^{*}同第二間劓房^{*}個中間係乜呀?
 B: 第一間劓房^{*}同第二間劓房^{*}個中間係洗身房^{*}同廁所.

LESSON 47

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 第 二 間 喇 房* 個 最 右 手 便 係 乜 呀?
 B: 第 二 間 喇 房* 個 最 右 手 便 係 橫 門.*
10. A: 第 橫 門* 個 外 便 係 乜 呀?
 B: 第 橫 門* 個 外 便 係 騎 樓; 你 睇 吓, 該 層 樓 騎 樓.*

LESSON 47

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐 foon - è 房之後, k' iâk
 kw' oī 時去探親 t' ik lo K' iâk 行吓 k' ing 吓;
 冇幾 kiu yiâk , 就行到 loo . Nīng 個親 t' ik
 住到三 - Faan 市個東便, 離 Hōng- 人 - Faaū 冇
 幾遠. Nīng 處地方好好, 近山近水, 又唔 la-
 cha , 又唔 t' o.

佢個親 t' ik 個屋唔大唔細, 樓下有
 兩個大客廳, 一個 t' aân 廳, 洗身房, ch' ooi 房,
 廁所樓上有三個 fōdn 房, 兩個洗身房, 兩
 個廁所. Kw' oī 間屋有兩層樓, 每層都有騎
 樓, 到騎樓你可以睇見遠處個高山綠水.
 屋個後便有車房, 前便有花園. 除 - è 花園
 之外, 屋個周圍都有草地. 間屋係淺紅個,
 周圍個草地係深綠個. 綠處有一點紅, 真
 係 liàng lo . 住喺 kw' oī naai 地方, 你話幾
 song 呀!

1. Characters for reading:

401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410
廳	園	除	周	圍	污	廁	騎	淺	深
1132	1385	136	36	1418	784	1336	434	1253	941

LESSON 47

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

201	202	203	204	205
廳	園	除	周	圍
1132	1385	136	36	1418

LESSON 47

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|--------------------------|--|
| 1. | haak-hiàng* | living room |
| 2. | hiàng* | hall, large room, room |
| 3. | faân , t'aân-hiàng* | dining room |
| 4. | ch'oi-fōng* | kitchen |
| 5. | sîn | body |
| 6. | lhaai sîn fōng*, (fōng) | bathroom, washroom |
| 7. | lhoò-so | toilet, restroom, lavatory,
latrine |
| 8. | fòdn-fōng, fòdn-fōng* | bedroom |
| 9. | ch' iāng-fōng | rectangle, rectangular |
| 10. | lhi-fōng, lhoò-fōng | square |
| 11. | hông* | lane, alley |
| 12. | laäng-hông* (laäng-hong) | hallway, corridor |
| 13. | waäng | crosswise, horizontal,
sideway |
| 14. | waäng-mōn | side door |
| 15. | k'ē | to ride (on an animal), mount,
stride |
| 16. | k'ē-laaū* | balcony, veranda |
| 17. | chiù; Chiù | perimeter; surname |
| 18. | wī | to encircle, surround |
| 19. | chiù-wī | all around |
| 20. | lhi-mīng, lhoò-mīng | four sides, four directions |

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Ch'in k'ing-Li, ngoi yī-k'ing haai-kwò nī kwoi uk, ngoi kòk-aák k'uī m-yaaí.
B: Haaí mō? Ngoi yī-wī k'ooi pi-kaaù yī-t'ing kwoi ho ho oò.
A: Moí kwoi ngoôt uk-toò ki-oò à?
B: Moí kwoi ngoôt uk-toò paát-shíp moon.
A: Kw'ò* nī kwoi pi-kaaù ngoi kwoi p'eng lo!
2. A: Nī yiù mò haai-kwò ngoi kwoi foòn-fōng* à?
B: Yiù, ngoi yī-t'ing haai-kwò nī kwoi foòn-fōng*. Nī kw'ò moôn, haaí mot yī-lhoò à?
3. A: Ngoi lhiang moôn, nī kok-aák nī kwoi foòn-fōng hiù mò ngoi kwoi kw'oi haaù à?
B: Ngoi kok-aák, ngoi kwoi foòn-fōng* mò nī kwoi kw'oi haaù.
4. A: Nī tik-haaí wā, nī kwoi foòn-fōng* pi-kaaù ngoi kwoi haak nit, haaí mā?
B: Òng-nging* lò, ngoi kwoi foòn-fōng* pi-kaaù nī kwoi haak nit.
5. A: Nī i m-i-t'ooi ki-kaai à?
B: Ngoi naam-o lo, yin-wī ngoi nìng naai t'òng* pi-kaaù nī nìng naai siau ho-oò; so-yī ngoi kwoi foòn-fōng* pi-kaaù nī kwoi haak ho oò.

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL

6. A: Nì toi naam-hā, waṇn yiū mò k'ī-hā kwoi lị-yiū à?
B: K'ī-hā kwoi lị-yiū haaī, ngoi kwoi foṛn-fṛng* kwoi ṅng-aṅg siau-kwò nì kwoi; so-yị ngoi kwoi foṛn-fṛng* haak-kwò nì kwoi.
7. A: Nì kok-aāk nì kwoi haak-hiṅg chaāk nit, ngik-waāk ngoi kwoi chaāk nit à?
B: Ngoi kòk-aāk ngoi kwoi haak-hiṅg chaāk nit, nì kwoi fòt-kwò ngoi kwoi ho oò.
8. A: Pi-kaaṁ-loi-kong, nì yị-wī chí ò nì nṅng sị-fūk naai, ngik-waāk chí ò ngoi nṅng* sị-fūk naai à?
B: Ngoi yị-wī chí ò nì nṅng* sị-fūk ho oò.
9. A: Nì yị-t'ing kwoi uk, yiēn-toī kwoi uk, hūng ngoi kwoi uk, naaị kaàn chí lhin, naaị kaàn chí kiū à?
B: Nì kwoi chí lhin, ngoi yị-t'ing kwoi chí kiū; ngoi yị-t'ing kwoi kiū kwò-haaū.
10. A: Nì kiū-sị* kwoi uk, kw'oị-sị* kwoi uk, hūng ngoi kwoi uk, naaị kaàn chí lhaai, naaị kaàn chí aaī à?
B: Ngoi kw'oị-sị kwoi chí lhaai, kiū-sị kwoi tooi aaī; kiū-sị* kwoi aaī aāk-taaī.

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 陳經理,我已經睇過你個屋,我覺得
佢唔好.
B: 係麼?我以為佢比較以前個好好多.
A: 每個月屋租幾多呀?
B: 每個月屋租八十文.
A: 嘩,*你個比較我個平囉!
2. A: 你有冇睇過我個劓房*呀?
B: 有,我以前睇過你個劓房*.你喺問,係
乜意思呀?
A: 我想問,你覺得你個劓房有冇我個
該咬呀?
3. B: 我覺得,我個劓房*冇你個該咬.
A: 你即係話,你個劓房比較我個黑匿,
你係嗎?
B: 當然*囉,我個劓房*比較你個黑匿
你多唔多隨幾解呀?
4. A: 我諗倒囉,因為我嗰啲窗*比較你嗰
我啲少好多;所以我個劓房*比較你個
黑好多.
B: 你再諗吓,還有冇其他個理由呀?
A: 其他個理由係,我個劓房個電燈少
過你個;所以我個劓房黑過你個.

LESSON 48

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: 你覺得你個客廳窄匿,抑或我個窄
匿呀?
B: 我覺得我個客廳^{*}窄匿,你個濶過我
個好多.
8. A: 比較來講,你以為住到你寧舒服啲,
抑或住到我寧^{*}舒服啲呀?
B: 我以為住到你寧^{*}舒服好多.
9. A: 你以前個屋,現在個屋,同我個屋,乃
間至新,乃間至舊呀?
B: 你個至新,我以前個至舊;我以前個
舊過頭.
10. A: 你舊時個屋,該時個屋,同我個屋,乃
間至細,乃間至大呀?
B: 我該時個至細,舊時個最大;舊時個
大得遠.

LESSON 48

READING MATERIAL

陳英個親 t'ik 個屋真係 liàng lo ,地
 方又好,住到 ning 你話幾 si 服呀!黃小姐
 好想陳英將來有錢個時候,會買間 kw'oī
 樣個屋.如果有錢買呢,租間來住亦唔緊
 要個 lo

陳英話,比較來講,佢個屋雖然有佢
 個親 t'ik 個 kw'oī liàng ,但係有 kw'oī 大.陳
 英個屋有好多窗,夠 haaū ,又夠 fòt ,又夠
 新.講到 foòn 房呢,陳英個屋有五個 foòn
 房;樓下有兩個,樓上有三個.佢個親 t'ik
 個屋,樓上只有三個 foòn 房,樓下一個都
 冇.其他個房呢,兩處都有 kw'oī 多.你話
 naai 個個屋有多 naai foòn 房呢?當然係
 陳英個多過佢個親 t'ik 個.你話係嗎?

黃小姐覺得 kw'oī naai 說話有意思,
 有理由.

1. Characters for reading:

411	421	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420
窗	光	到	其	他	服	將	租	由	嗎
60	570	1163	448	1077	227	1232	1268	1456	654

LESSON 48

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

206	207	208	209	210
窗	光	到	其	他
60	570	1163	448	1077

LESSON 48

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. yaaī | bad, inferior, poor |
| 2. mō, wōđ | final particle expressing
surprise, negative final
particle |
| 3. tođ,
tođ pi nī;
hūng nī tođ | rent, rental; to rent, to
rent to you |
| 4. yī-lhođ | meaning, thought, idea |
| 5. haaū, (kwōng) | bright, shiny; brightness,
light |
| 6. haak, (aâm) | dark, gloomy, obscure |
| 7. òng-ngīng* | of course, certainly,
naturally |
| 8. naam-o | to have it figured out,
think of |
| 9. k'ī-hà
(aaī-ngī-naai) | other, the rest of |
| 10. lī-yiū | reason |
| 11. īng | electricity |
| 12. aàng | light, lamp |
| 13. īng-aàng | light, electric light |
| 14. fōt | wide, broad; width |

LESSON 48

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 15. pi-kaaù loī kóng | comparatively speaking |
| 16. si-fûk, (song) | comfortable |
| 17. lhin | new |
| 18. chí, tooi | most, superlative degree |



LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiang Kaaû-Siû, t'ing t'ò, t'ing t'ò.
B: Maák Chùng-Wi, ni kaàn uk chin liàng. Naai kâ-lhoò yiu kw'oï lhìn-sik, ni kw'oï*, yit-îng ho ho chi lo.
2. A: Kwò-aák hooi yiák. Poot-kwò, ngoi koo ngoi kw'oï*, mò ni nîng*, kw'oï ho chi.
B: Kw'ò*-yiû-m-haaî, ngoi nîng* pi-kaaû koôn-yîng ho chi nit la!
3. A: Ni lhiang ngim naai mot tiu à?
B: Ni kw'oï*, yiu naai chung tiu à?
4. A: Kw'oï* yiu kòk chung Wi-sî-kî*, paât-laan-î* aang-aang; ni chùng-yi naai chung à?
B: T'ooi-pîng la! Naai chung oò m-kin-yiaù; kin-kooi ni kwoi kîng-ngiêm, wi-sî-kî* ho m-ho-ngim à?
5. A: Kin-kooi ngoi kwoi kîng-ngiêm, ngoi kok-aák kw'oï chung wi-sî-kî* ho ho ngim.
B: Kw'oï chung Wi-sî-kî* yiu mò nîng chung Wi-sî-kî* kw'oï ho ngim à?
6. A: Leũng chung oò ch'aang m-oò, leũng-chung oò yit-yiâng kw'oï ho ngim, ni lhiang si-hâ mà?
B: Ngooi-kwo kw'oï chung yiu nîng chung kw'oï ho ngim, ngoi tiu si-hâ kw'oï chung là!

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Nì yī-kǐng ngim-è yit-poi lǒk. Ho m̄-ho-ngim à?
B: Ing-tlem ho ngim, kw'oī chung hūng n̄ng chung yit-yiāng kw'oī ho ngim.
8. A: Nì kok-aāk kw'oī chung yiu mò n̄ng chung kw'oī maang à?
B: Ngoi kok-aāk kw'oī chung mò n̄ng chung kw'oī maang.
9. A: Chiāng Kaaù-Siū, haaū-lh̄ng nì wā, nì lhiang hooi maai naai yē* lh̄ng; maai-è yē* chí haai hì, hiāk faân, haaî mã?
B: Haaî, ngoi lhiang maai hôt lhaai-chông* lh̄ng maai-è lhaai-chông chí haai hì hūng hiāk faân, ho mã?
10. A: Ho à! Ki-kaai nì kw'oī kip maai lhaai-chông à? Chí nit m̄-taāk m̄?
B: Yin-wī ngoi kw'oī hôt lhaai-chông* chaāk-è nit, m̄-haaî ki ho chiāk, yiu m̄-haaî ki ho haai.
A: Ho yī, kw'ō*, ngoi yit-t'aaî hooi lǒk!

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張教授,請坐,請坐.
 B: 麥中尉,你間屋真靚,吓傢俬又該新式,你該^{*}一定好好住囉.
2. A: 過得去啲,不過,我估我該^{*}有你寧該好住.
 B: 靠^{*}又唔係,我寧^{*}比較軍營好住匿啦!
3. A: 你想飲吓乜酒呀?
 B: 你該^{*}有乃種酒呀?
4. A: 該^{*}有各種威士忌,拔蘭地^{*}等等,你中意乃種呀?
 B: 隨便啦!乃種都唔緊要,根據你個經驗,威士忌^{*}好唔好飲呀?
5. A: 根據我個經驗,我覺得該種威士忌^{*}好好飲.
 B: 該種威士忌^{*}有冇寧種威士忌^{*}該好飲呀?
6. A: 兩種都爭唔多,兩種都一樣該好飲,你想試吓嗎?
 B: 如果該種有寧種該好飲,我就試吓該種啦!
7. A: 你已經飲吓一杯咯,好唔好飲呀?
 B: 頂尖好飲,該種同寧種一樣該好飲.

LESSON 49

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 你覺得該種有冇寧種該猛呀?
B: 我覺得該種有寧種該猛.
9. A: 張教授,頭先你話,你想去買嘢先,
買嘢至睇戲吃飯,係嗎?
B: 係,我想買嗰西裝先,買嘢西裝*至睇
戲同吃飯,好嗎?
10. A: 好呀!幾解你該急買西裝呀?邊匿唔
得嘅?
B: 因為我該嗰西裝*窄嘢匿,唔係幾好
着,又唔係幾好睇.
A: 好噫,靠,我一齊去咯!

LESSON 49

READING MATERIAL

陳英 i-t'ooi 黃小姐好中意佢個親
 -t'ik 個屋. 佢話, 住到乜地方都唔緊要個.
 有錢呢, 就住到好個地方; 有錢呢, 平平常
 常, 地方乾淨, 過得去 kw'ō* 就得 10. 黃小姐
 話, 冇錯, 不過有 naai 人以為 kw'oi naai 野
 有 nīng naai kw'oi 好 hiāk, kw'oi 種拔 -laan-
 地有 nīng 種 kw'oi 猛; 但係, 亦有 naai 人以
 為 kw'oi naai 野唔係幾好 hiāk, 唔係幾好
 飲個. Kw'ō* 各人有各人個意思同經驗
 10 嗎, 真係乜都要試吓至得

K'ia̍k 行吓講吓, 已經行到門口, 聽見
 有人到 nīng* 唱歌. 陳英唔想即刻 haam 開門.
 K'ia̍k 等 -è nit 久, 門就開 -è 10; 原來佢個
 親 -t'ik 李先生開門. K'ia̍k 講 -è 幾句客氣
 話, 李先生就請陳英同黃小姐入去客廳
 nīng 坐. 李 fod-人亦到 k'ūng*. 佢使陳英同黃
 小姐隨便, 唔使客氣.

1. Characters for reading:

421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430
種	驗	口	唱	歌	拔	猛	試	句	隨
149	352	260	62	482	834	664	976	530	1315

LESSON 49
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

211	212	213	214	215
種	驗	口	唱	歌
149	352	260	62	482

LESSON 49

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. kà-lhoò | furniture |
| 2. kw'ò* yîu-m-haaî | No, that is not so |
| 3. kok, kòk | each, every, various |
| 4. chung;(chùng);
(yiâng) | kind, sort, category, seed;
to plant |
| 5. paât-laan-î* | brandy |
| 6. aang-aang | and, so forth, etc |
| 7. t'ooî-pîng*, (sî-aân) | at your convenience, as you
please |
| 8. kîn-kooî, (chiaù) | according to, based on; basis |
| 9. kîng-ngiêm | experience; to experience |
| 10. sî-hā | to try, experiment |
| 11. poi | cup, glass |
| 12. maâng | strong, furious, fierce,
powerful |
| 13. lhaai-chông* | American style clothes |
| 14. chaàk | narrow, tight |
| 15. ing-tiêm
(ki ho), (mā-mā) | rather, quite |

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiàng Kaaû-Siû, ngoi kw'oï-si* yit-t'aaï* hooi kaaï*. Kim-ngit ngoi siu t'iak, ni soi ngoi kwoi ch'è, taak mã?
B: Ong-nging* taak la! Ni siàng ch'è lhing lók.
2. A: Ni kok-aak kw'oï kã ch'è ho m-ho-soi à?
B: Chin ho soi, k'ooi ho soi-kwò ngoi kã ho oò.
3. A: Ni sük loô mã? Kw'oï hiaü loô ho haäng naai, ngik-waak lhing-haaü ning hiaü loô ho haäng naai à?
B: Ngoi ho sük loô. Kw'oï hiaü loô pi-kaaü haaü-lhing ning hiaü ho haäng nit.
4. A: Ngoi ò-è Chùng-Kwok Paak-Fò Kùng-lhod mī à?
B: Ngoi yi-king ò-è Chùng-Kwok Paak-Fò Kùng-Lhod lo. Aai-kã lók ch'è lók.
5. A: Ngoi ò ch'è aang ni, ni toô-ki yip hooi lo!
B: Ho, ngoi toô-ki yit-kwoi ngin yip hooi; m-koï ni aang nit-ë kiu.
6. C: Lhing-saang, ni si-ë liang-hòt lhaai-chông*, ni chùng-yi naai hòt à?
B: Aai-yit-hòt chaak aak-taaï, on aak taaï. M-haaï ki ho, chiak. Aai-ngi-hòt yiu fòt yiu ch'iang, yiaak m-ho-chiak.
7. C: Ni si hã kw'oï hòt, haai hã ho m-ho-chiak?

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Kw'oi hət laām-sik kwoi m-fət m-chaak, m-ch'iang
m-on; m-chi ho ho chiak, ngi-ch'e ho ho haai.

8. A: Chiang Kaaü-Siü, ni oo m-oo-ki a?

B: Ngoi ho oo-ki, naai kaan t'aan-kon naai yē* chi
ho hiak a?

9. A: Naam-Kwok t'aan-kan la! M-chi naai yē ho hiak,
ngi-ch'e naai wi* yiu ho t'od.

B: Ki-nging haai kw'ō* Ngoi tiu hooi Naam Kwok la!

10. A: Lhing-Saang, hoo naai mot hiak a? Lhiang iem
naai mot lhung a?

B: Ni moon kw'oi wi* Maak Chung-wi lok!

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張教授, 哦該時一齊去街, 今日我手
 癩, 你駛我個車, 得嗎?
 B: 當然^{*}得啦! 你上車先咯.
2. A: 你覺得該架車好唔好駛呀?
 B: 真好駛, 佢好駛過我架好多.
3. A: 你熟路嗎? 該條路好行唔, 抑或先頭
 寧條路好行唔呀?
 B: 我好熟路. 該條路比較頭先寧條好
 行匿.
4. A: 我到嗰中國百貨公司未呀?
 B: 哦已經到嗰中國百貨公司囉. 大家
 落車咯.
5. A: 我到車等你, 你自己入去囉!
 B: 好, 我自己一個人入去, 唔該你等匿
 嗰久.
6. C: 先生, 你試嗰兩套西裝^{*}, 你中意乃嗰
 呀?
 B: 第一套窄得速, 短得速, 唔係幾好着.
 第二套又濶又長, 亦唔好着.
 你試吓該套, 睇吓好唔好着?
 C: 該套藍色個唔濶唔窄, 唔長唔短, 唔
 只好好着, 而且好好睇.

LESSON 50

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 張教授,你肚唔肚饑呀?
B: 我好肚饑,乃問餐館嘅野*至好吃吧?
9. A: 南國餐館啦!唔只嘅野好吃,而且嘅
位*又好坐.
B: 既然係靠*,我就去南國啦!
10. D: 先生,討嘅乜吃呀?想點嘅乜餸呀?
B: 你問該位*麥中尉咯!

LESSON 50

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oi 時 k'iaak 到客廳 n'ing* 李先生話,
 真係估唔到係陳英來探 k'iaak 陳英話,
 kw'oi 佢去各處玩,順便來拜候拜候.
 佢頭先有打電話來,真係對唔住李先生
 使佢唔使客氣.

陳英見黃小姐一句說話都有講,佢
 i-t'ooi 佢頭先唔記得一件事,佢就即刻
 介紹黃小姐同佢個親 t'ik 相識. 李 fod 人
 就同黃小姐 k'ing. k'iaak 講個野係關於黃
 小姐去玩個地方; 三 -Faan 市個地方比較
 二 -Faaü 個幾安樣. k'iaak 又講關於 kw'oi 處
 個天氣好過 naa1 處個,對於三 -Faan 市地
 方熟唔熟呢,最近有冇去百貨公司買過
 野等等.

黃小姐見倒李 fod 人着 -e 一 hót 藍
 色個西裝,唔 chaak 唔短,真係好睇,黃小姐
 想 i-t'ooi hót 西裝係李 fod 人買個 ngik
 或係佢做個.

LESSON 50

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440
記	相	關	貨	色	順	着	藍	西	裝

441	927	548	191	981	1024	51	579	908	111
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	----	-----	-----	-----

2. Characters for writing:

216	217	218	219	220
記	相	關	貨	色

441	927	548	191	981
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

LESSON 50
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. siu t' iāk,
(^o siu hùng) | pain in hand |
| 2. siàng ch' è | to board a vehicle |
| 3. ho-soi | of good performance (vehicle) |
| 4. sūk loô | to be familiar with the roads,
know the way well |
| 5. fò | cargo, goods, articles,
merchandise |
| 6. paāk-fò kùng-lhod,
(paak-fò kung-lhod) | department store |
| 7. lôk ch' è | to get off a vehicle |
| 8. laām | blue |
| 9. sik | color |
| 10. laām-sik | blue color |
| 11. oo | stomach, abdomen, belly |
| 12. ngoô | hungry; hunger |
| 13. oo-ki | to be hungry |
| 14. ho hiāk | tasty, delicious |
| 15. ki-nging, kei-nging | since |
| 16. iem lhūng | to order food, to order
dishes of food |
| 17. haaū-lhing | just now, a moment ago |

LESSON 50

VOCABULARY

18. nit kiu, (nit-ḗ kiu) a moment, a little while
19. hōt, (hoð) AN; a covering

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiàng Kaaù-Siû, nì iem lhṽng lḍ!
B: Maāk Ch-ung-Wì, ngoi m̄-haaî ki woṽ iem lhṽng,
poot-ngooṽ iem lḍk.
2. A: Ho la, aang ngoi iem la! Foo-ki, nì yṽ-wì naaṽ
mî lhṽng chí ho hiāk, kâ-t'ing yîu m̄-haaî ki
kwì à?
D: M̄-koì nì haai-hḗ kw'oṽ chiàng t'aân-chi. Kw'oṽ
mî ngooṽ lḍk, t'iàng-t'oṽ lḍk, kaaî-aân* lḍk,
yîu p'iàng yîu ho hiāk.
3. A: Kw'oṽ mî kaàng* ho ngim mà?
D: Kw'oṽ mî kaàng* yîu p'iàng yîu ho ngim, aân-haaî
mò k'ṽng mî kw'oṽ ho ngim woð.
4. A: Naai lhṽng ò-t'aaṽ mî à, foo-ki?
B: Naai lhṽng yṽ-king ò-t'aaṽ là, lhṽng-shaàng!
5. A: Chiàng Kaaù-Siû, naai lhṽng yṽ-king ò-t'aaṽ lḍk,
ngoṽ hi faaṽ* lo!
B: Ho à, ngoṽ hi faaṽ* lḍ!
6. A: Naai lhṽng kwoṽ mî-ô ho mà? Ho hiāk mà? Naai
kaàng* ho ngim mà?
B: Naai lhṽng kwoṽ mî-ô chin-haaî ho, chin-haaî ho
hiāk; naai kaàng* yîu ho ngim.
7. A: Waṽn hoo naai mot hiāk à, Chiàng Kaaù-Siû?
B: Kw'oṽ oð kaaù lo, ngoṽ hiāk-aāk ho paau lo!

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Nì kiang m̄-kiang hət à? Lhiang ngim naai liāng-sooi mà?

B: Ngoi kòk-aák ki kiang-hət. Naaï chung liāng-sooi chí ho ngim à?

9. A: Kw'oi chung liāng-sooi m̄-chi ho ngim, ngi-ch'e ho-yi kaaï hət. Nì hoo mà?

B: Kì-nging kw'oi chung liāng-sooi kw'oi ho, ngoi tiû hoo yi!

10. A: Lhing-Shaàng, wañ hoo naai mot hiák à?

B: Kaaù lò, m̄-koi nì moi aân*, foo-kì!

A: Aang ngoi loi, Chiàng Kaaù-Shiû, nì m̄-ho chaàng.

B: Oò-tê-lhaai lò-woò, Maák Chùng-Wi.

A: M̄-ho haak-hi.

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張教授,你點餸囉!
 B: 麥中尉,我唔係幾會點餸,不如你點咯.
2. A: 好啦,等我點啦!伙記,你以為乃味餸
 至好吃,價錢又唔係幾貴呀?
 D: 唔該你睇吓咳張餐紙,咳味魚咯,豬肉咯,青
 菜啦,鷄^{*}蛋咯,又平又好吃.
 A: 咳味羹^{*}好飲嗎?
 D: 咳味羹^{*}又平又好飲,但係有啱味咳
 好飲嗎.
4. A: 乃餸到齊未呀,伙記?
 D: 乃餸已經到齊啦,先生!
5. A: 張教授,乃餸已經到齊咯,我起筷^{*}啦
 B: 好呀,我起筷囉!
6. A: 乃餸個味道好嗎?好吃嗎?乃羹^{*}好飲嗎?
 B: 乃餸個味道真係好,真係好吃;乃羹^{*}
 又好飲.
 A: 還討乃乜吃呀,張教授?
 B: 咳多夠囉,我吃得飽囉!
8. A: 你頸唔頸渴呀?想飲乃涼水嗎?
 B: 我覺得幾頸渴,乃種涼水至好飲呀?

LESSON 51

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 咳種涼水唔只好飲,而且可以解渴。
你討嗎?
B: 既然咳種涼水咳好,我就討噃!
10. D: 先生,還討唔乜吃呀?
B: 夠囉,唔該你埋單*,伙記!
A: 等我來,張教授,你唔好爭。
B: 多謝啱囉嗚,麥中尉。
A: 唔好客氣。

LESSON 51

READING MATERIAL

Kw'oi 時屋個周圍好靜街燈着-è 啦,
 周圍都有燈光陳英同黃小姐還到 k'iâk
 個親 -t'ik nīng* .K'iâk 真係好 k'ing .李 foò-人
 kw'oi-時請陳英同黃小姐飲茶 hiâk 烟.佢
 話大家 k'ing-得 kw'oi 有味, kw'oi-時覺得
 kiang-渴嗎,肚饑嗎? 不如大家飲 poi 茶解
 吓渴至再 k'ing lòk 如果唔想飲茶,可以
 飲酒,飲涼水呀.陳英同黃小姐一齊話,飲
 poi 茶得 lo ,唔好客氣.

Kw'oi- 時已經下午七點 lo. 陳英同黃
 小姐坐 -è kw'oi kiu ,覺得唔好意思. K'iâk 想到
 走 lo. 李先生同李 foò-人一定要 k'iâk 到
 k'ūng* hiâk t'aân 便飯,順便到 nīng* 過夜,唔
 使 kw'oi 麻煩去旅館住.李 foò-人想即刻去
 ch'ooi 房整 lhūng .李先生話,大家去 t'aân-館
 hiâk 好 naai .陳英同黃小姐睇見親 -t'ik
 kw'oi 有心.如果唔同 k'iâk 去,又唔好意思.

1. Characters for reading:

441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450
靜	肚	餓	麻	煩	味	渴	解	汽	整
1258	1180	758	655	163	686	313	377	272	93

LESSON 51

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

221	222	223	224	225
靜	肚	餓	麻	煩
1258	1180	758	655	163

LESSON 51

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. mî, (mî*) | taste, smell; (kind or dish of food) |
| 2. kâ-t'ing | price, cost |
| 3. t'aân-chi | menu |
| 4. ngooi* | fish |
| 5. chi-ngûk | pork |
| 6. t'iàng-t'oi,
(t'ing-t'oi) | green vegetables |
| 7. kaai-aân* | chicken egg |
| 8. kaàng*, (hông) | soup |
| 9. faai,* faai-too | chopsticks |
| 10. hi faai* | to start eating, let us eat |
| 11. mî-ô, (mî) | taste |
| 12. paau | full from eating |
| 13. kiang-hôt | thirsty |
| 14. liăng-sooi, (hi-sooi) | soft drink |
| 15. kaai | to quench (thirst), explain, untie, loosen |
| 16. kaai hôt | to quench thirst |
| 17. aang-ngoî-loî,
(pi-ngoî-loî) | let me do it, let me take care of that |

LESSON 51

VOCABULARY

18. chaàng

to compete, fight, argue

19. lo-woð

final particle

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Chiàng Kaaù-Siû, ngoi lhaân-hã poô chí hooi
haai ìng-ying ho mà?
2. B: Ho à, Maák Chùng-Wi, ngoi chiù-wĩ lhaân-hã poô
chí hooi haai ìng-ying lò.
2. A: Naaï kaân hi-yôn* Kwoi ìng-ying ho haai naai à?
B: Ngoi koo Aai-wã Hi-Yôn kwoi ìng-ying ho ho haai.
3. A: Aai-wã Hi-Yôn* kìm-ngít toò mot ìng-ying à?
B: Nì haai-hã kw'oi chiàng pò-chi, nìng* kìm-ngít
toò Fo-Siaù Kiû-Kìm-Saân*.
4. A: Aai-wã Hi-Yôn* ò naai ch'ooi* à?
B: Aai-wã Hi-Yôn* ò aai-ngi kaaï kwoi foô-kîn.
5. A: Lhiau-Te, ts'ing moôn nì, yê-maân* aai-yit
ch'iăng ki iem-chùng hoi-ying à?
C: Lhng-Saàng, yê-maân aai-yit ch'iăng t'it-iem-
pòn hoi ying.
6. A: Aai-yit ch'iăng ki-iem lhaân ch'iăng à?
C: Aai-yit ch'iăng kiu-iem-pòn lhaân ch'iăng.
7. A: T'it-iem-pòn nìng ch'iăng waân yiù mò fì* maaï à?
C: T'it-iem-pòn nìng ch'iăng waân yiù aai-pa fì*
maaï.
8. A: Chiàng Kaaù-Siû ki-kaai kw'oi hiàng à? Nì moôn-
o mà?

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Mõn-o, wãk-che n̄ng kw̄i nooi maaî-p' iaū-yōn
ch'ā-ē hiang-sooi.

9. A: Nī haai-hā. Yiū kw'oi̇ ō hūng wī* ò kw'oi̇*.

B: Haaî ā, ho ō wī* ō t' ō m̄-mon.

10. A: Nī kok-ãk kw'oi̇ ch'oot îng-ying ho haai mà,
naai yim-ngôk ho hiang mà?

B: Ngoi kok-ãk kw'oi̇ ch'oot îng-ying m̄-haaî ki
ho haai. Ãn-haaî naai yim-ngôk ho ho hiang*.

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 張教授, 我散吓步至去睇電影好嗎?
B: 好呀, 麥中尉, 我周圍散吓步至去睇電影囉!
2. A: 乃間戲院個電影好睇呀?
B: 我估大華戲院個電影好好睇.
3. A: 大華戲院今日做乜電影呀?
B: 你睇吓該張報紙, 寧今日做火燒舊金山.
4. A: 大華戲院到乃處呀?
B: 大華戲院到第二街個附近.
5. A: 小姐, 請問你夜晚第一場幾點鐘開影呀?
C: 先生, 夜晚第一場七點半開影.
A: 第一場散場呀?
C: 第一場九點半散場.
7. A: 七點半寧場還冇飛賣呀?
C: 七點半寧場還冇飛賣.
A: 張教授, 幾解寧該香呀? 你聞倒嗎?
B: 張聞倒, 或者吓! 好多位都坐唔滿.
8. A: 張教授, 或者吓! 好多位都坐唔滿.
B: 張聞倒, 或者吓! 好多位都坐唔滿.
9. A: 張教授, 或者吓! 好多位都坐唔滿.
B: 張聞倒, 或者吓! 好多位都坐唔滿.

LESSON 52

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 你覺得該出電影好睇嗎? 乜音樂好聽嗎?

B: 我覺得該出電影唔係幾好睇, 但係乜音樂好好聽。

LESSON 52

READING MATERIAL

既然李先生同李 Fòò- 人 kw'oi 有心
 請 hiäk 晚-t'aàn*, 陳英同黃小姐就同 k'iäk
 一齊去 hiäk . k'iäk 大家坐車去到一間好
 大個 t'aàn-kon . k'iäk haàm-è 幾味: 魚, 猪肉, 鷄
 蛋, 湯, 等等, 真係好味道. 大家都 hiäk 得好
 飽.

K'iäk hiäk-è t'aàn* 之後, 已經下午九點
 10, 大家就行吓街散吓步. 陳英想請佢個
 親 -t'ik 去睇電影. 佢 i-t'ooi 第二場九點
 半開影, waan 有時候去睇戲. 佢個親 -t'ik
 亦中意去. k'iäk 去到戲院個時候, 第一場
 ngaam-ngaam 散場. 陳英想快 naai 走去買
 飛; 李先生使陳英唔好 chaàng , 唔好 kw'oi
 客氣, 等佢 pi 錢同大家買飛好 la . 陳英覺
 得到 k'ūng* chaàng pi 錢唔好睇, 就等李先生
 買票 la!

1. Characters for reading:

451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460
魚	猪	肉	雞	蛋	湯	飽	散	場	票
1374	118	1494	400	1092	1193	820	907	63	870

LESSON 52

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

226	227	228	229	230
魚	猪	肉	雞	蛋
1374	118	1494	400	1092

LESSON 52

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. lhaân-poô | to take a walk, stroll |
| 2. hî-yôn* | theater |
| 3. toô | to show, do, make, perform |
| 4. fo | fire |
| 5. siaû | to burn |
| 6. Kiû-Kim-Saân* | San Francisco |
| 7. foô-kîn | vicinity, near-by |
| 8. aaî-yit ch' iâng | first show, first showing |
| 9. hoî | to open |
| 10. ying | to show movie, project;
shadow |
| 11. hoî-ying | to start a movie |
| 12. lhaân | to dismiss, scatter, end |
| 13. lhaân-ch' iâng | show is over, show ended |
| 14. fî*, p' iaü* | ticket |
| 15. aaî-pa | plenty, many, lots of, a
great deal |
| 16. maaî-p' iaü-yôn | ticket-seller |
| 17. moôn-o | to smell |
| 18. ch' a | to smear, put on, apply on |
| 19. mon | full, filled |
| 20. ch' oot | A.N. for movie, show, opera |

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Mạ Lhng-Saang, t'ing t'ò, ngim ch'á mà?
B: Ô, naai ch'á nŭng aak-taai, ngoi m-ngim-aak kw'oï naai ch'á.
2. A: Ngooi-kwo naai ch'á ngŭng kò-haaü, ngim naai kà-fe lò!
B: Ho à! Ô, naai kà-fe foo aak-taai. Ki-hö* toò à?
3. A: Ooi-m-chi, aang ngoi pi naai hōng nì lò! T'ing nì sî hā. Kw'oï-sî* naai kà-fe kaaü hiem mà?
B: Aang ngoi sî hā; ô, naai kà-fe hiem kò-haaü, m-koi nì kà nit-noö koon-sooi, ho mà?
4. A: Ho à, kw'oï oò sooi kaaü mî à?
B: Â, nì kà sooi kà-aak oò kò-haaü, kw'oï-sî* naai kà-fe yiü haam aak-taai.
5. A: Mạ Lhng-Saang, mò kŭng-è nì kw'oï kiu, nì kŭn-loï toò mot à?
B: Yi-t'ing ngoi hŭng p'aang-yiü toò nit lhiâu saang-yi, kw'oï-sî* ò yit-kaan chŭng-hök kaaü sî.
6. A: Naai hök-saang* k'in-lŭk mà, t'ung-ming mà, liak mà?
B: Yiü naai hök-saang* ho k'in-lŭk, yiü naai ho laan. Yiü naai ho t'ung-ming, yiü naai ho poôn, yiü naai ho liak, yiü naai ho ch'oon.

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL

7. A: Naai hôk-saang* tìn-poô-aak faai mà?
B: Yiù naai hôk-saang* tìn-poô-aak ho faai, yiù naai hôk-saang tìn-poô-aak ho maân.
8. A: Nì naai hôk-saang* yiù mò kw'oi kaân lhiau-hôk naai hôk-saang kw'oi haang ûk si mà?
B: Yiù naai hôk-saang ho haang ûk si, yiù naai yōn-t'ōn m̄-haang hôk.
9. A: Niâk kw'oi woi ngoôt-haau naai haai-mûk sîm m̄-sîm à?
B: Yiù naai haai-mûk ho sîm, yiù naai ho t'ing.
10. A: Nì nîng ch'ooi* naai hôk-saang choon m̄-choon-pî hooi haau aai-hôk à?
B: Yiù naai hôk-saang* a-soò haau aai-hôk, yiù naai m̄-a-soò haau.

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 馬先生,請坐,飲茶嗎?
B: 啊,奶茶濃得遠,我唔飲得該奶茶.
2. A: 如果奶茶濃過頭,飲奶咖啡囉!
B: 好呀!啊,奶咖啡苦得遠幾安做呀?
3. A: 對唔住,等我俾奶糖你囉!請你試吓,
B: 該時奶咖啡夠甜嗎?
等我試吓,啊,奶咖啡甜過頭,唔該你
加匿多滾水,好嗎?
4. A: 好呀,該多水夠未呀?
B: 好呀,你加水加得多過頭,該時奶咖啡
又淡得遠.
A: 馬先生,冇見喺你該久,你近來做乜呀?
B: 以前我同朋友做匿小生意,該時到
一問中學教書.
6. A: 奶學生勤力嗎,聰明嗎,叻嗎?
B: 有奶學生好勤力,有奶好懶,有奶好蠢.
有聰明,有奶好笨,有奶好叻,有奶好蠢.
7. A: 奶學生進步得快嗎?
B: 有奶學生進步得好快,有奶學生進
步得好慢.

LESSON 53

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: 你 呀 學 生 有 冇 該 間 小 學 呀 學 生 該
肯 讀 書 呀?
B: 有 呀 學 生 好 肯 讀 書, 有 呀 完 全 唔 肯 學.
9. A: 有 遠 呀 該 回 月 考 呀 題 目 深 唔 深 呀?
B: 有 呀 題 目 好 深, 有 呀 好 淺.
10. A: 你 有 呀 處 呀 學 打 數 考 大 學 呀?
B: 有 呀 學 打 數 考 大 學, 有 呀 去 考 大 學 算 考.

LESSON 53

READING MATERIAL

陳英,黃小姐,同李先生,李 Fò- 人去
睇戲 lo Kw'oi 出電影好好睇,唔怪得 kw'oi
好生意 naai 位差唔多都坐滿 lo.

K'ia̍k 睇完戲個時候,已經好夜 lo̍k
Naai 街 kw'oi 靜 kw'oi 黑, K'ia̍k 睇戲睇-è kw'oi
kiu, 黃小姐覺得有 nit 頭 t'ia̍k, 大家都唔
想去 hiak lhia̍u 夜,但係想去 foon naai 野
飲吓至翻去 fo̍n. K'ia̍k 就入去一間 t'a̍n
kon, Kw'oi 間 t'a̍n kon 到戲院個附近, K'ia̍k
唔睇菜單 lo, 陳英同李先生 kok 人 hoo-è
一杯 kà-fe; 黃小姐同李 Fò- 人 kok 人 hoo-è
一杯茶, Naai kà-fe 好苦, naai 茶好 ngūng. 如
果 kà-fe 苦, 就應該放多 nit 糖, 但係陳英唔
中意 hiak 甜個 hīng-nē. Naai 茶又 ngūng 又
凍, 就應該加 nit 滾水, 但係有 naai 人唔中
意, 淡得 -taaī. 李 Fò- 人唔中意 ngūng 茶, 佢
就加 naai 滾水, 使 naai 茶淡 nit. 黃小姐
呢, ngūng 茶淡茶都唔緊要, 乜野都肯試吓.
真係 kok 人中意個野都唔同 lo.

LESSON 53

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470
滿	菜	糖	甜	淡	暗	附	加	滾	肯
719	1287	1195	1139	1089	780	215	368	559	254

2. Characters for writing:

231	232	233	234	235
滿	菜	糖	甜	淡
719	1287	1195	1139	1089

LESSON 53

VOCABULARY

1. nūng, ngūng	strong in taste
2. foo	bitter
3. hōng, (hōng)*	sugar, (candy)
4. hiēm	sweet
5. kâ	to add; addition
6. koon	to boil
7. koon-sooi	boiling water
8. haâm, (aâm)	flat in taste
9. lhiâu	small, little, tiny
10. chùng-hôk	middle school, high school
11. liak	smart, brilliant
12. poôn	stupid, foolish
13. ch'oon	dumb, stupid, foolish
14. lhiâu-hôk	elementary school, grammar school
15. haang	to be willing
16. yōn-t'oon	completely; complete, entire
17. ngoôt-haau	monthly examination
18. haai-mûk	examination question, problem, topic
19. aaî-hôk	college, university

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Mā Lh̄ng-Saàng, ò ngoi kw'oi* hiak t'aan ping-faân lo, ho mã?
B: Ho à, ki-kaa'i kw'oi haak-hi à, Ch'in Lh̄ng-Saàng.
2. A: Nì kok-aak naai faân ngaâng m-ngaâng à?
B: Naai faân m-ngaâng, naai faân ki ngoân.
3. A: Nì si-hã naai ngooi, sük m-sük à?
B: Yiù naai sük, yiù naai waân saâng-saâng*.
4. A: Kw'oi iêp haaî paak-fông t'oi, laât m-laât à?
B: Kw'oi iêp lh̄ng, yiù naai yê ho laât, yiù naai m-haaî ki laât.
5. A: Naai t'iang-t'oi kaaù m-kaaù haâm à?
B: Naai t'iang-t'oi haâm aak-taaî, poot-kwò, m-kin-yiaù.
6. A: Ngooi-kwo naai t'iang-t'oi haâm aak-taaî, aang ngoi hūng nì lôk nit yiêm lôk.
B: Ho lôk! Kw'oi oò yiêm kaaù lo!
7. A: Nì kok-aak naai lh̄ng nō mã, fī mã?
B: Naai lh̄ng yōn-t'oōn m-nō, m-fī.
8. A: Naai won, iêp*, ch'i-kaàng*, ò*, ch'ạ*, chin liàng lôk, k'iak hiang naai* woôn loī yà (kwoi-à)?

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Oò-soò haai yiū Chùng-Kwok woôn loi kwoi, yiū naai haai Mị-Kwok ching kwoi.

9. A: Mạ Lhĩng-Saàng, ki-kaai ni m-hiák lhũng à? Aang ngoi kaáp pi ni lỏk!

B: M̄-ho haak-hĩ, Ch'in Lhĩng-Saàng, aang ngoi toô-ki kaáp yĩ!

10. A: Naai saàng-kwo lhòn m-lhòn à?

B: Yiū naai ho hiêm, yiū naai waạn lhòn-lhòn*.

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 馬先生,到我咳^{*}吃餐便飯囉,好嗎?
B: 好呀,幾解咳客氣呀,陳先生!?
2. A: 你覺得嘢飯硬唔硬呀?
B: 嘢飯唔硬,嘢飯幾軟.
3. A: 你試吓嘢魚,熟唔熟呀?
B: 有嘢熟,有嘢還生^{*}.
4. A: 咳碟係北方菜,辣唔辣呀?
B: 咳碟餸,有嘢野好辣,有嘢唔係幾辣.
5. A: 嘢青菜夠唔夠鹹呀?
B: 嘢青菜淡得逮,不過,唔緊要
6. A: 如果嘢青菜淡得逮,等我同你落匿
鹽咯!
B: 好咯!咳多鹽夠囉!
7. A: 你覺得嘢餸縛嗎,肥嗎?
B: 嘢餸完全唔縛,唔肥.
8. A: 嘢碗,碟,匙羹,刀,叉,真靚咯,啱响^{*}運
來吧(個呀)?
B: 多數係由中國運來個,有嘢係美國
整個.
9. A: 馬先生,幾解你唔吃餸呀?等我夾俾
你咯!
B: 唔好客氣,陳先生,等我自已夾噃!

LESSON 54

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 嗰生果酸唔酸呀?
B: 有嗰好甜,有嗰還酸酸.*

LESSON 54

READING MATERIAL

K' iâk 飲完野個時候, 已經好夜 1ò Naai
 街巷 kw' oi 靜 kw' oi 黑, 大家都想翻去 fòdn
 陳英同黃小姐已經租 -e 房, k' iâk 唔去李
 先生 nīng* fòdn lòk 酒店離 Hōng- 人 Faaû
 亦幾遠, k' iâk 亦唔使李先生車 k' iâk 翻去.
 陳英同黃小姐多謝李先生同李 Fòdn- 人.
 陳英對李先生話, 佢同黃小姐打數到 kw' oi
 幾日之內離開三 -Faān 市, 如果有时候, k' iâk
 會再來拜候. 李先生話, 唔好客氣, 如果有
 時候再 aaû 留幾日, 請隨便來坐.

李先生同李 Fòdn- 人 soi 車翻去屋 k' i
 陳英同黃小姐行翻去旅 -kon. K' iâk 覺得
 李先生同李 Fòdn- 人好有心, 真係好人. 黃
 小姐話, 頭先李先生到 t' aān-kon 請 k' iâk
 hiāk t' aān*, k' ũng naai 野好夠味 wòò. 甜酸
 苦辣 haām 五味都有. 各種野都好, 只係 naai
 飯硬 nit, 唔夠軟. 講到 k' ũng naai 碗. iēp*
 刀 ch' a*, 佢估都係由中國運來個. 陳英亦
 係 kw' o* 話. 好夜 1ò! K' iâk 要快 naai 翻去 fòdn.

10.

LESSON 54

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480
巷	謝	留	刀	碗	播	硬	軟	酸	辣
310	1228	593	1158	793	887	748	1391	1047	583

2. Characters for writing:

236	237	238	239	240
巷	謝	留	刀	碗
310	1228	593	1158	793

LESSON 54

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. ngaâng | hard, firm, stiff, solid |
| 2. ngoòn | soft, tender |
| 3. saàng | raw, uncooked, unfamiliar,
not acquainted with; to
be born, produce |
| 4. saàng-saàng* | a bit raw |
| 5. iêp, iêp* | plate, dish, saucer |
| 6. laât | hot in taste |
| 7. haâm | salty |
| 8. lôk | down, to deposit, put on |
| 9. yiêm | salt |
| 10. nō | rich (food) |
| 11. ch'ī-kaàng*,
(sī-kaàng*) | spoon |
| 12. ò, ò* | knife |
| 13. ch'ā* | fork |
| 14. yiū, (hiang) | by, from, by way of |
| 15. won | bowl |
| 16. kaâp, (kaâp) | to pick up (as with chop-
sticks), clip, clip to-
gether |
| 17. saàng-kwo | fruit, fresh fruit |

LESSON 54
VOCABULARY

18. 1hòn

sour

19. ching, (tô)

to build, make; to repair,
rearrange; (to build,
make, fabricate)

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Ch'in, ngoi ò nī kw'oī t'òð-è kw'oī kiu, kaau-koon-lhaai!
B: Ngoi aai-kā* haaī lo hūng-hôk, m̄-ho kw'ò kóng, lo-Mā*.
2. A: Ngoi koo nī yī-king oo-ki lôk! Poot-ngooi aai-kā* ch'oot hooi hiak nit yē yī!
B: Ho yī, t'ooī-pīng* hiak nit yī!
3. A: Naai wī* t'òð-mon-lhaai. Ngoi mò wī t'òð, ki-hō* ho ni?
B: Haaī lô! Naai wī* t'òð-mon-lhaai. Â, nīng kwoi nooi aai-wī* loi-kin loo!
4. A: Lhīng-Saang, niāk lhiang foðn-hoi t'òð ngik-waāk t'òð-moi yit-t'aaī à?
B: Ngoi lhiang t'òð-moi yit-t'aaī*, kiêp nit yiāk m̄-kin-yiù.
5. A: Lo-Ch'in, yiū ò kw'oī* ngooi-chiāk nī.
B: Chīn-ngaam lôk! Lo-Wōng*, yiū ò kw'oī* chōng-ò* nī.
6. D: Naai wī* t'òð-mon-lhaai, ngoi ò kw'oī aap wī*, taāk mã?
B: Ông-ngīng ho-yī la! T'ooī-pīng* t'òð.
7. A: Naai iem-lhīm* ho hiak mã? Kaaū haām mã?
B: Naai iem-lhīm* ho ho hiak, aân-haaī m̄-kaaū haām*.

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Ngooi-kwo naai iem-lhm* m-kaaù haam*, lôk nit
sî-yiũ* yí.
- B: Naai sî-yiũ* chin liàng, ho ho mî-ô.
9. A: Ní kw'oí poi kâ-fe kw'oí ngung, ní lhiang kâ
nit ngaaũ-naai mã?
- B: Ho à, kâ-è nit ngaaũ-naai chí haaũ, naai kâ-fe
mò kw'oí foo, ho ngim ho oò.
- A: Ngoí yí-king hiák-yòn faân, ní lhiang hoo nit
lhoot-kò mã?
- B: M-ho loo! Ngoí p'â naai lhoot-kò hiêm-kò-haaũ

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老陳,我到你咳^{*}坐^{*}嗒咳久攪滾^{*}徒!
 B: 哦大家係老同學,唔好^{*}攞講,老馬^{*}.
2. A: 我估你已經肚餓咯!不如大家出去
 吃^{*}匿野噫!
 B: 好噫,隨便^{*}吃^{*}匿噫!
3. A: 呀位^{*}坐滿^{*}嘍,我有位坐,幾妥^{*}好呢?
 B: 係囉!呀位^{*}坐滿^{*}嘍,寧個女帶位來
 緊嚟!
4. C: 先生,送想分開坐抑或坐埋一齊呀?
 B: 哦想坐埋一齊^{*},啖匿亦唔緊要.
5. D: 老陳,又到咳^{*}過^{*}看^{*}你^{*}
 B: 真啱咯!老黃^{*},又到咳^{*}撞^{*}到^{*}你.
6. D: 呀位^{*}坐滿^{*}嘍,我到咳^{*}搭^{*}位^{*},得嗎?
 B: 當然可以啦!隨便^{*}坐.
7. A: 呀點心^{*}好吃嗎?夠鹹嗎?
 B: 呀點心^{*}好好吃,但係唔夠鹹^{*}.
8. A: 如果呀點心^{*}唔夠鹹,落匿豉油^{*}噫.
 B: 呀豉油^{*}真靚,好好味道.
9. A: 你咳杯咖啡^{*}好濃,你想加匿牛奶嗎?
 B: 好呀,加嚟^{*}匿牛奶之後,呀咖啡有咳
 苦,好飲好.

LESSON 55

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 我已經吃完飯,你想討送雪糕嗎?
B: 唔好嚟!我怕呀雪糕甜過頭.

LESSON 55

READING MATERIAL

昨晚陳英同黃小姐好夜至翻去旅
 -kon foən . k' iäk foən 到今日朝早十點至
 起身雖然 k' iäk 好夜 foən , 但係 k' iäk foən-è
 八個鐘頭 kw' oī kiu ; k' iäk 夠 foən lo .

起身之後, 陳英覺得好肚 ki , 佢想去
 飲早茶. 但係黃小姐只係想飲 naai 牛奶,
 hiäk naai 雪糕. k' iäk 行出旅 -kon 個時候,
 睇見街 naai 人來來去去, 真係 kiêp lo . 如
 果行路唔小心, 就會被 chông 倒碰倒 lo . 今
 日係禮拜六, 有 naai 人唔使做工. k' iäk 都
 出街買野, 到處玩吓.

陳英同黃小姐 kw' oī 時去到一間茶
 樓聽聞話 kw' oī 間茶樓舊時被火燒過, 近
 來整翻好. 睇情形, naai 位好似坐滿 lo . k' iäk
 以為有位坐. 但係女帶位話 waən 有幾個
 位. 佢就請陳英同黃小姐去 nīng 處坐. Naai
 地方好 liàng . k' iäk hoo-è naai 點心, 味道唔
 錯, 但係唔夠 haām ; 陳英就落 naai sī- 油. 黃
 小姐怕 hiäk- 得飽過頭; 佢只係 hiäk-è 一
 味 kw' oī 多.

LESSON 55

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490
火	燒	油	怕	遍	牛	奶	雪	糕	碰
189	1001	1457	804	848	754	727	1053	478	905

2. Characters for writing:

241	242	243	244	245
火	燒	油	怕	遍
189	1001	1457	804	848

LESSON 55

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1. kaau-koon-lhaai | I have caused you so much
trouble, I have bothered
you so much |
| 2. mǝ wî* t'òð | no seat available, no place
to sit |
| 3. ki-hǝ* ho | What shall I do? |
| 4. nooi aai-wî* | hostess, usherette, stewardess |
| 5. foðn-hoi | to separate, divide, split |
| 6. maaï, (moï) | to bury, embed; (to be closed
together) |
| 7. t'òð-moï yit-t'aaï | to sit together |
| 8. kiêp, (pik) | crowded; to crowd, force,
compel |
| 9. ngooî-chiâk | to bump into, run into,
collide |
| 10. chông | to run into, collide, strike
against |
| 11. aap wî* | to share a table, add a seat |
| 12. iem-lhîm* | Chinese luncheon, refreshment |
| 13. yiū | oil |
| 14. sî-yiū* | soya sauce |
| 15. ngaaū-naaï | cow's milk, cream |

LESSON 55

VOCABULARY

16. lhoot-kδ

ice cream

17. p'ā

to be afraid of, be
frightened, feared

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Ch'ín, ngoi yí-kíng hiák-yōn mañ-faân, nì
lhiang hooi maai naai mot-yē à?
B: Ngoi lhiang hooi maai yit-ta ch'aāng*, yit-haâp
hōng*, yit-haâp piang, yit-hiaū yien-toi, yit-
paaū fo-ch'aaï*, yit-oî maai, yit-hiaū ming-paaū,
yit-pông ngaaū-ngûk, yit-toōn yiū, yit-toōn wi-
sî-kî*, yit-chaât ming, hūng yit-chaât lhin-p'î.
2. A: Ngoi maai yē maai-ê kw'oî kiu, ngoi yiū oo-kî lo!
B: Kw'oî woi, aang ngoi t'iang nì hiák lhiū-yê yi!
3. C: Lhîng-Saàng, niák liang-wî* hoo naai mot-yē
hiák à?
B: Foo-kî, m-koi nì ch'ung woō ch'a loi lhîng yi!
4. C: Lhîng-Saàng, ch'a loi lōk, aang ngoi hūng niák
chîm ch'a yi!
B: M̄-soi. M̄-koi, m-koi.
5. C: Niák liang-wî* hoo naai mot-yē hiák à?
B: Ngoi hoo yit-iêp ngaaū-ngûk ming.
6. A: Ngoi hoo yit-won chí-ngûk chuk.
B: Lo-Mā, ngoi ngim poi ch'a chí k'ing yi!
7. A: Kw'oî woō ch'a wañ mî kaaū ngūng, aang yit-
chîn.
B: Haaî à, naai ch'a wañ ho haâm.

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL

8. C: Lhng-saang, naai hng-nē ò t'aaí lók.
B: Hi faai yi. Ki-kaai ngoi iēp ming kw'oi haam
yà? M̄-koi ni pi chng yiem ngoi, Lo-Mā*.
9. A: Kw'oi chng haaí yiem, m̄-ho lók ò aak-taaí wà!
B: Lo-Mā, kw'oi chng m̄-haaí yiem wà! Kw'oi chng
haaí hōng wà!
10. A: Ooi-m̄-chi, ngoi pi t'ò-è ni.
B: Ngoi hiak-yōn lò, ngoi taau mi à?
A: Foo-ki, m̄-koi ni moi-aan*
B: Aang ngoi loi, kw'oi woi aang ngoi t'iang.

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老陳, 哦, 已經吃完晚飯, 你想去買嗎?
 B: 我野想呀? 買一打橙, 一盒糖, 一盒餅, 一包紫
 一條烟仔, 一包油, 一包信, 一打柴, 一袋米, 一條忌, 一包紫
 一磅同, 一野, 一信, 一打, 一袋, 一市, 一包紫
2. A: 我咳, 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 咳, 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 C: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 C: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
3. A: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 C: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 C: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
4. A: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 C: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 C: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
5. A: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 C: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 C: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
6. A: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 C: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 C: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
7. A: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 C: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 C: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
8. A: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 C: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 C: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.
 B: 先生, 我兩該你討, 沖等該.

LESSON 56

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 咳 盞 係 鹽, 唔 好 落 多 得 遠 嘩!
B: 老 馬, 咳 盞 唔 係 鹽 嘩. 咳 盞 係 糖 嘩!
10. A: 對 唔 住, 我 俾 錯 嘩 你.
B: 哦 吃 完 嚟, 哦 走 未 呀?
A: 伙 記, 唔 該 你 埋 單.
B: 等 我 來, 咳 回 等 我 請.

LESSON 56

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐到茶樓飲早茶。陳英
 hiäk-è 幾 iêp 點心飲-è 幾 poi 茶先頭
 ch'ung-è 一大壺茶, kw'oi 時陳英 chîm 吓 chîm
 吓, 一陣間就飲 lhaai 壺茶 lò 黃小姐唔係
 幾想飲茶。陳英 chîm-è 一 poi 茶 pi 佢, kw'oi
 時佢都飲唔 lhaai K'iaäk 坐-è 好 kiu lo
 K'iaäk 使伙記埋單, 要走 lo!

飲完茶之後, k'iaäk 去行街街 nîng* 有
 好多人, 有男人, 女人, 大人, 細 min-toi 有 naai
 行來行去; 有 naai k'i 到街; 有 naai 買緊野。
 有中國人, 有美國人。有 naai 人講 Hoi-Saân
 話; 有 naai 人講英文; 有 naai 人講個說話
 唔係英文, 又唔係 Hoi-Saân 話, 唔 i-t'ooi
 K'iaäk 講乜話。如果靜靜 kw'oi* 吓 kw'oi naai
 人, 係好有意思。

喺 Hōng- 人 -Faaü 有好多中國野賣黃
 小姐買-è 一袋生果, 三包糖, 一 haâp 餅, 一 haâp
 麵。陳英買-è 一 chaât 信 p'i, 一條烟 toi 同一
 haâp 火柴。K'iaäk 買-è kw'oi 多野, 去行街好
 唔利便。

LESSON 56

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	490	500
壺	包	餅	壺	條	埋	單	袋	封	柴
786	819	844	692	1157	658	1090	1186	230	11

2. Characters for writing:

246	247	248	249	250
壺	包	餅	麵	條
786	819	844	692	1157

LESSON 56

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. ta; (a) | dozen; (to hit, strike) | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2. ch'aāng* | orange | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3. haáp | box, carton, paper container | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4. piang | cake | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5. fo-ch'aaï* | match | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6. oī | bag, sack, pocket, pouch | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7. mīng-paaū | bread | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8. pōng | pound, scale, to weigh | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9. ngaaū-yiū | butter | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10. chaăt; chaăt | bundle, batch; to bind | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 11. mīng | noddle | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 12. lhīn-p'ī | envelope | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 13. woō | pot | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 14. ch'ūng ch'ā | to make tea | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 15. chīm | to pour, deliberate | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 16. chīm ch'ā | to pour tea | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 17. chuk | porridge, congee | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 18. chūng*; chūng | jar, jug, shaker | <input type="checkbox"/> |

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Lo-Li, kw'oi-si* ho ye lok, ni waan hooi naai* a?
B: Lo-Ch'in, ngoi lhiang hooi saang-kwo p'od*
maai naai hing-ne*.
2. A: Od-faan ni hung ngoi maai liang-kon ngaau-naai,
pon ta ch'aang*, hung ta pon p'ing-kwo, taak ma?
B: Ho a, waan lhiang maai naai mot a?
3. A: Hooi-e saang-kwo p'od* chi haaü, ni yiu hooi
naai ch'oi* a?
B: Hooi-yon saang-kwo p'od* chi haaü, ngoi lhiang
hooi yit-kaan piang-p'od* hung hong-kwo p'od*.
4. A: Kw'oi* toi ma-faan ni hung ngoi maai yit-haap
piang, yit-haap pong-pon kwoi hong*.
B: Ni maai naai piang hung hong* toò mot a?
5. A: Haaü-ngit haaü Chiang Lhiau-Te kwoi saang-ngit,
ngoi lhiang lung naai piang hung hong* pi
k'oi.
B: K'oi yiu mò a ing-wa* pi ni a?
6. A: Mò, k'oi mò a ing-wa* pi ngoi. Aan-haaü ngoi
siu-dò k'oi yit-fung lhin*.
B: K'oi kim-ning ki lhooi a?
7. A: K'oi kim-ning ngip-ng lhooi.
B: Ni aai-kwò k'oi ki-òò lhooi a?

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Ngoi kìm-nĩng lhaáp-lhĩ lhooi, k'ooi lhaai-kwò
ngoĩ kiu lhooi. Nĩ wañ hooi naai* à?
B: Ch'ooi-è nĩng lhaàm-kwoi î-fòng chi ngoi, ngoi
wañ lhiang hooi yit-kaàn si-kúk*.
9. A: Ngaam lo, t'ing nĩ soôn-pĩng hũng ngoi maaĩ yit-
aáp hõng-hũng lhĩn-chi, lhĩn-p'ĩ, hũng yit-
toõn maák-sooi.
B: Ki-kaai m-maaĩ p'oo-hũng kwoi lhĩn-chi hũng
lhĩn-p'ĩ à?
10. A: Yin-wĩ ngoi yiaù tik-haak woi lhĩn* pi p'aãng-
yiũ, ngoi lhiang kĩ hõng-hũng lhĩn*.
B: Ho à! Nĩ i-m-i-t'ooi, kìm-mañ naai p'òò-haaũ ki
iem-chũng* saàn-mõn à?
A: Kìm-mañ naai p'òò-haaũ kiu-iem chi saàn mõn.
B: Wañ yiũ ki kiu à?
A: Wañ yiũ aai-pa si-haaũ, wañ yiũ iem-põn chũng
kw'oi kiu.

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 老李, 該時想去買牛奶, 你還去乃呀?
 B: 老陳, 我哋想買牛奶, 你鋪確牛奶, 半打橙, 同
2. A: 多煩, 你哋想買牛奶, 乜呀?
 B: 好呀, 還想買牛奶之後, 你又去乃處呀?
3. A: 去去, 嚟完糖菓舖, 之後, 我想去一間餅舖*
 B: 同嚟, 再個糖菓舖, 你同我買一盒餅, 一盒磅
4. A: 半個糖菓舖, 你同我買一盒餅, 一盒磅
 B: 你買牛奶餅, 同糖*做乜呀?
5. A: 後日係張小姐個生日, 我想送牛奶餅
 B: 同糖*俾佢. 電話*俾你呀?
6. A: 佢有冇打電話俾我, 但係我收到佢
 B: 冇, 佢有冇打電話俾我, 但係我收到佢
7. A: 佢今年幾歲呀?
 B: 佢今年廿五歲.
8. A: 你今年過佢幾多歲呀?
 B: 我今年過佢廿四歲, 佢細過我九歲, 你還去乃呀?
 B: 除開書局, 三個月之外, 我還想去一

LESSON 57

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 啱嚟,請你順便同我買一沓航空信*
紙,信皮,同一樽墨水.
- B: 幾解唔買普通個信紙同信皮呀?
10. A: 因為我要即刻回信*俾朋友,我想寄
航空信.
- B: 好呀!你多唔多隨,今晚呢鋪頭幾點
鐘*門門呀?
- A: 今晚呢鋪頭九點至門門.
- B: 還有幾久呀?
- A: 還有大把時候,還有點半鐘咳久.

LESSON 57

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐買-ê 好多野,行街好
 唔利便,陳英想去第二處再買 naai 野,但
 係黃小姐想做其他個事,去跳舞亦好,睇戲亦好,
 至再做大事,黃小姐都唔緊要,陳英想吓 kw'oi
 做時還有大把時候,先 k'aaí naai 野翻去旅
 -kon 亦好.

K' iâk 翻到旅 -kon 個時候,陳英收到
 一封信; kw'oi 封信係佢父親寄來個,陳英
 有 nit 心急,有 nit 怕,唔係也事呢!最
 後佢開-ê 封信睇吓,原來佢個父親使佢
 景好係 kw'oi 幾日之內翻去屋 k'i, 因為大
 後日係陳英母親個生日. Ning 封信話,陳
 英翻唔翻去亦要即刻回信.

關於 kw'oi 個翻唔翻去個問題,陳英
 問黃小姐有冇意見,黃小姐話,如果係刻紙,唔
 就應該早 nit 翻去 1âk 陳英要有局買
 封信,航空墨水, Kw'oi 時佢要書
 naai 鋪頭 saân-ê 門未呢?

LESSON 57

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510
跳	舞	墨	局	鋪	把	收	回	航	空
1156	702	669	536	883	801	955	791	309	322

2. Characters for writing:

251	252	253	254	255
跳	舞	墨	局	鋪
1156	702	669	536	883

LESSON 57

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------------|---|
| 1. | kõn | can, container |
| 2. | p'ing-kwo | apple |
| 3. | piang p'od* | bakery |
| 4. | hõng-kwo p'od* | confectionery, candy store |
| 5. | saang-ngit | birthday, date of birth |
| 6. | siu-d | to have received |
| 7. | fung | AN for letter, telegram;
to seal, close down |
| 8. | lhooi | years of age |
| 9. | si-kuk | book store |
| 10. | aap | stack, bundle, pile |
| 11. | hõng-hung lhin* | airmail letter |
| 12. | lhin-chi | letter writing paper,
stationery |
| 13. | maak-sooi | ink |
| 14. | p'oo-hung lhin* | ordinary mail, ordinary
letter |
| 15. | woi lhin* | to answer letter, reply |
| 16. | p'od-haau*, p'od*,
p'od | store, shop, firm |
| 17. | saan | to shut, close, turn off
(light) |
| 18. | saan mon | to close door, shut door,
close up |

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Nì lhiang ki-sị* hooi t'aam-kà Chiàng Lhiau-Te
kwoi saang-ngit woi* à?
B: Ngoi yiaù lhiing hooi ki ch'ooi i-fong*, nging-
haaù hooi Chiàng Lhiau-Te kwoi saang-ngit woi*.
2. A: Nì yiaù lhiing hooi naai ch'ooi* à?
B: Ngoi yiaù lhiing hooi pa-sị chaâm.
3. A: Nì hooi pa-sị chaâm toò mot à?
B: Ngoi yiaù lhiing ngoi kwoi kiú hūng-lhoô* hooi
aap pa-sị*.
4. A: Nì kwoi kiú hūng-lhoô* kw'oi-sị* toò-kin mot-
yē à?
B: K'ooi kw'oi-sị* haaì yit-kwoi chūng-hōk haaù-
chiang.
5. A: Hooi-è pa-sị ch'è chaâm-, nì toi hooi naai
ch'ooi* à?
B: Hooi-è pa-sị* ch'è-chaâm* chỉ haaù, ngoi yiu
hooi fo-ch'è chaâm.
6. A: Nì hooi fo-ch'è chaâm toò mot-yē à?
B: Ngoi hooi fo-ch'è chaâm, tiēp ch'è tiēp ngoi
kwoi p'aang-yiū.
7. A: Hooi-è fo-ch'è chaâm tiēp ch'è chỉ haaù, nì
yiū hooi naai* à?

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL

B: Hooi-ê foh-ch'ê chaâm tiêp ch'ê chi haaû, ngoi
yiù hooi fi-ki ch'iăng*.

8. A: Nî hooi fi-ki ch'iăng* tiêp fi-ki ngik-waák
lhung fi-ki à?

B: Ngoi hooi fi-ki ch'iăng* lung fi-ki, lung
ngoi kwoi p'aang-yiū aap fi-ki.

9. A: Ch'ooi-ê kw'oi naai i-fông chi ngoi, nî waan
lhiang hooi naai* à?

B: Ch'ooi-ê kw'oi naai i-fông chi ngoi, ngoi waan
yiù hooi taap-fô p'ô, nguk-p'ô, ka-lhoô p'ô
fi-faat p'ô hūng yiak*-fông.

10. A: Nî yiàu hooi kw'oi ô i-fông, nî waan yiù mô
si-haaû hooi Chêng Lhiau-Te kwoi saang-ngit
woi* à?

B: Yiù, m-soi aam-lhim.

A: Ngoi koo, nî hooi-yôn kw'oi naai i-fông chi haa
ch'â-m-ô hng-haak loo!

B: Haa loo, hng-haak yak m-kin-yiau.

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 你幾時去參加張小姐個生日會呀?
B: 我想要先去幾處地方,然後去張小姐個生日會。
2. A: 你幾時去參加張小姐個生日會?
B: 我幾時去參加張小姐個生日會。
3. A: 你幾時去參加張小姐個生日會?
B: 我幾時去參加張小姐個生日會。
4. A: 你幾時去參加張小姐個生日會?
B: 我幾時去參加張小姐個生日會。
5. A: 你幾時去參加張小姐個生日會?
B: 我幾時去參加張小姐個生日會。
6. A: 你幾時去參加張小姐個生日會?
B: 我幾時去參加張小姐個生日會。
7. A: 你幾時去參加張小姐個生日會?
B: 我幾時去參加張小姐個生日會。
8. A: 你幾時去參加張小姐個生日會?
B: 我幾時去參加張小姐個生日會。
9. A: 你幾時去參加張小姐個生日會?
B: 我幾時去參加張小姐個生日會。

LESSON 58

ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 你要去該多地方你還有冇時候去
張小姐個生日會^{*}呀?
- B: 有, 唔使擔心.
- A: 我估, 你去完該嘅地方之後, 差唔多
天黑嚟!
- B: 係嚟, 天黑亦唔緊要.

LESSON 58

READING MATERIAL

陳英要即刻去買naai野,一陣就翻
 來lòk.佢擔心書局會saàn門,所以
 nit出.去.但係黃小姐要同陳英一齊去;
 黃小姐想順便去雜貨鋪買naai野,同去急;
 藥房買naai藥.佢使陳英唔好kw'oi心放
 Hōng人Faâu個鋪頭好夜至saàn門ya,
 心yi.

陳英同黃小姐去街lòk.陳英去書
 局買信p'ei,信紙之後,就翻去旅-kon寫
 信講pi.佢個父親i-t'ooi.K'ūng封信話,佢
 同黃小姐決定到後日soi車翻去,但係
 到上午或者下午到屋k'ui,就話唔定lò.佢
 請佢個父母唔好去巴市站接車.佢話waan
 有好多說話想講,但係冇幾kiu就可以
 見倒k'iaak,不如等佢翻去,然後再詳細nit
 講lòk!

陳英寫好封信,佢唔等黃小姐翻來
 旅-kon,就即刻去郵政局睇見黃小姐翻來
 旅-kon.個時候,到街,佢睇見黃小姐
 緊兩大包野,慢慢kw'oi*行.

LESSON 58

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520
藥	站	接	郵	政	担	雜	架	巴	詳
1472	15	1263	1460	96	1083	1203	374	798	1241

2. Characters for writing:

256	257	258	259	260
藥	站	接	郵	政
1472	15	1263	1460	96

LESSON 58

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. woi* | party, association |
| 2. saang-ngit woi* | birthday party |
| 3. nging-haaü | then, afterwards, before
(not until then) |
| 4. pa-si chaâm | bus depot, bus stop, bus
station |
| 5. chung-hök haaü-chiang | high school principal |
| 6. fo-ch'è chaâm | railway station, train
station |
| 7. tiêp, (tiêp) | to meet (means of transport-
ation; to receive, welcome;
to catch (ball, etc) |
| 8. aáp | to take (means of trans-
portation), ride (the train,
bus, airplane, etc) |
| 9. taáp-fò | sudries, sundry goods,
groceries |
| 10. taáp-fò p'òð* | grocery store |
| 11. ngük p'òð* | meat market, butcher shop |
| 12. kâ-lhoð p'òð* | furniture store |
| 13. fî faat p'òð* | barber shop |
| 14. yiâk * | drug medicine |
| 15. yiâk-fõng* | drug store, pharmacy |

LESSON 59

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Li Lhng-Saang, ni ooi ngoi kong-kwò, wâ ni hng Ch'in Lhng-Saang, Hò Lhng-Saang, Maâk Lhng-Saang, Paâk Lhng-Saang hng Kim Lhng-Saang loi ngoi kw'oi*; ki-kaai chi-haaî ni toô-ki yit-kwoi ngin loi à?
- B: Chiang Lhiau-Te, pon-loi ngoi haaî yit-t'aaî loi.
2. A: Ni wâ, pon-loi niâk yit-t'aaî loi, kw'oi-si* k'iâk ò naai* à?
- B: K'iâk kw'oi-si* ò yi-yôn*.
3. A: Ki-kaai k'iâk ò yi-yôn* à?
- B: Yin-wî k'iâk kwoi hi-ch'è sit-lhoô.
4. A: K'iâk kwoi hi-ch'è ki-hô* sit-lhoô à?
- B: K'iâk kwoi hi-ch'è hng ling-ngoî liang-kâ ch'è chông ch'è.
5. A: Ô, ngoi ki-aak loo, ngoi chng-wâ hiang-ò lhin-moôn pò-kò.
- B: Lhin-moôn pò-kò ki-hô* kong à?
6. A: Lhin-moôn pò-kò wâ yiu lhi-kâ ch'è chông ch'è.
- B: Ch'ooi-è kw'ô* chi ngoi, k'ooi waân kong naai mot-yê* à?
7. A: Ch'ooi-è kw'ô* chi ngoi, lhin-moôn pò-kò waân wâ ch'è yip-ping naai ngin ò siang-è.
- B: Mò-t'ò, k'iâk ò siang-è, k'iâk ò yip-è yi-yôn*

LESSON 59

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Hiàng-mo̍n wâ Ch'ín Lhng-Saàng kwoi haaū hūng
kiang o̍ siàng-è, haaī mā?
B: Haaī, k'ooi kwoi haaū hūng kiang o̍ siàng-è,
haaū-faat yiāk siaū-è ho o̍.
9. A: K'ooi kwoi haaū siàng-aāk ki-hō* yiāng* à?
B: K'ooi kwoi haaū ch'o̍n-è.
10. A: Kw'ō*, k'ooi ho m̄-ho-yī aai mô hūng a kiang-
aai* à?
B: Ong-nging* m̄-ho-yī yi, k'ooi m̄-aai-aāk mô, m̄-a-
aāk kiang-aai*.

LESSON 59

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 李先生,你對我講過,話你同陳先生,
 先生,你麥先生,白先生,先生來呀?
 何先生,幾解本,係自一齊來?
 B: 張小姐,本來到我,齊來,你到乃*呀?
2. A: 你話,本來到醫院*呀?
 B: 你到醫院*呀?
 3. A: 幾解到醫院*車事
 B: 因為個汽車安*失事
 4. A: 啲個汽車車幾安*失事呀?
 B: 啲個汽車車同另外兩架車撞車
 5. A: 啊,我記得嚟,我安*正講嘢
 B: 新開報報告幾話外,新開報
 6. A: 新開報報告幾話外,新開報
 B: 新除嚟,新除嚟,新除嚟,新除嚟
 7. A: 啲人傷都傷,啲人傷都傷,啲人傷都傷
 B: 有錯,啲人傷都傷,啲人傷都傷
 8. A: 有聽聞,個多頭頭,個多頭頭
 B: 係佢個頭頭,係佢個頭頭
 9. A: 係佢個頭頭,係佢個頭頭,係佢個頭頭
 B: 係佢個頭頭,係佢個頭頭,係佢個頭頭

LESSON 59
ORAL MATERIAL

10. A: 嗱, 佢^{*}可唔可以戴帽同打頸帶^{*}呀?
B: 嗱, 然^{*}唔可以噫, 佢唔載得帽, 唔打得頸帶^{*}.

LESSON 59

READING MATERIAL

陳英寄信。佢到街睇見黃
 小姐緊兩大包野慢慢行。陳英係一
 個好有心個人，佢就即刻走上同黃
 小姐。野頭先黃小姐緊兩
 包野好辛苦，唔使好慢慢講黃
 多。陳英講關於陳英母親生日個事，
 對陳英講關於件事，佢已經回信
 話，對於件事，佢已經決定早翻去。
 父親佢同黃小姐決定早翻去。

陳英同黃小姐野翻去旅
 之後，佢有好多事想做，有錯，佢
 頭髮長，佢想去飛髮，佢個帽穿，
 要去買第二件另外，佢要買件帽，
 個父親，買禮物，佢個母親，又要去
 家私舖睇吓，佢梳化牀，又想去買套
 裝，除佢要做件事之外，佢有
 其他個事要做，但係佢唔想倒！

1. Characters for reading:

521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530
髮	帽	物	私	牀	另	穿	梳	化	套
169	704	677	1067	117	620	130	1005	157	1172

LESSON 59

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

261	262	263	264	265
髮	帽	物	私	牀
169	704	677	1067	117

LESSON 59

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| 1. pon-loī | originally; actually |
| 2. sit-lhoô | accident, mishap; to have an
accident |
| 3. lîng-ngoī | other, besides, aside from |
| 4. chông-ch'è | collision of cars |
| 5. siàng | to hurt, wound, injure |
| 6. kiang | neck |
| 7. haaū-faat | hair (on the head) |
| 8. ch'oôn | to pierce, puncture, break |
| 9. aai | to wear, put on (hat, glasses) |
| 10. mô, mô* | hat, cap |
| 11. aai mô* | to wear a hat, put on a hat |
| 12. kiang-aaī*, (t'aai) | necktie |
| 13. a kiang-aaī* (t'aai) | to put on a necktie |

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: Li Lhng-Saang; Wng Lhng-Saang kwoi ngaan, ngi, haau, pi hng ming siang-aak kin-yiu ma?
B: K'ooi kwoi ngaan, ngi, haau, pi, hng ming o siang-aak ki kin-yiau.
2. A: K'ooi kwoi ngaan siang-siang ki-ho* a?
B: K'ooi kwoi too ngaan hng yiu ngaan o chung-e.
3. A: Ngooi-kwo k'ooi liang chiak ngaan o chung-e, k'ooi waan aai m-aai-aak ngaan-kiang* a?
B: M-ho-yi, k'ooi m-aai-aak ngaan-kiang*.
4. A: Hiang-moan wa, Hō Lhng-Saang kwoi siu-chi yon-t'ooi hon-lhaai, haai ma?
B: M-haai, chi-haai k'ooi kwoi yiu siu kwoi liang-chiak siu-chi hon-e yiak.
5. A: K'ooi liu hoat liu-aak o ma?
B: K'ooi liu hoat liu-e m-haai ki-o.
6. A: Wng Lhng-Saang kwoi t'ing-ying pi-kaau Hō Lhng-Saang kwoi ho naai, ngik-waak yaa naai a?
B: Wng Lhng-Saang kwoi t'ing-ying, yaa-kwo Hō Lhng-Saang kwoi ho o.
7. A: Hō Lhng-Saang liang-chak kiak o siang-e, haai ma?
B: Haai loo, k'ooi kwoi too kiak hng yiu kiak o siang-e.

LESSON 60

ORAL MATERIAL

8. A: Kw'õ* k'ooi ki-hõ* ho-yi chiak foõ, chiak haai, chiak maat a?
- B: K'ooi m-ho-yi chiak foõ, chiak haai hung chiak maat.
9. A: Maak Lhing-Saang kwoi t'ing-ying ki-hõ * a?
- B: K'ooi kwoi hung-poô siang-aak fi-siang chi kin-yiau. K'ooi kwoi t'ing-ying tooi yaaí.
10. A: K'ooi woí m-woí yiu ngoi-hiem a?
- B: Kong m-ing, ngoi yiau moon yi-saang chi i-t'ooi.
- A: Kim Lhing-Saang kwoi t'ing-ying ki hõ* a?
- B: K'ooi kwoi t'ing-ying tooi ho; ngoi koo, yit liang ngit chi noi, k'ooi ho-yi ch'oot yon.

LESSON 60

ORAL MATERIAL

1. A: 李先生, 黃先生個眼, 耳, 口, 鼻, 同面傷
 得緊要嗎?
 B: 佢個眼, 耳, 口, 鼻, 同面都傷得幾緊要.
2. A: 佢個眼傷成幾安呀?
 B: 佢個左眼同右眼都腫喺.
3. A: 如果佢兩隻眼都腫喺, 佢還戴唔戴
 得眼鏡呀?
 B: 唔可以, 佢唔戴得眼鏡.*
4. A: 聽聞話, 何先生個手指完全斷咗係嗎?
 B: 唔係, 只係佢個右手個兩隻手指斷
 喺啲.
5. A: 佢流血流得多嗎?
 B: 佢流血流喺唔係幾多.
6. A: 黃先生個情形, 比較何先生個好嗎,
 抑或佢個好呀?
 B: 黃先生個情形, 佢過何先生個好多.
7. A: 何先生個兩隻脚都傷喺, 係嗎?
 B: 係, 佢兩個左脚同右脚都傷喺, 係嗎?
8. A: 係嘍, 佢幾安可以
 B: 佢唔可以, 佢幾安可以

LESSON 60

ORAL MATERIAL

9. A: 麥先生個情形幾妥^{*}呀?
B: 佢個胸部傷得非常之緊要, 佢個情形最凶。
A: 佢會唔會冇危險呀?
B: 講唔定, 我要問醫生至多隨。
A: 金先生個情形幾妥^{*}呀?
B: 佢個情形最好, 我估, 一兩日之內, 佢可以出院。

LESSON 60

READING MATERIAL

頭先黃小姐買-è 兩大包野,陳英問
 黃小姐 nīng 兩包係乜野黃小姐話, kw'oi
 時唔講得pi 陳英聽佢使陳英快 nit 去
 街做佢個事; 等陳英翻來至再講. Kw'oi 時
 陳英去街; 黃小姐到旅 -kon 等陳英. 同時,
 黃小姐想洗頭, 洗袜同整好 naai saam, 袂
 等等. K'iaak 各人冇各人個事, 各做各人個
 事. Kw'oi 時陳英同黃小姐都好忙.

黃小姐正話整緊佢個 saam 袂個時
 候, 佢聽倒好似有打門聲; 開門一套新西裝,
 係陳英. 佢 ai-è 件新帽, 着-è 套新西裝,
 兩 chiak 手部 k'aaī 滿 lhaai 野黃小姐同陳
 英放好 naai 野, 除-è 件帽, 睇見陳英飛-è
 髮, 飛得唔錯. 陳英睇見黃小姐洗-è 頭, naai
 頭髮整得好, 睇黃小姐個生意真好. 有乜新
 聞. 陳英話, naai 舖頭個生意真好. 好好. 頭先
 街, 佢見倒兩個 chōng 車真係令人怕. 10
 K'iaak 個眼, 耳, 口, 鼻, 面都 chung-è 胸部流
 血. 後來有人車-è k'iaak 去醫院. Kw'oi 時唔
 i k'iaak 幾-hō 樣. 10!

LESSON 60

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540
手	眼	耳	鼻	各	袜	袂	胸	流	血

956	747	341	841	489	665	210	324	592	317
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

2. Characters for writing:

266	267	268	269	270
手	眼	耳	鼻	各

956	747	341	841	489
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

LESSON 60

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. ngaan | eye |
| 2. ngi | ear |
| 3. haau | mouth |
| 4. pî | nose |
| 5. chung | to puff up, to swell;
swollen |
| 6. ngaan-kiàng* | eye glasses |
| 7. siu-chi | finger |
| 8. hòn, (ôn) | to break, cut off; broken,
(to decide) |
| 9. chiàk | AN for finger, leg, eye,
ear, hand, animal, ship |
| 10. liū hoôt | to bleed; bleeding; hemorrhage |
| 11. kiàk | foot |
| 12. foō | pants, trousers |
| 13. maât | socks, stocking |
| 14. hùng-poô | chest, breast |
| 15. ngai-hiem | danger, dangerous; critical;
risky |
| 16. ch'oot yôn* | to check out from the
hospital, leave the
hospital |

STUDENT NOTES

STUDENT NOTES



PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

РУССКИЙ

СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ

華語

SHQIP

MAGYAR

日本語

TURKÇE

PORTUGUÊS

فارسی

ROMÂNĂ

УКРАЇНСЬКА

ITALIANO

BAHASA INDONESIA

ภาษาไทย

БЪЛГАРСКИ

POLSKI

한국어

ČESKY

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ

한국어

ESPAÑOL

FRANÇAIS

العربی

SLOVENŠČINA

עברית

DEUTSCH

TIẾNG VIỆT NAM

LIETUVIŲ

CHINESE-CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME IV

ED022176

AL 001 476

**CHINESE - CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)**

**Basic Course
Volume IV**

March 1962

**U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California**

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

Li: Chiàng Lhng-Saàng, nì ho mà?

Chiàng: Ho ho, nì ne, Li Lhng-Saàng?

L: Ngoi ho. Ho kiu mò kng nì loò wod.

C: Aai-kā* kw'ō* wā.

L: Aang ngoi kaai-siaū ngoi kwoi p'aāng-yiū hūng
nì lhiàng-sik. Chiàng Lhng-Saàng, kw'oi wî*
haai Wōng Lhng-Saàng. Wōng Lhng-Saàng, kw'oi
wî haai Chiàng Lhng-Saàng.

C: Wōng Lhng-Saàng.

W: Chiàng Lhng-Saàng.

L: Wōng Lhng-Saàng chng-wā yiū Mī-Kwok loi kwoi.

C: Haaì mò. Ki-sī* loi kwoi à?

W: T'ing-ngit loi kwoi.

C: Kw'oi-sī* ò naai-ch'ooi* chí à?

W: Chaām-sī ò Lhng-À Looi-Kon chí.

C: Wōng Lhng-Saàng ch'ò-lhod ò Chūng-Kwok mò?

W: Haaì à, Chiàng Lhng-Saàng.

C: Kòk-aak kw'oi ch'ooi* ki hò* à?

W: Fī-siāng chí ho.

C: Kw'oi-sī* niāk liang-wî* hooi naai ch'ooi* à?

W: Ngoi a-soò hūng Li Lhng-Saàng, faan hooi looi-
kon hiak faan. T'ing-moi yit-t'aaì loi yi!

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

C: Lh̄im-l̄ing l̄ok, nogi kw'oi-s̄i* yiaũ faan uk-k'i.

W: M̄-soi haak-hi woð!

C: M̄-haak-hi, Li Lh̄ing-Saang, t'ing ni h̄ung W̄ong
Lh̄ing-Saang h̄ing-to loi s̄e-h̄a taang-kwong h̄a,
ho mã?

L: Ho à. Ngoi h̄ing-to yit-̄ing h̄ung W̄ong Lh̄ing-
Saang ò kwi-foo paai-haau.

C: Aai-yiak* ki iem-chung ho-yi loi à?

L: Aai-yiak* h̄a-n̄g liang-iem-chung, ho mã?

C: Ho à. H̄ing-to toi-king.

L: Toi-king, toi-king.

W: Toi-king, toi-king.

LESSON 1
ORAL MATERIAL

- 李：張先生，你好嗎？
張：好好，你呢，李先生？
李：我好，好久冇見你嚟鳴。
張：大家^{*}靠話。
李：等我介紹我個朋友同你相識，張先生，該位^{*}係黃先生，黃先生，該位係張先生。
張：黃先生。
黃：張先生。
李：黃先生正話由美國來個。
張：係嘍！幾時^{*}來個呀？
黃：前日來個。
張：該時^{*}到乃處^{*}住呀？
黃：暫時到新亞旅館住。
張：黃先生初次到中國嘍？
黃：係呀，張先生。
張：係覺得該處^{*}幾妥^{*}呀？
黃：係非常^{*}之好。
張：該時^{*}遣兩位^{*}去乃處^{*}呀？
黃：我打數齊兩位李先生番去旅館吃飯，請埋一齊來噃！

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

- 張：心領咯，我該時^{*}要番屋趾。
黃：唔使客氣，氣鳴！
張：唔使客氣，李先生，請你同黃先生聽早
李：來舍下增光吓，好嗎？
張：好呀，我聽早一定同黃先生到貴府
李：拜候。
張：大約幾點鐘可以來呀？
李：大約午兩點鐘，好嗎？
張：好呀，聽早再見。
李：好再見，再見。
黃：好再見，再見。

LESSON 1
READING MATERIAL

老黃到三 Faan 市出世, 到美國大, 佢
到三 Faan 市 Hōng- 人 Faaû 中文學校讀過
sing* 所以佢識中文, hiau 講 Hoī- 山話, 佢
kw'oi 時到美國陸軍當完兵, 要番去廣州
睇吓.

佢到 -e 兩日之後, 同姓李個朋友行
街. Ngooī- 見一位張先生, 張先生同李先生
都係舊相識, 就介紹 pi 老黃. 老黃當然好
歡喜同張先生認識. k'ing-e 幾句之後, 佢
就要請埋張先生一齊去佢住個旅 -kon
hiak 飯. 不過張先生要即刻番屋 k'i. 只可
以心領, 唔可以去.

大約張先生亦好中意老黃. 雖然係
初次相識, 分手個時候, 就請老黃第二日
兩點鐘去佢府上坐吓, k'ing 吓.

1. Characters for reading:

541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550
增	課	府	領	初	一	位	呀	掌	州
1217	192	206	618	108	1451	1422	1	55	38

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

271	272	273	274	275
增	課	府	領	初
1217	192	206	618	108

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. | kaai-siaû | to introduce; introduction |
| 2. | ho kiu | long time |
| 3. | aaî-kā* | we all |
| 4. | lhiàng-sik | to be acquainted |
| 5. | chaâm-sī* | temporarily, for the time
being |
| 6. | looī-kon | hotel |
| 7. | ch'ò-lhoò | first time |
| 8. | a-soò | to plan |
| 9. | yit-t'aaī | together, altogether |
| 10. | lhim-līng | Thank you! |
| 11. | haak-hī, haak-hī | to stand on ceremony; modest |
| 12. | sè-hâ | my house |
| 13. | taàng-kwóng | to brighten |
| 14. | foo-siāng | your residence |
| 15. | paaī-haaū | to pay a visit |
| 16. | aaī-yiāk*, aaī-yiak | about, approximately |
| 17. | toi-kīng | goodbye! See you again |
| 18. | ûk sīng* | to study, read |

LESSON 2
ORAL MATERIAL

Chiàng: Naaí wí* à?

Li: Ngoi à.

C: Ní haaí naaí wí* à?

L: Ngoi haaí Li Lhi

C: Ô! Li Lhing-Saàng, Wōng Lhing-Saàng, t'ing
yíp-loi yi.

L: Chiàng Lhing-Saàng.

Wōng: Chiàng Lhing-Saàng.

C: T'ing t'ò, t'ing t'ò.

L: M-soi k'oi lo.

C: Hiak yien mà?

L: Oò-tê, oò-tê.

C: Wōng Lhing-Saàng ne?

W: Siau-hiak, siau-hiak.

C: Aang ngoi kaaí-siaú ngoi kwoi nooi-ngín* hūng ní
lhiàng-sik. À-Laán, kw'oi wí* haaí Wōng Lhing-
Saàng. Wōng Lhing-Saàng kw'oi kw'oi haaí ngoi
kwoi nooi-ngín*.

Chiàng Fod-Ngín: Wōng Lhing-Saàng.

W: Chiàng Fod-Ngín.

C.F.Ng: T'ing t'oi-ping t'ò yi!

W: Kw'oi wí* haaí ní kwoi līng-lōng mō?

C: Haaí à, kw'oi kwoi haaí ngoi kwoi lhiáu-ngí.

LESSON 2
ORAL MATERIAL

W: K'ūng liang-kwoi haaî nî kwoi t'ing-kim mō?

C: Haaî à, nīng liang-kwoi haaî ngoi kwoi lhiau-nooi.

W.: Nî tung-kūng yìu ki-oò wî* līng-lōng t'ing-kin à?

C: Tung-kūng yìu lhaàm-kwoi.

C.F.Ng: Wōng Lhīng-Saàng, nî ne?

W: Ngoi wañ mî-t'aāng kik-foñ.

L: Ngoi t'oò-è kw'oi kiu, poot-ngooi taau loo, ho mà, Wōng Lhīng-Saàng?

W: Ho à!

C.F.Ng: Wañ t'oò-hā yì!

L: Kaau-koon-lhaai lōk, ngoi yìu sī-haau toi loi paaî-haau.

W: Toi-king, toi-king.

C: Toi-king, toi-king.

LESSON 2
ORAL MATERIAL

- 張：乃位^{*}呀？
李：我呀。
張：你係乃位^{*}呀？
李：我係李四。
張：啊！李先生，黃先生，請入來嘍。
李：張先生。
黃：張先生。
張：請坐，請坐。
李：唔使拘囉！
張：吃煙嗎？
李：多謝，多謝。
張：黃先生呢？
黃：少吃，少吃。
張：少等，我介紹我個女人^{*}同你相識。亞蘭，
該位^{*}係黃先生。黃先生，該個係我個
女人。
蘭：黃先生。
黃：張夫人。
蘭：請隨便坐嘍！
黃：該位^{*}係你個令郎嘍？
張：係呀，該個係我個小兒。

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

黃： 嚟，兩個係你個千金麼？
張： 係呀，兩個係我個小女。
黃： 你總共有幾多位令郎千金呀？
張： 總共有三個。
黃： 先生，你呢？
黃： 我還未曾結婚。
李： 我坐唔該久，不如走嚟，好嗎，黃先生？
黃： 好呀！
黃： 還坐吓意！
李： 攞滾，唔，我有時候再來拜候。
黃： 再見，再見。
張： 再見，再見。

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

黃李兩人到約定個時間,到張先生
 府上拜候,張先生請 k' iāk 入去,坐落之後,
 請飲茶 hiāk 烟,客氣一 loŋn

張先生介紹佢個 Fod- 人 亞 laàn pi
 老黃認識老黃到 nīng 處又見到一個生
 得好聰明個三 min-toi ,佢就問張先生
 係唔係佢個令 lōng*, 張先生話 kw'oi 個係
 k' iāk 個小兒,老黃將帶來個美國餅乾 pi
 佢佢打開睇吓,非常之歡喜.

老黃又問張 Fod- 人有有千金,佢話
 有兩個女,後來老李見坐 -ə 好 kiu ,過 yi
 攪滾,就同老黃離開張府.

1. Characters for reading:

551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560
危	險	訪	兒	腳	曾	金	攪	阻	隻
750	280	197	337	450	1218	405	396	106	49

2. Characters for writing:

276	277	278	279	280
危	險	訪	兒	腳
750	280	197	337	450

LESSON 2
VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------------|--|
| 1. | haàm | to visit firends |
| 2. | t'ing t'oò,(t'eng t'oò) | please be seated! |
| 3. | m-soi k'ooi | don't be so formal |
| 4. | hiak yièn* | to smoke cigarettes |
| 5. | siau hiak | I don't smoke |
| 6. | À-Laän | a name of a Chinese woman,
girl |
| 7. | t'ooi-pîng* | according to one' convenience,
make yourself at home |
| 8. | lîng-lōng | your son |
| 9. | lhiau-ngî | my son |
| 10. | t'ing-kim | your daughter |
| 11. | lhiau-nooi | my daughter |
| 12. | tung-kûng | total; totally |
| 13. | mî-t'aäng | not yet |
| 14. | kik-foön | be married, to marry, wedding |
| 15. | poot-ngooi | might as well; had better |
| 16. | taau | to leave, to take leave |
| 17. | kaau-koon-lhaai | caused enough trouble |
| 18. | kwò-yi | too much; excessively; to go
too far; out of proportion |
| 19. | yat-loön | for a while; one round |

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Wei! Ngî-lîng-lhaâm-ngî-kiu hô mō?

Kaap: Aap t'ò lîng loo.

W: Ooi-m-chî, ooi-m-chî.

W: Wei! Niak nîng* haaî naai* à? Haaî m-haaî
Chiàng Kùng-Kon à?

Chiàng Fòð-Ngîn: Haaî à. Foon naai wî* à?

W: Chiàng Lhîng-Saàng ò nîng* mà?

C.F.Ng: Ó kw'oi*. Nî haaî naai wî* à?

W: Ngoi haaî Wōng Ping-T'oon, nî haaî Chiàng Fòð-
Ngîn mō?

C.F.Ng: Haaî à. M-koi nî aang nit-kiu.

C: Wōng Lhîng-Saàng, yîu mot sîng-lhoô à?

W: Mò mot aak-pîk lhoô; poot-kwò kîm-maạn ngoi
lhiang t'ing nî hûng Chiàng Fòð-Ngîn ch'oot loi
hiak faân yiak.

C: Mot kw'oi haak-hî à?

W: M-haaî kw'ò wâ, hiak t'aân pîng-faân yiak.

C: Kw'ò* tiû oð-tê lîng loð-woð.

W: Aai-yiak* ki iem-chûng* ho-yî ch'oot loi à?

C: Aai-yiak* lûk iem-chûng, ho mà?

W: Ho à. Ngoi ò Naâm-Kwok Tiu-Kâ aang niak lòk.

C: Ngoi lûk iem-chûng kîng la.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：喂！二零三二九號麼？
- 黃甲：搭錯線嚟。
- 黃：對唔住對唔住。
- 黃黃：喂！造寧^{*}係乃呀？係唔係張公館呀？
- 黃蘭：係呀。搵乃位^{*}呀？
- 黃蘭：張先生到寧^{*}嗎？
- 黃蘭：到該^{*}你係乃位^{*}呀？
- 黃：我係黃炳全，你係張夫人麼？
- 黃蘭：係呀。唔該你等匿久。
- 張：黃先生，有乜盛事呀？
- 黃：有乜特別事，不過今晚我想請你同張夫人出來吃飯啲。
- 張：乜該客氣呀？
- 黃：唔係靠話，吃餐便飯啲。
- 張：靠^{*}就多謝先嚟鳴。
- 黃：大約幾點鐘^{*}可以出來呀？
- 張：大約六點鐘，好嗎？
- 黃：好呀。我到南國酒家等造咯。
- 張：哦。六點鐘見咯！

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

一日下午,張公館個喊線忽然響 1òk
 係黃 Ping 全打來個.張 Foò- 人認出 nīng
 個人個聲音, i-t'ooī 佢即係 t'ōng 日來探
 k' iāk 個老黃.

張先生初時唔 i-t'ooī 有乜特別事
 幹,快 naai 接電話.ò,原來老黃請 k' iāk 去
 hiāk 飯.雖然佢覺得老黃客氣一 nit,不
 過 kw'oi naai 係佢一場個美意,唔可以話唔
 去. k' iāk 就約定到 nīng 晚六點鐘到南國
 酒家相會.

Nīng 晚張 Foò- 人着件新衫,着對新
 鞋 Kw'oi naai 都係張先生到上個禮拜買一
 來送 pi 佢做生日個禮物.張先生亦着
 套西裝.

1. Characters for reading:

561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570
考	線	特	別	傷	鹽	館	啊	幹	目
243	1031	1113	867	967	348	521	777	500	724

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

281 282 283 284 285

号 線 特 别 傷

243 1031 1113 867 967

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|--|
| 1. | aâp t'ò lhing | wrong number in telephoning |
| 2. | ooi-m-chî | I'm sorry |
| 3. | kùng-kon | residence |
| 4. | woon, (foon) | to look for, find |
| 5. | m-koi | please |
| 6. | sing-lhoô | what can I do for you?
honorable business |
| 7. | aâk-pik | special, particular, unusual |
| 8. | poot-kwò | only, but |
| 9. | m-haaî-kw'ò wâ | not at all |
| 10. | pîng-faân | informal meal, ordinary meal |
| 11. | lhing | first, in advance |
| 12. | tiu-kâ | restaurant |
| 13. | lhoô-kòn | matter, affair |
| 14. | yit-nit | a little |
| 15. | yiak-îng, (yiak-îng) | to arrange, make an appoint-
ment |
| 16. | mî-yi | kind intention; thought-
fulness |

LESSON 4
ORAL MATERIAL

- Wōng: Chiàng Lhng-Saàng, Chiàng Fod-Ngīn*.
- Chiang: Wōng Lhng-Saàng, m-ho yi-lhod, soi ni aang-è
kw'oi kiu.
- W: Loi-è mò ki kiu yiak.
- C: Ooi-m-chi wòb, ngoi loi ch'i-è.
- W: Ô! M-kin-hiaù, m-kin-yiaù. T'ing t'òb, t'ing
t'òb.
- Foo-ki: Lhng-Saàng, ngim mot ch'a à? Kw'oi chiàng
haai kim-maän kwoi t'oi-aän*.
- W: Chiàng Lhng-Saàng, Chiàng Fod-Ngīn*, chung-yi
ngim mot ch'a à?
- C: T'oi-ping* yi, Wōng Lhng-Saàng.
- W: Foo-ki, m-koi ni ch'ùng wòb Lūng-Tiang loi yi!
- F.K.: Ho ho!
- W: Chiàng Lhng-Saàng, Chiàng Fod-ngīn*. T'ing
niak liang-wi* iem t'oi yi.
- C: Tiū iem kw'oi ki mi, ho mà?
- W: Ho à. Foo-ki, m-koi ni faai nit.
- F.K.: Lhng-Saàng, siàng t'oi lòk!
- W: T'ing aai-kā* hi faai*!
- Chiàng Fod-Ngīn*: Wōng Lhng-Saàng, kw'oi naai lhng
chin-haai ho hiak lòk!

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

F.K.: Lhng-Saang, ngim tiu ma?

W: Chiang Lhng-Saang, Chiang Fod-Ngin*, ngim naai
mot tiu a?

C: Ngoi ho siau ngim tiu koi wod!

W: Ngim lhe-siau pe-tiu yi, ho ma?

C: Ho yi, ngim siau-siau yi!

W: Foo-ki, m-koi ni moi aan* lok!

C: Od-te-lhaai lo-wod, Wong Lhng-Saang.

W: M-soi od-te, ni siang ming* yiak.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：張先生，張夫人。
 張：黃先生，唔好意思，使你等嘢該久。
 黃：來嘢有幾久啲。
 張：對唔住，唔，我來遲嘢。
 黃：啊！唔緊要，唔緊要，請坐，請坐。
 伙：先生，飲乜茶呀？該張係今晚個菜單。
 黃：張先生，張夫人，中意飲乜茶呀？
 張：隨便嘢，黃先生。
 黃：伙記，唔該你沖壺龍井來嘢！
 伙：好好！
 黃：張先生，張夫人，請選兩位點菜嘢。
 張：就點該幾味好嗎？
 黃：好呀，伙記，唔該你快啱。
 伙：先生，上菜咯！
 黃：請大家起筷！
 蘭：黃先生，該啲餸真係好吃咯！
 伙：先生，飲酒嗎？
 黃：張先生，張夫人，飲啲乜酒呀？
 張：哦，好少飲酒個嗎！
 黃：飲些少啤酒嘢，好嗎？
 張：好嘢，飲些少嘢！

LESSON 4
ORAL MATERIAL

黃： 伙記，唔該你埋單*咯！
張： 多謝，啱嚟，黃先生。
黃： 唔使多謝，你貴面*啲！

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

張先生同 Foð- 人準備下午六點鐘
 去若黃個晚飯約會,但係張 Foð- 人要着快,
 衣服,灑香水,夾至着對新鞋,又唔行得等,
 所以 k'ia̍k 到遲 -e 成半個鐘頭,老黃等 -e
 好 kiu, 但係佢有辦法.

老黃因為 k'ia̍k kw'oi 貴面來到,先使
 伙記 k'aa̍i 茶來,等 k'ia̍k 解渴. k'ia̍k 生到 ning*
 講吓廣州個同美園各處地方個情形有
 幾 kiu, 伙記就冲 -e 一壺 Lūng 井茶同 k'aa̍i
 三張菜單來.老黃就請張先生點幾味好
 菜.

老黃又問 k'ia̍k 中意飲 mot 酒.張 Foð-
 人話唔飲得猛過頭辣過頭個,所以只係
 ha̍m-è 幾杯 pe 酒.

1. Characters for reading:

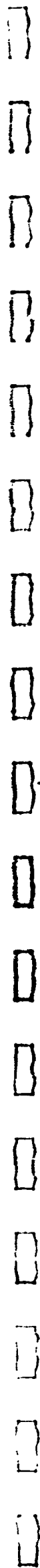
'571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580
井	既	叫	爭	失	賣	夾	伙	辦	灑
1230	442	475	18	952	970	393	190	817	931

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

286	287	288	289	290
井	既	叫	爭	失
1230	442	475	18	952



LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. | m̄-ho yi-lhō | I'm ashamed of myself |
| 2. | m̄-kin-yiā | it doesn't matter |
| 3. | t'oi-aân* | menu |
| 4. | ch'ûng | to infuse; pretend; flush |
| 5. | Lūng-Tiang | a brand of Chinese tea |
| 6. | iem t'oi, (iem lh̄ng) | to order food, select dishes
of food |
| 7. | mī | dish of food; taste, flavor |
| 8. | faai-nit, (faai-naai) | hurry, faster |
| 9. | siàng t'oi | dinner is served |
| 10. | hi faai*(hei faai*) | to begin eating |
| 11. | lh̄-siau, (nit-nō) | a little bit |
| 12. | pe-tiu, (p'e-tiu) | beer |
| 13. | siau-siau | a little bit |
| 14. | moī aân* | bring me the check |
| 15. | siang-mīng*, (pi-miên*) | I'm honored |
| 16. | kaâp-moī (hūng-moī)
(kaâp-chī) | and; to unite; altogether |
| 17. | kaai-hôt | to quench thirst |
| 18. | kaâp-chī | and, also |

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

- Wōng: Lh̄ng-Saàng, yiu mò f̄ōng* à?
- Lhò-d-l̄: Yiu la, lh̄ng-Saàng. Ni hoo naai chung f̄ōng* ne?
- W: Ngoi lhiang hoi kaan aân-ngin f̄ōng*.
- L.1.: Ho ho. T'ing ni lh̄ng ch̄-ch'aak l̄k.
- W: Ch̄-ch'aak siu-tūk ki-h̄* yà?
- L.1.: Ho kaan-aân kwoi yiak. T'ing ni tiang ni kwoi lh̄ng-ming, ning lhooi, i-chi, kwok-tik, l̄e ò kw'ōi chiang piau-kaak chi siang-ping tiu taak loo.
- W: Ô!
- L.1.: Foo-ki, t'ing ni aai Wōng Lh̄ng-Saàng siang hooi lhaam-ling-ngi hô f̄ōng* l̄k!
- Foo-ki: Lh̄ng-Saàng, ni yiu ki-king haang-li à?
- W: Yiu lhi-king, ò mōn-hau ning*.
- F.k.: M̄-koi ni aang h̄, ngoi hooi hoo-è naai haang-li yip loi lh̄ng.
- W: M̄-koi, m-koi.
- F.k.: Lh̄ng-Saàng, ò kw'ōi ping loi yi!
- W: Ho ho.
- F.k.: Lhaam-ling-ngi-hô f̄ōng* ò lhaam laaū*, t'ing ni tōo sing-kong ki siang hooi l̄k.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

F.k.: Kw'oi kaàn tiû haai lók, lhing-saang.

W: Kw'oi kaàn fong* yiù lhaai sin fong, yiù
laang ngik sooi mà?

F.k.: Yiù à! Poot-chi yiù laang ngik sooi, ngi-
ch'e yiù laang ngik hi hiem.

W: Laang ngik hi kwoi chaai ô naai ch'ooi* à?
Ki-ho* hoi ya?

F.k.: Ni! Ô kwoi ni! Lhing-Saang, kw'oi* tiù hoi
laang hi, kw'oi* tiù hoi ngik hi.

W: M-koi ni lók. Kw'oi naai t'ing* haai k'aa
loi a siang ni kwoi.

F.k.: Oò-tê, lhing-saang. Ngooi-kwo ni hoo mot-yê,
t'ing ni kîm hâ ing-chung* lók. Kw'oi hiaū
haai môn si.

W: M-koi-lhaai lók!

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：先生，有冇房呀？
- 黃司：有喇，先生你討乃種房*呢？
- 黃司：我想開間單人房*。
- 黃司：好好請你先註冊咯。
- 黃司：註冊手續幾妥*吧？
- 黃司：好簡單個啲，請你將你個姓名，年歲，地址，國籍寫到該張表格紙上，便就得嚟。
- 黃司：啊！
- 黃司：伙記，請你帶黃先生上去三零二號房*咯！
- 伙：先生，你有幾件行李呀？
- 黃：有四件，到門口嚟*。
- 伙：唔該你等吓，我去討嚟*行李入來先。
- 黃：唔該，唔該。
- 伙：先生，到該便來噃！
- 黃：好好。
- 伙：三零二號房*到三樓*，請你坐升降機上去咯。
- 伙：該問就係咯，先生。
- 黃：該問房*有洗身房，有冷熱水嗎？

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

- 伙：有呀！不祇有冷熱水而且冇冷熱氣添。
黃：冷熱氣個掣到乃處*呀？幾妥*開吧？
伙：冇！到該冇！先生，靠*就開冷氣，靠*就開熱氣。
黃：唔該你咯。咳，呢錢*係嚟打賞你個。
伙：多謝先生。如果係你討乜野，請你搵吓
黃：唔該鐘*咯。咳，係門匙。
黃：唔該啱咯！

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

黃 Ping 全初到省城個時候,住到新-
 旅-kon 但係ning 處地方唔係幾乾淨,
 naai foon- 房又細,傢私舊得-taai 窗門向
 北唔夠光,有naai 住客講話講得好大聲.
 住得唔係幾舒服.

佢住-e 一個禮拜 kw'oi 上下,就到附
 近 woon 過第二間新式 naai 個旅-kon 廿
 幾層 kw'oi 高,總共有四百廿幾個房,每個
 房都有洗身房,不只有冷熱水,而且有冷
 熱氣,上落有升降機,價錢亦唔係貴過頭.
 雖然佢又要做 chī-ch'aak 個手續,到表格
 紙上便寫姓名,年歲,等等,亦唔算麻煩.

1. Characters for reading:

581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590
表	格	續	姓	名	錢	降	升	且	北
869	383	1319	1033	687	1255	506	990	48	826

2. Characters for writing:

291	292	293	294	295
續	姓	名	錢	北
1319	1093	687	1255	826

LESSON 5

VOCABULARY

1. naaī chung	what kind
2. aân-ngin fōng*	single room
3. chī-ch'aak	to register; registration
4. siu-tūk	procedure
5. kaan-aân	simple
6. lhing-ming	full name
7. ning-lhooi	age
8. î-chi	address
9. kwok-tik	nationality
10. piau-kaâk-chi	form
11. haâng-li	baggage, luggage
12. môn-haau	doorway
13. sing-kông ki (kei)	elevator
14. laâng-ngik hi (hi)	hot and cold air
15. a-siang, (pi fâ-lî*)	to tip, reward
16. kîm	to press down
17. îng-chùng*	electric bell, door bell
18. môn-sī, (lhoo-sī)	door key
19. chaaī	switch
20. laâng ngik sooi	hot and cold water

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Ooi-m-chî, ooi-m-chî; T'ing moôn yiū-ching kûk ò naaï ch'ooï* à?

Loô-ngin: Chin-haaï ooi-m-chî lòk, ngoi yiák-haaï ch'ò-lhoò ò kw'oi ch'ooï kwoi yiák, t'ing ni moôn nịng wî* king-ch'aat lòk.

W: Lhing-Saàng, t'ing moôn yiū-ching kûk ò naaï ch'ooï* à?

King-ch'aat: Yiū-ching kûk ò t'ing-ping nịng hiaū Fî-Oi Loô.

W: Aaï-yiak ki yon à?

K.ch: Â, aaï-yiak sîp-liàng-kaàn p'òò-wî* tiú haaï loo.

W: T'ing moôn ing-pò kûk ò naaï ch'ooï* à?

K.ch: Îng-pò kûk ò haaü-ping nịng hiaū kaaï. Ni yiaü haäng-faän-chon-haaü liang-kwoi kaaï-haau tiú king-o loo.

W: Yiú t'ing moôn ni Kwong-Üng Ngaän-Hōng* ò naaï ch'ooï* à?

K.ch: Kwong-Üng Ngaän-Hōng* ò nịng haaü; ni hiàng nịng hiaū kaaï yit-chik haäng ò aaï-lhi-kwoi kaaï-haau, chon yiú-siu ping tiú haaï lòk.

W: Chùng-Ching Loô paät-sîp-t'it hô li kw'oi ch'ooï* yiú ki yon à?

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

K.ch: Ki yon wod! Aai-yiak* li kw'oi* yiu siang hi li
kw'oi yon kwoi wod!

W: Kw'oi yon kwoi*! Yiu mo ch'è ho-yi hooi ò nìng
ch'ooi* à?

K.ch: Yiu à. Ing-ch'è, kung-kung hi-ch'è oò hooi-aak ò.

W: Ing-ch'è hooi ò k'ung ch'ooi* faai naai, ngik-
waak kung-kung hi-ch'è hooi ò k'ung ch'ooi*
faai naai à?

K.ch: Kung-kung hi-ch'è faai naai.

W: Ngoi-kwo haa kw'oi*, ngoi poot-ngoï aap kung-
kung hi-ch'è loo.

K.ch: Ngoi yiak haa kw'oi wâ lók!

W: M-koi-lhaai, ho-toi ni kóng pi ngoi i, m-haa
ngoi yit-ing woi ong-sit loô lók!

K.ch: M-soi m-koi, kw'oi naai haa ngoi ying-foôn toò
kwoi chik-chaak.

LESSON 6
OPAL MATERIAL

黃人：對真約，先郵大啊，請電兩又廣到中幾該有電到公如
 黃警：唔係請生政約大問報個請東第正遠遠呀車鳴共果
 黃警：住對你請局幾約電局街問銀四路鳴個電去處汽係
 黃警：對唔問問到遠十報到口你行個八大有車到快車嘍
 黃警：唔住寧郵前呀？零局後就廣到街十約有公噶呀快我
 黃警：住咯，位政便間到便見東寧口七離車共處呀？不
 黃警：請我警局寧舖乃寧倒銀頭轉號該可汽快
 黃警：問亦察到條位處條噲行你右離有以車呀，搭公
 黃警：郵係咯，乃惠就呀？街到向手該成去都抑
 黃警：政初處愛係嚕。乃寧便處四到去或
 黃警：局次到路。要行番轉頭
 黃警：到到該處處呀？街一條就有里寧得公
 黃警：乃該處處呀？一直行一咯遠遠呀？汽車去
 黃警：呀？個

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

警：我亦係嘍！
黃：我唔該，好在講俾我多，唔係我一
警：定會蕩失路咯！
警：唔使唔該，該呢係我應份做個職責。

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

朝早七點鐘,老黃起身,洗面,着衫,之後,去旅館樓下,hiäk 早 t'aàn* 幾解,佢要 kw'oī 辦;
 後,去旅館樓下,hiäk 早 t'aàn* 幾解,佢要 kw'oī 辦;
 早預備出街, a ? 因為佢有好幾件事要辦,去
 即係去郵政局寄信,去電報局打電報,去
 銀行找錢等等。

老黃唔係幾識路,先要 i-t'ooī 清楚
 幾 hō* 樣去 k'ūng naai 地方. Kw'oī 件事最好
 係問警察,因為警察有指點行人個職責.
 佢問明之後, kw'oī 時 i-t'ooī naai 處可以
 直去, naai 處可以 aap 電車或公共汽車,幾
 hō* 轉車;好似學生做功課一樣,小心記緊。

1. Characters for reading:

591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600
直	警	察	指	汗	職	找	轉	楚	尾
86	466	20	69	306	85	21	129	109	684

2. Characters for writing:

296	297	298	299	300
直	警	察	指	汗
86	466	20	69	306

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

1. moôn loô to ask for directions
2. king-ch'aat policeman
3. ki yon, (kei yon) quite far; how far?
4. sîp-liāng, (sîp-līng) ten or more, between ten and
twenty
5. p'òò wî* store space
6. īng-pò kûk telegraph office
7. haāng-faān-chon-haaū to walk back, turn around and
(haaū) go back
8. kaaī haau street intersection, block
9. ngaān-hōng* (paang- bank
fōng)
10. yit-chîk straight
11. lī, (leī) mile
12. lī, (leī) distant from
13. kûng-kûng hī-ch'è bus, (public bus)
14. ngooī-kwo haaī kw'ò* if that is the case
15. ông-sit loô to lose one's way, to stray
16. yīng-foôn ought to, should
17. chik-chaāk, (chaak) duty and responsibility
18. ho-toī* it is a good thing that.....

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Lh̄ng-Saàng, kw'oī kaàn haaī m̄-haāī yiū-ching
kūk à?

Loô-Ngin: Mò-t'ò la!

W: Ngoī lhianḡ kī ki-funḡ lh̄n* hooī M̄i-Kwok, t'ing
moôn yiaū ki-òò t'ing* yiū-fī à?

Kūk-yōn: Kī hooī M̄i-Kwok kwoī hōng-hūnḡ lh̄n mōī aang-
s̄i* liang moon, p'ing-siānḡ lh̄n* nōī aang-s̄i*
lhaām-hō too.

W: M̄-koī nī hūnḡ ngoī ch'ing-hā kw'oī lhaām-funḡ
p'ing-siānḡ lh̄n* lōk.

K.y: Kw'oī funḡ lhaām hō-too; kw'oī liang-funḡ kò-
ch'unḡ, mōī funḡ lūk hō-too.

W: Ngoī wān̄ lhianḡ maaī liang-kwoī ngaān-t'ing* yit
hō-too kwoī yiū-p'iaū.

K.y: Tung-kūnḡ lhaām-kwoī pōn̄ ngaān-t'ing*.

W: Hōng-hūnḡ lh̄n* yiaū ki-kiū nging-haaū̄ kī ò M̄i-
Kwok à?

K.y: Aaī-yiak̄ lhaām-lh̄ī ngit.

W: P'ing-siānḡ lh̄n* ne?

K.y: Aaī-yiak̄ lhaām-kwoī laaī-paaī. Weī, lh̄ng-Saàng,
nī m̄-ki-aāk-è̄ lhe kw'oī funḡ lh̄n* kwoī woī-haaū̄
î-chi wòò. N̄nḡ chiānḡ hōi* yiū maāk-sooī yiū
pit.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Ooi-m-chî, aang ngoi lhe-faân k'ooi la. Kw'oi ki fùng lhin* fong-è naai ch'ooi* à?
- K.y: T'ing ni fong lôk lhin-lhiang* yi!
- W: Ngoi waan lhiang maa ki chiang ming-lhin p'ing* hiem wò.
- K.y: Ng-kwoi lhing yit-chiang.
- W: T'ing môn ki Mî-Kwok kwà-hô hong-hung lhin* yiaù ki oò t'ing* à?
- K.y: Mò aang-si* lhaam moon.
- W: Ki naai mòt-king* hooi Mî-Kwok yiu mot siu-tuk ne?
- K.y: Ngooi-kwo ni lhiang ki paaù-kwo ch'oot-haau, tiu yiaù hing yit-chiang pò-kwaan chi lhe ming haai mot, tiu haai kw'ò* yiaak!

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：先生，咳間係唔係郵政局呀？
 黃人：有錯喇！
 黃員：我錢想寄幾封信去美國，請問要幾多
 員：錢寄去美國，航空信每等市兩文，平
 黃員：唔該你三毫子，我三毫子，咳兩銀錢。
 黃員：我總共三信要幾久然後寄到美國呀？
 黃員：航空約三四日。
 黃員：平大約三個禮拜，喂，先生，你唔記得寫水
 黃員：咳有筆，住，等我寫番佢喇。咳幾封信放
 黃員：乃處呀？落信箱噫！
 黃員：請我還想買幾張明信片添嗎。
 黃員：任個仙一張。

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

黃員黃員：請問寄美、國掛號航空信*要幾多錢呀？
：每寄*三件*文、美、國、有、也、手、續、呢？
：如、果、你、想、寄、包、裹、出、口、就、要、填、一、張、報、
關、紙、寫、明、係、哪、個、非、*噫！

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

廣州同美國個城市差唔多，到街邊
 nīng* 都有信箱，將信件 fōng 落去，就可
 安全寄到各處。但係老黃一定要去郵政
 局一行，因為佢唔 i-t'ooi 寄航空信要幾
 多郵費，佢又要買 naai 郵 p'iaū* 同幾張
 信片添。對於包 kwo 出口個手續，同埋
 唔使填一張報關紙，亦要問明白。

佢寄個信又係掛號個，所有掛號郵
 件，都要到郵政局至寄得。

佢 kw'oi 回去郵政局，waan 有一個好
 處，即係佢唔記得到信封上面寫回頭地
 -chi , nīng 位 kûk-yōn 睇到 ia, 就借一枝
 筆 pi 佢寫番回頭地 -chi .

1. Characters for reading:

601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610
掛	安	號	件	費	箱	填	筆	片	添
546	781	292	461	172	924	1144	832	859	1138

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

301	302	303	304	305
掛	安	號	件	費
546	781	292	461	172

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

1.	yiū-fi	postage
2.	kûk-yōn	post clerk
3.	hōng-hùng lhìn*	airmail letter
4.	aang-sī*	ounce
5.	p'ing-siang lhìn*	ordinary mail
6.	hō-too, (hō)	dime
7.	ch'ing	to weigh
8.	kò-ch'ung	overweight
9.	yiū-p'iaū, (sī-taam)	postal stamp
10.	nging-haaū	then, before
11.	ki-aāk	to remember
12.	woi-haaū i-chi	return address
13.	fōng-lōk	to deposit into
14.	mīng-lhìn p'ing*	postcard
15.	lhing; lhing	cent; fairy
16.	kw'â-hô, (kwâ-hô)	to register
17.	môt-kīng, *(mōt-kīng*)	articles, thing, matter
18.	paaū-kwo	parcel, parcel post
19.	hīng	to fill out
20.	pò-kwaân-chi	custom declaraction form

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Lhìng-Saàng, a ìng-pò hooi Mì-Kwok yiaù ki-oò t'ìng* à?

Chik-yōn: Nì lhiang a ìng-pò hooi Mì-Kwok naai ch'ooi* ne? Nì lhiang a faai ìng*, ngik-waâk maân-ìng ne?

W: Ngoi lhiang a hooi Lhaâm-Faân Sî*. Faai ìng*, maân ìng*, moi kwoi toô yiaù ki-oò t'ìng* à?

Ch.y: A hooi Lhaâm-Faân-Sî*; faai ìng* kwoi-pòn ngaân-t'ìng* yit-kwoi toô, maân ìng* yit-moon yit-kwoi toô.

W: Faai ìng* hūng maân ìng* yiaù ki kiu ngìng-haaù ò Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* à?

Ch.y: Ô! Faai ìng* m-soi ki kiu, lhaâm-lhì-kwoi chùng-haaù tiú ò Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* lòk, maân ìng* yiaù sîp-ngî-kwoi chùng-haaù too-yiû* ngìng-haaù ò woò!

W: Kw'ò* à, t'ìng nì hūng ngoi a fùng faai ìng* lòk.

Ch.y: Ho à, lhìng-Saàng.

W: T'ìng nì pi chiàng ìng-pò chi kwò ngoi lòk!

Ch.y: Ho ho.

W: Ngoi yūng yōn-pit lhe, taâk m-taâk à?

Ch.y: Taâk, poot-kwò yūng maâk-sooi pit lhe pi-kaau t'ìng-ch'o nit.

W: Ngoi yi-kìng lhe-ho ìng-moôn lòk. M-koi nì hūng ngoi haai hâ, ho m-ho-yi kaam-siau ki kwoi toô?

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch.y: Lhe-aâk ho kaan-aân, ho t'ing-ch'o loo, tiû
kw'ô-yiâng* a ch'oot hooi yi!

W: Tung-kûng yiû ki-oô-kwoi toô à? ki-oô t'ing* à?

Ch.y: Ngî-sîp-kwoi toô, tung-kûng lhaâm-sîp moon.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

黃員：先生，打電報去美國要幾多錢呀？
黃員：你快打電報去美國要幾多錢呢？你想打
黃員：我要打慢快啊！三然後到三頭就左右
黃員：同電市到請先生張電報紙過我咯！
黃員：得寫水電減好
黃員：唔筆文少清
黃員：得寫咯幾個字？就靠樣打出
黃員：寫去

LESSON 8
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：總共有幾個字呀？幾多錢^{*}呀？
員：二十個字，總共三十文。

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

老黃有一件緊要個事，要佢個父親同佢做，所以寄信之後，wan 要去電報局打電報。

佢到電報局，先到招 nīng* 用一枝
 青文，交個墨水筆，到電報局，先報紙上便，寫清明
 慢電，同慢電，可以減少電費，但係佢損失零時候
 個快打較慢，總共電多唔倒一
 三四倍。

1. Characters for reading:

611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620
減	員	清	受	檯	倍	青	千	損	仙
385	1388	1259	961	1189	896	1260	1252	1051	1029

2. Characters for writing:

306	307	308	309	310
減	員	清	受	檯
385	1388	1359	961	1189

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|---|
| 1. | a îng-pò | send a telegram |
| 2. | chik-yōn | office clerk |
| 3. | faai îng* | full rate telegram |
| 4. | maân îng* | night-letter |
| 5. | Lhaâm-Faân Sî* | San Francisco |
| 6. | moī | each, every |
| 7. | kwoī-pòn ngaân-t'ing* | one and one half dollar |
| 8. | yit-kwoī ngaân-t'ing* | one dollar |
| | (yit-moon) | |
| 9. | chùng-haaū | hour |
| 10. | too-yiū* | about, approximately |
| 11. | îng-pò chi | telegram form |
| 12. | t'ing-ch'o | clear, distinct |
| 13. | îng-moōn | telegram message |
| 14. | kaam-siau | to reduce, diminish, eliminate |
| 15. | ho-yī | may, can |
| 16. | yit-p'oī | one time, onefold |
| 17. | lhaâm-lhī-p'oī | triple or quadruple; three or
four times as much; three
or fourfold |

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Kìm-ngit* Mị kìm* hūng K'ong chi ki-hō* wōn à?

Chik-yōn: Mị kìm* mō? Yit pi lūk à!

W: Ngoi yiu liang-chiang Mị-Kwok ngaan-hōng kwoi
woi p'iaū, ngoi lhiang wōn-è k'ooi.

Ch.y: T'ing ni pi nịng liang-chiang woi-p'iaū ngoi
haai-hā yī!

W: Nā! Kw'oi liang-chiang haai Mị-Kwok ngaan-hōng
kwoi woi-p'iaū, moi Chiang ng-paak ngaan, tung-
kūng yit-t'ing ngaan Mị kìm.

Ch.y: Ni lhiang wōn-lhaai k'ooi mō?

W: Haaī à! Tung-Kūng wōn-aak ki-ò ts'ing* à?

Ch.y: Yit pi lūk kaaī-lhòn tung-kūng wōn-aak K'ong chi
lūk-t'ing ngaan. Ni lhiang yien-toī wōn mō?

W: Haaī lo!

Ch.y: T'ing ni ò kw'oi liang-chiang woi-p'iaū haaū-ping
t'im ni kwoi miang*. Ni yiu ching-ming si mò à?

W: Ngoi yung ngoi kwoi woō-chiaū loi toō ching-ming,
taak mà?

Ch.y: Yung woō-chiaū loi toō ching-ming chi ho loo.

W: Ngoi lhiang lhing hoo yit-t'ing ngaan yien-fon,
k'i-yī ng-t'ing ngaan t'ōn haai ngaan-hōng*.

Ch.y: Ni lhing yiaū hoi yit-kwoi woō-haau woō. Hoi
kwoi ch'ooī-ch'uk woō-haau, ngit-waāk hoi kwoi

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

siàng-ngiêp foô-haau ne?

W: Hūng ngoi hoi kwoi ch'ooi-ch'uk foô-haau yi!

Ch.y: T'ing ni tiàng kw'oi chiàng t'im miàng k'aat
hīng-ho, ngīng-haau t'im ni kwoi miàng* ò kw'oi
ch'ooi* lòk!

W: Waan yiù k'ī-hā kwoi siu-tūk mà?

Ch.y: Mò k'ī-hā kwoi siu-tūk lòk. Kw'oi yit-t'ing
ngaān, t'ing ni soo-hā lòk. Kw'oi pon haaī ni
kwoi t'oōn fon poô.*

LESSON 9
ORAL MATERIAL

員：請你將該張簽名咭填好，然後簽你
：請個名*到該處*咯！
黃員：還有其他個手續嗎？
：還有其他個手續咯。該一千銀，請你數
吓咯。該本係你個存款簿*。

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

到廣州除-e 用中國銀之外，亦可以
 用港紙，但係唔可以用美金。老黃有兩張
 美國銀行個 woi- 票，每張五百銀。佢去廣
 東銀行找換一張，就有現款做費用，其餘
 一張呢，就到銀行開一個 ch'ooi-chuk 戶口，
 存到ning 處。因為佢唔係番去廣州做生
 意，唔使開高ngiêp 戶口。

銀行個職員首先問佢有冇證明書，
 佢就將護照 pi k' iâk 睇，然後到 woi 票簽
 名。

K' ũng 日個 woi 價係一比六計算，五
 百銀美金就換-e 三千銀港紙。銀行又將
 一本存款 poô pi 佢。

1. Characters for reading:

621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630
換	簽	商	存	款	戶	餘	證	護	照
795	1249	969	1301	223	789	1372	95	788	103

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

311	312	313	314	315
換	簽	商	存	欵
795	1249	969	1301	223



LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

1. Mị kìm	US dollar
2. K'ong chi	Hong Kong dollar
3. wôn	to change, exchange
4. yit pi lûk	1 to 6 ratio
5. woî-p' iaū	bank draft, money order cashier's check
6. kaal-lhôn	to figure out, calculate
7. t'îm (miāng*)	to sign
8. ching-ming-sî*	ID card, identification paper
9. woô-chiaū	passport
10. ching-ming	to identify, certify, prove
11. yiên-fon	cash
12. k'î-yî (k'eî-yî)	remaining
13. t'oôn	to deposit, keep
14. foô-haau, (woô-haau)	account
15. ch'ooi-ch'uk	saving; to save
16. siang-ngiêp foô-haau	commercial checking account
17. t'îm-miāng* k'aat	signature card
18. k'î-hâ	other
19. t'oôn fon poô*	deposit book
20. woî kâ	exchange rate

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: T'ing moôn kw'oi kạ pa-sị* haaî m-haaî hooi Chùng-Ching Loô kwoi à?

Maaî-p'iaū-yōn: Haaî, siàng ch'è yi!

W: Yiaù ki-oò t'ing* ch'è-p'iaū à?

M.p.y: Mọi wī* yit-hō-too.

W: Lhng-Saàng, ng-moon yiu mò-aak chaaу à?

M.p.y: Aang ngoi haai-hạ lhng. Yiu à!

W: T'ing moôn Chùng-Ching Loô li kw'oi ch'ooi* yiu ki yon à?

M.p.y: Chùng-Ching Loô ki-oò hô ne?

W: Chùng-Ching Loô paat-sip-paat hô.

M.p.y: Ki yon kwoi woò. Ô k'ung ch'ooi* kwoi si-haaü, ngoi haam ni yi!

W: Lhng-Saàng, t'ing ni tè chaak nit. Pi ngoi haang hooi t'ing-ping, taak mà? Ooi-m-chi, ooi-m-chi, ngoi ch'aa-tiaü ni.

Aap-haak: M-kin-yiaü, m-kin-yiaü.

W: Ning ch'ooi yiu kwoi wī* woò, ni m-hooi t'òò mō?

A.h.: Haaî woò! Ni m-t'òò mō?

W: Ngoi k'i-hạ taak loo!

M.p.y: Aai-ngi-kwoi chaam tiu haaî Chùng-Ching Loô paat-sip-paat hô kwoi foò-kin lók!

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

M.p.y: Aang nit-kiu, aang nit-kiu. Aang kã ch'è hĩng-
ĩng lĩng, m-haaĩ tiũ woi faat-saang yi-ngoĩ
lòk!

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

黃員：係唔係去中正路個呀？
黃員：巴士架！
黃員：車票呀？
黃員：多錢？
黃員：一毫文。
黃員：五睇吓。
黃員：中正路幾多號？
黃員：八十八號。
黃員：幾遠？
黃員：唔！你便，我喊你。
黃員：對唔住，我俾你。
客黃：你唔去坐麼？
客黃：係！
黃員：就係中正路八十八號個。
黃員：係！
黃員：久等架車停定先，唔係。

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

星期日下午四點鐘，老黃出街去中
 路八十號，參加一個朋友個家女慶
 會。Ning 處係幾遠，佢又唔識路，添搭巴
 士。佢 k'ɿ 到一間未鋪門口，等 -ɛ nit-kiu
 街上行人，來來往往。有幾 kiu 巴士來到
 10，停到街邊。老黃上 -ɛ 車，車票一 hō 子，唔
 算好貴。

巴士內便，唔只坐滿人，而且 waan 有
 好多人 k'ɿ 到 ning*。老黃添喊 niak 借 chaak
 nit，至可以行去前便。K'ung 時係秋天，天
 氣涼好多，亦唔覺得好辛苦。

大約半個鐘頭 kw'oi 上下，巴士停 10k
 賣票員 haam 老黃落車，因為 ning 處就係
 中正路八十八號個附近。

1. Characters for reading:

631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640
來	秋	停	星	米	陣	慶	答	嫁	爹
630	1225	1148	1032	668	31	287	1096	373	1198

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

316 317 318 319 320

來 秋 停 星 米

630 1225 1148 1032 668

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. | pa-sī* | bus |
| 2. | maaî-p'iaū-yōn,
(maaî fī-yōn) | conductor |
| 3. | siàng ch'è | to go aboard |
| 4. | ch'è p'iaū | bus fare, train ticket |
| 5. | chaaу | exchange money; seek |
| 6. | tè-chaak-nit
(te-me-nit) | to move over a little |
| 7. | ch'aai-tiaū | to step on |
| 8. | aàp-haàk | passenger |
| 9. | wī* | seat |
| 10. | k'í | to stand |
| 11. | chaâm | station, stop |
| 12. | foô-kîn | vicinity, nearby |
| 13. | lôk ch'è | to get off the vehicle |
| 14. | hīng-īng | to stop completely, come to
full stop |
| 15. | faat-saàng | to happen, occur |
| 16. | yí-ngoî | accident |
| 17. | kà nooi | to marry off a daughter;
to give one's daughter in
marriage |
| 18. | hīng-woî | congratulatory occasion or
meeting |

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Kw'oi* haaî Chùng-Kwok Looi-Haāng Sẹ mā?

Chik-yōn: Haaî à, lhing-saàng. Yiù mot sīng-lhoô à?

W: Ngoi lhiang t'ing niāk hūng ngoi kaaî-waāk yit-kwoi on-k'ī looi-haāng, hooi Hiāng-K'ong yiū-laām.

Ch.y: Lhing-Saàng lhiang ô Hiāng-K'ong aaû-liū ki-ôđ ngit ne?

W: A-sođ ô Hiāng-K'ong aaû-liū yit-kwoi laai-paaî.

Ch.y: Wōng Lhing-Saàng ki-sī* ho-yī hi ch'ing à?

W: Hīng-to yiāk taāk, haaû-ngit yiāk taāk, mô mot moôn-haaî.

Ch.y: Kw'ô tiū aap hīng-to paat-iem nīng paân to ch'ê hooi Hiāng-K'ong, ho mà?

W: Ho ho, ch'ê p'iaū hoo ki-ôđ t'ing* à?

Ch.y: Haaû aang sīp-moon, ngi-aang t'it-moon, lhaām-aang ng-moon.

W: T'ing ni hūng ngoi maaî chiāng haaû aang p'iaū yi!
Ngoi ô-ê Hiāng-K'ong kwoi sī-haaû, ki-hô* à?

Ch.y: M-soi aām-lhīm. Ngoi woi a ch'iāng-hođ ing-wâ* hooi Hiāng-K'ong paân-lhoô ch'ooi*; k'iāk woi p'aaî ngīn hooi fo-ch'ê chaām tiēp ni kwoi ch'ê.

W: Kw'ô* tiū hô-ōng lhaai-lôk! Kw'oi* sīp-moon, lō-faān-lhaai, lō-faān-lhaai!

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

黃員黃： 該係中 國旅 行社 嗎？
 員黃員黃： 係呀， 先生 有也 咸事 呀？
 員黃員黃： 我想 請生 送遊 覽我 計劃 一個 短期 旅行，
 員黃員黃： 先去 香港 幾多 日呢？
 員黃員黃： 打數 先生 想到 香港 逗留 一個 禮拜。
 員黃員黃： 聽先生 先早 亦搭 聽得 後日 亦得 有班 早車 去香 港，
 員黃員黃： 好嗎？
 員黃員黃： 好好， 車票 十文 我候 心啣
 員黃員黃： 好頭 請港 唔辦 車
 員黃員黃： 就妥 當啱 咯！ 咳！ 十文 勞煩 啵， 夢煩

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

老黃到廣州住_{-e}幾個星期,想去第
 二處遊_{laam},做一個短期旅行,佢打_{soo}
 去香港,因為佢聽聞話香港係好可愛個
 地方,好多野睇,但係唔_{i-t'ooi}幾妥去.
 最好個辦法,就係請一個旅行社同佢計
 劃,因為旅行社辦事辦得好妥,佢自己
 唔使擔心,又唔使苦煩朋友到香港個
 時候,旅行社又派人接車同_{foon}旅館.

老黃決定之後,就去中國旅行社,買
{-e}一張頭等車票,用{-e}十文,到聽早搭早
 車去香港.

廣州去香港個路程,不過七,八十里.
 火車行幾點鐘就可以到_{1dk}.

1. Characters for reading:

641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650
派	遊	程	勞	妥	愛	替	社	橫	應
809	1458	98	626	1183	778	1108	963	1410	1486

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

321 322 323 324 325

派 遊 程 勞 晏

809 1458 98 626 1183

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1. kaai-waâk | to plan; plan |
| 2. looï-haäng | to travel; trip, journey |
| 3. looï-haäng sê* | travel agency |
| 4. on-k'í | short period |
| 5. yiü-laām | to tour, visit, sightseeing |
| 6. aaü-liü | to stay, sojourn |
| 7. hi-ch'ing | to start on a journey |
| 8. moôn-haai | question, problem |
| 9. to ch'è | early train, morning train |
| 10. haaü-aang | first class |
| 11. hūng | to substitute; for |
| 12. aām-lhīm | to worry |
| 13. ch' iāng-hoō | long distance |
| 14. paân-lhoō-ch' ooï | office |
| 15. p' aai | to send, dispatch |
| 16. tiêp...ch'è | to meet someone's train or
bus |
| 17. hō-ōng | well taken care of,
satisfactorily done |
| 18. lō-faān-lhaai | much obliged, thank you for
everything |
| 19. loō-ch'ing | distance; road; journey |

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: T'ing moôn naaī kạ fo-ch'è haaī hooī Hiàng-K'ong
kwoī à?

Chaâm-yōn: Nī yiū aaī-lhaàm-oō chaáp-haau yīp hooī,
nịng kạ fo-ch'è tiū haaī hooī Hiàng-K'ong kwoī
lòk!

W: Nī i-m-i-t'ooī nịng kạ fo-ch'è ki-sị* hoi ch'è ne?

Ch.y: Nịng kạ fo-ch'è hā-ng liang-iem pòn hoi ch'è.

W: Kw'oi-sị* ki iem à?

Ch.y: Kw'oi-sị* liang-iem sīp foòn.

W: Waàn yiū ngī-sīp foòn-chùng ngīng-haaū hoi ch'è,
ngoi poot-ngooī hooī hiak nit yẹ lhing. Nī i-m-
i-t'ooī naaī ch'ooī* yiū t'aàn-sit à?

Ch.y: Kw'oi kwoī fo-ch'è chaâm yiū t'aàn-sit. Nī! ò
k'ung ch'ooī*

W: Foo-ki, ngoi hiem kon-liang-iem pòn nịng kạ fo-
ch'è. T'ing nī pi yit-iệp ngaaū-p'ạ* ngoi yī!

Foo-ki: Lhing-Saàng, nī kwoī sī-haaū ho mìn woò. Ngoi
soi fo-haaū tik-haak ching pi nī yī.

W: Nī haaī hạ kwoī piaù, kw'oi-sị* liang-iem ngī-
sīp-ng-foòn loo! Ki-kaai waàn m-k'aaī ngoi kwoī
ngaaū-p'ạ* loi à?

F.k: Ngoi yī-king foòn-foò fo-haaū faai naai kwoī lòk.
Aang ngoi hooī ch'ooī-fōng* t'ooī hạ k'ooī.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

W: T'ooi k'ooi oò mò vông loo. Ngoi hiêm kon nịng
oô fo-ch'è, ki-oò t'ing* à?

F.k: M̄-ho kaaì loo. Ngoi, soi nì aang-è kw'oi kiu,
chìn-haaì ooi-m-chi.

W: Ngoi kw'oi woi yiaù taau lòk, m̄-haaì kon m-o
fo-ch'è lòk!

F.k: Lhìng-Saàng, lhìng-saàng! Nì toò mot taau-aak
kw'oi faai à?

W: M̄-ho choo-chi ngoi, ngoi yiaù kon nịng kạ fo-ch'è.

F.k: Mot wâ*? Nịng kạ fo-ch'è yị-king hoi-siu haang-
kin lòk!

W: Paaì lo, paaì lo! Kạ fo-ch'è yôt haang yôt faai.

Kw'oi woi chìn haaì chooi m-o kạ fo-ch'è. Ki-hộ*
ho ne? Ki-hộ* ho ne?

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

黃員：請你係你寧咳咳還吃呀？
 黃員：問由去多架時時有匿個記，一生整睇解已房佢錢多
 黃員：乃第香唔火幾兩二野火我碟你俾吓還經催都呀？
 黃員：架三港多車點點十分先車添牛個你唔哈吓有用
 黃員：火度個隨下呀？十分鐘多唔好候該我伙
 黃員：車開咯！寧午兩點然後開隨乃處！請你
 黃員：係口入火點半開隨乃處！請你
 黃員：去入火點半開隨乃處！請你
 黃員：香港，寧幾開車，我不如去
 黃員：個架時車，我不如去
 黃員：呀？火車開車呢？
 黃員：就

LESSON 12
ORAL MATERIAL

伙：唔好計嚟，我使你等嘢該久，真係對
唔住。
黃員黃員黃：我該回，要走咯，唔係趕唔到*火車咯！
：先生，先生！你做乜走，得該快呀？
黃員黃員黃：唔好阻住我，我要已趕得寧架火車。
：乜話*！寧架火車，行緊咯！
黃員黃員黃：弊嚟，弊嚟！架火車，越行越好，該回*好
係追唔倒架火車，幾安*好
呢？

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

十一月十四日,老黃由廣州搭早車
 去香港短期旅行,佢應該早 nit 起身,但
 係 k'ung 時係冬季,天氣好冷,早起身唔係
 幾容易,旅館伙記催 -e 佢兩次,然後到十
 二點一個 kwaan 下牀,佢搭唔倒早車,但係
 還可以搭兩點半 ning 架火車.

佢趕到車站,還有二十分鐘然後開
 車,佢未 hiak 過野,就到火車站個餐房 hiak
 nit 野先,佢個時候好 min, 佢使伙記 foon
 -food 伙頭即刻整一碟牛 p'a*俾佢,越快越
 好.

冇幾久就到開車個時候 la; 牛 p'a*還
 未 k'aa1 來,老黃唔再等 la, 趕去搭車. Ning
 架火車已經開手行緊,越行越快,老黃亦
 追唔倒,佢 kw'oi 時唔 i-t'oo1 幾妥,算好.

1. Characters for reading:

651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660
季	越	冬	趕	月	催	容	骨	該	追
553	1397	1357	498	1396	1311	1498	565	485	133

LESSON 12
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

326	327	328	329	330
季	越	冬	趕	月
553	1397	1357	498	1396

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

1. kon (fo-ch'è) to catch (a train); chase
after
2. chaâm-yōn train station employee
3. chaâp-haâu gate
4. hoì ch'è the train (or bus) will start
5. t'aân-sit restaurant, cafe, cafeteria
6. mìn close in time, verge, edge;
end
7. fo-haaū* cook, chef
8. tik-haak immediately, at once
9. ching to fix, make
10. foòn-foò to order, give instruction,
ask
11. t'ooi to rush, hurry (someone)
12. kaaì to count, calculate
13. kw'oī lhoò (kīm lhoò) this time
14. choo-chî to block, obstruct, hinder
15. mot-wā*? what did you say?
16. yôt-haāng-yôt-faaì to move faster and faster
17. chooi to pursue, chase after
18. ki-hō* ho ne? what shall I do?
19. paaì lōk too bad! Alas!
20. ying-koi* ought, should

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

Chiàng: Kw'oi ngaam yà! Koo m-ò woi ò Saang K'ong sòn
kw'oi* k'ing o ni!

Wōng: Lo-Chiàng*, haaî loo, faat-mûng oò koo m-ò woi
ò kw'oi* k'ing o ni!

Ch: Ngoi hiàng-k'ing lo-Li wâ ni k'ing-ngit hâ-n'g aap
fo-ch'è hooi Hiàng-K'ong. Ki-kaai ni koi-
ping kaai-waak, aap sòn hooi Hiàng-K'ong à?

W: M-chik-aak kong loo. Ngoi ch'ò-si lhiang
aap fo-ch'è, aân-haaî kon ch'è kon m-o.

Ch: Kw'oi m-ho-t'oi à! Aap sòn hūng aap ch'è mò
mot foon-pik kwoi yiaak! Poot-ngooi mōng-ki
k'ing-ngit hâ-n'g kwoi lhoô lōk!

W: Ni kong-aak ooi lōk! Ngoi koo m-ò aap sòn
pi-kaaù aap ch'è waan si-fūk nit!

Ch: Haaî à! Aap fo-ch'è kwoi si-haaû yiu t'ò yiu
ngin oò. Aap sòn tiu yōn-t'ōn m-hūng lōk!

W: Lo-Chiàng*, ni haaî hâ n'ng naai fūng-king;
haai hâ n'ng naai ngoôt sik, chin-haaî yiu
si-yi lōk!

Ch: Lo-Wōng, ni chin-haaî yit-kwoi moon-ngin si-
ngin lōk. Ho-lhoò ngoi toò saang-yi kwoi ngin,
tiu w'ing-yon m-woi siang fūng-king siang ngoôt-
sik kwoi lōk!

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

W: M̄-haaî kw'ò* wâ. Ngoi ò M̄-Kwok kwoi s̄i-haaû,
ûk s̄i ûk-aak mông. Mò s̄i-haaû siang fûng-king
hûng ngoôt sik. Lhooi-nging ngoi kw'oi-s̄i*
“tok haak hà hiaṅ”, “chuk king siang t'ing”,
ngoi waṅn woï haai hà fûng-king, haai hà ngoôt-
sik yi!

Ch: Kw'oi chiak s̄on yi-king li-hoi Kong-Chiù S̄i.
Ni haai-king Kong-Chiù kwoi aang-sik mà? Ni!

W: Kong-Chiù haaî yit-kwoi kw'oi aai kwoi sing-s̄i,
ch'oot m̄-siau wi ngin.

Ch: Haaî lók! Kwoi-kwoi Chûng-Kwok ngin oò wâ
Kong-Chiù haaî kaak-ming kwoi ch'aak-ngoṅn i
wâ!

LESSON 13
ORAL MATERIAL

張：咳，啱吧！估唔到會到省港船該^{*}見倒你！
 黃：老張係嚟，發夢都估唔到會到該^{*}見倒你！

張：我聽見老李話你今日本下午搭火車去呀？
 黃：唔值得講倒。彩呀！搭船同搭午車有事咯！
 張：咳，唔好彩忘對咯！我估唔到搭船比較搭車
 黃：你講得舒服呀！搭火車個時候又嘈又人多，搭船
 張：係就完張^{*}你睇吓風景，睇吓寧呀月色，
 黃：老真係黃，你意個就永遠唔會賞風好景似我
 張：做色個係有容吓話^{*}我到美景傷國個月我
 黃：唔忙作睇

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

- 張：嗰隻船已經離開廣州市，你睇見廣州個燈色嗎？^嗎！
- 黃：廣州係一個嗰大個城市，出唔少偉人。
- 張：係咯！個個中國人都話廣州係革命個策源地嘍！

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

廣州同香港個交通,除_{-e}有火車之
外,還有火船有_{naai}火船到_{1dk}晚黑開行,第
二日朝頭早就可以到_{1dk}老黃搭唔倒
火車,就改變計劃,搭夜船去香港吓,原係
之後,有人到後便_{haam}佢佢睇吓,原來會
老張真係好似_{faat}夢一樣估唔到會同
老張同船。

{k'iaak} 兩人{k'io} 船面傾吓,睇吓風景,
賞吓月色,老黃覺得_{kw'oi} 種景色,好多詩
意,而且坐船又比較坐車_{si-} 服得多,心中
快樂,完全忘記_{-e} 趕火車_{ning} 種情形_{1dk}

老張又講好多關於廣州個事,老黃
_{i-t'ooi} 廣州真係一個好大個城市,出唔
少偉人,餐館整個菜,又係全中國最好味
道個。

1. Characters for reading:

661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670
夢	忘	景	船	風	變	偉	背	改	詩
725	712	769	1013	229	852	1421	893	486	975

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

331 332 333 334 335

夢 忘 景 船 風

725 712 769 1013 229

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

1. koo-m-ò can never guess
2. faat-mûng, (faat-mûng) to dream
3. koi-pîng, (koi-pièn) to change, alter
4. ho-t'oi lucky, fortunate
5. foôn-pîk difference
6. mông-ki to forget
7. si-fûk comfortable
8. yõn-t'oõn complete; completely
9. fûng-king scenery
10. ngoõt-sik moon-light
11. si-yi poetic inspiration
12. moõn-ngin scholar; man of letters
13. si-ngin poet
14. ho-lhoõ like, seems like
15. wîng-yon forever
16. tok-haak hà hiàng sojourning in other places
17. chuk king siàng t'ing to stir one's feelings while
looking at the scenery
18. aàng sik lights
19. wi-ngin great man
20. kaak-mîng, (kaak-mîng) revolution
21. ch'aak-ngoõn î base of operation

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Ngoi kw'oi-si* ho-yi king-o Hiang-K'ong kwoi k'ong-haau ldk.

Chiang: Haaî loo. Kw'oi-si chiak sōn maân-maân* soi yip Hiang-K'ong kwoi K'ong-haau ldk!

W: "Yip kwok moôn k'im; yip hiang moôn tūk". Nî ho-m-ho-yi kong hā yip Hiang-K'ong kwoi siu-tūk pi ngoi hiang ne?

Ch: Ho-yi. Nî lhiang i-t'ooi mot siu-tūk ne?

W: Ngoi lhiang i-t'ooi ngoi-kwok ngin yip Hiang-K'ong kwoi siu-tūk haaî ki-hō* yiāng kwoi.

Ch: Chiak sōn ǝ mā-haau kwoi si-haau, tiu yiū king-ch'aat kūk. Yi-mān poô kwoi king-ch'aat siāng sōn k'iem-ch'ā woô-chiaù.

W: K'iak k'iem m-k'iem-ch'ā ngoi naai haang-li ne?

Ch: K'iak m-k'iem-ch'ā haang-li. Ling-ngoî yiū wooi-lhoô king-ch'aat hūng hoi-kwaân sooi-mô kūk chik-yōn k'iem-ch'ā.

W: Sooi-lhoô king-ch'aat lhaau mot-yē, hoi-kwaân chik-yōn lhaau mot-yē à?

Ch: Sooi-lhoô king-ch'aat lhaau t'iāng-haaî, hoi-kwaân chik-yōn lhaau wî-k'im pin.

W: Wî-k'im pin haaî mot-yē à?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: ǎ-p'ing yien aang-aang tiu-haaí wí-k'ím pin loo.

W: Ngóí hiàng ngín kong Hiàng-K'ong haaí yit-kwoí
moó sooi faaú, haaí m-haaí à?

Ch: Hiàng-K'ong haaí yit-kwoí moó sooi faaú. Aân-
haaí ngooi-kwo aai ngoi-kwok chaaí-tô kwoí
yien tiu aang-aang yíp-haau, tiú yiaú pò kwaân
naáp sooi lók.

W: Aai Yíng-Kwok chaaí-tô kwoí yien tiu aang-aang
yíp haau, soi m-soi pò kwaân à?

Ch: M̄-soi. Hiàng-K'ong haaí Yíng-Kwok kwoí chik-mín
í, aai Yíng-Kwok chaaí-tô kwoí yien tiu yíp
haau m̄-soi pò kwaân.

LESSON 14
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：我聽人講香港係一個無稅埠，係唔
係呀？

張：香港係一個無稅埠，但係如果帶外
國製造個烟酒等等入口，就要報關
納稅咯。

黃：帶英國製造個烟酒等等入口，使唔
使報關呀？

張：唔使。香港係英國個殖民地，帶英國
製造個烟酒入口唔使報關。

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

第二日朝頭早隻船慢慢駛入香港
 個港口。老黃 i-t'ooi 香港係英國個 chik
 民地,同廣州唔同。佢照「入國問禁,入鄉問
 俗,個意思,先問老張關於入香港,個手續。
 老張就講 pi 佢 i-t'ooi 海關職員幾 hō* 檢
 查, naai naai 係違禁品, naai naai 添打稅;
 naai naai 唔使打稅。老黃聽完之後 i-t'ooi
 自己唔使擔心,因為佢冇違禁品,冇打稅
 個野。雖然佢帶冇少少美國個煙仔, kw'oi
 naai 係佢自己用個,又唔算多,可以唔使
 報關。

老黃同老張講完之後,到船面 ning*
 望吓香港,見到好多屋,由海邊起到半山,
 極之好睇。

1. Characters for reading:

671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680
鄉	查	檢	禁	俗	望	稅	海	違	品
275	9	455	406	1317	714	1016	298	1419	827

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|--|---|
| 1. | k'ong-haau | harbor |
| 2. | “yîp kwok moôn k'îm;
yîp hiàng moôn tûk.” | “Upon entering a foreign
country one should ask
about its restrictions.
Upon entering a village
one should ask about its
customs.” |
| 3. | mā-haaū | wharf, dock pier |
| 4. | king-ch'aat kûk* | police station (or preceint) |
| 5. | yî-mîn-poô | immigration department |
| 6. | kiem-ch'ā, (k'iem-ch'ā) | to inspect |
| 7. | sooi-lhoò king-ch'aat | water police |
| 8. | hoi-kwaàn | custom house |
| 9. | sooi-moô kûk* | revenue office |
| 10. | lhaau | to search for |
| 11. | t' iàng-haaî | weapon, arms and ammunitions |
| 12. | wî-k'îm-pin | contraband |
| 13. | à-p'ing-yièn | opium |
| 14. | moò-sooi faaū | free port |
| 15. | pò-kwaàn | to declare customs |
| 16. | naâp-sooi | to pay taxes |
| 17. | chaaî-tô | to manufacture, make |

LESSON 14
VOCABULARY

18. chîk-mîn-î

colony

19. soi-yîp

to sail into, drive into,
navigate into

詞
目
表
第
一
部
分
第
一
章
第
一
節
第
一
詞
目
表

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

Chiàng: Kw'oi chiak sôn tiàng-kîn moi ngôn, tiàng-kîn
moi mǎ-haaū lǝk!

Wōng: Kw'oi chiak sôn tiū loi moi ngôn, tiū loi moi
mǎ-haaū lǝk!

Ch: Haaī hǎ k'ong-haaū nǝng naai sôn! Yiū kw'oi
ođ yiū-sôn, fđ-sôn, chièn-laām*, chi-kĭk laām*,
k'ool-chūk laām*, hōng-hùng-mđ laām*, ch'ím-
sooi-hiǎng, yiū yiū kw'oi ođ hiǎng!

W: Ki-kaai hiǎng-K'ong kwoi k'ong-haaū yiū kw'oi
ođ sôn hūng hiǎng ne?

Ch: Yin-wĭ Hiǎng-K'ong haaī Ûng-À yit-kwoi chi aai
kwoi siǎng-faaū Kok Kwok kwoi sôn ođ loi kw'oi
ch'ooi*.

W: Ki-kaai yiū yiū kw'oi ođ Ying-Kwok kwoi chièn-
laām* ne?

Ch: Yin-wĭ Hiǎng-K'ong haaī yit-kwoi Ying-Kwok hoi-
kođn kĭn-kooi ĩ, haaī Ying-Kwok hoi-kođn Yon-
Ûng kwoi kĭn-kooi ĩ.

W: Nĭ haaī hǎ nǝng naai hiǎng*! Haaī hǎ nǝng naai
hiǎng-kǎ!

Ch: Nǝng naai hiǎng-kǎ* yiū haām tođ aân-kǎ*.
K'iǎk-đ k'iǎk tođ-ki kwoi hiǎng* nǝng* chi, đ
k'iǎk tođ-ki kwoi hiǎng* hiǎk. K'iǎk đ hiǎng

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

h̄ng chí ho-lhō ngō ò uk chí yit-yiāng.

W: K' iāk ò naai foon hiāk ne?

Ch: K' iāk ò hoi-siāng foon hiāk. Ò hoi-siāng hoo
ngoōi*, hoo haai, hoo hā, maaī pi kaai-sī*.

W: K' iāk foon hiāk foon-aāk m̄-yūng-yī wō!

Ch: Aai! Chh̄n-haaī m̄-yūng-yī; yiū-k'ī-sī a fūng
lòk sooi kwoi sī-haaū, kaang naān lòk!

W: Chiāk sōn moi ngōn, moi mā-haaū lòk!

Ch: Nī yī-pī-ho nī kwoi wō-chiaū mī à?

W: Ngoi yī-pī-hó ngoi kwoi wō-chiaū lòk. Nī
chaap-ho nī kwoi haāng li mī à?

Ch: Chaap-ho ho kiu lòk!

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

- 張：咳隻船將近埋岸，將近埋碼頭咯！
 黃：咳隻船就來埋岸，就來埋碼頭咯！
 張：睇吓港口，力多船，貨船，潛水戰艦，又有該多艘！
 黃：幾解為香港個係東亞一個大商埠。
 張：因各為國解又香港有該多英國戰艦呢？
 黃：因係為英國海軍遠東一個根據地。
 張：你睇吓寧家又喊做蛋家，啲自己啲寧家，又喊做自己屋住，啲屋住好似我屋住，啲屋住好似我屋住，啲屋住好似我屋住。
 黃：啲到乃搵吃呢？
 張：啲到海邊街市，唔容易，尤其是打風落水個蝦，賣俾吃搵真係難咯！

LESSON 15
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：隻船埋岸，埋碼頭咯！

張：你預備好你個護照未呀？

黃：我預備好我個護照咯。你執好你個
行李未呀？

張：執好好久咯！

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

Ning 隻船入-è 港口之後,慢慢移動
 駛近海邊,駛埋 mā 頭,好多人都話:船埋岸
 1òk, 船埋岸 1òk, 大聲 kw'3 tiù. 老黃已經
 執好行李,無其他事務好做,預備到船停
 定之後,就同老張跟住其他個人上岸。

香港係一個商 faaü, 港口有好多船;
 有郵船,有貨船.因為佢又係英國到遠東
 個主要海軍根據地,平時亦有些少戰 laām*.

另外有一種船 haàm 做 hīng*, 係用
 來出海 hoo 魚個. Ning naai hoo 魚個人
 住到 hīang* nīng*, haàm 做 aân- 家人. K' iâk
 個生活唔係容易,尤其是打風落水個時
 候就 kaàng 難 1òk

1. Characters for reading:

681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	670
岸	跟	戰	主	些	執	無	他	移	務

761	408	91	121	918	34	697	1077	335	705
-----	-----	----	-----	-----	----	-----	------	-----	-----

2. Characters for writing:

341	342	343	344	345
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

岸	跟	戰	主	些
---	---	---	---	---

761	408	91	121	918
-----	-----	----	-----	-----

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. tiàng-kîn | soon, about to; near |
| 2. moi ngôn, (moi mã-
haaü) | to arrive at the shore
(to dock) |
| 3. yiü-sôn | ocean liner, steamer |
| 4. fò-sôn | cargo ship, freighter |
| 5. chièn-laām,*
(chièn-laâm) | warship |
| 6. chi-lîk-laām*
(chi-lîk-laâm) | battleship |
| 7. k'ooi-chûk-laām*
(k'ooi-chûk-laâm) | destroyer |
| 8. hōng-hùng-moō-laām* | aircraft carrier |
| 9. ch'ím-sooi-hiāng | submarine |
| 10. hiāng, p'ia̱ng | junk, boat |
| 11. Ûng-À | East Asia |
| 12. siàng-faaü | commercial port |
| 13. hoi-koôn kîn-kooi-î | naval base |
| 14. Yon-Ûng | Far East |
| 15. Aân-kâ, (hiāng-kâ-
ngîn) | Tang-ka people (boat people) |
| 16. foon sîk, (woon sîk) | to earn a living |
| 17. yiü-k'î-sî | particularly, especially |

LESSON 15
VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|------------|--------------------------------------|
| 18. | kaàng naān | more difficult |
| 19. | chaap | to pack |
| 20. | hoo ngooi* | to fish; fishing |
| 21. | hoo hā* | to catch shrimp |
| 22. | hoo haai | crabbing |
| 23. | tiù | to call, call out; to shout,
yell |
| 24. | yī-ûng | to move |

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: K'iem-ch'ā-yōn woô-chiaû, k'iem-ch'ā-yōn haāng-li
lòk. Ngoi ho-yi siàng ngôn mī à?

Chiàng: Ho-yi loo. Nì soi m̄-soi ngin pōng nì kaaì
haāng-li à?

W: Ngoi yiù liang-kwoi p'ī-kiep, yit-kwoi lung.
Ngoi yiaù foon yit-kwoi ngin pōng ngoi.

Ch: Ngoi hūng nì foon yit-kwoi looi-haāng sē kwoi
chik-yōn pōng nì.

W: Naaì ch'ooi* yiù looi-haāng sē kwoi chik-yōn ne?

Ch: Nī! Nìng kwoi chiak chaaì-fūk aai fī-chiàng kwoi
ngin tiū haaì lòk.

W: K'ooi ho-lhoḡ ho m̄-aāk-haān kw'ḡ-yiāng*. Poot-
ngooi foon yit-kwoi koo-li yi!

Ch: Foon koo-li?! Yiù naai koo-li k'aaù m̄-chī kwoi
wod!

W: Ki-kaai yiù naai koo-li k'aaù m̄-chī ne?

Ch: K'iâk haaì mò too-chik kwoi foo-lîk. Ngooi-kwo
m̄-kīng-è nì kwoi haāng-li, k'iâk m̄-p'oi pi nì
kwoi wod!

W: Kw'ḡ*, ngoi m̄-ho foon koo-li lòk!

Ch: Yiù naai koo-li haaì kw'ḡ*; yiù naai koo-li m̄-
haaì kw'ḡ*. K'iâk yiù naai chūng-chīk; yiù naai
m̄-chūng-chīk.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

W: K' iâk foon hiâk oò m̄-yūng-yî, k' iâk kwoi saàng-fô̄t oò ki kaàn-naân kwoi woò.

Ch: Lo-Wōng, nî siàng ngôn chí haaû, a-soò hooi naaï ch'ooï* ne?

W: Siàng ngôn chí haaû, ngoi a-soò hooi yit-kaàn tiu-iêm.

Ch: Nî a-soò hooi naaï kaàn tiu-iêm ne?

W: Ngoi mî k'oot-îng. Ngoi a-soò hooi yit-kaàn siàng-aang kwoi tiu-iêm.

Ch: Ngoi kwoi kaaï-waâk hūng nî kwoi yit-yiâng. Ngoi hooi Hiàng-K'ong Aaï Tiu-iêm, ho mà?

W: Ho à, Hiàng-K'ong Aaï Tiu-iêm haaï yit-kaàn haaū-aang kwoi tiu-iêm.

Ch: Ngooï-kwo haaï kw'ô*, ngoi tiú haâm yit-kwoi Kiàng-K'ong Aaï Tiu-iêm kwoi foo-ki hūng ngoi k'aaï haâng-li.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：檢查完護照，檢查完行李咯，我可以
 上岸未呀？
 張：可以嚟，你使唔使人幫你携行李呀？
 黃：我有兩個皮嚟，一個櫃，我要搵一個
 人幫我。
 張：我同你搵一個旅行社個職員幫你。
 黃：乃處^{*}有旅行社個職員呢？
 張：嚟！^{*}個着制服帶徽章^{*}個人就係咯。
 黃：佢好似好唔得間，^{*}不如搵一個
 咁哩噫！
 張：搵咁哩？！有冇咁哩靠唔住個嗚！
 黃：幾解有冇咁哩靠唔住呢？
 張：啲係有冇組織個苦力，如果唔見^{*}你
 個行李，啲唔賠俾你個嗚！
 黃：^{*}嚟，有冇咁好搵咁哩咯！
 張：有冇咁哩係^{*}靠^{*}有冇咁哩唔係^{*}靠^{*}啲
 有冇咁忠直，有冇忠直。
 黃：啲搵吃都唔容易，啲個生活都幾艱
 難，個黃你上岸之後，
 張：老上之後，我打數去一間酒店。
 黃：上

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

張：你打數去乃間酒店呢？

黃：我未決定，我打數去一間上等個酒店。

張：我個計劃同你個一樣，我去香港大酒店，好嗎？

黃：好呀，香港大酒店係一間頭等個酒店。

張：如果係靠^{*}我就喊一個香港大酒店個伙記同我携行李。

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

海關稅員檢查之後，護照同行行李之後，
 就可以上岸！但係老黃有幾件行李，
 皮又重，自己唔得咁多。老張
 就想一個旅行社職員幫佢。但係
 帶住章，走來走去，好似好唔得閒。
 樣老黃就想一個，唔使等得
 好久。老張話：係有組織個苦力，有時
 會唔忠直，靠唔住。老黃睇見個個着
 爛衫，生活幾艱難，都要幫吓老張個
 良心上亦應該幫吓。

老黃同老張大家都打數住一間上
 等個旅館。就決定上岸之後，一齊去
 香港大酒店。

1. Characters for reading:

691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700
織	皮	艱	組	必	靠	良	章	忠	爛
84	842	387	1271	866	399	602	54	146	581

2. Characters for writing:

346	347	348	349	350
織	皮	艱	組	必
84	842	387	1271	866

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

1. siàng ngôn	to go ashore
2. pòng	to help, aid, assist
3. p'í-kiep	suitcase
4. lung	trunk, chest
5. chaai-fûk	uniform
6. aai	to wear, lead
7. fi-chiàng	badge; button; emblem
8. koo-li	coolie
9. k'aaù-m-chî	undependable
10. too-chik	to organize; organization
11. foo-lîk	laborer; coolie
12. p'oi	to pay back, compensate
13. chùng-chîk	loyal, honest
14. saàng-fôt	livelihood, living
15. kaàn-naân	difficult
16. k'oôt-îng, (k'oôt-îng)	to decide
17. siâng-aang	high class, first class
18. m-king-è	lost; disappeared
19. laân	torn; broken; glittering
20. liâng-lhîm	conscience

LESSON 17
ORAL MATERIAL

Ch'è-toi-lo: Lik-sō! Lik-sō!

Chiàng: n̄ng naai haaî ch'è-toi-lo, haàm ngoi t'ò
k'iák kwoi ch'è-toi.

Wōng: Ki-kaai kw'oi oò ch'è-toi-lo laai k'iák kwoi
ch'è-toi moi-loi ngoi kw'oi* ne?

Ch: K'iák lhiang toò saàng-yi, lhiang chaàng saàng-
yi loo!

W: Ngoi t'ò ch'è-toi ngik-waák t'ò tik-si* hooi
tiu-iêm ne?

Ch: Ngoi t'ò tik-si* hooi ho mà? Tik-si*! Tik-
si*!

Lhò-kì: Lh̄ng-saàng, lhiang hooi naai ch'ooi* ne?

Ch: Hiàng-K'ong Aai Tiu-iêm!

W: Koo m-ò Hiàng-K'ong yiu kw'oi oò lhin-sik kwoi
hi-ch'è.

Ch: Hiàng-K'ong yiu ho oò lhin-sik kwoi M̄-Kwok
hi-ch'è, hūng-moi Yīng-Kwok hi-ch'è.

W: Hiàng-K'ong kwoi kaaû-hūng hūng M̄-Kwok kwoi
kaaû-hūng m-hūng. Hiàng-K'ong kwoi kaaû-hūng
haai too siàng yiu lôk, M̄-Kwok kwoi kaaû-hūng
haai yiu siàng too lôk.

Ch: Haaî lôk. Ni kw'oi-si* m-kwaân kw'oi chung
kaaû-hūng, kò lhaâm-lhi ngit, ni tiu kwaân lô!

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Kw'oi-si* ngoi ò naai* à?

Ch: Kw'oi si* ni ò Hiàng-K'ong Chùng-K'ool. Lhaai-
ngin haam kw'oi* toò Wík-Oò-Li-À Siàng*. Chùng-
Kwok ngin p'oo-hùng haam kw'oi* toò Chùng-Waän.

W: Chùng-Waän haai mot i-fông ne?

Ch: Chùng-Waän haai Hiàng-K'ong kwoi siàng-ngiêp
k'ool.

W: Haai hã nịng naai kīng-chuk! Yiu naai haai
Mị-Kwok sik kwoi kīng-chuk, yiu naai haai
Ying-Kwok sik kwoi kīng-chuk.

L.k: Lhing-saàng, Hiàng-K'ong Aai Tiu-lèm!

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

車： 瀝 傻！瀝 傻！
張： 寧 呀 係 車 仔 佬， 喊 我 坐 啲 個 車 仔。
黃： 幾 解 該 多 車 仔 佬 拉 啲 個 車 仔 埋 來
我 該 呢？
張： 啲 想 做 生 意， 想 爭 生 意 囉！
黃： 我 坐 車 仔 抑 或 坐 的 市 去 酒 店 呢？
張： 我 坐 的 市 去 好 嗎？ 的 市！ 的 市！
司： 先 生， 想 去 乃 處 呢？
張： 香 港 大 酒 店！
黃： 信 唔 到 香 港 有 該 多 新 式 個 汽 車。
張： 香 港 有 好 多 新 式 個 美 國 汽 車， 同 埋
黃： 英 香 港 個 交 通 同 美 國 個 交 通 唔 同。 香
港 個 交 通 係 左 上 右 落， 美 國 個 交 通
係 右 上 左 落。
張： 係 咯。 你 該 時 唔 慣 該 種 交 通， 過 三 四
日， 你 就 慣 囉！
黃： 該 時 我 到 乃 呀？
張： 該 時 你 到 香 港 中 區 西 人 喊 該 做 域
多 利 亞 城 中 國 人 普 通 喊 該 做 中 環。

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：中環係乜地方呢？
張：中環係香港個商業區。
黃：睇吓寧呀建築！有呀係美國式個建
司：築，有呀係英國式個建築。
先生，香港大酒店！

LESSON 17
READING MATERIAL

老黃同老張上岸個時候，好多拉人力車個車 -toi-lo 搶住走埋來 k' iâk nīng*，爭做生意，亦有幾架的市停到 nīng*。老黃唔 i-t'ooi 坐人力車好，或係坐的市好。老張話：坐的市好 naai，因為兩個人可以坐埋一架車，一齊去酒店。

Nīng 架的市個司機到左邊駛車，即係左上右落，但係美國個交通，係右上左落，即係 naai 車到街個右邊行。老黃唔見慣 kw'oi 種情形，覺得好危險，要等老張講 pi 佢 i，然後明白。

的市經過香港個中環商業區，見到好多建築物，有 naai 係美國式，有 naai 係英國式，有 naai 係好高，比較廣州個高得停多有幾久，司機到一間大酒店個前便停車。Kw'oi 間就係香港大酒店。

1. Characters for reading:

701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710
慣	建	業	拉	式	築	環	區	搶	的
549	460	361	577	983	140	1409	533	1239	1134

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

351	352	353	354	355
慣	建	業	拉	式
549	460	361	577	983

LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. tik-sī* | taxi cab |
| 2. ch'è-toi, (lik-sō) | rickshaw, jinriksha |
| 3. ch'è-toi-lo | rickshaw coolie |
| 4. laai | to pull, arrest |
| 5. chaàng | to compete, fight for |
| 6. lhòd-kī | chauffeur, driver |
| 7. lhīn-sik | new style, new model; modern |
| 8. kaaû-hùng | traffic, communication |
| 9. hūng-moi | and, with |
| 10. too-siàng yîu-lôk | keep to the left when driving |
| 11. yîu-siàng too-lôk | keep to the right when
driving |
| 12. kwaân | to be used to |
| 13. chùng k'ooi | central district, central
section |
| 14. lhaai-ngin | westerner; occidental |
| 15. Wîk-To-Lî-À Sîng,
(Chùng-Waân) | Victoria City |
| 16. p'oo-hùng | common; commonly, generally |
| 17. siàng-ngiêp k'ooi | commercial district |
| 18. kîng-chuk | to construct, build; building;
architecture |
| 19. t'iang | to compete, fight for; to take
by force; to rob |

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

Chiàng: Lhoò-Lị, yiu mò fōng* à?

Lhoò-Lị: Niāk liang-wī* lhing-saàng yiu mò yī-lhing
iàng fōng* à?

Ch: Mò woò, ngoi liang-kwoi mò yī-lhing iàng fōng*.

Lh.L.: Ooi-m-chī, ooi-m-chī. Kw'oi kaàn tiu-iem mot
fōng* oò mò, mot fōng* oò iàng-lhaai lōk.

Ch: Mot fōng* oò mò; mot fōng* oò iàng-t'ing ă?

Lh.L.: Haaī à. Hiàng-K'ong kw'oi-sī* kw'oi oò ngin,
mot fōng* oò chī-mon; mot fōng* oò iàng-t'ing
lōk!

Wōng: Ki-kaai woi yiu kw'oi kwoi yien-tiàng à?

Lh.L.: Yin-wī sī-kūk kwaàn-haaī; m-siau ngin yiu
Chùng-Kwok aaī-lūk taau-loi Hiàng-K'ong, so-yi
woi yiu kw'oi kwoi yien-tiàng.

W: Ki-kaai k'iāk m-toò uk chī ne?

Lh.L.: Kw'oi-sī* m-yūng-yī toò uk chī. Ngooi-kwo
yiu yit-kaàn hūng uk, ngiêp chi tiu yiaù hoo
haaī-kim.

W: Yit-kaàn p'oo-hūng kwoi uk, yiaù ki-oo t'ing*
haaī-kim ne?

Lh.L.: Kw'oi* tiu naan k'ong lōk. Ngiep-chi yiu-sī*
yiaù hoo ng-t'ing moon K'ong ngaan*, yiu-sī*
yiaù hoo yit-maan.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Kw'oi lî-hoi*! Chîn-haaî koo m-ò lòk. Lo-Chiàng, ngoi ki-hò* ho ne? Ngoi si-hạ aai-ngi-kaàn looi-kon, ho mã?

Lh.L.: Lhng-Saàng! Lhng-Saàng! Aang yit-chîn, aang yit-chîn. Aang ngoi a ing-wâ* hooi Kiu-Lũng Pòn-O Tiu-lêm hũng T'ing-Sooi Waàn Tiu-lêm moôn hạ. Haaî hạ yiu mò fọng*.

W: M-koi, m-koi.

Lh.L.: Kiu-Lũng Pòn-O Tiu-lêm yiu yit-kaàn sòng-ngin fọng.* Ngoi yi-king foòn-fò k'iâk hũng niâk liũ-chi lòk.

W: M-koi-lhaai, m-koi-lhaai. Lo-Chiàng*, ngoi kw'oi woi chîn ho-t'oi, chîn haâng-woôn lòk!

Ch: Ngoi kw'oi-si* kò Kiu-Lũng, ngoi kw'oi-si aáp fo-sôn-toi ko Kiu-Lũng, ho mã?

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

張： 司理，有冇房*呀？

司： 有，有先先生有預先定房*呀？

張： 有，有兩位*先先生有預先定房。

司： 有，有對唔住，對唔住。咳，間酒店也房*都有，

張： 也係，也係房*都定清呀？

司： 係，係房*都香，該時該多人，也房*都住滿。

黃： 幾因走幾該屋，幾因走幾該屋，幾因走幾該屋。

司： 幾因走幾該屋，幾因走幾該屋，幾因走幾該屋。

黃： 幾因走幾該屋，幾因走幾該屋，幾因走幾該屋。

司： 幾因走幾該屋，幾因走幾該屋，幾因走幾該屋。

黃： 幾因走幾該屋，幾因走幾該屋，幾因走幾該屋。

LESSON 18
ORAL MATERIAL

- 司：先生！先生！等一陣，等一陣。等我打電
話*去九龍半島酒店同淺水灣酒店
問吓睇吓有冇房*。
- 黃：唔該，唔該。
司：九龍半島酒店有一間雙人房*我已
經吩咐咁留住咯。
- 黃：唔該，唔該。老張*，哦，該回真好彩，
真幸運咯！
- 張：哦，該時*過九龍，哦，該時搭火船仔過
九龍，好嗎？

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

問由都香
理話房來象
司正個走現
房所有大陸種
租話係園大
部話係園大
理張但中有
司老房由以
館房定為所
去先預清,因多
入預有定常
張有到,係非
老有來或人

k' iâk
廣州滿個
住滿個
港個

屋除金唔住
租業文鞋住
想業文,又地
人,屋千屋,空
個空幾倒或
來有萬唔邊
走果一租山
如萬租山
因為,又錢個
容易,外,有
容租之外,有
係租之多
唔租之多
亦唔租之多

Kw' oī naai
-è hoo
所以起好
起旅館,就
好在香

由大陸走來
果有萬幾
一租唔邊
個人,租山
帳到山邊
布帳到山
有蚊,唔怕
蚊咬

aap
pi

九-
話運, ning
打電運, ning
同算老黃
理同算老黃
司理同算老黃
個司理同算老黃
後來旅館個司理同算老黃

Lūng
處還有一間
半島酒店問吓
半島酒店問吓

1. Characters for reading:

711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720
業	鞋	布	帳	島	蚊	雙	象	幸	咬
361	237	874	56	1161	671	967	1237	256	749

LESSON 18
READING MATERIAL

Characters for writing:

356 357 358 359 360

業 鞋 布 帳 島

361 237 874 56 1161

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. lhoò-lí | manager |
| 2. yî-lhng | in advance |
| 3. îang-t'ing | all reserved |
| 4. chî-mon | all occupied |
| 5. yiên-ting | condition |
| 6. sî-kúk | current situation |
| 7. kwaân-haai | consequences; relation |
| 8. aaî-lûk | mainland |
| 9. toò uk | to rent a house |
| 10. hùng uk | vacant house |
| 11. haai-kim | key money |
| 12. p'oo-hùng | ordinary |
| 13. nghiệp-chi | landlord, house owner |
| 14. saai-lî, (lî-hoî) | terrible, severe |
| 15. sî | to try |
| 16. pòn-o, (pòn-o) | peninsula |
| 17. T'ing-Sooi-Waân | Repulse Bay |
| 18. sòng-ngin fṽng* | double room |
| 19. haâng-woôn | fortunate |
| 20. fo-sṽn-toi | ferry boat |

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: À! Kw'oi toô tiû-haaî fo-sōn-toi m̄-haaū.

Chiàng: Haaî lōk, kw'oi toô tiû-haaî Sṽ-Ta-Fà-Lî m̄-haaū.

W: Haaî m̄-haaî kwoi-kwoi Chùng-Kwok ngin oò haàm k'ooi toò Sṽ-Ta-Fà-Lî m̄-haaū ne?

Ch: M̄-haaî, lhaai-ngin haàm k'ooi toò Sṽ-Ta-Fà-Lî m̄-haaū, Chùng-Kwok ngin p'oo-hùng haàm k'ooi toò Tiêm-Sà-Tooi m̄-haaū.

W: Ki-kaai haàm k'ooi toò Tiêm-Sà-Tooi m̄-haaū ne?

Ch: Yin-wî naai fo-sōn-toi loī-loī hooi-hooi Hiàng-K'ong Kiu-Lūng Tiêm-Sà-Tooi k'ooi; so-yī haàm k'ooi toò Tiêm-Sà-Tooi m̄-haaū.

W: Kw'oi toò m̄-haaū chin-haaî lhin-sik, chin-haaî mod-aàng lōk.

Ch: Haaî à. Kw'oi toô m̄-haaū siet-pî chin-haaî yōn-siên, kon-lṽ chin-haaî chiū-ò lōk!

W: À! Fo-sōn-toi ngaam-ngaam hoi-è sin, ngaam-ngaam li-hoi m̄-haaū. Ngoi taau-è kw'oi oô sōn lōk!

Ch: Toot, toot, toot! Ngoi haāng maān yit poô, loī ch'ī yit poô, taau-è kw'oi oô sōn lōk!

W: Ngoi yiaū aang ki kiu ngīng-haaū yiu aai-ngī-oô sōn ne?

Ch: Ngoi m̄-soi aang ki kiu tiû yiu aai-ngī-oô sōr loo!

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Kw'oi naai fo-sōn-toi yiaù ki kiu yit-oô ne?

Ch: Aai-yiak moi ng-foòn chùng yit-oô.

W: Kw'oi naai fo-sōn-toi yiū Hiàng-K'ong ở Tiềm-Sà-Tooi yiaù ki kiu ne?

Ch: Kw'oi naai fo-sōn-toi yiū Hiàng-K'ong ở Tiềm-Sà-Tooi yiaù aai-yiak ng-lúk-foòn-chùng kw'oi siàng-hâ*.

W: Nî! Yiū yit-chiàk fo-sōn-toi tiàng-kîn moi mā-haū loo!

Ch: Nịng chiàk fo-sōn-toi haàm toò Ìng-Lhìn.

W: Â! M-kwaai-aak ngin-niak haàm kw'oi kwoi mā-haū toò Sị-Ta Pà-Li Mạ-Haū lỏk!

LESSON 19
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：呀！該座就係火船仔碼頭。
 張：係咯，該座就係市打花利碼頭。
 黃：係唔係個個中國人都喊佢做市打
 張：花利碼頭呢？
 黃：係西人通喊佢做市打花利碼頭，中
 張：國幾人解為沙嘴碼頭呢？
 黃：因尖該係呀。該座碼頭係新設
 張：係真呀！火船仔係碼頭，真係頭
 黃：頭！火船仔係碼頭，真係頭
 張：卒，卒，卒！行慢一步，來遲一步，走嘢
 黃：該度要唔使火船等幾分鐘
 張：該度要唔使火船等幾分鐘
 黃：該度要唔使火船等幾分鐘
 張：該度要唔使火船等幾分鐘

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：咳呀火船仔由香港到尖沙嘴要幾
久呢？

張：咳呀火船仔由香港到尖沙嘴要大
約^{*}五六分鐘咳上^{*}下^{*}。

黃：噃！有一隻火船仔將近埋頭嚟！

張：噃！隻火船仔喊做電星。

黃：呀！唔怪得人造喊咳個碼頭做市打
花利碼頭咯！

LESSON 19
READING MATERIAL

半島酒店到香港對面個九-Lūng, 要
坐火船 -toi 過海, 然後可以去到老黃同
老張就快 naai 趕去尖沙嘴 mā-頭 aap 火
船 -toi 過海.

Kw'oi naai 火船 -toi 係特別整來做
過海用個設備完善, 管理周到, 船上有好
多座位, 每五分鐘就有一度船開行, 搭船
個人亦唔使趕得過於緊要, 尖沙嘴 mā-頭
係一間新式建築物, 極之 mo-登.

老黃上 -e 船有幾久, 火船 -toi 又開
始向對海駛去, 經過五六分鐘 kw'oi 上下
就到九-Lūng 埋岸.

1. Characters for reading:

721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730
設	管	沙	嘴	座	登	度	善	尖	始
100	520	928	1306	1379	1116	1165	988	1247	78

2. Characters for writing:

361	362	363	364	365
設	管	沙	嘴	座
100	520	928	1306	1279

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

1.	kw'oi-(toô)	this (cl.)
2.	Sî-Ta-Fâ-Lî	Star Ferry Wharf
3.	Tiêm-Sâ-Tooi mǎ-haaū	Tsim-Sha-Tsuî Wharf
4.	mod-aâng, (mo-taang)	modern
5.	siet-pî, (chiet-pî)	set-up
6.	yōn-siên	perfect
7.	kon-lî	management
8.	chiū-ô	well, good
9.	ngaam-ngaam	just
10.	aaî-ngî-oô	second run
11.	Îng-Lhîng*	Electric Star
12.	m-kwaaî-aâk	no wonder
13.	kîng-chuk moôt	building, architecture
14.	ch'oot miǎng*	famous, well-known

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Hiàng-K'ong hūng Kiu-Lūng kwoi kaaû-hūng chin-haaî pīng-lī lōk.

Chiàng: Mò-t'ò lōk! Lhooi-nging Hiàng-K'ong hūng Kiu-Lūng kaak-hoi, aân-haaî kaaû-hūng fi-siàng chi pīng-lī.

W: Hiàng-K'ong hūng Kiu-Lūng kaak-hoi ki yon ne?

Ch: Aaî-yiak yit Yīng-lī kw'oi siàng-hâ.

W: Hiàng-K'ong o kwoi ming-tik yiu ki aaî à?

Ch: Hiàng-K'ong o aaî-yiak sīp-yit Yīng-lī ch'iàng, liang Yīng-lī chi ng yīng-lī fòt; ming-tik aaî-yiak lhaâm-sīp-ngī Yīng fòng-lī too-yiû*.

W: Kiu-Lūng hūng Lhīn-Kaai oò haaî sūk-yi Hiàng-K'ong kwoi, haaî m-haaî?

Ch: Haaî à! Kiu-Lūng Lhīn-Kaai hūng-moi foô-kīn kwoi o oò-haaî sūk-yi Hiàng-K'ong kwoi.

W: Hiàng-K'ong yiu-sī* chi Hiàng-K'ong o, yiu-sī* chi Hiàng-K'ong o, Kiu-Lūng, Lhīn-Kaai, hūng-moi foô-kīn kwoi o, haaî m-haaî à?

Ch: Mò-t'ò loo!

W: Hiàng-K'ong kwoi t'ung ming-tik yiu ki aaî ne?

Ch: Tung ming-tik aaî-yiak lhaâm-paak-kiu-sīp Yīng fòng-lī kw'oi siàng-hâ*.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Ní iaû-chon ming haai hã Hiang-K'ong!
Chin-haaí Mí-Laaí lôk!

Ch: Hiang-K'ong m-chi mí-laaí, ngí-ch'e chung-yiaû!

W: Mò-t'ò lôk! Hiang-K'ong m-chi-haaí yit-kwoi mí-laaí kwoi sing-sí, faân-sing kwoi siang-faaú, ming-sing kwoi í-fông, koôn-lhoô kwoi k'ool-wík, hoi-koôn kwoi kin-kooi í, chiên-liâk kwoi yiaû-iem, ngí-ch'e haaí yit-kwoi ching-chí fôt-ung kwoi í-fông loi kwoi wã.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

黃張：香港同九龍個交通真係便利咯，但係
 張：有交通非九龍之便。幾遠呢？
 黃張：香港約一島個大，面積有幾大呀？
 黃張：香港五左九龍同新界都係屬於香港個，係唔
 張：係屬於香港有時指香港島，有時指香港島，
 黃：九龍有新界，同埋附近個島，係唔係呀？
 張：有錯嚟！總面積有幾大呢？
 黃張：總面積約三百九十英方里，該上
 黃張：你調轉睇吓香港，真係美麗咯！
 張：香轉面，睇吓香港，真係重要！

LESSON 20
ORAL MATERIAL

黃： 有錯咯！香港唔祇係一個美麗個城
市，繁盛，海軍，商埠，根據地，戰略地，軍事點，而
且係一個政治活動個地方，要來個華

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

火船 *toi soi-è* 五 六 分 鐘 就 到 九-Lūng,
 因為香港同九 Lūng 隔開大約一英里 *kw'oi*
 遠香港係一個島, 十一英里長, 兩英里至
 五英里闊, 面積有三十二英方英里左九
 -Lūng, 新界同附近個島都屬英國管治所
 有 *kw'oi naai* 地方個總面積有三百九十
 英方里 *kw'oi* 上下.

香港唔祇係一個繁盛個商埠, 戰畧
 個要點, 而且係一個美麗個城市, 有好
 名勝地方, 可以遊樂, 好似淺水灣就係
 中之一, 初到香港個, 人, 最歡喜夜間由
 -Lūng 方面, 或海面個船遠望島上個燈
 好似滿天繁星, *kw'oi* 種景色, 唔係幾
 方, 可以見到個.

1. Characters for reading:

731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740
治	界	麗	勝	盛	屬	隔	積	畧	灣
77	378	588	991	998	1022	381	1243	600	1407

2. Characters for wiring:

366	367	368	369	370
治	界	麗	勝	盛
77	378	588	991	998

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. pîng-lî | convenience |
| 2. kaâk-hoi | to separate |
| 3. mîng-tik | area |
| 4. yîng-lî | mile |
| 5. fôt | wide |
| 6. fông-lî | square mile (li) |
| 7. sūk-yî | belong to |
| 8. chi | refer to |
| 9. nîng-chon-mîng,
(iaû-chon-mîng) | turn around |
| 10. m̄-chi | not only |
| 11. chûng-yiaù | important |
| 12. faân-sîng | prosperous |
| 13. mîng-sîng | scenic |
| 14. kòdn-lhoô | military |
| 15. k'ooi-wîk | area, district |
| 16. chiên-liâk | strategic |
| 17. yiaù-iem | important point |
| 18. chîng-chî fôt-ûng | political activity |
| 19. faân lîng | numerous as the stars |



PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

РУССКИЙ

СРПСКО-ОПЧАТСКИ

華語

SHQIP

MAGYAR

日語

TURKÇE

PORTUGUÊS

فارسی

ROMÂNĂ

УКРАЇНСЬКА

ITALIANO

BAHASA INDONESIA

ภาษาไทย

БЪЛГАРСКИ

POLSKI

한국어

ČESKY

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ

한국어

ESPAÑOL

FRANÇAIS

فارسی

SLOVENŠČINA

עברית

DEUTSCH

TIẾNG VIỆT NAM

LIETUVIŲ

**CHINESE-CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)**

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME V

ED022176

AL 001 476

**CHINESE - CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)**

**Basic Course
Volume V**

April 1962

**U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California**

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Chùng-Kwok kwoi lîk-lhoo yiu ki ch'iāng* à?

Chiāng: Chùng-Kwok kwoi lîk-lhoo aai-yiāk* yiu ng-t'ing
ning kw'oi siāng-hā*, haaī saai-kaai-siāng
lîk-lhoo tooi ch'iāng kwoi kwok-kā chi yit.

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoi moōn-fā ki-hō*à?

Ch: Chùng-kwok kwoi moōn-fā faat-aat-aak fi-siāng
chi to. Ô Chiū-Ch'iaū kwoi si-haaū, tik-haaī
Kūng-Ngoōn t'ing yit-yit-ngi-ngi ning, moōn-fā
yi-king faat-aat-aak ho kò. Chùng-Kwok ngin
sūng-paaī Hung-Too, k'ooi tiū-haaī saang-ò kw'oi
kwoi ch'iaū-oi. K'ooi kwoi chiet-hōk haam-toō
Hung-Too chiet-hōk, ngoi-kwok ngin yiu haam k'ooi
toō Chùng-Kwok chiet-hōk. Ô-è Hōn-Ch'iaū, tik-
haaī Kūng-Ngoōn t'ing ngi-ling-lūk ning, kw'oi
chung chiet-hōk kaang-kā faat-aat. Ning kwoi
si-haaū, À-Chiū lhaai-poō kwoi kwok-kā ho sūng-
paaī Chùng-Kwok kwoi moōn-fā, so-yi k'iāk haam
Chùng-Kwok ngin toō Hōn-Ngin. Ô Hūng-Ch'iaū
kwoi si-haaū, tik-haaī lhaai-lîk lūk-yit-paāt
ning, Chùng-Kwok kwoi moōn-fā fi-siāng chi.
faat-aat, ngi-ch'e ch'oōn-ò hoi-ngoi; so-yi
Naām-Yiāng kok ch'ooi kwoi ngin haam Chùng-Kwok
ngin toō Hōng-Ngin.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Chùng-Kwok kwoi lîk-lhoo yiu ki ch'iang* à?

Chiàng: Chùng-Kwok kwoi lîk-lhoo aai-yiak* yiu ng-t'ing
ning kw'oi siang-hâ*, haaí saai-kaai-siang
lîk-lhoo tooi ch'iang kwoi kwok-kâ chi yit.

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoi moñ-fâ ki-hõ*à?

Ch: Chùng-kwok kwoi moñ-fâ faat-aat-aak fi-siang
chi to. Ô Chiù-Ch'iaü kwoi si-haaü, tik-haaí
Kung-Ngoñ t'ing yit-yit-ngi-ngi ning, moñ-fâ
yi-king faat-aat-aak ho kò. Chùng-Kwok ngin
sung-paai Hung-Too, k'ooi tiü-haaí saang-ò kw'oi
kwoi ch'iaü-oi. K'ooi kwoi chiet-hök haam-toò
Hung-Too chiet-hök, ngoi-kwok ngin yiu haam k'ooi
toò Chùng-Kwok chiet-hök. Ô-è Hön-Ch'iaü, tik-
haai Kung-Ngoñ t'ing ngi-ling-lük ning, kw'oi
chung chiet-hök kaang-kâ faat-aat. Ning kwoi
si-haaü, A-Chiü lhaai-poò kwoi kwok-kâ ho sung-
paai Chùng-Kwok kwoi moñ-fâ, so-yi k'ik haam
Chùng-Kwok ngin toò Hön-Ngin. Ô Hüng-Ch'iaü
kwoi si-haaü, tik-haaí lhaai-lük lük-yit-paat
ning, Chùng-Kwok kwoi moñ-fâ fi-siang chi.
faat-aat, ngi-ch'e ch'oñ-ò hoi-ngoi; so-yi
Naam-Yiang kok ch'ooi kwoi ngin haam Chùng-Kwok
ngin toò Hõng-Ngin.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Haaî m-haaî ò Hōng-Ch'iaū kwoi sī-haaū, Chùng-Kwok ngin hoi-ch'i tiēm-tiēm* hiàng hoi-ngoī yī mīn à?

Ch: Mò-t'ò lòk! Yin-wī Hōng-Ch'iaū kwoi sī-haaū, hoi-siāng kaaū-hūng faät-aät, kwok lîk yîu k'iaŋ, so-yî yîu ho ò ò ngin hiàng hoi-ngoī yī mīn; yîu-k'î-haaî Kong-Ūng hūng Fuk-King liang saang kwoi ngin, yîu ho ò ò hiàng Naām-Yiāng yī mīn, ò Ngoōn-Ch'iaū hūng Mīng-Ch'iaū kwoi sī-haaū kaàng ò.

there were a great many people migrating overseas; especially the people of Kwangtung and Fukien Province, who migrated in great numbers to areas of the South Pacific. There were many more immigrants during the Yuan Dynasty and the Ming Dynasty.

LESSON 1

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The house faces north but the garage faces south.
2. You will gradually learn the Chinese Culture, history and philosophy.
3. The Southeast Asian area is one of the prosperous areas in the world.
4. News of the accident was transmitted by the newspapers.
5. Western calendars are being used throughout the world.
6. After many periods in Chinese history, Confucius remains to be worshipped.
7. The solar calendar did not come into general use until after Christ.
8. The Chou Dynasty was one of the predominant dynasties.
9. America is not one of the oldest countries in the world. It is one of the most important.
10. The Chinese civilization was fully developed during the Han Dynasty (618 A. D.).
11. In the T'ang Dynasty maritime communication was improved. The Chinese started to migrate overseas.
12. Kwong-Tung and Fuk-Kin are the two provinces having the greatest number of people overseas.

LESSON 1

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. These are immigrants who came to this country not too long ago.
14. The national strength of the U. S. is very powerful.
15. The manager of the travel agency has more worries than we do.
16. Many people have to change their way of life because of the current world situation.
17. Confucius is becoming more and more important in the study of philosophy.

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

中國有五千多年歷史，係世界上歷時最長國家之一。因為大約係由黃帝起，所以中國人 haàm 自己做黃帝，出黃指南針，船，車，等等。

中國文化到公元前一一二二年前，已經發達得好高。中國人個思想，一直到现在，都受孔子 chiet 學個影響。

由黃帝到中華民國之初，轉換幾個朝代；每個朝代有長有短，或幾百年，或幾十年，到漢朝同唐朝個時候，中國文化傳到各國；所以外國人 haàm 中國人做漢人或 Hōng 人。

1. Characters for reading:

741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750
孫	針	代	漢	孔	傳	響	思	史	帝
1049	27	1184	303	326	132	277	1066	1072	1101

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

371	372	373	374	375
孫	針	代	漢	孔
1049	27	1184	303	326

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 1. lîk-lhoo | history |
| 2. saai-kaai-siâng | in the world |
| 3. chî-yit | one of |
| 4. moõn-fà | culture, civilization |
| 5. Chiù-Ch' iaü | Chou Dynasty |
| 6. Kùng-Ngoõn T'ing | B.C. (Before Christ) |
| 7. sùng-paai | to worship |
| 8. Hung-Too | Confucius |
| 9. ch' iaü-oî | dynasty, period, era, epoch |
| 10. chiet-hòk | philosophy |
| 11. Hòn-Ch' iaü | Han Dynasty |
| 12. kaàng-kà | more |
| 13. Hòn-Ngìn | Han people (Chinese) |
| 14. Hõng-Ch' iaü | T'ang Dynasty |
| 15. lhaa ^h -tîk | western calendar |
| 16. ch' oõn-ô | to transmit |
| 17. Naãm-Yiång | Southeast Asian area |
| 18. tiêm-tiêm* | gradually |
| 19. hiàng | toward, to |
| 20. faät-ming, (faat-ming) | to invent |
| 21. ying-hiang | to affect, influence |
| 22. chi-naãm-chim*,
(chi-naãm-chim ⁺) | compass |

LESSON 1
VOCABULARY

23. toi-lhoðn

decendents; son and grandson

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Chùng-Kwok haaí saai-kaaí chí-miāng* kwoí koo kwok chí yit, kw'oi kwoí kwok-kà ò naaí ch'ooí* à?
- Ch: Chùng-Kwok ò À-Chiù kwoí ùng-naām pòô, haaí À-Chiù yit-kwoí ho aaí kwoí kwok-kà.
- W: Chùng-kwok kwoí mīng-tik yiu ki aaí ne?
- Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoí mīng-tik yiu kiu-paāk paāt-síp maān fòng kùng-lī, aaí-yiak chiēm t'oōn saai-kaaí. lūk-ī sīp-ng-foōn chí yit, chiēm t'oōn À-Chiù mīng-tik lhi-foōn chí yit.
- W: Kong-Ūng Saang ò naaí ch'ooí* ne? Kong-Ūng Saang kwoí mīng-tik yiu ki aaí ne?
- Ch: Kong-Ūng Saang ò Chùng-Kwok kwoí naām-pīng, mīng-tik aaí-yiak yiu ngī-síp-lhaām-maān fòng kùng-lī.
- W: Kong-Ūng Saang kwoí saang-woí haām-toò mot miāng* à?
- Ch: Kong-Ūng Saang kwoí saang-woí haām-toò Kong-Chiù; Kong-Ūng ngīn p'oo-hùng haām k'ooí toò Saang-Siāng.
- W: Kong-Ūng kwoí ī-yīng haaí ki hō* kwoí à?
- Ch: Kong-Ūng kwoí paak-pīng yiu Ng-Liāng saān-maāk; ngoí p'oo-hùng haām k'ooí toò Ng-Liāng. Naām-pīng yiu Naām-Hoi. Chí-Kòng lhaām-kòk chiù yit-aaí haaí p'ing-ngòon.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Kong-Ūng yiù mot aaî hōh ne?

Ch: Kong-Ūng Saang aaî kwoi hōh haaî Ūng-Kōng, Lhaai-Kōng, Paak-Kōng. Kw'oi lhaam-hiaù kōng oò liū-yîp Chî-Kōng; ngīng-haaû yiū Chî-Kōng liū yîp Naām-Hoi.

W: Kong-Ūng Saang chî aaî kwoi o haam-toò mot miāng* ne?

Ch: Kong-Ūng Saang chî aaî kwoi o haam toò Hoi-Naām-O, ò Kong-Ūng Saang kwoi lhaai-naām pīng.

LESSON 2

GEOGRAPHY

Wong: China is one of the most famous ancient countries in the world. Where is this country?

Cheung: China is situated in the south-eastern part of Asia, and is one of Asia's large countries.

W: How large is the area of China?

C: The area of China is 9,800,000 square kilometers. It occupies about one fifteenth of the land in the whole world or one fourth of the area of all Asia.

W: Where is Kwangtung Province? How large is the area of Kwangtung Province?

C: Kwangtung Province is in southern China. Its area is about 230,000 square kilometers.

W: What is the name of the capital of Kwangtung Province?

C: The capital of Kwangtung Province is Canton. The Cantonese generally call it "Shaang-Sheng". (which literally means "The city of the Province").

W: What is the topography of Kwangtung Province?

C: The Ng-Ling Mountain Range is in northern Kwangtung Province. We commonly call them the Naam-Ling. To the south is the South Sea. The area around the delta of the Pearl River is a plain.

W: What are the big rivers in Kwangtung Province?

C: The big rivers in Kwangtung Province are the East River, the West River, and the North River. These three rivers flow into the Pearl River, and from the Pearl River into the South Sea.

W: What is the name of the largest island of Kwangtung Province?

C: The largest island of Kwangtung Province is called Hainan Island. It is located in Southwestern Kwangtung Province.

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. There are several well known ancient countries in Asia. Some are extremely important in the world today.
2. In the study of topography, we will learn about rivers, plains, mountain ranges and deltas.
3. The total land area of the world is approximately 150 million square kilometers.
4. It is believed that, in total, the oceans and seas occupy three-fourths of the world's surface.
5. In the vicinity of South China Sea, there are many deltas and small islands.
6. Pearl River flows through Canton, the provincial capital of Kwang-Tung.
7. Hoi-Noom Island is located in the southwest of Kwang-Tung.
8. He is a famous person and does not need any introduction.
9. This country is the smallest in the world and has only a few hundred square kilometers of land.
10. He is planning to go to Asia to study the terrain of that area.
11. This ancient country has a long history of approximately 2000 years.
12. This is not the longest river in the world, but it flows into the largest ocean.

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. **There are mountain ranges in this vicinity.**
14. **This student likes to study geography but not history.**
15. **I shall go to visit Hoi-Noom Island next year.**
16. **Swimming in the river is not as dangerous as swimming in the ocean.**

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

中國唔只係一個古國，亦係一個大國。面積九百八十萬方公里，到À-Chiù東南部；西北連大陸，東南臨太平洋。所以西北部高，東南部低。大山大水，係由西北向東南行。

廣東省地方個大山 haàm 做五-Liàng 山 Maâk，簡單 haàm 做南-Liàng。廣東省有珠江。廣東省會廣州，就到珠江三角 Chiù。

中國海岸有三個海。北部有黃海，過黃海就係高麗同日本。中部有東海，有好多島；台灣就係其中之一。南部有南海，廣東省個海岸，完全到南海。最大個島 haàm 做海南島。

1. Characters for reading:

751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	579	760
古	連	臨	洋	低	向	簡	台	珠	江
510	613	589	1475	1098	279	389	1188	119	502

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

376 377 378 379 380

珠 連 江 洋 向

119 613 502 1475 279

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1. î-lî | geography |
| 2. ch'oot miāng* | famous, well known |
| 3. koo kwok | ancient country |
| 4. kwok-kâ, (kwok) | country, nation |
| 5. fòng kùng-lî | square kilometer |
| 6. À-Chiù | Asia |
| 7. chièm | to occupy |
| 8. lûk-î | land |
| 9. sîp-ng-foôn-
chi-yit | one fifteenth |
| 10. saang-woî | provincial capital |
| 11. î-yīng | topograph, terrain |
| 12. Ng-Liāng saân-maâk
(Ng-Līng saân-maâk) | Ng-Ling Mountain Range |
| 13. Naām-Liāng,
(Naām-Līng) | Naam-Ling Mountain Range |
| 14. Naām-Hoi | South China Sea |
| 15. Chi-Kòng Lhaâm-
Kôk-Chiù | Pearl River Delta |
| 16. yit-aaî | vicinity, area |
| 17. p'īng-ngoôn | plain (terrain) |
| 18. hō | river |

LESSON 2
VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|------------|--------------------|
| 19. | kòng | river |
| 20. | liū | to flow; a current |
| 21. | Hoi-Naām-O | Hainan Island |

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Chùng-Kwok ò Á-Chiù Aai-Lûk, haaî mot hi-haaû ne?
- Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoi hi-haaû hûng Paak Mî-Chiù kwoi hi-haaû ch'â-m-òò, òò haaî aai-lûk hi-haaû. Wā-Paak kwoi hi-haaû haaî hõn-aaî kwoi hi-haaû; Wā-Chùng kwoi hi-haaû haaî woòn-aaî kwoi hi-haaû; Wā-Naām kwoi hi-haaû haaî à-ngîk-aaî kwoi hi-haaû.
- W: Wā-Naām kwoi hi-haaû, ùng-kwi aai-yiak ki-òò oô, hâ-kwoi ki-òò oô ne?
- Ch: ùng-kwi kwoi sî-haaû, Kwong-Chiù kwoi p'ing-koòn woòn-oô haaî Wā-Sî-Piau lûk-sîp oô kw'oi siâng-hâ. Hâ-kwi kwoi sî-haaû, Kwong-Chiù kwoi p'ing-koòn woòn-oô haaî Wā-Sî-Piau paát-sîp-ngî oô kw'oi siâng-hâ*, so-yî Kwong-Ùng m-haaî ho laàng, m-haaî ho ngîk, hi-haaû ho woòn-wõ.
- W: Ki-ngîng Kong-Ùng ò ngîk-aaî kwoi î-fòng, ki-kaai hi-haaû woòn-wõ ne?
- Ch: Yin-wî Kong-Ung kwoi paak-pîng yiù Naām-liàng saân-maák; ùng kwi kwoi sî-haaû, k'ooi choo-chî paak-pîng ch'ooi loi kwoi hõn-liù; so-yî ò ùng-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, Kong-Ùng m-haaî ho laàng. Kong-Ùng kwoi naām-pîng kîn hoi; hâ kwi kwoi sî-haaû, yiù hoi fûng hiaū-tik; so-yî ò hâ-hîng kwoi sî-haaû, Kong-Ùng m-haaî ho ngîk.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Kong-Ung yiu mò lhoot lôk yà? Yî-liâng oò m-oò à?
- Ch: Kong-Ung ho siau lôk lhoot, aân-haai si-si lôk sooi;
so-yî yî-liâng ho oò. Ch'oôn-hing kwoi si-haau
tiû-haai yî kwi.
- W: Kîn hoi kwoi i-fông si-si a fûng. Kw'oi*, Kong-Ung
yiù mò fûng a ne?
- Ch: Yiù. A fûng kwoi si-haau oò-soò ô hâ-hing*.
- W: Kw'oi naai fûng haai yiù naai ch'oi* ch'oi loi
kwoi ne?
- Ch: Kw'oi naai fûng haai yiù Naâm Haai-P'ing-Yiâng
ch'oi loi kwoi.

LESSON 3

CLIMATE

Wong: China is on the continent of Asia, what is her climate?

Cheung: The climate of China is almost the same as that of North America, Both have continental climates. The climate of North China is that of the Frigid Zone. The climate of Central China is of the Temperate Zone. The climate of South China is of the Sub-Tropic Zone.

W: In South China what is the approximate temperature in the winter and the summer?

C: In the winter the average temperature in Canton is about 60° F. In the summer the average temperature in Canton is about 82° F. Therefore, Canton is neither very cold nor very hot, but temperate.

W: If Kwangtung is in the Tropic Zone, why is the climate temperate?

C: Because there is the Naam-Ling Mountain Range in the north of Kwangtung. In the winter this range shuts out the cold waves from the north; therefore, in the winter the weather of Kwangtung is not very cold. The southern part of Kwangtung is contiguous to the sea. In the summer the weather is tempered by the sea breeze; therefore, in the summer it is not very hot in Kwangtung.

W: Is there snow-fall in Kwangtung? Is the rainfall plentiful?

C: In Kwangtung, snow-fall is infrequent, but it rains quite often; therefore, the rainfall is plentiful. Spring is the rainy season.

W: Typhoons are very often prevalent in areas near the sea. That being so, are there typhoons in Kwangtung?

C: Yes, typhoons most often occur in the summer.

W: From where do such winds come?

C: The winds blow in from the South Pacific Ocean.

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Rain is not infrequent in this area in the winter.
2. The clerk will tell you how to regulate the speed of the elevator.
3. You will become accustomed to the sea breeze if you live near the ocean.
4. There is a change of direction of the cold wind coming from the north.
5. Fruits are plentiful in the Tropical Zone.
6. The climate here is temperate the entire year.
7. It was very cold last night and the temperature dropped to 30° F.
8. Two houses are being constructed every day.
9. Summer is here but the weather is still quite cold.
10. The average temperature of this area is 50° F.
11. There will be a cold and wet winter this year.
12. He has a temperature and he should be in the hospital.
13. A large area of the U. S. is in Sub-Tropical Zone.
14. There is rain in Temperate Zone and sometimes snow.
15. The climate of Central China is very much the same as that of the U. S.
16. The average temperature in Frigid Zone is about 30° F.

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

17. Spring is not the best time of the year for touring in the U. S.

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

中國因為地方大，全國氣候分做三帶。北部係寒帶，中部屬溫帶，南部為A熱帶。中國個氣候大約同北美Chiu差唔多。

普通來講，除之西北兩部，因為山多，地高，比較非常冷，或亦唔算過熱。其餘地方，唔算過熱。

廣東省氣候雖然係屬於A熱帶，但係因為近海，有海風調節，暑天時候，熱極度。都有有限平均溫度係華氏表八十二度。

廣東好少落雪，只係有時落霜。廣東人，有naai永遠未見過雪，但係雨多，春天就係雨季，夏季時候亦時常打風，有時損害好大。

1. Characters for reading:

761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770
暑	春	限	永	均	溫	和	寒	霜	害
1011	144	242	1430	558	1425	1432	304	925	299

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

381	382	383	384	385
暑	春	和	朋	友
1011	144	1432	829	1463

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| 1. hōn-aaì | frigid zone |
| 2. wā-Chùng | Central China |
| 3. woòn aai | temperate zone |
| 4. à-ngîk aai | sub-tropical zone |
| 5. woòn-oô | temperature |
| 6. ùng-kwi | winter |
| 7. oô | degree |
| 8. hâ-kwi | summer |
| 9. p'ing-kòdn | average |
| 10. wā-Sî-Piau | Fahrenheit thermometer |
| 11. woòn-wō | temperate |
| 12. ngîk aai | tropical zone |
| 13. hōn liū | cold wave |
| 14. hoi fùng | sea breeze |
| 15. hiaū-tik | to regulate |
| 16. yî-liâng | rainfall |
| 17. lhoon-hoî | to injure, wound; damage |
| 18. lôk sòng | frosty; frost falls |

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok haaî t'oon saai-kaaî ngin-haau tooi oò
kwoi kwok-kà, k'i-sit t'oon kwok ngin-haau yiu ki-oò
ne?

Ch: O k'ong-chien chi t'ing, tik-haaî yit-kiu-lhaam-t'it
ning chi t'ing, Chùng-kwok kwoi ngin-haau aai-yiak
yiu lhi-maan ngin too-yiu*. K'ong-chien sing-li
chi haaû, tik-haaî yit-kiu-lhi-ng ning chi haaû,
Chùng-Kwok kwoi ngin-haaû taang-kà o lhi-maan-maan-
ng-t'ing-kiu-paak-ki-maan ngin. Tooi-kin Chùng-Kwok
kwoi ngin-haau taang-kà o lûk-maan-maan ngin too-yiu*,
aai-yiak chiem t'oon saai-kaaî ngin-haau lhi-foon
chi yit.

W: Kw'oo*, Chùng-Kwok naai ch'ooi* kwoi ngin-haau chi
oò à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok yon-hoi yit-aaî kwoi ngin-haau chi oò,
Wā-Naam kòk saang kwoi ngin-haau yiaak ho oò.

W: Wā-Naam naai saang kwoi ngin-haau chi oò à?

Ch: Wā-Naam kòk saang nooi ping, Kong-Ũng Saang kwoi
ngin-haau tooi oò, aai-yiak yiu lhaam-t'ing-lhaam-
paak-maan ngin too-yiu*. Aai-ngi haaî Kong-Lhaai
Saang; aai-yiak yiu yit-t'ing-ng-paak-maan ngin too-
yiu*. Aai-lhaam haaî Fuk-King Saang; aai-yiak
yiu yit-t'ing-ngi-paak-maan ngin too-yiu*. Aai-lhi

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

haai Hoi-Waan Saang, aai-yiak yiu yit-t'ing-maan
ngin too-yiu*.

W: Ngoi hiang ngin kong, wa-Naam kwoi ngin m-chi foon-
lhaan. ò Kwok nooi kòk saang, ngi-ch'e waan lhaan-
hoi ò hoi-ngoi kòk kwok, haai m-haai à?

Ch: Mò-t'ò lók. Ó hoi-ngoi kwoi wa-K'iaü yiu yit-t'ing-
ngi-paak-maan ngin too-yiu*; ning naai ngin oò-sòò
haai Kong-Üng ngin hūng Fok King ngin, yiu-k'i-haai
kong-Üng ngin. So-yi ò hoi-ngoi kwoi wa-K'iaü ch'á-
m-oò oò keng Kong-Üng wá*

LESSON 4

POPULATION

Wong: China has the largest population in the world. Actually, how large is her population?

Cheung: Before the War of Resistance, that is before 1937, the population of China was approximately four hundred million. After the victory in the War of Resistance, that is after 1945, it had increased to four hundred and fifty-nine million. Recently it has grown to approximately six hundred million people and constitutes about one-fourth of the total population of the world.

W: In that case, what part of China is the most populous?

C: That area along the coast of China is the most populous. The population of the provinces in South China is also very large.

W: Which province of South China is the most populous?

C: Among the provinces of South China, Kwangtung Province has the largest population, with about thirty-three million people. Kwangshi Province is the second with about fifteen million. Fukien Province is the third with about twelve million. The fourth is Taiwan Province with about ten million.

W: I heard that the population of South China is scattered, not only throughout every province in China, but also in foreign countries. Is that so?

C: That is right. The number of the overseas Chinese is approximately twelve million people. Those people are mostly Cantonese and Fukienese, especially Cantonese. Therefore, almost all the overseas Chinese speak Cantonese.

LESSON 4

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The city is not only politically important but also strategically vital.
2. The police scattered all over the area to search for contraband.
3. T'oi-Waan Province has a number of scenic areas for tourists.
4. Kwong-Sai Province is situated to the west of Kwong-Tung.
5. Custom Houses are set up along the coast and in various large cities.
6. Before this year is over, we will see snow.
7. The victory is ours, if we have enough strength.
8. The set-up of this building has improved recently.
9. After the rain, we will go for a ride on the ferry boat.
10. The war of resistance was fought to the last man.
11. Actually, you are very fortunate to be here.
12. Hong Kong has a population of more than three million.
13. Before the war, the population of Hong Kong was approximately 750,000.
14. If that is the case, no one will be alive.
15. He is the third person that has been injured in an accident at that intersection.
16. What is the total population of the world?
17. New York is the most populated city in the world.

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

幾十年來，中國人口增加最快。一九四九年，中國人口有六億。一九五九年，中國人口有七億。這十年來，中國人口增加了百分之三十。這說明中國人口增長之快，是世界上任何國家都難以比擬的。

係人內，其外個就係省百左添美。印街各三人國到。個滿南千萬外上。深到華三千去以。最見多約一多人。人都更大有好萬。外國城市，人口亦有一千。個城市，人口亦有一千。中國一帶，人口亦有一千。到沿海省灣個總共有一千。不論其以左實華多。

1. Characters for reading:

771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780
避	免	產	是	抗	沿	底	實	印	孩
840	690	17	979	508	1389	1099	954	1447	236

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

386	387	388	389	390
避	產	抗	沿	實
840	17	508	1389	954

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. k'î-sî | actually, in fact |
| 2. k'ông-chien | war of resistance |
| 3. chí haaû | after |
| 4. tooi kîn | recently, lately |
| 5. sing-lî | victory |
| 6. chí t'ing | before |
| 7. yōn-hoi | along the coast |
| 8. Kong-Lhaai Saang | Kwangsi Province |
| 9. Hoî Waân Saang | Taiwan Province |
| 10. foôn-lhaan | to scatter, disperse |
| 11. lhaan-hoi, (lhaân-hoi) | to scatter |
| 12. hiêm | also, as well as |
| 13. pî-ming | to avoid |
| 14. ying-haai | baby, infant |
| 15. aaî liâng | large quantity, great amount |
| 16. yin-tiâng | impression |
| 17. wā-k'iaū | overseas Chinese |
| 18. yiū-k'î-sî | especially, particularly |

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoi Kwok-Min Ching-Foo t'oi-yung naai chung ching-haai a?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok hung Mi-Kwok o haai min-chi kwok-ka, Chùng-Kwok kwoi ching-haai hung Mi-Kwok kwoi yit-yiang, so-yi Kwok-Min Ching-Foo yiak t'oi-yung min-chi ching-haai.

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoi ching-foo t'oi-yung chùng-yiang taap-k'oön chaa, ngik-waak i-fong foön-k'oön chaa a?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoi ching-foo t'oi-yung chùng-yiang taap-k'oön chaa, m-yung i-fong foön-k'oön chaa; so-yi kw'oi iem hung Mi-Kwok kwoi ching-foo m-hung.

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoi haang-ching chaa-o haai ki-ho yiang* kwoi a?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoi haang-ching chaa-o foön-hoi chùng-yiang haang-ching hung i-fong haang-ching. Chùng-yiang haang-ching tik-haai Kwok-Min Ching-Foo kwoi haang-ching. I-fong haang-ching tik-haai saang ching-foo hung yon ching-foo kwoi haang-ching.

W: Kwok-Min Ching-Foo tooi ko Chiang-kon haai naai kwoi ne?

Ch: Kwok-Min Ching-Foo tooi ko kwoi Chiang-kon haai tung-hung, aai-ngi haai fo tung-hung. K'iak o haai

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

yiū ngin-mīn lhoon-kooi kwoi.

W: Kwok-Mīn Ching-Foo chi hā yiū naai mot ki-kwaan ne?

Ch: Kwok-Mīn Ching-Foo chi hā yiū ng-kwoi yôn*; tik-haai

Lip-Faat Yôn*, Lhoò-Faat Yôn*, Haang-Ching Yôn*,

Kaam-ch'aat Yôn* hūng Haau-Si Yôn*.

LESSON 5

GOVERNMENT

Wong: What kind of system of government has the Republic of China adopted?

Cheung: Both China and the United States of America are democratic countries, and the system of government of both countries is the same; therefore, the government of the Republic of China also has adopted the democratic system of government.

W: Has the Chinese government adopted a system of centralization of authority or a system of decentralization?

C: The Chinese government adopted a system of centralization of authority and does not use the system of decentralization; therefore, in this respect, the Chinese government differs from the government of the United States.

W: What is the administrative system of China?

C: The administrative system of China is divided into the central administration and the local administration. The central administration is the administration of the national government. The local administration is the administration of the provincial and the district government.

W: Who is the highest official of the national government?

C: The highest official of the national government is the president, the second is the vice-president. They are elected by

the people.

W: What are the organizations under the national government?

C: Under the president, there are five Yuan's, namely: the Legislative Yuan, the Judicial Yuan, the Executive Yuan, the Control Yuan, and the Examination Yuan.

LESSON 5

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The President is elected to be the highest official of the government.
2. The U. S. Government has been a democracy for almost 200 years.
3. The Yuan is a high administrative organization of the Chinese Government.
4. The U. S. Government has adopted the system of decentralization of authority.
5. On the other hand, the Chinese Government uses the system of centralization of authority.
6. The President, as well as the Vice-President, are elected by the people.
7. The district government is under the provincial government which is, in turn, under the national government.
8. The U. S. Government is divided into the Executive, Legislative and Judicial branches.
9. Beside these three branches, the Chinese Government also has the Control Yuan and the Examination Yuan.
10. The Vice-President is not the highest official of the nation.
11. The school's administration is headed by the principal.
12. The officials of the local government must report to the provincial government.

LESSON 5

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. He is the sort of man who wants things done immediately.
14. What kind of books do you usually read?
15. She does not have the authority to plan various activities here.
16. A government will do well under a democratic system.

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

體國係係
政美即但
個過制府
佢不權政
國樣集縣
民一央有
華國中縣
中係各中
做同國府
喊體中政
在政制省
現主權有
國民分省
中國係方
當然地然
當屬雖最

稱出, ngi
簡選民華
府會國外
政ngi為海
國民因連
國國出派
做由選選
喊統民方
府總人地
政個由各
中央府話
中國政以
國民可表
中國亦代
府係個派
國但會都

各
管法律
分別立
院,係訂
五個院,會
有立法會
設有個國
政府中有
國民內中
國事務好
種機關,似

1. Characters for reading:

781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790
體	集	權	央	縣	稱	選	立	訂	律
1107	1205	525	1474	1394	97	1050	591	1146	651

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

391	392	393	394	395
體	權	縣	立	律
1107	525	1394	591	651

LESSON 5

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. ching-foo | government |
| 2. Kwok-min Ching-Foo | Chinese Government |
| 3. chung | kind, sort, category |
| 4. ching-haai | system of government |
| 5. chùng-yiàng-taâp-
k'oôn chaaï | centralization of authority
system |
| 6. mîn-chi | democracy |
| 7. î-fông-foôn-k'oôn
chaaï | decentralization of authority
system |
| 8. haäng-ching | administration |
| 9. chaaï-oô | system |
| 10. foôn-hoi | to divide |
| 11. chùng-yiàng haäng-
ching | central administration |
| 12. î-fông haäng-ching | local administration |
| 13. saang ching-foo | provincial government |
| 14. yôn ching-foo | district government |
| 15. Chiang-kôn | official |
| 16. foô tung-hung | vice-president |
| 17. tung-hung | president |
| 18. chi-kon | to direct, control,
supervise |

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok koòn-lhoô kî-kwaân kwoi too-chik haaî
ki-hô yiäng* kwoi à?

Ch: Haäng-Ching Yôn* kwoi hâ-ping yiu yit-kwoi poô,
haâm toô Kwok-Fông Poô. Kw'oi kwoi poô haaî Chùng-
Kwok Ching-Foo tooi kô kwoi koòn-ching kî-kwaân,
foô-chaak chi-fî lûk hoi hûng lhaâm koòn.

W: Kwok-Fông Poô kwoi chi-yiaù Chiang-kôn haâm toô mot
à?

Ch: Kwok-Fông Poô yiu liang-kwoi chi-yiaù Chiang-kôn:
yit kwoi haâm toô kwok-Fông Poô-Chiang, foô-chaak
koòn-ching; yit-kwoi haâm toô T'aâm-Maafû Tung-
Chiang, foô-chaak koòn-ling.

W: Chùng-Kwok Lûk Hoi Hûng lhaâm-koòn Chiang-kôn kwoi
kôn-haâm haaî mot ne?

Ch: K'iâk haaî lûk-koòn tung-lhoô-ling, hoi-koòn tung-
lhoô-ling, hûng hûng-koòn tung-lhoô-ling; waân yiu
yit-kwoi loôn-k'in tung-lhoô-ling, foô-chaak loôn-
lok, kûng-k'ip, hûng woôn-si aang-aang kwoi kûng-tok.

W: Chùng-Kwok Lûk-koòn kwoi aân-wî* yiu naaî ki-kwoi à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok Lûk-Koòn kwoi aân-wî* yiu koòn, lhoô, hôn,
ying, ling, p'aai, paân; hûng Mî-Kwok kwoi p'ing-
chaai ch'â-m-oô.

W: Koòn-ooi* kwoi ngim-moô haaî mot à?

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Koôn-ooi* kwoi ngîm-moô haaî po-wî kwok-kâ kwoi
lîng-hoo, chí-k'oôn, hūng fōng-yî ngoi-kwok kwoi
t'îm-liāk.

LESSON 6

MILITARY

Wong: What is the structure of the Chinese military organization?

Cheung: Under the Executive Yuan there is a ministry which is called the Ministry of National Defense. This ministry is the highest military administrative organization of the Chinese government, and it is responsible for the command of the Army, Navy, and Air Force.

W: Who are the important officials in the Ministry of National Defense?

C: There are two important officials in the Ministry of National Defense; one of them, called the Minister of National Defense, is responsible for the military administration; the other, called the Chief of Supreme Staff, is responsible for the military command.

W: What are the titles of the commanding officers of the Chinese Army, Navy, and Air Force?

C: They are the Commander-in-Chief of Ground Forces, the Commander-in-Chief of Naval Forces, and the Commander-in-Chief of Air Forces; there is also a Commander-in-Chief of Combined Service Forces, who is responsible for matters of liaison, supply, transportation, etc.

W: What are the units of the Chinese Army?

C: Similar to the system of the United States of America, the units of the Chinese Army are army, division, regiment, battalion, company, platoon, and squad.

W: What is the mission of the armed forces?

C: The mission of the armed forces is to protect the territory and sovereignty of their country and to defend against foreign invasion.

LESSON 6

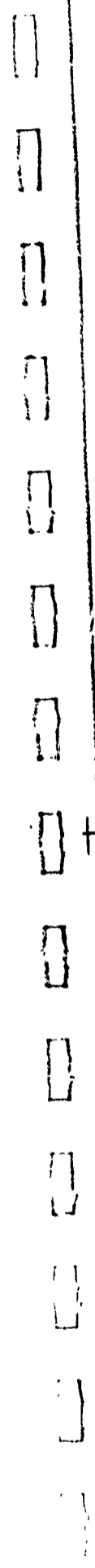
RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The Defense Department is responsible for defending against any invasion.
2. Everyone has the duty to protect the sovereignty of his country.
3. Japan invaded the U. S. territory in 1941.
4. He is the liaison officer between the Army and the Navy.
5. This Army Organization deals with transportation.
6. The Commander comes to inspect the four Battalions of this Regiment.
7. This Company received orders to scatter its men in that area.
8. The main supply line of this Army is too long.
9. The Chief of Staff is one of the important persons in the military organization.
10. The platoon-system is working wonderfully.
11. There are three squads in this area waiting to be transported to the division headquarters.
12. This Army needs transportation for all three of its Divisions.
13. The Secretary of Defense is the highest official in the Department of Defense.
14. The President of the U. S. is also the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

LESSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL.

15. The liaison officer has a very important mission.
16. The Secretary of the U. S. Army is a civilian.



LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

國民政府之下五個院，最重要個一
 個，算係行政院，因為 kw'oi 個院，最重
 個行政，行政院，長為個職任，等美
 個國務，hing 行政，軍事，統領海陸空
 國防部，主理軍事，統領海陸空三軍。

國防部個主要任務，當然係負責保
 衛國土，防守邊界，要地，反抗外來
 陸空三軍，完全聽國國防部命令同指
 揮。

中國軍事設備，現時更有各種更
 多最新式武器，但係中國兵士都清
 有戰士氣，每個兵士都清楚認識
 隊個士氣，每個兵士都清楚認識
 人個職責。

1. Characters for reading:

791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800
防	守	保	土	任	衛	侵	武	器	揮
201	957	871	1169	1444	1423	1214	703	271	170

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

396 397 398 399 400

防 守 保 土 任

201 957 871 1169 1444

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

1. Kwok-Fōng Po ô Ministry of National Defense
2. koôn-ching ki-kwaân military organization
3. chi-fi to command
4. chi-yiaù important, main, major
5. Kwok-Fōng Po ô-Chiang Minister of National Defense
6. T' aam-Maaü Tung-Chiang Chief of Staff
7. Koôn-ling military order
8. Tung-lhoò-ling commander-in-chief
9. loôn-k' in combined services
10. loôn-lok liaison
11. kung-k' ip supply
12. woôn-si transportation; to transport
13. koôn army
14. lhoò division
15. hōn regiment
16. ying battalion
17. ling company
18. p' aai platoon
19. lhōn to regard as; to consider,
to calculate

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Chùng-Kwok kwoi kaaù-yûk chaaì-oô haaì ki-hộ yîang*
kwoi à?
- Ch: P'oo-hùng loì kong, Chùng-Kwok kwoi kaaù-yûk chaaì-
oô tik-haaì lhaai-hôk lûk-nîng, chùng-hôk lûk nîng,
hùng aaì-hôk lhi-nîng.
- W: Chùng-Kwok kaaù-yûk haăng-ching ki-kwaân haâm-toò
mot à?
- Ch: Chùng-Kwok kaaù-yûk haăng-ching tooi kò ki-kwaân
haâm toò kaaù-yûk poô; moi kwoi saang waạn yiu
kaaù-yûk hiang, moi kwoi si yiu kaaù-yûk kùk waák-
che kaaù-yûk fò, moi kwoi yôn yiu kaaù-yûk fò.
- W: Haaù-chiang húng kaaù-lhoò yiu mot foôn-pít à?
- Ch: Haaù-chiang haaì yit-kaân hôk-haaù kwoi tooi kò
foô-chaak ngin, kaaù si kwoi ngin haâm toò kaaù-
lhoò; p'oo-hùng haâm k'ooi toò lhing-saang. Aaì-
hok kwoi lhing-saang hâm toò kaaù-siû.
- W: Chùng-Kwok kwoi lhaâm-min-toi ki lhooi hoi-ch'i yíp
hok-haaù uk si à?
- Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoi lhaâm-min-toi aaì-yiak ở lûk lhooi
kwoi si-haaù tiu hoi-ch'i yíp hok-haaù uk si.
- W: Lhiau-hok pit-ngiêp yî-haaù, yiu naai mot-yè kwoi
kwoi kaaù-yûk à?

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Lhiau-hôk pit-ngiêp yî-haaû, tiú ho-yî yîp chùng-hôk, waâk-che chik-ngiêp hôk-haaû. Chùng-hôk yîu foôn-hoi ch'ò-chùng* húng kò-chùng*. Ch'ò-chùng* pit-ngiêp yî-haaû ho-yî yîp kò-chùng*, waâk-che lhoð-faân hôk-haaû. Kò-chùng* pit-ngiêp yî-haaû, hó-yî yîp aai-hôk, waâk-che chôn-fò hôk-haaû.

W: Chùng-Kwok kwoi aai-hôk yîu ki-oò kwoi hôk-yôn* ne?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoi aai-hôk yîu Moðn-Hôk Yôn, Lî-Hôk Yôn*, Faat-Hôk Yôn*, Yî-Hôk Yôn*, Kùng-Hôk Yôn*, Nùng-Hôk Yôn* aang-aang, húng Mî-Kwok kwoi aai-hôk ch'â-m-oò.

LESSON 7

EDUCATION

Wong: What is the Chinese educational system?

Cheung: In general, the Chinese educational system consists of six years of elementary school, six years of middle school, and four years of university.

W: What are the Chinese educational administrative organizations?

C: The highest educational administrative organization in China is known as the Ministry of Education. There is also a Department of Education in each province. Each city has a Bureau of Education or a Section of Education; and each district has a Section of Education.

W: What is the difference between a principal and an instructor?

C: A principal is the person in a school with highest responsibility. The one who teaches is an instructor and is known generally as Sin-Shaang. The Sin-Shaang in a university is called a professor.

W: At what age do the Chinese children begin school?

C: The Chinese children begin school when they reach the age of about six.

W: What kind of education do they receive after their graduation from the elementary school?

C: After their graduation from the elementary school, they can

enter either the middle school or the vocational school. The middle school is divided into junior high and senior high. After their graduation from junior high, they can enter either senior high or a normal school. After their graduation from senior high, they can enter either a university or technical college.

W: How many colleges does a university have in China?

C: Chinese universities have colleges of arts and literature, colleges of sciences, colleges of law, colleges of medicine, colleges of engineering, colleges of agriculture, etc., similar to American Universities.

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The Chinese educational system is not exactly the same as that of the U. S.
2. He is working as a clerk in the Bureau of Education.
3. I have known the principal of this elementary school for a long time.
4. The Department of Education plans to build another academic institution before the end of this year.
5. A high school education is not necessary for this kind of work.
6. She is a professor of the medical college at the University of Hong Kong.
7. This student is registered in the College of Law but he spends most of his time in the College of Agriculture.
8. The normal school is a part of the college of arts and letters.
9. After graduating from a technical college, a person may not go into the vocation he studied.
10. In some universities, the College of Engineering is a part of the College of Science.
11. The difference between an instructor and a professor is very great in terms of responsibilities and duties.

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

12. Almost twenty years of schooling are required before a person can be graduated from a medical school in the U. S.
13. Under the British system, there will be no more than one university in any city or district.
14. A person can enter a certain college without graduating from high school.
15. The teachers of this academic institution are of different nationalities.

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

美國本國，不過，多，數，同，理，到，一，個，學，分，間，教，育，年，中，學，校，制，度，學，年，高，中，大，約，年，三，同，大，三，講，即，中，國，小，學，亦，到，一，個，學，分，間，教，育，年，中，學，校，制，度，學，年，高，中，大，約，年，三，普，通，來，樣，即，中，國，小，學，亦，到，一，個，學，分，間，教，育，年，中，學，校，制，度，學，年，高，中，大，約，年，三。

中國全國教育行政，由行政院教育行政部主理，然後各省教育行政，由行政廳，每個市或縣有教育局，分別打地，方，個，教，育，行，政。

中國學校有公立，但係有好多私立，即係大專教員個做師範學校，利便學生自修。係有好多私立學校，分做各，大，學，都，自，立，或，有，府，補，助，兩，種，教，育，係，經，理，校，自，設，有，圖，書，館，利，便，學，生，自，修。

1. Characters for reading:

801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810
科	師	助	官	圖	補	範	專	育	修
188	1066	107	518	1175	872	166	128	1496	915

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

401	402	403	404	405
科	師	助	官	圖
188	1066	107	518	1175

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

1. kaaû-yûk	education
2. lhiau-hôk	elementary school
3. chùng-hôk	high school; middle school
4. aaî-hôk	university, college
5. kaaû-yûk hiàng	department of education
6. kûk	bureau
7. fò	section
8. foòn-pît	difference
9. kaaû-lhoò	teacher
10. chik-ngiêp	vocation, profession, occupation
11. ch'ò-chùng*	junior high school
12. kò-chùng*	senior high school
13. lhoò-faân hôk-haaû	normal school
14. chòn-fò hôk-haaû	technical college
15. hôk-yôn*	academic institute
16. moòn-hôk yôn*	college of arts and letters
17. lî-hôk yôn*	college of sciences
18. faat-hôk yôn*	college of law
19. yi-hôk yôn*	college of medicine
20. kùng-hôk yôn*	college of engineering
21. nūng-hôk yôn*	college of agriculture
22. kîng-fî	expenses; appropriation

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok ngin lhin mot kaaù à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok haaì yit-kwoi lhin-ngiäng toô-yiü kwoi kwok-kâ, so-yi yiü ho oò tung-kaaù; yiü naai lhin Kì-Uk-Kaaù, yiü naai lhin Hing-Chi-Kaaù, yiü naai lhin Foôt-Kaaù, yiü naai lhin Ô-Kaaù, yiü naai lhin Hung-Kaaù, yiü naai mot oò lhin, mot oò paaì.

W: Hung-Kaaù haaì mot à?

Ch: Hung-Kaaù yiü haàm toò Yì-Kaaù Hung-Kaaù pon-loi m-haaì yit-chung tung-kaaù, chi-haaì yit-chung chiet-hôk; lhin Hung-Kaaù kwoi ngin lhin Hung-Too kwoi chiet-hôk, sùng-paaì Hung-Too so-kaaù kwoi loön-lì, oô-aak, ûk Hung-Too so lhe kwoi si.

W: Hung-Too so kaaù kwoi loön-lì ô-aak hüng so lhe kwoi si haaì kwaân-yi mot à?

Ch: Hung-Too so kaaù kwoi loön-lì ô-aak hüng so lhe kwoi si haaì kwaân-yi ngin, ngi, laaì, chi, lhin, sing.

W: Kw'ò*, Hung-Too m-haaì wâ k'ooi toô-ki haaì sin, toô-ki haaì siâng-aai là woò!

Ch: Haaì loo. Hung-Too haaì yit-kwoi moön-ngin, chi-tok kâ, kaaù-yük kâ*, ching-chi kâ, *hüng chiet-hôk kâ*. K'ooi m-haaì sin, m-haaì Siâng-Aai.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Nì wâ yaù naai ngìn mot-yê* oò lhin, mot-yê oò paaì.

K'iâk lhin mot-yê*, paaì mot-yê* â?

Ch: K'iâk lhin yit-aaù sî woi pi fuk k'iâk kwoi sî-haaù,

tiù paaì nìng aaù sî. K'iâk lhin yit-faaì siâk woi

pi siû k'iâk kwoi sî-haaù, k'iâk tiù paaì nìng faaì

siâk. Kw'oi naai haaì maaì-lhin, m-haaì lhin kaaù.

LESSON 8

RELIGION

Wong: In what religion do the Chinese believe?

Cheung: China is a country of freedom of worship, therefore there are many religions. Some of the people believe in Protestantism, some believe in Catholicism, some believe in Buddhism, some believe in Taoism, some believe in Confucianism, some believe in anything and worship anything.

W: What is Confucianism?

C: Confucianism is also known as Ue-kaau. Originally it was not a religion, but a school of philosophy. The followers of Confucianism believe in the philosophy of Confucius, worship the ethics and virtue taught by Confucius and read the books written by him.

W: To what do the ethics and virtues taught by Confucius and the books written by him pertain?

C: The ethics and virtue which were taught by Confucius and the books which were written by him pertain to humanity, righteousness, rites, sagaciousness, faith and sincerity.

W: In that case, does it mean that Confucius did not claim himself as a deity or as God?

C: That is right. Confucius was a scholar, an author, an educator, a politician, and a philosopher. He was not a deity or God.

W: You said some people believe in anything and worship anything.

What do they believe and what do they worship?

C: When they believe a tree can give them felicity, they worship that tree. When they believe a stone can give them longevity, they worship that stone. This is superstition and not belief in a religion.

LESSON 8

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Confucius should not be looked upon as a Deity.
2. His wife went through college but she is still very superstitious.
3. A lot of people believed that happiness and longevity go together.
4. This is the tree that we saw from the top of that rock.
5. The author of this book is very intelligent as well as very capable.
6. He has faith in God and also faith in himself.
7. Sincerity is this man's greatest virtue.
8. Because of his humanitarian attitude, he is doing his best to help others.
9. The example of righteousness set by many great men in history should help us to face our difficulties.
10. Taoism has a different set of ethics when compared with that of Buddhism.
11. He is a politician but he believes in Protestantism.
12. Those who believe in Catholicism also believe in God.
13. A philosopher may be an educator; but an educator may not be a philosopher.
14. We believe in freedom of religion as well as freedom of speech and freedom of press in the U. S.

LESSON 8

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Chinese people worship their ancestors.
16. Liberty is one of the most valuable things that we have in the U. S.

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

中國係一個信 -ngiāng 自由個國家, 有人信基 -uk 教, 有人信天主教, 有人信回教, 信 naai 種教都係隨每個人中意。

但係有 naai 外國人, 以為中國係孔子教, 個國家, 拜孔子其實孔子唔係一個教主, 亦有話自己係神或係上帝, 佢祇係個講道德幾千年來, 中國人跟住佢所教個去做, 所以佢個學說, 就成為教條一樣, 但係有人好似拜神 kw'oi 來拜佢, 所以孔子唔係神。

不過有 naai 中國人, 唔係信定一種教, 只係迷信, 乜野都拜, 好似拜石頭做神, 拜樹木做神, 誠心去拜, 望 kw'oi naai 神 pi 財 pi 福 k'iaak. 但係 kw'oi 種迷信個人, 現時少 -e 好多 loo.

1. Characters for reading

811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820
神	樹	石	夫	誠	福	財	德	迷	宗
946	1012	965	203	994	224	1389	1112	667	1325

LESSON 8
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

406	407	408	409	410
神	樹	石	夫	誠
946	1012	965	203	944

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. t̀ung-kaaù | religion |
| 2. lh̄n | to believe, to have faith |
| 3. lh̄n-ngiãng | faith, worship |
| 4. toô-yiũ | free, freedom, liberty |
| 5. Kì-Uk Kaaù | Protestantism |
| 6. H̄ng-Chi-Kaaù | Catholicism |
| 7. Foôt-Kaaù | Buddhism |
| 8. Ô-Kaaù | Toaism |
| 9. Hung-Kaaù | Confucianism |
| 10. Yī-Kaaù | Confucianism |
| 11. paaɿ | to worship |
| 12. loõn-l̄i | ethics |
| 13. ô-aak | virtue |
| 14. nḡn | humanity |
| 15. nḡi | righteousness |
| 16. ch̄i | sagaciousness |
| 17. s̄ing | sincerity |
| 18. s̄in | deity, God |
| 19. Siâng-Aai | God |
| 20. ch̄i-tok-kâ* | author, writer |
| 21. aaù | classifier, auxiliary noun |

LESSON 8
VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 22. fuk | felicity, happiness |
| 23. siâk | stone, rock |
| 24. siû | longevity |
| 25. maaī-lhîn | superstition, superstitious |

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Chùng-Kwok kw'oī-sī* yiu lūk-maân-maân kw'oī oò
ngin-haau, k'iâk kwoi saâng-fôt ki-hō* à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok kwoiingin-haau paák-foôn chí paát-síp
haaî nūng-ngin, so-yī k'iâk kwoi saâng-fôt oò-soò
hūng nūng-ngiêp yiu kwaân-haaî.

W: Chùng-Kwok moī nīng kwoi nūng-ch'aan-pin kaaù m-
kaaù kùng-k'ip t'oôn Chùng-Kwok kwoiingin à?

Ch: Ngooi-kwo mò hīng-toi kwoi sī-haaù, Chùng-Kwok moī
nīng kwoi nūng-ch'aan-pin ho-yī kaaù kùng-k'ip t'oôn
Chùng-Kwok kwoiingin; ngooi-kwo yiu sooi-toi, hōn-
toi, hūng k'i-hà hīng-toi kwoi sī-haaù, tiú m-kaaù
lòk.

W: Chùng-Kwok nūng-ngin kwoi saâng-fôt, haaî m-haaî
ho kaân-naân à?

Ch: Chùng-Kwok nūng-ngin kwoi saâng-fôt lhooi-ngīng
haaî ho kaân-naân, aân-haaî k'iâk haaî ho chí-tuk,
ngī-ch'e yiu yit-chung tīng-sīn siāng kwoi faai-lòk,
hūng kà-hīng siāng kwoi faai-lòk.

W: Kw'oī naai tīng-sīn siāng kwoi faai-lòk, hūng kà-
hīng siāng kwoi faai-lòk haaî ki-hō* kwoi à?

Ch: Tīng-sīn siāng kwoi faai-lòk haaî siú Hung-kaaù
kwoi ying-hiang; tik-haaî siú Hung-Too chiet-hôk
kwoi ying-hiang, so-yī k'iâk oò yiu "chí-tuk siāng-

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

lôk" kwoi haaï-oô. Kâ-hing kwoi faai-lôk tiu-haaï
Chung-Kwok aaï kâ-hing chaaï-oô kwoi ho ch'ooï*.
Yin-wî uk-k'i kwoi ngin, foô-moõ, toi-nooi, hing-
aaï, ti-moï, oô chi moï yit-t'aaï*; aaï-kâ* oi-woô,
aaï-kâ* pông-chô.

W: Haaï m-haaï ho oô Chung-Kwok ngin chung-yi aaï kâ-
hing chaaï-oô à?

Ch: Haaï loo. Ho oô Chung-Kwok ngin chung-yi aaï kâ-
hing chaaï-oô. Yiù naai aaï kâ-hing yiù ki-síp-
kwoi ngin chi ò yit ch'ooï* Yiù naai aaï kâ-hing
yiù lhi, ng oi chi ò yit-ch'ooï*.. K'iâk toô kung
kwoi si-haaü, yit-t'aaï toô kung, faai-lôk kwoi si-
haaü, yit-t'aaï hiang-siü.

LESSON 9

LIVELIHOOD

Wong: China now has a population of six hundred million; how is their livelihood?

Cheung: Eighty per cent of the Chinese population are farmers; therefore their livelihood is most closely related to agriculture.

W: Are the Chinese agricultural products sufficient to supply all the Chinese each year?

C: In absence of calamities, the Chinese agricultural products are sufficient to supply all the Chinese each year. If there were floods, draughts, or other calamities, the agricultural products are not sufficient.

W: Are the lives of the Chinese farmers hard and difficult?

C: Although the lives of the Chinese farmer are hard and difficult, they are well contented. Moreover, they possess peace of mind and enjoy family pleasures.

W: What is the nature of this peace of mind and enjoyment of family pleasure?

C: Peace of mind is the result of the influence of Confucianism, that is, the influence of the Confucian philosophy. There exists the state of mind of "content bringing happiness." The family pleasures are the essence of the Chinese large family system, since all members of the household, parents,

children, brothers, and sisters, are living together; caring for each other and assisting one another.

W: Are there many Chinese who like the large family system?

C: Yes, many Chinese like the large family system. Some large families have several score of people living together and some have four and five generations living together. When they work, they work together; when they are happy, they rejoice together.

LESSON 9

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. This is not the time to think of poetry.
2. We can enjoy many agricultural products here.
3. They need all the help they can get to prevent a flood.
4. Droughts and other calamities change the livelihood of farmers.
5. Only ten or twenty per cent of the American population are farmers.
6. We are not in anyway directly connected with agriculture.
7. Even though he is not rich, he is very contented.
8. My family doctor influenced me to study medicine.
9. He may be old, but his spirit is as young as a ten-year-old.
10. Each and every member of his family has the same attitude toward this matter.
11. We shall go together next Monday afternoon.
12. Two day ago, they were strangers; but now they live together under the same roof.
13. I need your help to cook this chicken.
14. Parents love their children and wish them happiness.
15. His attitude is influenced by Buddhism; but he is not superstitious.
16. The life of an American farmer is not difficult.

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

中國向來都係農業個國家，大多數人以耕田種菜謀生，K' iâk 個生活，當然比較第二種職業，個人辛苦 nit 如，果有天災，時年好，所種個野，得到豐收，k' iâk 可以安樂 nit 但係有水災旱災等等，k' iâk 個生活就更艱難，lâk 無論幾安樣，k' iâk 成一年做工，都要好勤力，中國人有一句話：「日出而作，日入而息，就係形容農人個勤力同辛苦。」

不過，中國農人難然辛苦，k' iâk 受孔子道理個影響，睇重家庭；父母，子女，兄弟，姊妹，大家同住，大家愛護，大家幫助，大家合作，亦得到多少快樂，到過年過節個時候，亦有好多活動，總之，k' iâk 個生活雖然唔容易，亦唔係乜享受都有。

1. Characters for reading

821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830
農	耕	田	合	謀	息	災	旱	豐	享
776	390	1143	312	679	1026	1282	305	231	278

LESSON 9
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

411 412 413 414 415

農 耕 田 合 謀

376 393 1143 312 679

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. nūng-ngīn | farmer, peasant |
| 2. nūng-ngiêp | agriculture |
| 3. kwaàn-haaî | relationship, connection |
| 4. nūng-ch' aan-pin | agricultural product |
| 5. hīng-toi | calamity |
| 6. sooi-toi | flood |
| 7. hōn-toi, (hōn-toi) | draught |
| 8. chí-tuk | content, satisfied |
| 9. tīng-sīn | spirit; mind |
| 10. kâ-hīng | family |
| 11. siū | by, to receive; sustain |
| 12. ying-hiang | influence; affect |
| 13. "chí-tuk siāng-lôk" | happiness in contentment |
| 14. haai-oô | attitude |
| 15. chí-moi | live together |
| 16. yit-t' aai | together |
| 17. oi-woô | to love |
| 18. pòng-chô | to assist; help |
| 19. oi | generation; instead of |
| 20. hiang-siū | to enjoy, enjoyment |
| 21. fùng-siū | a bounteous harvest |
| 22. yīng-yūng | to describe, delineate;
appearance |

LESSON 9
VOCABULARY

23. tung-chi

in a word; to sum up

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Mọi kwoi sīng-sī oò yiu a-kiep, k'iang-kaàn, haaù yē, maaù-saät, m̄-saät, toô-saät kwoi òn-kīng* faat-saàng. Haaì m̄-haaì à?

Ch: Mọi kwoi sīng-sī oò yiu a-kiep, k'iang-kaàn, haaù yē, maaù-saät, m̄-saät, toô-saät kwoi òn-kīng* faat-saàng. Wā-Naām kwoi sīng-sī yiāk haaì yit-yiàng; aân-haaì Wā-Naām kwoi sīng-sī kwoi chí-òn lhòn ho lò.

W: Kok ch'ooi i-fông yiu mot kī-kwaàn wī-ch'ī chí-òn à?

Ch: Kok ch'ooi i-fông yiu king-ch'aat kūk wī-ch'ī chí-òn.

W: Kok ch'ooi i-fông kwoi king-ch'aat kūk yung mot paân-faat wī-ch'ī chí-òn à?

Ch: Mọi kwoi sīng-sī yiu yit-kwoi king-ch'aat kūk; ò sī nooi mọi yit-kwoi k'ooi-wīk yiu yiu yit-kwoi king-ch'aat foòn-kūk.

W: King-ch'aat kwoi chí-yiaù ngim-moô haaì mot à?

Ch: King-ch'aat kwoi chí-yiaù ngim-moô haaì wī-ch'ī i-fông chí-òn, po-woô ngin-mīn kwoi saàng-mīng t'oi-ch'aan, yī-fông kok chung òn-kīng* faat-saàng, hūng wī-ch'ī kaaù-hūng aang-aang. Aân-haaì ò chièn sī kwoi ngim-moô haaì fōng-chi kaàn-iêp* fôt-ung, hīp-chōh fōng hūng, chí-fī soò-lhaàn ngin-haaù aang-aang.

LESSON 10

POLICE

Wong: Do cases of robbery, rape, larceny, murder, manslaughter, and suicide occur in every city?

Cheung: Cases of robbery, rape, larceny, murder, manslaughter, and suicide occur in every city. Cities of South China are no exception. But the internal control and regulation of cities in South China is considered good.

W: What organization is charged with the maintenance of internal order in each community?

C: Each community has the Police Department to maintain internal order.

W: What method does the Police Department of each community use to maintain internal order?

C: Every city has a police department and within each district of the city there is a police station.

W: What is the primary mission of the police force?

C: The primary mission of the police force is to maintain local internal order, to protect lives and properties of the citizens, to prevent commission of crimes, and to maintain traffic order. But their wartime mission is to prevent spy activities, to assist in air defense, evacuate the population, etc.

LESSON 10

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Evacuation of students may be necessary during wartime.
2. The Army requested assistance from the Air Force.
3. The spy is trying to prevent us from maintaining order in the city.
4. It is the duty of the police to protect our lives and properties.
5. The police in this district prevented many cases of robbery.
6. It seems to be a case of manslaughter rather than a case of murder.
7. Rapes and larcenies are not very common in small cities.
8. In a large city, there can be at least one suicide case a day.
9. The writing that you have done may be considered good.
10. It is the regulation of the school that you should attend classes five days a week.
11. Citizens are protected by the local police force.
12. In addition to prevention of crimes, the police also take care of traffic.
13. Conducting evacuation of the people is one of the police force wartime missions.
14. Special training to prevent spy activities is very important.

LESSON 10

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Maintaining internal order is the primary mission of the police department.
16. Crimes in big cities are common; and cities in China are of no exception.

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

一個人有職業，有入息，就唔會去偷野。但係有 naai 人懶得 -taai，唔喜歡做工。又有 naai 人道德唔好，唔守律例，所以有偷野，強搶，打 kiek，謀殺種種案件發生。因此一個地方上治安就有問題。

中國人大多數係農民。k' iak 個生活雖然艱苦，但係安分守己。祇有少數人唔就中意 kw' oi 種生活。又因為有其他職業，就城市偷野普通來講，鄉下個治安問題，有城市個 kw' oi 嚴重。

中國城市地方維持治安個責任，當由警察負擔。各城市照地方情形設立或大或小個警察局。鄉下多數用狗來看守門口。

1. Characters for Reading

831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840
強	偷	維	持	看	狗	題	殺	例	案
451	1124	1420	81	302	423	1110	937	587	783

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

416 417 418 419 420

強 偷 狗 殺 題

451 1124 423 937 1110

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

1. a-kiep	robbery
2. k' iāng-kaân	rape
3. haaù yĕ*	larceny
4. maaū-saat, (maaū-saât)	murder
5. ng̃-saat, (m̃-saât)	manslaughter
6. toô-saat, (toô-saât*)	suicide
7. òn-kīng*	case
8. chī-òn	order, peace
9. lhòn	consider
10. wī-ch' i	to maintain
11. k' ooi-wīk	district
12. foòn-kūk*	police station
13. po-woô	protect
14. saàng-mīng	life
15. t' oī-ch' aan	property
16. yī-fōng	prevent
17. chièn-sī	wartime
18. fōng-chi	to prevent, stop
19. kaân-iĕp*	spy
20. hīp-chô, (hiĕp-chô)	to assist
21. fōng hūng	air defense
22. soò-lhaân, (sò-lhaan)	evacuate, evacuation

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

23. nghiêm-chung

serious

24. foô-aâm

to take responsibility;

to burden

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Wā-Naām sī-sī oò yìu woòn-yîk liū-haāng lhing kwoi pêng-ching, hūng ch'oòn-ngiēm pêng faat-saang.
Haaî m-haaî à?
- Ch: Wā-Naām ho siau woòn-yîk, aân-haaî sī-sī oò yìu liū-haāng lhing kwoi pêng-ching, hūng ch'oòn-ngiēm pêng.
- W: Tool p'oo-hūng kwoi liū-haāng lhing kwoi pêng-ching, hūng ch'oòn-ngiēm pêng haaî naai ki chung à?
- Ch: Tool p'oo-hūng kwoi liū-haāng-lhing pêng-ching, hūng ch'oòn-ngiēm pêng haaî fòk-lôn, siàng-hôn, paāk-haau, hing-fâ, sooi-aaû*, ô-lî, faat-laang hūng liū-haāng lhing kaam-mô aang-aang.
- W: Ngoi ho-yî yūng mot yî-fông paân-faat yî-fông kw'oi naai pêng-ching à?
- Ch: Ngoi ho-yî yūng a-chim* chùng-aaû* kwoi paân-faat yî-fông kw'oi naai pêng-ching.
- W: Kok ch'ooi yìu mot wî-saang ki-kwaau ne?
- Ch: Moï saang yìu yit-kwoi wî-saang kûk, moï kwoi sîng-sî oò yìu sî ching wî-saang kûk. Sî-ching wî-saang kûk chi nâ yìu he oò wî-saang ooî'.
- W: Moï kwoi sîng-sî kwoi yî-saang hūng hôn-woô oò m-oò à?
- Ch: Oò. Moï kwoi sîng-sî* kwoi yî-saang hūng hôn-woô no oò. Poot-k' ngin-haau oò-aak-taaî, so-yî m-kaaù

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

yì-saàng*, m-kaaù hòn-woô.

LESSON 11

HYGIENE

Wong: Do plagues, epidemic diseases, and contagious diseases occur frequently in South China?

Cheung: There are very few plagues in South China, but epidemics and contagious diseases occur quite frequently there.

W: What are the most common epidemics and contagious diseases?

C: The most common epidemics and contagious diseases are cholera, typhoid, diphtheria, small-pox, chicken-pox, dysentery, malaria, and influenza.

W: What precautionary measures can we take to guard against these diseases?

C: By means of injection and vaccination we can guard against these diseases.

W: What health organizations does each community have?

C: Each province has a Bureau of Hygiene, moreover each city also has a city health department under which there are many health groups.

W: Are there many doctors and nurses in each city?

C: Yes, there are many doctors and nurses in every city, but there are too many people. Thus there are not sufficient doctors and nurses.

W: What is the difference between a Western medical doctor and a Chinese medical doctor?

C: A Western medical doctor applies the Western method of medical treatment to cure the sick and a Chinese medical doctor applies the Chinese method of medical treatment to cure the sick. The Chinese method of medical treatment generally utilizes herbs which are brewed for the sick to drink.

W: Are there good hospitals in the various provinces of South China?

C: Yes. There are many good hospitals in the various provinces of South China. Some hospitals are modern and well-equipped.

LESSON 11

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. There is a great difference between a Western medical doctor and a Chinese medical doctor.
2. Nurses are just as important as doctors.
3. Many of the vaccinations and injections against various epidemic diseases are conducted by the Municipal Government.
4. Influenza and malaria are dangerous and contagious diseases.
5. Dysentery and diphtheria can be prevented by means of injections.
6. We can prepare ourselves against small-pox by vaccinations.
7. Typhoid and cholera are not very common in the U. S.
8. In Europe, plagues happened very frequently a few hundred years ago.
9. Hygiene is one of the means to fight contagious diseases.
10. Herbs have been used by Chinese medical doctors for more than 4,000 years.
11. Western medical doctors use vaccines to cure patients from diseases.
12. Drugs are utilized to cure the sick.
13. Chinese herbs are usually brewed for the sick to take.
14. Health groups are organized in small communities to fight diseases.

LESSON 11

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

- 15. Injection is one of the best precautionary measures against diseases.**

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

中國人又有一句俗語話，「平安值千金，可知平安有病係好重要，同有價值。ia」
想有病，就要預防。

打針，種 aaû 等等，就係預防個方法。
但係不論在城市，抑或鄉間，人人都可以
做得到，又係最容易個，就係清潔。Hiak naai
野要清潔，住 naai 地方亦要清潔。中國人
話，「病由口入」，即係話 hiak 個野唔乾淨，腸
肚受影響，就會生病。

危險個病 ching，好似白喉，天花，fòk
亂等等，可以傳染傳染利害得 -taaî，就變成
成 wòdn 疫，所以 ngoi 要加意預防有傳染
性個病 ching。

1. Characters for reading

841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850
性	傳	染	針	喉	腸	亂	值	疫	潔
1034	132	351	27	261	65	635	87	1484	473

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

421	422	434	424	425
性	傳	針	喉	值
1034	132	27	261	87

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

1. wî-saàng	hygiene
2. woòn-yîk	plague
3. liū-haāng ching	epidemic
4. pêng-ching	disease
5. ch' oôn-ngiem pêng	contagious
6. fòk-lôn	cholera
7. siàng-hôn	typhoid
8. paāk-haā	diphtheria
9. hing-fà	small-pox
10. sooi-aaū*	chicken-pox
11. ò-lî	dysentery
12. faāt-laạng*	malaria
13. liū-haāng-lhing-kaam- moô	influenza
14. a chin *	injection
15. chùng aaū*	vaccination
16. sî-ching	municipal government administration
17. wî-saàng ooî*	health department
18. hôn-woô	nurse
19. lhaai-yî	doctor who practices western medicine

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

20. chûng-yî

doctor who practices

Chinese medicine

21. yî-yiâk

medicine, drug

22. yî-chî

to cure, to heal, to treat,

treatment

23. t'o-yiâk

herb

24. t'ing-kik

clean

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Wā-Naām kwoi kīng-taai t'ing-yīng ki-hō-yiāng* à?
- Ch: Kong-Chiù haaī Wā-Naām siàng-ngiêp kwoi chùng-lhīm iem, yiū haaī kwok-taai maaū-yīk kwoi aai siàng-faaū; so-yī Wā-Naām kwoi kīng-taai ho faān-wīng.
- W: Ki-kaai Wā-Naām kwoi kīng-taai faān-wīng à?
- Ch: Yīn-wī kùng-ngiêp faāt-aāt, so-yī sit-ngiêp ngīn siau. Yīn-wī siàng-ngiêp faān-sīng, so-yī kīm-yūng liū-hūng; ngī-ch'e Wā-Naām kwoi Wā-K'iaū woi-fon ho oò, so-yī kīng-taai faān-wīng.
- W: Ki-kaai Wā-Naām kwoi kīm-yūng liū-hūng à?
- Ch: Yīn-wī Wā-Naām kwoi kīng-taai faān-wīng, yiū t'ing* kwoi ngīn haang haaū toò toò saàng-yī; yiū-k'ī-haaī Wā-K'iaū kwoi toò-pon ho oò, so-yī kīm-yūng liū-hūng.
- W: Wā-Naām naai saang kwoi k'iaū woi chí oò à?
- Ch: Kong-Ūng saang kwoi k'iaū-woi chí oò, k'ī-lhoò haaī Fuk-Kīng Saang.
- W: Kong-Ūng hūng Fuk-Kīng leung saang kwoi Wā-K'iaū oò-soò ò naai ki kwok à?
- Ch: Kong-Ūng kwoi Wā-K'iaū oò-soò ò Naām Mī-Chiù hūng Paak Mī-Chiù, yiū-k'ī-haaī ò Mī-Kwok hūng Kà-Nā-Aai leung-kwok kaàng oò. Fuk-Kīng kwoi Wā-K'iaū oò-soò ò Naām-Yiāng kok kwok, ho-lhoò Fī-Loôt-Pīn, Yôt-Naām,

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

Haaí-Kwok, M̄ng-Īng, hūng Yin-Naaí aang kwok; aân-haaí ò n̄ng naai î-fông, Kong-Ūng kwoi Wā-K'iaū yiāk m̄-siau.

W: Wā-K'iaū kwoi k̄ng-taaí t'ing-yīng ki-hò-yiāng* à?

Ch: Yin-wī Wā-K'iaū oò-soò oò ho k'in-kiēm, yiū ho woi toò saàng-yī, so-yī Wā-k'iaū kwoi k̄ng-taaí hó faát-aát.

LESSON 12

ECONOMY

Wong: What is the economic condition in South China?

Cheung: Canton is the center of commerce in South China and also a large port of international trade; therefore, the economy in South China is thriving.

W: Why is the economy in South China thriving?

C: Because industry is flourishing, unemployment is, therefore, low; because commerce is thriving, money, therefore, circulates freely. In addition, there is a great sum of remittance from the overseas Chinese, therefore the economy prospers.

W: Why does money in South China circulate freely?

C: Because the economy of China is thriving, rich people, especially overseas Chinese who have large amounts of capital, are willing to invest in businesses, therefore money circulates freely.

W: Which province in South China receives the greatest part of remittance from the overseas Chinese?

C: Kwangtung Province receives the greatest part of remittance from the overseas Chinese, Fukien Province is the next.

W: In what foreign countries do the majority of the overseas Chinese from Kwangtung and Fukien Province reside?

C: The overseas Chinese from Kwangtung primarily reside in North and South America, especially in the United States and Canada.

The overseas Chinese from Fukien primarily reside in the countries of the South Pacific as the Phillipines, Vietnam, Thailand, Burma and Indonesia. In those places, however, there are also a great many overseas Chinese from Kwangtung.

W: How are economic conditions among the overseas Chinese?

C: Because most of the overseas Chinese are very industrious and frugal and also capable in business matters, the economic state of the overseas Chinese is very prosperous.

LESSON 12

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Indonesia is in the southeast of China.
2. Many Americans invest their money in Burma and Thailand.
3. Agriculture is the main economy of Vietnam.
4. Philippines received a great deal of military assistance from the United States.
5. Canada is to the north of the United States.
6. Hong Kong is the place to which remittance by Chinese abroad are usually sent.
7. In order to have industrial prosperity, capitals and trades are necessary.
8. Unemployment will decrease with the development of industry.
9. New York is the center of the world of finance.
10. With enough money to circulate, the city will be prosperous.
11. Most of the Chinese in the U. S. are very industrious.
12. The majority of the students in this school are soldiers.
13. In recent years, many Chinese put their money in investments.
14. Overseas Chinese are willing to invest in import and export business.
15. Laundry is not considered an industry by many people.
16. He does not have enough capital to enable him to control the business.

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

中國個經濟情形,比較來講,華南最好,工商業都發達,市面貨幣流通,華南個經濟好,有乜原因呢?

第一:華南近海,對外交通便利,所以國際出入口生意好大,香港,廣州都係主要商港。

第二:華南廣東同福建兩省,好多人去外國謀生, Kw'oi naai 華-k'iaū foon 倒錢,委託親人朋友,向國內投資,華南因為得到 Kw'oi 種資本支持,工業農業都興盛。

華 k'iaū 對於華南經濟有好大功勞,福建省人多數去南洋,廣東人多數去南,北美 Chiū 所以到美國個華人,多數講廣東話。

1. Characters for reading

851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860
資	興	支	委	託	際	投	幣	濟	功
1329	286	67	1414	1190	1210	1127	824	1209	540

LESSON 12
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

426	427	428	429	430
資	興	支	委	託
1329	286	67	1414	1190

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

1. k'ing-taai	economy, economical
2. maaû-yîk iem	center, central point
3. maaû-yîk	trade, to trade
4. faan-wing	prosperous
5. k'ung-ngiêp	industry, industrial
6. sit ngiêp	unemployment, unemployed
7. k'im-yung	money, finance
8. liû-hung	to circulate, circulation
9. woî-fon	remittance, to remit money
10. haang	willing
11. haaû toò	to invest money, investment
12. toò-pon	capital
13. k'iaû-woî	remittance by Chinese abroad
14. Kâ-Nâ-Aai	Canada
15. Fî-Loôt-Pin	Philippines
16. Yôt-Naâm	Vietnam
17. Haaî-Kwok	Thailand
18. M'ing-Îng	Burma
19. Yin-Naaî	Indonesia
20. K'in-kiêm	industrious and frugal
21. hing-sing	prosperous

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Wā-Naām kwoi hoi, lûk, hûng kaaû-hûng pîng m-pîng-lî à?
- Ch: Pîng-lî, Wā-Naām hoi, lûk, hûng kwoi kaaû-hûng fi-siāng chi pîng-lî.
- W: Kwong-Ũng Saang kwoi hoi-siāng kaaû-hûng ki-hō* à?
- Ch: Kwong-Chiù kwoi foô-kîn yiù yit-kwoi hîng-ngîng kwoi k'ong-haau, haām toô Wōng-Poô. Sōn-chiāk loī-loī wōng-wōng, ch'oot-ch'oot yîp-yîp. Yiù naai loī wōng ngoi-kwok, yiù naai loī-wōng Chûng-Kwok kwoi hoi-ngôn, yiù naai loī-wōng Kwong-Ũng Saang kwoi nooi hō. Ngít-ngít oô "ch'oôn-liū poot-lhik".
- W: Kong-Ũng Saang kwoi lûk-siāng kaaû-hûng ki-hō* à?
- Ch: Kong-Ũng Saang yiù liang-hiaū chi-yiaū kwoi hîk-loô: Yit-hiaū hîk-loô haām toô Kwong-Kiu hîk-loô, haaī yiū Kwong-Chiù ô Kiu-Lûng; yit-hiaū hîk-loô haām toô Yôt-Hôn Hîk-Loô, haaī yiū Kwong-Chiù ô Woô-Paak Saang kwoi Hôn-Haau. Ch'ooī-è hîk-loô chi ngoi, waan yiù ho oô kûng-loô hûng-ò nooi-î kòk saang.
- W: Yiū A-Chiù yiù mò fo-ch'è yit-chîk hûng-ò Aaû-Chiù à?
- Ch: Toô-t'ung Kwong-Kiu Hîk-Loô hûng Yôt-Hôn Hîk-Loô tiêp-kwi chi haaū, yiū Hôn-Haau ho-yî hooi Paak-P'ing, yiū Paak-P'ing ho-yî hooi ung-paak kiu saang,

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

yiū ùng-paak kiu saang ho-yí yíp Ngō-Kwok, kīng-kò
Lhaai-Paak Lí-À, Mòk-Lhoò-Fò*, Wā-Sà, ò Aaù-Chiù kok
kwok, chi yiaù sīp-paät ngít kw'oi kiu.

W: Kwong-Chiù kwoi hūng-chūng kaaù-hūng ki-hò* à?

Ch: Kwong-Chiù yiù ki kaàn hōng-hūng kùng-lhoò, yiù ki
hiaū hōng-hūng lħng; yiū nīng ch'ooi* ho-yí fī hooi
Hiàng-K'ong, Siàng-Hoi, toi fī hooi Paak Mī-Chiù,
Naām Mī Chiù, Aaù-Chiù, Fī-Chiù, Ó-Chiù, hūng À-Chiù
kok ch'ooi kwoi î-fòng.

W: Kw'ò*, Kwong-Chiù tiū-haaî Wā-Naām kwoi chi-yiù
kaaù-hūng chūng-lħm lò-woò!

LESSON 13

COMMUNICATION

Wong: Is sea, land, and air communication convenient in South China?

Cheung: Yes, sea, land, and air communication is extremely convenient in South China.

W: How is the sea communication in Kwangtung?

C: In the vicinity of Canton, there is a natural harbor which is known as Wong-Po. Ships come and go. Some sail to and from foreign countries, some travel along the coast of China, and some traverse the inland rivers of Kwangtung Province. Everyday they are "flowing in and out incessantly."

W: How is the land communication in Kwangtung?

C: There are two main railroads in Kwangtung. One of them is known as the Canton-Kowloon Railroad and goes from Canton to Kowloon; the other is known as the Canton-Hankow Railroad and goes from Canton to Hankow in Hupeh Province. Besides the railroads, there are also highways extending into the various provinces of China's interior.

W: Is there any train running directly from Asia to Europe?

C: From the time when the Canton-Kowloon Railroad and the Canton-Hankow Railroad were connected, a person could go from Kowloon to Hankow by train. From Hankow, he could go to Peiping. From Peiping, he could go to Manchuria. From

Manchuria he could enter Russia, passing through Siberia, Moscow, Warsaw, and reach the various countries in Europe. It took only 18 days.

W: How is the air communication in Canton?

C: There are several aviation companies in Canton and a few air routes. From Canton you can fly to Hong Kong and Shanghai and then to North America, South America, Europe, Africa, Australia and various places in Asia.

W: In that case, Canton is the primary communication center of South China.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Australia and Africa have direct air routes to the United States.
2. There are more than ten airplanes in the sky right now.
3. Warsaw is considered an important European city.
4. Moscow is the capitol of Russia.
5. Siberia has a very cold climate and it is to the northwest of China.
6. He is passing through the United States on his way to Canada.
7. Peiping has been the Capitol of the Chinese for many dynasties.
8. Since the year 1911, China has been under the control of the Republic Government.
9. European trades became prosperous since the end of the war.
10. There are railroads extending all the way from the east to the west coast.
11. Inland rivers are important transportation in China.
12. Canton-Kowloon Railway has no connecting rails to reach Hong Kong.
13. Automobiles in the highway "flowing in and out without stopping".
14. San Francisco is one of the largest cities on the West Coast of the United States.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. The military academy at Whampo trained nearly all the officers of the Chinese Army.
16. The harbor at Whampo is one of the largest natural harbors in the Far East.

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

中國海岸有幾千里長，對外交通，向
 來都便利。廣州同來往，出出入入。
 海、南、都有船隻來往。

對內交通呢，因為河道多，水上交通，
 亦好便利。好似華南個細細運糧食，
 北部個黃河、大流不息，運糧食，
 行、日、各處地方。

陸路交通，除三條鐵路之外，因為有廣香到
 九、yôt- 漢、京、漢、三、條、鐵、路、連、接、可、以、由、直、
 港、直、到、北、京、更、可、以、經、過、西、伯、利、-A、
 俄、國、莫、-Lhod- 科。

現時全世界交通都利用飛機，中國八
 亦照樣做，所以對內對外交通都四通八

LESSON 13
READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading

861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870
京	糧	往	河	鐵	伯	川	津	俄	莫
464	601	1438	294	1152	813	31	1322	756	710

2. Characters for writing

431	432	433	434	435
京	糧	往	河	鐵
464	601	1438	294	1152

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|------------------------|--|
| 1. | hìng-nging | natural |
| 2. | Wōng-Pò | Whampo |
| 3. | hoi-ngôn | coast |
| 4. | “ch’oôn-liū-poot-lhik” | “flowing in and out without
stopping” |
| 5. | Kwong-Kiu Hìk-Loô | Canton-Kowloon Railway |
| 6. | nooi-hō | inland river |
| 7. | hùng-ò | to extend into |
| 8. | Aaù-Chiù | Europe |
| 9. | toô-t’ung | since (time) |
| 10. | tiệp kwi | to connect rail |
| 11. | Paak-P’ing | Peiping |
| 12. | Ngō-Kwok | Russia |
| 13. | kìng-kwò | to pass through, to pass by |
| 14. | Lhaaì-Paak-Li-À | Siberia |
| 15. | Môk-Lhoò-Fò* | Moscow |
| 16. | Wà-Sà | Warsaw |
| 17. | hùng-chùng* | sky, in the air |
| 18. | hōng-hùng lhing* | air route |
| 19. | Fì-Chiù | Africa |
| 20. | Ô-Chiù | Australia |
| 21. | lhi-hùng paát-aât | communicating on all directions |
| 22. | lìng-tiệp, (lìng-tiep) | to connect, joint; contiguous |

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Hing-Choôn haaî Wā-Paak yit-kwoi chûng-yiaù kwoi siàng-faaû, Siâng-Hoi haaî Wā-Chûng yit-kwoi chûng-yiaù kwoi siàng-faaû, Kwong-Chiù haaî Wā-Naām yit-kwoi chûng-yiaù kwoi siàng-faaû. Kw'õ*, Kwong-Chiù kwoi chûng-yiaù siàng-ngiêp haaî mot-yê à?

Ch: Kwong-Chiù kwoi chûng-yiaù siàng-ngiêp haaî ch'oot yîp haau saàng-yî, paák-fò kùng-lhoò saàng-yî aang-aang.

W: Kwong-Chiù kwoi yîp-haau fò oò-soò haaî mot-yê ne?

Ch: Kwong-Chiù kwoi yîp-haau fò oò-soò haaî kî-hî, ng-kim, hî-ch'è, ngîng-liaû,* sîk-pin, yiâk-pin, mîng-chik pin, mō-chik pin aang-aang.

W: Kw'oi naai fò oò-soò yiū naai ch'ooi woôn-loi kwoi à?

Ch: Yiū naai yiū Ngî-t-Pon woôn-loi, yiū naai yiū Mî-Chiù hūng Aaù-Chiù kòk-Kwok woôn-loi.

W: Kwong-Chiù kwoi ch'oot-haau fò oò-soò haaî mot-yê à?

Ch: Kwong-Chiù kwoi ch'oot-haau fò oò-soò haaî ch'a, hōng, sooi-naai, hūng-yiū, lhoò-faat aang-aang.

W: Kw'oi naai fò oò-soò woôn hooi naai ch'ooi* à?

Ch: Yiū naai woôn hooi Mî-Chiù, Aaù-Chiù, Fî-Chiù; yiū naai woôn hooi Ò-Chiù, À-Chiù.

W: Kwong-Chiù kwoi paák-fò kùng-lhoò saàng-yî haaî kî-hō-yiâng* kwoi à?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Kwong-Chiù kwoi paak-fò kùng-lhoò ho-oò; saàng-yī
kwoi kīng-chaàng ho k'iak-līk.

W: Wā-Naām kwoi siàng-ngiêp, yiu hoi-ngoī Wā-K'iuū haaū
toò oò m-oò à?

Ch: Oò. Hoi-ngoī kwoi Wā-K'iaū ho oò ò Wā-Naām kòk
ch'ooī haaū toò toò saàng-yī; so-yī siàng-ngiêp ho
faàt-aât.

W: Wā-Naām kwoi siàng-ngiêp, ch'ooī-è Chùng-Kwok ngin
haaū toò chí ngoī, yiu mò ngoī-kwok ngin haaū toò à?

Ch: Wā-Naām kwoi siàng-ngiêp, ch'ooī-è Chùng-Kwok ngin
haaū toò chí ngoī, yiu ngoī-kwok ngin haaū toò
kwoi yiâk m-siau.

LESSON 14

COMMERCE

Wong: Tientsin is an important port in North China; Shanghai is an important port in Central China; Canton is an important port in South China. In that case, what are the important commercial enterprises in Canton?

Cheung: The important commercial enterprises in Canton are the import-exports business, the department store business, etc.

W: Primarily, what goods does Canton import?

C: Most of the imports of Canton are machines, metals, automobiles, fuels, food stuffs, medicine, cotton goods, woolen goods, etc.

W: From where are most of these goods imported?

C: Some of them are imported from Japan; some are imported from various countries of America and Europe.

W: Primarily, what goods does Canton export?

C: Most of the exports from Canton are tea, sugar, cement, Tung Oil, silk goods, etc.

W: To where are most of these goods exported?

C: Some of them are exported to America, Europe, Africa; some are exported to Australia and Asia.

W: How is the department store business in Canton?

C: There are many department stores in Canton and business

competition is very keen.

W: Is there much investment from the overseas Chinese in the commercial enterprises in South China?

C: Yes, many overseas Chinese invest in business at various places in South China, therefore, commerce is very prosperous.

W: In the commercial field in South China, is there any foreign investment other than that of the Chinese?

C: In the commercial field in South China, there is also much foreign investment other than that of the Chinese.

LESSON 14

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. There were keen competitions at the Athletic meeting last week.
2. Silk goods are imported from Japan in recent years.
3. Tung oil is an important export product of China.
4. Cement industry is related to construction works.
5. Inland rivers as well as railroads are the chief means of transportation in this area.
6. Woolen goods usually come from Australia.
7. Cotton goods are produced in the South and then transported to the coast for export.
8. China imports nearly all of the western medicines from the United States and Japan.
9. Food stuffs are much cheaper on the West Coast than the East Coast.
10. My car uses a lot of fuel, but it runs very well.
11. He is an import-export merchant and most of his business is related to metal.
12. This machine is to be sent to Tientsin the day after tomorrow.
13. Shanghai is the market center for every kind of merchandise.
14. Central China is an agricultural area.
15. He will not send you his merchandise unless he receives the money.

LESSON 14

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

16. Her dress is beautiful and it is made of silk.

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

中國雖然係農業國家，但係乜生意
 都有人做好似天津，上海，廣州 kw'oi 三個
 港口，做好大個出入口生意，所以商業更
 盛。

不過，中國因為工業還未好發達，所
 以入口貨多，數係機器，五金，汽車，同 ngoon
 料，亦有藥品，食品，棉織品，象牙，等
 等。出口貨最出名個係絲綢，茶，糖，大豆，水
 泥，中國個絲綢，因為質地好，全世界都聞
 名。唔多有第二國可以同佢競爭。

對內商業，近來百貨公司生意，非常
 發達，而且公司個建築同設備，都極之新
 式，同美國個差唔多。

1. Characters for reading

871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880
絲	料	牙	毛	豆	綢	棉	泥	質	競
1069	624	743	698	1123	42	689	732	35	472

LESSON 14
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

436	437	438	439	440
絲	料	牙	毛	豆
1069	624	743	698	1123

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

1. Hing-Choôn	Tientsin
2. Siâng-Hoi	Shanghai
3. Wā-Chùng	Central China
4. fò	goods, merchandise
5. kī-hī	machine
6. ng-kim	metal
7. ngīng-liaû*	fuel
8. sīk-pin	food stuff
9. yiâk-pin	medicine
10. mīng-chik pin	cotton goods
11. mō-chik pin	woolen goods
12. woôn	to transport
13. sooi-naaī	cement
14. hūng-yiū	tung oil
15. lhoḍ-faat	silk goods
16. kīng-chaàng	competition, to compete
17. k' iak-līk	keen
18. moōn-miāng*	famous, well-known

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Wā-Naām yiù mò ch'ùng kùng-ngiêp, hiàng kùng-ngiêp à?

Ch: Yiù. Wā-Naām yiù ch'ùng kùng-ngiêp, yiák yiù hiàng kùng-ngiêp.

W: Wā-Naām yiù mò tô-sôn ch'ong à?

Ch: Yiù. Fuk-King Saang kwoi Mạ-Mi hūng Kwong-Ũng Saang kwoi Chaâm-Kông, oò yiù ho aai kwoi tô-sôn ch'ong.

W: Kw'oi naai tô-sôn ch'ong kwoi sôn-oò ho-yi yung-naâp-aak ki aai kwoi sôn à?

Ch: Kw'oi naai tô-sôn ch'ong kwoi sôn-oò ho-yi yung-naâp-aak liang-lhaâm-maân-oon kw'oi aai kwoi sôn.

W: Wā-Naām wañ yiù-mò k'í-hà kùng-ch'ong à?

Ch: Yiù. Wā-Naām yiù lîng-hông ch'ong, sooi-naai ch'ong, îng-hi ch'ong, moi-hi ch'ong aang-aang.

W: Ch'ooi-è kw'oi naai aai kwi-moò kùng-ch'ong chi ngoi, wañ yiù mò lhaai kwi-moò kwoi kùng-ch'ong à?

Ch: Yiù la. Ch'ooi-è kw'oi naai aai kwi-moò kùng-ch'ong chi ngoi, wañ yiù m-siau lhaai kwi-moò kwoi kùng-ch'ong.

W: Kw'oi naai lhaai kwi-moò kwoi kùng-ch'ong haaî mot kùng-ch'ong à?

Ch: Kw'oi naai lhaai kwi-moò kwoi kùng-ch'ong haaî hi-sooi ch'ong, kôn-haaü ch'ong, yien-t'o ch'ong,

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

fà-chông-pin ch'ong, fà-hôk-pin ch'ong, hūng yin-
ch'aat ch'ong aang-aang.

W: Kw'oi naai kung-ch'ong yiu Chung-Kwok ngin haaü toò,
ngik-waak yiu ngoi-kwok ngin haaü toò à?

Ch: Kw'oi naai kung-ch'ong yiu Chung-Kwok ngin haaü toò,
yiak yiu ngoi-kwok ngin haaü toò; yiu-k'i-haai hoi-
ngoi kwoi wā-k'iaü haaü toò kaang oò.

LESSON 15

INDUSTRY

Wong: Is there heavy and light industry in South China?

Cheung: Yes, there is heavy and light industry in South China.

W: Are there ship-building yards in South China?

C: Yes, there are big ship-building yards in Ma-Wei of Fukien Province and Chan-Chiang of Kwangtung Province.

W: How big a ship can the docks of these ship-building yards accommodate?

C: The docks of these ship-building yards can accommodate ships from twenty to thirty thousand tons.

W: Are there other manufacturers in South China?

C: Yes, there are sugar refineries, cement factories, electric power plants, gas plants, etc.

W: Excluding these large scale manufacturers, are there other small scale manufactories?

C: Yes, excluding these large scale manufacturers, there are many small scale manufactories too.

W: What are these small scale manufactories?

C: These small scale manufacturers are soft drink factories, canning factories, tobacco factories, cosmetic factories, chemical factories, printing presses, etc.

W: Are these manufactories the investments of the Chinese or the foreigners?

C: These manufacturers are the investments of the Chinese and the foreigners. Investments of the overseas Chinese are especially numerous.

LESSON 15

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. There is a big printing press in the school here.
2. He finished college last year and is working in a chemical factory as an engineer now.
3. He studied chemistry in the United States for many years, and he is now going to manage a cosmetic factory in China.
4. There are two tobacco factories in this city, and each employs a couple of hundred workers.
5. Canning factories are not at all common in Africa.
6. A great number of soft-drink factories are doing excellent business here.
7. Many of the factories in the west are smaller.
8. The gate to the gas plant will be opened at 7:45 A. M.
9. I can never believe that I own this electric power plant.
10. It is very fortunate that you got a job in the sugar refinery.
11. The United States imports 5,000 tons of sugar every month.
12. This restaurant can accomodate a couple of thousand people.
13. Even though he finished college, he works at the dock.
14. This ship-building yard is one of the best in the country.
15. Light industries are just as important as heavy industries.
16. If I have money, I would invest in chemical enterprises.

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

中國地方大，物產豐富，但係重工業多。唔係幾發達，所以大規模個工廠有幾多。比較出名個，大約有幾間造船廠，煉糖廠，鐵廠，水泥廠，有幾個大城市好似上海，廣州，亦有電氣廠，煤氣廠，不過，細規模工廠非常之多。

織布廠，製絲廠，汽水廠，煙草廠，醬油廠，印刷廠等等，唔只大城市有，細城市亦有。Kw'oi naai 工廠雖然規模細，但係得翻好多利權。國家經濟，亦得到好大幫助。

因為海外華-k'iaū 同各國投資，一日一日多，相信大規模工廠，亦一日一日增加。將來重工業一定好發達。

1. Characters for reading

881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890
製	造	廠	醬	富	刷	煤	煉	規	模
26	1273	115	1234	209	1207	715	614	555	699

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

441	442	443	444	445
製	造	廠	醬	富
26	1273	115	1234	209

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. | ch'ùng kùng-ngiêp | heavy industry |
| 2. | hiàng kùng-ngiêp | light industry |
| 3. | tô-sôn-ch'ong | ship-building yard |
| 4. | sôn-oò | dock |
| 5. | yūng-naâp | to accomodate, contain |
| 6. | oon | ton |
| 7. | līng-hōng-ch'ong | sugar refinery |
| 8. | īng-hi-ch'ong | electric power plant |
| 9. | mōi-hi-ch'ong | gas plant |
| 10. | kw' i-moò, (kī-moò) | scale |
| 11. | kùng-ch'ong | factory, manufactory |
| 12. | hi-sooi-ch'ong | soft drink factory |
| 13. | kōn-haaū-ch'ong | canning factory |
| 14. | yièn-t' o-ch'ong | tobacco factory |
| 15. | fà-ch' òng-pin ch'ong | cosmetic factory |
| 16. | fà-hōk-pin ch'ong | chemical factory |
| 17. | yīn-ch'aat ch'ong | printing press |
| 18. | kīng-taai | economics, economical |
| 19. | lī-k' oōn | profit, profit rights |

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Wā-Paak kwoi ngin oò-soò hiák maák; Wā-Naām kwoi ngin oò-soò hiák maai. Kw'ò* Wā-Naām kwoi i-fòng yit-îng ch'oot-ch'aan ho oò maai loo'.

Ch: Wā-Naām kwoi i-fòng ch'oot-ch'aan maai, aân-haai Wā-Naām ch'oot-ch'aan kwoi maai, m-kaaù Wā-Naām kwoi ngin hiák.

W: K'iák m-kaaù maai hiák kwoi sī-haaù, k'iák ki-hò* poo-kiù à?

Ch: K'iák m-kaaù maai hiák kwoi sī-haaù, k'iák yiaù k'aaù yip-haau kwoi maai.

W: Kw'oi naai yip-haau kwoi maai yiü naai kwok loi à?

Ch: Kw'oi naai yip-haau kwoi maai yiü Yôt-Naām, Haaì-Kwok hūng M̄ng-Īng loi kwoi.

W: Wā-Naām kwoi nūng-ngiêp k'ooi* ò naai ch'ooi* à?

Ch: Wā-Naām kwoi, nūng-ngiêp k'ooi, Kwong-Ūng Saang fòng-m̄ng, ò Ūng-Kong, Lhaai-Kòng, hūng Paak-Kòng yit-aaì; Fuk-King Saang fòng-m̄ng, ò M̄n-Kòng hūng Kiu-Lūng Kòng yit-aaì; Hoì-Waàn Saang fòng-m̄ng, ò Hoì-Chūng hūng Hoì-Naām yit-aaì; Kwong-Lhaai Saang fòng-m̄ng, ò Lhaai-Kòng siāng-yiü hūng Kì-Kòng yit-aaì.

W: N̄ng naai nūng-ngin chūng mot-yē à?

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Nịng naai nūng-ngīn chùng maai, chùng t'oi, chùng fà-saang*, chùng chệ*, chùng ch'ā aang-aang. Yīū-k'ī-haai Fuk-King kwoi ch'ā tooi chi-ming.

W: K'iak chùng kwoi maai, moi ning siu-wok ki-oò lhoò à?

Ch: Moi ning siu wik leung-lhoò.

W: Wā-Naam kwoi ch'uk-muk ch'iāng ò naai ch'ooi* à?

Ch: Wā-Naam kwoi ch'uk-muk ch'iāng lhaan-hoi ò Wā-Naam kòk ch'ooi.

W: Nịng naai ch'uk-muk ch'iāng yiang naai mot-yē à?

Ch: Aai kwoi ch'uk-muk ch'iāng oò-soò yiang ngaaū, yiang mậ, waak-che yiang yiang; lhaai kwoi ch'uk-muk ch'iāng oò-soò yiang chi, yiang kaai, yiang aap, yiang ngò aang-aang.

LESSON 16

AGRICULTURE

Wong: The Northern Chinese eat mostly wheat and the Southern Chinese eat mostly rice. In that case, South China must have a high production of rice.

Cheung: South China does produce rice, but the rice produced in South China is not sufficient to feed the Southern Chinese.

W: When they do not have enough rice to eat, how do they remedy the deficiency?

C: When they do not have enough rice to eat, they have to depend on imported rice.

W: From which country is rice imported?

C: Rice is imported from Vietnam, Thailand, and Burma.

W: Where are the agricultural districts of South China?

C: The agricultural districts of South China are in the regions of the East River, the West River, and the North River of Kwangtung Province; in the regions of the Min River and the Chiu-Lung River of Fukien Province; in the regions of Tai-chung and Tainan of Taiwan Province; and in the regions of the upper West River and the Kwei River of Kwangsi Province.

W: What do the farmers of those regions cultivate?

C: Those farmers cultivate rice, vegetables, peanuts, sugar cane, tea, etc. The tea of Fukien is especially famous.

W: How many times each year do they harvest the rice they cultivate?

C: They harvest twice each year.

W: Where are the pastures in South China?

C: The pastures are scattered throughout South China.

W: What do they raise in those pastures?

C: They primarily raise cattle, horses, or sheep in the big pastures; and pigs, chickens, ducks, geese, etc. in the small pastures.

LESSON 16

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. My parents raise chickens and ducks according to modern methods.
2. The children are scattered all over the parking lot.
3. The scenery at the pasture is changed completely now.
4. The harvest of last year was the best in the last ten years.
5. The sugar canes we harvested are the tallest in the area.
6. A small amount of oil can be obtained from peanuts.
7. This is a piece of rich land for cultivation.
8. He spends many hours everyday in planting flowers.
9. I want to be friendly with both sides.
10. When we were young, we had to depend upon our parents.
11. This whole thing is wrong and we have to do something to remedy the situation.
12. The products from your factory are too expensive as compared to others.
13. I wish to have a small pasture to raise some beautiful horses.
14. This is the area famous for its natural beauty.
15. They harvest twice a year, and that will be in June and September.
16. Pigs are the most common animals to be seen in the country in China.

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

Ngoi 已經講過，中國係農業國。係唔多馬用辛貴水
 係中國農業好發達呀？唔係，中國人同唔係之寶到
 數以耕種謀生，k' iâk 還係靠頭工米，都覺得遇
 個力由下種要勤勞，k' iâk 個粒米，如
 機器，k' iâk 所以 k' iâk 對於每來補助
 苦，所以 k' iâk 又養畜牲來補助
 同時 k' iâk 又要政府救濟
 災旱災，就要政府救濟

中國人個主要糧食係米同麥。南方
 人 hiâk 米，北方人 hiâk 麥。但係華南要
 個米，還唔夠華南個人 hiâk，所以
 洋各地地方出產個米來補救。

中國有 naai 大學已設立農科政府
 亦到各地方設立農業試驗場，用科學方
 法來增加農業生產。

1. Characters for reading

891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900
麥	養	救	獲	寶	粒	畜	牲	鋤	鏟
670	1480	425	1434	873	734	141	935	110	610

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

446 447 448 449 450

麥 養 救 獲 寶

670 1480 425 1434 873

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. | ch'oot-ch'aan | to produce |
| 2. | poo-kiù | to remedy |
| 3. | k'aaù | to depend upon |
| 4. | fông-mîng | side, area |
| 5. | chùng; chung | to cultivate, to plant;
kind, sort |
| 6. | fâ-saàng | peanut |
| 7. | chê* | sugar cane |
| 8. | siù-wôk | to harvest |
| 9. | ch'uk-mûk ch'iăng | pasture |
| 10. | lhaân-hoi | to scatter |
| 11. | yiàng | to raise (animated things) |
| 12. | nông-nghiệp-si-nghiêm
ch'iăng | agricultural experimental
station |

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Wā-Naām yit-aaī yiu kw'oī oò hiàng-kà kwoī ngīn,
ngooī-ngiêp yit-îng ho faăt-aăt.
- Ch: Kwong-Chiù, Hiàng-K'ong, Ò-môn, Chaàm-kông, Saàn-
Haaū, Hā-Môn yit-aaī yiu ho oò hiàng-kà ngīn.
P'oo-hùng ngoī haàm k'iâk toò aân-kà ngīn. K'iâk
kwoī chik-ngiêp haaī hoo ngooī*;so-yī kw'oī naai
î-fông kwoī ngooī-ngiêp ho faăt-aăt.
- W: Nịng naai aân-kà ngīn ò nịng naai î-fông kwoī foô-
kīn hoo ngooī*, haaī m-haaī à?
- Ch: M-haaī, K'iâk ò nịng naai î-fông kwoī foô-kīn hīng
k'iâk kwoī sôn, m-haaī ò nịng naai î-fông kwoī foô-
kīn hoo ngooī*.
- W: Kw'ō*, k'iâk ò naai ch'ooī* hoo ngooī* à?
- Ch: K'iâk ch'oot hoi hoo ngooī*. K'iâk ch'oot hoi hoo
ngooī* kwoī sī-haaū, k'iâk oò-soò liang-lhaàm chiak
sôn yit-t'aaī kw'ō hooī, yung mong loī hoo ngooī*.
- W: K'iâk moī lhoò hooī ki oò ngit? Hooī ki yon à?
- Ch: K'iâk moī lhoò hooī lūk-t'it ngit kw'oī kiu, hooī
ki paak lī kw'oī yon.
- W: K'iâk hoo-o ngooī* kwoī sī-haaū, k'iâk ki-hō* toò à?
- Ch: K'iâk hoo-o ngooī* kwoī sī-haaū, k'iâk yung lhoòt
t'ōng-hi naai ngooī* tiū òng toò saàng -hīng ngooī*
loī maaī; waāk-che yung yiem yiap-hi naai ngooī*,

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

tiû òng toò haãm ngooï loï maaï.

W: Saang-lhng ngooï* maaï pi naaï ch'ooï* haãm ngooï
maaï pi naaï ch'ooï* à?

Ch: Nng naai saang-lhng ngooï* maaï pi ngooï laan,
haãm ngooï maaï pi haãm ngooï laan.

W: Kw'ò,* nng naai aan-kà ngin ò naaï ch'ooï* chí à?

Ch: K'iak ò k'iak toô-ki kwoï hiang nng* chí, ò k'iak
toô-ki kwoï hiang nng* hiak; ho-lhoò ngoï ò ngoï
toô-ki kwoï uk nng* yit-yiang.

W: K'iak kwoï saang-wôt ki-hò* à?

Ch: K'iak foon hiak foon-aak m-yung-yi, so-yi saang-
wôt ho kaan-naan.

LESSON 17

FISHERY

Wong: Since there are so many junk people in South China, fishery must be very prosperous.

Cheung: In the areas of Canton, Hong Kong, Macao, Chaam-Kong, Swatow, and Amoy, there are many junk people, commonly called Tang-ka people. Since their occupation is fishing, the fishing industry, in those areas, is very prosperous.

W: Do the Tang-ka people catch fish in the vicinity of those places?

C: No, they anchor their boats in the vicinity of those places; they do not catch fish there.

W: In that case, where do they catch their fish?

C: They go out to sea to catch fish. When they go out to sea to catch fish, they usually go in groups of two or three boats. They use nets to catch fish.

W: How many days and how far do they go each time?

C: They go out for 6 or 7 days at a time and as far out as several hundred miles.

W: What do they do when they catch the fish?

C: When they catch the fish they store them with ice, and sell them as fresh fish; or they preserve them with salt, and sell them as salted fish.

W: Where do they sell the fresh and salted fish?

C: They sell the fresh fish to the fresh fish stalls, and the salted fish to the salted fish stalls.

W: Well, where do the Tang-ka people live?

C: They live on their own junks and eat on their own junks just as we do in our own houses.

W: How is life for them?

C: It is not easy for them to make a living, therefore, their lives are very hard and difficult.

LESSON 17

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. It is very difficult to forget the dream I had last night.
2. Even though he is a poet, he makes his living by working as a cook.
3. Every member of my family loves to eat salted fish.
4. He works in the fresh fish stall and the job is not easy.
5. The Chinese used to preserve fish and vegetables in salt.
6. Her cook buys fresh fish every Friday for supper.
7. It is impossible to regard an aircraft-carrier as a freighter.
8. You are not going to use this for a long time, so you should keep it in storage.
9. The Tang-ka people use nets to fish.
10. Many of the overseas Chinese in Thailand came from Swatow.
11. Amoy is one of the many trading centers in the southern part of China.
12. Fishery is the principle occupation of the Tang-ka people.
13. The British Navy has anchored a battleship in the harbor.
14. There are many beautiful houses in this vicinity.
15. Do you want to go fishing with me?
16. How far can you walk in an hour's time?

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

中國東南近海,到沿海居住 naai 人,
多數以捉魚做職業,廣東人喊 k' iāk 做
家人。

廣東人喜歡 hiāk 海鮮,所以 ngooi 人
個生意,有時亦好旺,如果你到香港街市
一行,就見到有一桶桶一盆盆生跳個
魚,放到 nīng* 賣, naai 魚好生鮮,所以味道
極之好。

中國個工人農人,又中意用鹽 yiēp
魚,喊做 hāam 魚,藏到屋 nīng*, 可以時常有
魚 hiāk 做生意個人,又可以運去較遠個
地方,都唔怕 naai 魚爛,或者臭。Hāam 魚個
用途好大,魚肉比較生鮮,魚堅實,中意 hiāk
hāam 魚個人,亦話好好味道,有 naai 習慣
-è hiāk hāam 魚個人,如果有得 hiāk, 就唔
歡喜 lōk。

1. Characters for reading

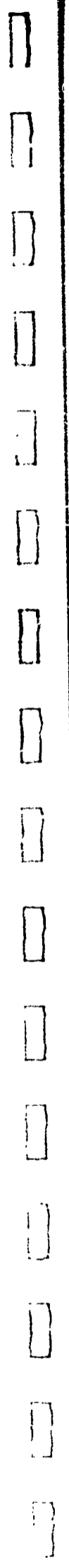
901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910
捉	鮮	盆	途	習	旺	桶	藏	臭	堅
199	1030	903	1178	1204	1439	1363	1397	40	457

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

451	452	453	454	455
捉	鮮	盆	途	習
139	1030	903	1378	1204



LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

1. ngooī-ngiêp	fishery
2. hiăng-kà-ngin	junk people
3. Saàn-Haaū	Swatow
4. Hâ-Mōn	Amoy
5. Aân-Kà ngin	Tâng-ka people
6. mong	net
7. t'ōng-chî	to keep in storage
8. òng	to regard as
9. lhing-ngooī*	fresh fish
10. yiep-chî	to preserve in salt
11. haām-ngooī	salted fish
12. lhing ngooī iaàn	fresh fish stall
13. foon hiak	to make a living
14. kaàn-naân	difficult
15. yung-hoō	usage
16. king-sit	hard, solid

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Ngoi hiang ngin kong, oò-soò Kwong-Üng ngin fòn-hi woôn-ung. Kw'oi kooi wâ* chin waák kà à?

Ch: Kw'oi kooi wâ* m-haaî "ngoôn-kò-k'í-sít."

W: Ki-kaai oò-soò Kwong-Üng ngin fòn-hi woôn-ung à?

Ch: Yin-wî Kwong-Üng kwoi hing-hí sik-haáp foô-ngoî woôn-ung, yiák sik-haáp foô-noî woôn-ung.

W: K'íák chùng-yí naaî chung foô-ngoî woôn-ung à?

Ch: K'íák chùng-yí hing-king woôn-ung. K'íák yiák chùng-yí a tuk-k'íü, a móng-k'íü, hüng yiü-sooi aang-aang.

W: K'íák a kwoi tuk-k'íü haaî Mí-Kwok tuk-k'íü ngik-waák Ying-Kwok tuk-k'íü à?

Ch: K'íák a kwoi oò-soò haaî Ying-Kwok tuk-k'íü, m-haaî Mí-Kwok tuk-k'íü.

W: Kí-nging Kwong-Üng kín hoi, hing-hí yiü m-laàng m-ngik. Kw'ò*, Kwong-Üng ngin haaî m-haaî ho chùng-yí yiü-sooi à?

Ch: Mò-t'ò lòk! Oò-soò Kwong-Üng ngin oò ho chùng-yí yiü sooi, so-yí ho-oò Kwong-Üng ngin yiü sooi yiü-aák ho ho.

W: Ò Kwong-Chiü yiü mot ho lí-lhiang kwoi yiü-sooi í-fòng à?

Ch: Ch'ooi-è ò sî nooi yiü ho oò yiü sooi ch'í chi ngoî, ò kaaü ngoî kwoi Üng-Saân hüng Laai-Chí Waân yiü ho-

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

aaî ho lî-lhiang kwoi yiû-wîng ch'iăng. Nîng ch'ooi*
kwoi yiû-wîng ch'iăng, m-chi fûng-king ho, ngi-ch'e
king-chuk-aak ho mî-laaî, siet-pî-aak ho yôn-siên.

W: Nîng liang ch'ooi haaî m-haaî kûng-kûng kwoi yiû-
wîng ch'iăng à?

Ch: Haaî loo. Nîng liang ch'ooi oô yiû ho liàng kwoi
fông*, toô pi yiû sooi kwoi ngin kwoi.

W: Kw'ô*, hoi-pîng* kwoi yiû-wîng ch'iăng yit-îng kaàng
ho, haaî m-haaî à?

Ch: Ông-ngîng la. Hoi-pîng kwoi yiû-wîng ch'iăng haaî
yit-kwoi hîng-ngîng kwoi yiû-wîng ch'iăng; m-chi
hoi-sooi ho, yiăng-kông ho, ngi-ch' fûng-king ho.

LESSON 18

SPORTS

Wong: I have heard people say that most of the people of Kwangtung like sports. Is this true or false?

Cheung: This is not an exaggerated statement.

W: Why is it that most of the people of Kwangtung like sports?

C: Because the weather in Kwangtung is suitable for out-door sports, and also suitable for in-door sports.

W: What kind of out-door sports do they like?

C: They like track and field sports. They also like football, tennis, swimming, etc.

W: Is the football game they play American football or English football?

C: They usually play English football (soccer), and not American football.

W: Since Kwangtung is contiguous to the sea and the weather is neither cold nor hot, do the people of Kwangtung therefore enjoy swimming a great deal?

C: Yes, most people of Kwangtung like swimming very much; therefore, many of them swim very well.

W: What are the ideal places for swimming in Canton?

C: Besides many swimming pools in the city, there are large and ideal swimming establishments at Tung-Shaan and Lai-Chi-Waan

in the suburbs of Canton. Those swimming establishments not only have nice scenery, but also beautiful structures and complete facilities.

W: Are the swimming establishments at those two places open to the public?

C: Yes, Those two places have beautiful rooms which can be rented to the swimmers.

W: Well, the swimming establishments on the beaches must be much better, right?

C: Naturally. The swimming establishments on the beaches are natural swimming places; not only is the sea water and the sunshine good, but the scenery is also beautiful.

LESSON 18

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I will pay you the rent on the first of the month.
2. It may be raining now, but we will have sunshine in the afternoon.
3. The house constructed by the bay is most ideal for poets.
4. This public swimming pool is not suitable for our use.
5. He may not be rich, but he owns a swimming establishment in the suburban area.
6. The American usually does not play British soccer.
7. Tennis is one of the best outdoor sports and is suitable for youngsters as well as for adults.
8. When we talk about football, we mean American football.
9. This athlete participates in track and field sports but does not get into any indoor sports.
10. Please do not aggravate your injury, otherwise, you will have to stay in the hospital for months.
11. This time of the year is most suitable for swimming.
12. Walking in the sunshine outside the city is not a bad idea.
13. This is a beautiful day, but I don't think it is suitable for swimming.
14. We can rent a car and drive to the suburban area sightseeing.
15. The beaches in Hong Kong are ideal swimming places.
16. The scenery here is beautiful; but it is just too cold to swim.

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

世界上每個國家，現在都注重體育運動。一種好或
 中國學校，由小學到大學，跳繩，劇烈運動會或
 課，要遊玩，籃球運動會，足球，都
 似世界運動會，都有參加。

普通來講，運動對於naai 個人都有
 益，因為戶外運動唔只可以強筋肉，又可得
 以呼吸新鮮空氣。所以好多人喜歡到
 閒個時候，做各種不同個運動。

因為廣東近海，所以廣東人中，意游
 水，廣州有幾個好大個時候，男男女女，都
 美麗，設備完善，夏季時候，男男女女，都
 住去游水。

1. Characters for reading

911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920
球	游	益	呼	足	劇	烈	籃	繩	筋
432	1461	1483	204	1316	449	622	578	993	411

LESSON 18
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

456 457 458 459 460

球 游 益 呼 足

432 1461 1483 204 1316

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. waāk | or |
| 2. ngoōn-kò-k'í-sít | exaggeration, to exaggerate |
| 3. sik-haâp | suitable |
| 4. (oô) foô-ngoî woôn-ûng | outdoor sport |
| 5. (oô) foô-nooî woôn-ûng | indoor sport |
| 6. hîng-kîng woôn-ûng | track and field sport |
| 7. a tuk-k'íû | to play football |
| 8. a mong-k'íû | to play tennis |
| 9. yiû sooi | to swim, swimming |
| 10. Yîng-Kwok tuk-k'íû | British soccer |
| 11. lî-lhiang | ideal |
| 12. yiû-wîng ch'í | swimming pool |
| 13. kaaû-ngoî | outside the city, suburban
area |
| 14. yiû-wîng ch'íang | swimming establishment |
| 15. waân | bay |
| 16. kîng-chuk | structure, to construct |
| 17. kûng-kûng | public |
| 18. toò | rent |
| 19. toô-ngîng | natural, of course |
| 20. yiāng-kòng | sunshine |
| 21. lhin-lhîng | fresh |
| 22. hiaû sîng* | jumping rope |

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Kwong-Ũng yìu mò ngooi-lôk kwoi î-fông à?

Ch: Yìu, Kwong-Ũng yìu ho oò ngooi-lôk kwoi î-fông.

W: Kwong-Ũng yìu mot ngooi-lôk kwoi î-fông à?

Ch: Yìu ìng-ying hì-yôn*, yìu aai-hì-yôn* aang-aang.

W: Ìng-ying hì-yôn* hūng aai-hì hì-yôn* yìu mot foòr-pik à?

Ch: Ìng-ying hì-yôn* chòn ying ìng-ying; aai-hì hì-yôn* chòn toò aai-hì.

W: Ìng-ying hì-yôn* so ying kwoi ìng-ying haaì naai chung à?

Ch: Yìu naai ìng-ying hì-yôn* so ying kwoi ìng-ying haaì Chùng-Kwok ìng-ying; yìu naai ìng-ying hì-yôn* so ying kwoi ìng-ying haaì Mì-Kwok ìng-ying.

W: Aai-hì hì-yôn* so toò kwoi aai-hì haaì naai chung à?

Ch: Yìu naai aai-hì hì-yôn* so toò kwoi aai-hì haaì Yôt-k'iak; yìu naai aai-hì hì-yôn* so toò kwoi aai-hì haaì Kìng-Hì.

W: Yôt-K'iak hūng Kìng-Hì yìu mot foòr-pik à?

Ch: Yôt-K'iak haaì yūng Kwong-Ũng wâ* yien-ch'iang kwoi. Kìng-Hì haaì yūng Paak-Kìng wâ* yien-ch'iang kwoi. K'iak so chiak kwoi fūk-chông* oò ch'â-m-oò, aai-haaì soòt wâ* tiū m-hūng lòk.

W: Kw'ò*, nì mīng-paāk m-mīng-paāk Kìng-Hì à?

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: T'ung-t'ing ngoi yon-t'oon m-ming-paak. Kw'oi-si*
tiem-tiem* ming-paak siau-siau; aan-haai tung kòk-
aak k'oi mò Yot-K'iak kw'oi ho.

W: Ni chung-yi haai ing-ying ngik-waak haai aai-hi a?

Ch: Ngoi chi chung-yi haai ing-ying, aan-haai yiu-si*
yiak haai aai-hi. Yin-wi haai aai-hi yiaü ho oò si-
haai, ngi-ch'e ngoi yiu si-siang m-aak-haän, so-yi ho
siau haai aai-hi.

LESSON 19

ENTERTAINMENT

Wong: Are there places of entertainment in Kwangtung?

Cheung: Yes, there are many places of entertainment in Kwangtung.

W: What kinds of places of entertainment are there in Kwangtung?

C: There are movie theaters and Chinese opera houses, etc.

W: What is the difference between movie theaters and Chinese Opera houses?

C: Movie theaters show only motion pictures; Chinese opera houses perform only Chinese operas.

W: What kind of motion pictures are shown in the movie theaters?

C: The motion pictures shown in some of the movie theaters are Chinese; some are American.

W: What kind of Chinese operas are performed in the Chinese opera houses?

C: The Chinese operas performed in some of the Chinese opera houses are Cantonese operas; others are Pekingese operas.

W: What is the difference between a Cantonese and a Pekingese opera?

C: The Cantonese opera is performed in the Cantonese dialect and the Pekingese opera is performed in the Pekingese dialect. The costumes worn in these performances are about the same, but the languages used are different.

W: In that case, do you understand the Pekingese opera?

C: Formerly I did not understand it at all; now I gradually am learning to understand it a little; however, I still feel that they are not as good as the Cantonese operas.

W: Do you like to go to the movies or to Chinese operas?

C: I like most to go to the movies, but sometimes I also go to see Chinese operas. But because it takes a long time to watch a Chinese opera and since I have very little spare time, I seldom go to the opera.

LESSON 19

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. When I was in New York, I went to shows very often.
2. It is estimated that the theater can seat 3,200 persons.
3. Do you know that Mrs. Wong was formerly with the Peking Opera?
4. During the opera season, the theaters are doing good business.
5. The costumes worn in Cantonese operas are usually very large, but they are always very beautifully made.
6. You have to go to sing a song at the auditorium tonight.
7. Peking dialect has few things similar to Cantonese.
8. My doctor specializes in contagious diseases.
9. I would never go to see an opera if I have to pay ten dollars for a ticket.
10. My younger sister performed in an opera at the age of three.
11. The students learn to understand and they speak the language gradually.
12. For entertainment, I would rather go to see a movie than to see an opera.
13. Motion pictures are very inexpensive in China.
14. Do you know who is going to perform in that opera tonight?
15. My mother made me this costume for the party.
16. I love to go to see the movie with you, but I would rather stay home to study.

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

一個人有時境遇唔好,就可能會憂愁,如係個
果遇到憂愁,係無益吓,玩吓,可以解
到快樂,有愁個人,可以解
好傷有憂愁。
會可多人,
憂憐娛,可以
愁但樂,可以
如係個得

娛樂個地方係乜呢?遊樂場,電影戲
院,大戲戲院等等就係啦。

講到電影,中國以前多數放影美國
影片,現在可以自己製片,而且所製個片,
影運去海外放影,所以中國電影業好發達。

大戲分做 Yôt 劇同京戲兩種。Yôt
劇用廣東話唱,京戲用北京話唱。

1. Characters for reading

921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930
故	境	遇	此	憐	悲	憂	愁	娛	慘
514	467	1380	1333	612	836	1454	960	1373	1199

LESSON 19
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

461	462	463	464	465
故	境	遇	此	愁
514	467	1380	1333	960

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. ngooi-lôk | entertainment |
| 2. hi-yôn* | theater |
| 3. aaî-hi | opera |
| 4. chôn | to specialize |
| 5. Yôt-kiak, (Yît-k' iâk) | Cantonese opera |
| 6. kîng-hi | Peking opera |
| 7. yien | to perform (in a show) |
| 8. ch' iâng | to sing |
| 9. Paak-Kîng wâ* | Peking kialect |
| 10. fûk-chông* | costume; dressing |
| 11. t' ũng-t' ïng | formerly |
| 12. tung | whole, all |
| 13. sî-siâng | often |
| 14. king-ngooî | happening; position,
circumstance |
| 15. yiù-saaü | sad, depressed, sorrow |
| 16. pi-t' aam | grief-stricken, distress |
| 17. ho-lîn | pitiful; pity |

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Ch'ooi-è hi-yôn* chỉ ngoi, Kwong-Ûng wañn yiu mò k'í-hà ngooi-lôk kwoi í-fông à?

Ch: Yiu la. Ch'ooi-è hi-yôn* chỉ ngoi, wañn yiu hiaū-moo ch'iăng, yê-tung woi,* aang-aang.

W: Naaí ch'ooi* yiu hiaū-moo ch'iăng à?

Ch: Mọi kaàn aaí tiu-iêm oò yiu hiaū moo ch'iăng.

W: Ch'ooi-è nịng naai aaí kwoi tiu-iêm yiu hiaū-moo ch'iăng chỉ ngoi, wañn yiu mò k'í-hà kwoi hiaū-moo í-fông à?

Ch: Yiu la. Ch'ooi-è nịng naai aaí kwoi tiu-iêm yiu hiaū-moo ch'iăng chỉ ngoi, wañn yiu ho oò moo-hiăng*.

W: Kw'oi naai moo-hiăng* haaí ki-hõ-yiăng* kwoi à?

Ch: Kw'oi naai moo-hiăng* yiu moo-nooi hūng moo-haak hiaū moo kwoi.

W: Ní chùng-yi hiaū moo mã?

Ch: Ngoi ở ngi-síp ki lhooi kwoi sí-haaú, ho chùng-yi hiaū moo; poot-kwò kw'oi-si* lo-è, ngi-ch'e toò kung yiu toò-aak kw'oi mōng, so-yi ho siau hiaū moo.

W: Ở Kwong-Ûng Saang kwoi aaí sīng-si yiu mò mã-hi piau-yien à?

Ch: Yiu. Yiu-si* yiu mã-hi piau-yien. Nịng naai mã-hi paàn, yiu naai haaí yiu Chùng-Kwok ngin piau-yien kwoi, yiu naai haaí yiu ngoi-kwok ngin piau-yien kwoi.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

Yiù mǎ-hí piau-yien kwoi sǐ-haaû, sǐng-sǐ nooi-ping
ho ngik-naaû; yin-wî ho oô ngin yiû hiang-hâ loi
haai.

W: Mǎ-hí paan nooi-ping hūng foô-kîn yiù mò ho faan
kwoi yě à?

Ch: Ch'ooi-è mǎ-hí paan nooi-ping yiù thoò-too, lò-foo,
hūng tiang* kwoi piau-yien chí ngoi, mǎ-hí paan kwoi
foô-kîn waan yiù ho oô ho faan kwoi yě, ho haai
kwoi yě, hūng ho hiak kwoi yě hiem.

LESSON 20

AMUSEMENT

Wong: Excluding the theaters, are there any other places of entertainment in Kwangtung?

Cheung: Yes, excluding the theaters there are dancing establishments, night clubs, etc.

W: Where are the dancing establishments?

C: There is a dancing establishment in each big hotel.

W: Excluding those dancing establishments in the big hotels, are there other places for dancing?

C: Yes, excluding those dancing establishments in the big hotels, there are many commercial dance halls. (taxi dance hall)

W: What are these commercial dance halls?

C: In the commercial dancing halls, there are taxi dancers to dance with the patrons.

W: Do you like to dance?

C: When I was twenty years of age, I liked to dance very much. But now that I have grown older and am so busy with my work, I seldom dance.

W: Are there any circus performances in the big cities of Kwangtung?

C: Yes, sometimes there are circus performances. Some of those circuses are performed by the Chinese, and some by the foreigners. When the circus is in town the city is very

lively and busy for many people come from the rural districts to see the shows.

W: Are there many things one can do for amusement at the circus and in its vicinity?

C: Besides the performances by the lions, tigers, and elephants in the circus, there are many things one can do for amusement, many things to see and many things to eat in the vicinity of the circus.

LESSON 20

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The elephant has a long nose and is a large animal.
2. There are four lions in that circus, but not all of them will perform.
3. I would like to play on the beach in the sun.
4. It is very quiet in the rural district and communications are very convenient.
5. She works in a dancing establishment, but she is not a dancing girl.
6. I would like to invite you to have some fun at a night club on your birthday.
7. This restaurant has a beautiful dancing hall at the back.
8. I am an old man but I have never been to a night club before.
9. This dancing girl speaks Chinese as well as Japanese.
10. This place will be very busy after 11:30 P. M.
11. Chinatown is a noisy place during Saturdays and Sundays.
12. Horses are very important in any circus.
13. This is the second time for me to see a circus.
14. He lives in the rural district, but he works in the city.
15. We have five instructors excluding Mr. Lee.
16. There are restaurants, night clubs and even swimming pools in this hotel.

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

以比場樂，夫賽
 可錢樂遊似校
 亦使遊個好學
 外，樂會尚樣睇
 之遊總高一去樂
 戲夜同係弟音
 睇naai場，當值弟吓
 -e有舞適價哥聽
 除然跳多個哥園
 辦法，雖去好多
 個遊樂，好似有
 個遊樂，好似有
 娛樂，其他個遊
 做較多，等使妻
 球。

週或做種naai去更
 到邊同吓
 行海餐睇
 係個野同
 樂附近，日頭，
 個到曬
 遊樂，到
 最好朋友，到
 講一班朋友，
 來，一個公園
 一般時候，一
 末個時候，一
 水美麗個公
 種遊戲之外，
 花草竹木，你
 遠個地方旅行，
 得益就更多咯！

1. Characters for reading

931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940
爸	媽	哥	妻	曬	尚	適	賽	竹	木
799	693	481	1211	932	973	984	1299	137	723

2. Characters for reading

466	467	468	469	470
爸	媽	哥	妻	曬
799	653	481	1211	932

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. yiū-lôk | amusement |
| 2. hiaū-moo ch'iāng | dancing establishment |
| 3. yê-tung woi* | night club |
| 4. moo-hiàng* | dancing hall |
| 5. moo-nooi | dancing girl |
| 6. lo | old (in age) |
| 7. mā-hi | circus |
| 8. piau-yien | to perform, performance |
| 9. ngik-naaū | busy, noisy |
| 10. hiàng-hâ* | rural district |
| 11. faan | to play |
| 12. lhoò-too | lion |
| 13. tiāng* | elephant |
| 14. kò-siāng | noble, high-minded, respectful |
| 15. yik | benefit; advantage; profit |
| 16. saai ngit-haaū* | to expose to the sun |

LESSON 20
ORAL MATERIAL

市內便好熱鬧，因為好多人由鄉下
來睇。

黃：馬戲班內便同附近有好頑個野
呀？

張：除嚟馬戲班內便有獅子，老虎，同象*
個表演之外，馬戲班個附近還有好
多好頑個野，好睇個野，同好吃個野
添。

LESSON 20
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：除戲院^{*}之外，廣東還有冇其他娛樂地方呀？

張：有喇，除戲院之外，還有跳舞場，夜總會^{*}等。

黃：乃處^{*}有跳舞場呀？

張：每間大酒店都有跳舞場。

黃：除咁有，其他個跳舞地方呀？

張：有喇，除咁有，好幾個酒店有跳舞場。

黃：該呢舞廳係幾幾舞女同舞客跳舞個。

張：該呢舞廳跳舞嗎？

黃：你中意跳舞嗎？

張：我到二十幾歲個時候，好中意跳舞，我不過二十歲，而且做工又做得該，唔好少跳舞。

黃：到廣東省個大城市有冇馬戲表演呀？

張：有，有係由中國人表演，有係由外國人表演，有係由外城，

LESSON 19
ORAL MATERIAL

黃張：你中意睇電影，抑或睇戲呀？
：我至中意睇電影，但係睇戲時亦睇戲。
又：因時常為睇戲，而睇戲。

LESSON 18
ORAL MATERIAL

- 景好,而且建築得好美麗,設備得好
完善。
- 黃: 寧兩處係唔係公共個游泳場呀?
張: 係囉。寧兩處都有好靚個房*,租俾游
水個人個。
- 黃: 嘩*,海邊*個游泳場一定更好,係唔係
呀?
- 張: 當然啦。海邊個游泳場係一個天然
個游泳場,唔只海水好,陽光好,而且
風景好。

LESSON 17
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：生鮮魚^{*}賣俾乃處^{*}鹹魚賣俾乃處^{*}呀？
張：寧^{*}呀生鮮魚^{*}賣俾魚攔，鹹魚賣俾鹹魚攔。
- 黃：嘩，寧^{*}呀，家人到乃處^{*}住呀？
張：喺到喺自己個艇寧^{*}住，到喺自己個艇寧^{*}乾，好似我到我個屋寧^{*}一樣。
- 黃：喺個生活幾安^{*}呀？
張：喺搵吃搵得唔容易，所以生活好艱難。

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：華南一帶，有該多艇家個人，漁業一
定好發達。
- 張：廣州，香港，澳門，湛江，汕頭，廈門一帶，家
好多人，喺個職業好發達。係講魚，所以該呀地方
個漁業好發達。
- 黃：寧呀地方個附近計
寧魚，係唔係呀？
- 張：唔係，喺到寧呀地方個附近停喺個
船，唔係到寧呀地方個附近討魚。
- 黃：靠喺到乃處，討魚呀？
- 張：喺出海，討魚個時候，喺
多隻船一齊靠去，用網來討
魚。
- 黃：喺每次去幾多日？去幾遠呀？
- 張：喺每次去六七日，該久，去幾百里該
遠。
- 黃：喺討倒魚個時候，喺幾安^{*}做呀？
- 張：喺討倒魚個時候，喺用安^{*}藏起^{*}魚，
就當魚，就當鮮魚來賣，或賣
鹹魚。

LESSON 16
ORAL MATERIAL

黃張黃張黃張
 ： 啣 種 個 未， 年 收 獲 幾 多 次 呀？
 ： 每 兩 牧 場 養 多 場
 ： 到 散 呀 數 多
 ： 處 呀？ 南 各 處。
 ： 華 華 寧 大 羊 養
 ： 年 南 南 呀 個 細 鵝
 ： 個 收 個 個 畜 畜 個 等
 ： 牧 牧 場 場 牧 畜 等
 ： 者 養 鴨，
 ： 或 雞，
 ： 馬， 養 豬，
 ： 養 鴨，

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：華北個多人數吃麥；華南個出產好多少
 張：華南個地方出產米，但係華南出產
 黃：嗰嗰唔够米吃個時候，嗰嗰要補救呀？
 張：嗰嗰唔够米吃個時候，嗰嗰要補救呀？
 黃：該唔入口個米由乃國來呀？
 張：該唔入口個米由越南來泰國同緬甸
 黃：華南個農業區，到乃處呀？
 張：華南個同九台同農農北龍南柱人人尤
 黃：華南西江中上寧寧茶
 黃：華南西江中上寧寧茶
 黃：華南西江中上寧寧茶

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

黃： 該 呢 工 廠 由 中 國 人 投 資， 抑 或 由 外
國 人 投 資 呀？

張： 該 呢 工 廠 由 中 國 人 投 資， 亦 由 外 國
人 投 資； 尤 其 係 海 外 個 華 僑 投 資 更
多。

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：華南有冇重工業，輕工業呀？
 張：有華南有冇重工業，亦有輕工業。
 黃：華南有冇造船廠呀？
 張：有，福建省個馬尾同廣東省個湛江，
 都該有都好大個造船廠。
 黃：該有造大個船廠，可以容納得幾
 張：該有造大個船廠，可以容納得兩
 黃：三萬噸該有冇其他工廠呀？
 張：有，華南有冇煉糖廠，水泥廠，電氣廠，煤
 黃：氣廠等。該有冇大規模工廠之外，還有冇
 張：除細規模個工廠呀？
 黃：有，除細規模個工廠之外，還
 張：有，除細規模個工廠之外，還
 黃：有，該有冇細規模個工廠係七工廠呀？
 張：有，該有冇細規模個工廠係汽水廠，罐頭
 廠，煙草廠，化妝品廠，化學品廠，同印

LESSON 14
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：廣州個百貨公司生意係幾妥樣^{*}個呀？
- 張：廣州個百貨公司好多，生意個競爭好劇烈。
- 黃：華南個商業，由海外華僑投資多唔多呀？
- 張：多。海外個華僑好多到華南各處投資做生意，所以商業好發達。
- 黃：華南個商人投資之外，有華南外國人投資嗎？
- 張：華南個商業，除咗中國人投資之外，由華南外國人投資，除咗中國人投資之外，由

LESSON 13
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：廣州個空中交通幾妥^{*}呀？
張：廣州有幾間航空公司，有幾條航空線，
由寧^{*}處可以飛去香港，上海，再飛去北
美洲，南美洲，歐洲，亞洲，澳洲，同亞
洲各處個地方。
黃：廣州就係華南個主要交通中心囉
嗚！

LESSON 12
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：華僑個經濟情形幾妥樣^{*}呀？
張：因為華僑多數都好勤儉，又好會做
生意，所以華僑個經濟好發達。

LESSON 11
ORAL MATERIAL

黃張：西醫中人病將華有，
 同係醫中藥各南院
 中用係國煮省各個
 醫西用個好有省設
 有方中醫俾有有備
 乜醫國藥病好好好
 分藥醫方人個多新
 別個藥法飲醫間式，
 呀？方個多飲醫間式，
 醫法用
 治醫草
 病治藥，
 呀？院好完
 醫院，有
 醫善。

LESSON 11
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：華南時時都，有痘疫流行性個病症，
同傳南染病少發，生係唔係呀？
- 張：華南個好病通個流行性個病症，同傳染病
性最係最霍同哦症，我可以用打針*種痘*個辦法預防該
乃普亂，行性用也。預防辦法預防該病
傷寒，白喉，天花，水痘，痢，發冷
性感冒等。
- 黃：我可以用打針*種痘*個辦法預防該
症呀？
- 張：我可以用打針*種痘*個辦法預防該
病處有也。衛生機關呢？
- 黃張：每省有也一個衛生局，每城市都
市政多衛衛局*。衛生局之下又有
好多個衛衛隊*。醫生同看護多唔多呀？
每個女個城市*個醫生同看護多唔多不
過看護。

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：殺，謀呀？
張：殺，謀，城市安
黃：殺，謀，城市安
張：殺，謀，城市安
黃：殺，謀，城市安
張：殺，謀，城市安
黃：殺，謀，城市安
張：殺，謀，城市安

每個城市都打劫強姦偷野謀殺
誤殺，自殺，每個城市都打劫強姦偷野謀殺
亦係一嚟地方有七機關維持治安呀？
算各處地地方有警警察局用辦法維持
每個區個個個人生任職
一警察保護發個指
一警警保件時空

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：齊^{*}大^{*}家^{*}愛^{*}護^{*}，大^{*}家^{*}幫^{*}助^{*}。
係^{*}唔^{*}係^{*}好^{*}多^{*}中^{*}國^{*}人^{*}中^{*}意^{*}大^{*}家^{*}庭^{*}制^{*}
度^{*}呀？

張：係^{*}囉^{*}。好^{*}多^{*}中^{*}國^{*}人^{*}中^{*}意^{*}大^{*}家^{*}庭^{*}制^{*}度^{*}。
有^{*}冇^{*}大^{*}家^{*}庭^{*}有^{*}幾^{*}十^{*}五^{*}個^{*}人^{*}住^{*}到^{*}一^{*}處^{*}，
有^{*}冇^{*}大^{*}家^{*}庭^{*}有^{*}四^{*}五^{*}代^{*}人^{*}住^{*}到^{*}一^{*}處^{*}。
做^{*}一^{*}齊^{*}個^{*}時^{*}候^{*}，一^{*}齊^{*}做^{*}工^{*}，快^{*}樂^{*}個^{*}時^{*}候^{*}。

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

黃： 個 啲 人 口， 啲 個 所 全 農 果 就 呀？ 但 上 快 即 有 係 踏 一

張： 係 有 啲 農 關 供 年 人， 如 候， 難 難 精 神 個 快 響 都 就 屋 埋

黃： 十 業 唔 係 每 個 個 時 係 係 一 樂 家 庭 上 個 影 啲 樂 為 位

張： 咳 多 人 口， 啲 個 所 全 農 果 就 呀？ 但 上 快 即 有 係 踏 一

黃： 萬 萬 咳 多 人 口， 啲 個 所 全 農 果 就 呀？ 但 上 快 即 有 係 踏 一

張： 六 萬 萬 咳 多 人 口， 啲 個 所 全 農 果 就 呀？ 但 上 快 即 有 係 踏 一

黃： 有 呀？ 口 活 個 呀？ 個 時 候， 中 中 天 係 係 一 樂 家 庭 上 個 影 啲 樂 為 位

張： 時 妥^{*} 人 生 年 人 天 以 早 人 人 好 同 神 妥^{*} 個 快 哲 個 庭 仔

黃： 該 幾 個 個 每 個 有 可 災， 咯 農 農 係 樂 精 幾 上 孔 常 火 父

張： 國 活 國 啲 國 國 果 品 水 够 國 國 啲 快 呀 係 神 受 足 國 人，

黃： 中 生 中 以 中 中 如 產 有 唔 中 中 係 個 咳 樂 精 係 知 中 個

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：你話有冇人乜野^{*}都信，乜野^{*}都拜^{*}啲
信乜野^{*}拜^{*}乜野^{*}呀？

張：啲信一^{*}塊樹會俾福^{*}啲個時候，啲就
拜寧^{*}塊樹，啲信一^{*}塊石會俾壽^{*}啲個
時候，啲就拜寧^{*}塊石。咳，啲係迷^{*}信，唔
係信教。

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

黃張：中國人信也教呀？
中：中國係一個教，有呀？
張：中國有好多教，有孔子教，有天主教，有孔子教，有儒教，有佛也，有基督教，有信都拜。
黃張：孔子教又喊做係一個哲學，孔子倫理道德信，孔子關係孔子，孔子關係孔子，孔子關係孔子，孔子關係孔子。
黃張：孔子關係孔子，孔子關係孔子，孔子關係孔子，孔子關係孔子。
黃張：孔子關係孔子，孔子關係孔子，孔子關係孔子，孔子關係孔子。
黃張：孔子關係孔子，孔子關係孔子，孔子關係孔子，孔子關係孔子。

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

黃張：中國個大，學有幾多，個學院呢？
：中國醫學院，中國個大，學有幾多，個學院，理學院，等，法學美
國，個大，學，工，差，唔多。

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

黃張：小 育教科。 教生。 讀
 黃張：呀？ 係 育教科。 人先 學校 時候， 呀？ 者中* 師學，
 黃張：個即年呀？ 做市教 責做 學 個時 育或高者大
 黃張：樣度四七喊個有？ 頁佢 入 歲 個中* 中* 以
 黃張：安制學做關每縣呀？ 高喊 始 六 野入初高可
 黃張：幾育大喊機廳， 個別最通授 開 到 也 以開入後
 黃張：係教同關高育每分個普教歲 約書 可分 以以
 黃張：度個年機最教科， 也校師做幾 大讀 有就 又可業 以
 黃張：制國六政政有育有學教喊仔 仔校後， 後學後， 畢校
 黃張：育中學校行還教師間做生位 位學 以 以 中 以 中 學
 黃張：教講， 中育育省者教一喊先三 三 入 業 業 校 業 高 科
 黃張：個來年教教個或同係人個個 個 始 畢 畢 學 畢 校 專
 黃張：國通六國國每局* 長長個學國呀？ 國開學學業* 中學者
 黃張：中普學中中部育校校書大中書中 中就小小職初範或

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：中國軍事機關個組織係幾安樣個
呀？

張：行政院個部下便有一個部，做國防政
行部該機關，負責個部有長，負責海
機國防部部長，陸軍總中呢？

黃：國國防部部長，陸軍總中呢？
張：係總聯國同隊隊同
軍責中中班軍軍權

黃：國國防部部長，陸軍總中呢？
張：係總聯國同隊隊同
軍責中中班軍軍權

黃：國國防部部長，陸軍總中呢？
張：係總聯國同隊隊同
軍責中中班軍軍權

黃：國國防部部長，陸軍總中呢？
張：係總聯國同隊隊同
軍責中中班軍軍權

黃：國國防部部長，陸軍總中呢？
張：係總聯國同隊隊同
軍責中中班軍軍權

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：我聽人講，華南，個個人唔到，祇分，散到，國係
張：我內唔有萬福個聽各係錯人建華人省呀？咯左人，僑講，而到*右，尤差華，且海寧，其唔南，還外，呀係多，個，散，華，多，東，講，僑，數，人，廣，有，係，所，東，一，廣，以，話*，千，東，到，二，人，海，百，同，外

LESSON 4
ORAL MATERIAL

黃： 國家，其
張： 前右* 之千加人
： 之左年五增界
： 年人五萬口世
： 七萬四萬人全
： 多呢？ 三萬九四個佔
： 最呢？ 九四一到國約
： 口多一有係加中大
： 人幾係約即增近右*
： 世界有即火後，口最左
： 世口前，口之人人一處*
： 全人之利個萬萬之分
： 係國戰個勝國幾萬分
： 國全抗國戰中百六四
： 中實到中抗後，九到口
： 黃： 華南各
： 張： 多，華南各
： 黃： 呀？ 多至
： 張： 多至
： 黃： 呀？ 多至
： 張： 多至
： 黃： 多，係右萬千*
： 張： 最二左百一
： 黃： 口第人二有
： 張： 人右萬千約
： 黃： 呀？ 個左百一大
： 張： 多省人五有省，
： 黃： 至東萬千約灣
： 張： 口廣百一大台
： 黃： 便，三有省，係
： 張： 內千約建四
： 黃： 亦個內千約建四
： 張： 省省三大福第右*
： 黃： 乃各省，係右左*
： 張： 乃各約西三左人
： 黃： 中省華華大廣第人萬
： 張： 省華華大廣第人萬

LESSON 3
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：廣東有冇雪落也？雨量多唔多呀？
- 張：廣東好少落雪，但係時時落水，所以
雨量好多。春天個時候就係雨季。
- 黃：近海個地方時時打風，靠廣東有冇
風打呢？
- 張：有打風個時候多數到夏天。
- 黃：咳，呢風係由哪處^{*}吹來個呢？
- 張：咳，呢風係由南太平洋吹來個。

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

黃張：中國到亞洲大陸，係也氣候呢？
 中國多帶候；華南幾個度呢？
 華北個係帶幾多度，夏季

黃張：華北個係帶幾多度，夏季
 冬季表個六平下*所好東到
 州該上氣然廣東個北便南嶺山脈，冬流冷海唔
 該熱，既溫因為時到個節好
 州該熱，既溫因為時到個節好

黃張：華北個係帶幾多度，夏季
 冬季表個六平下*所好東到
 州該上氣然廣東個北便南嶺山脈，冬流冷海唔
 該熱，既溫因為時到個節好

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

張：廣東省大個河係東江，西江，北江。該
三條江都流入珠江，然後由珠江流
入南海。至大個島喊做乜名^{*}呢？
黃張：廣東省個至至西南便。
廣廣東省個至至西南便。

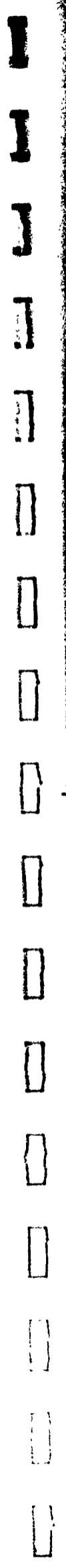
LESSON 2
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：中國係世界著名個古國之一，該個國家到乃處^{*}呀？
- 張：中國到亞洲個東南部，係亞洲一個好大個國家。
- 黃：中國個面積有幾大呢？
- 張：中國個面積有九百八十八萬方公里，佔世界陸地十五分之一。
- 黃：中國佔亞洲面積四處^{*}呢？廣東省面積有幾大呢？
- 張：廣東省到中國個南便，面積大約有二十萬方公里。
- 黃：廣東三省會做乜名呀？
- 張：廣東省個省會做廣州，廣東人普通廣東話。
- 黃：廣東個地形係幾安^{*}個呀？
- 張：廣東個北便南有幾五嶺、五嶺、南嶺、珠江、通角洲、一廣東係有也大河呢？

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

外移民，尤其係廣東同福建兩省個
人，有好多向南洋移民，到元朝同明
朝個時候更多。



第十六課 農業 二十八

第十七課 漁業 三十

第十八課 運動 三十二

第十九課 娛樂 三十四

第二十課 遊樂 三十六

第十五課	第十四課	第十三課	第十二課	第十一課	第十課	第九課	第八課
工業	商業	交通	經濟	衛生	治安	生活	宗教
二十六	二十四	二十二	二十	十八	十七	十五	十三

目 錄

目錄

第一課 歷史

第二課 地理

第三課 氣候

第四課 人口

第五課 政府

第六課 軍事

第七課 教育

一

三

五

七

九

十

十一



PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

РУССКИЙ

СРПСКОХРВАТСКИ

中国话

SHQIP

MAGYAR

日本话

TURKÇE

PORTUGUÊS

فارسی

ROMÂNĂ

УКРАЇНСЬКА

ITALIANO

BAHASA INDONESIA

ภาษาไทย

БЪЛГАРСКИ

POLSKI

中国话

ČESKY

ЕЛАННИКА

한국어

ESPAÑOL

FRANÇAIS

فارسی

SLOVENŠČINA

עברית

DEUTSCH

TIẾNG VIỆT NAM

LIETUVIŲ

**CHINESE-CANTONESE
(TOISHAN)**

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME VI

ED022176

AL 001 476

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E
(T O I S H A N)

Basic Course

Volume VI

May 1962

**U.S. Army Language School
Presidio of Monterey, California**

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

Li: Ô, nî haaî Wōng-Ngî, haaî m-haaî à?

Wōng: Haaî à, nî haaî Li-Lhî mō?

L: Haaî. Ngoi mò kīng-mīng sīp-ng nīng kw'oi kiu.

W: Ô-aaî ngoi ki-sī* fōdn-siu kwoi ne?

L: Kong-hi-loi tiū ch'iāng lōk. Ngoi haaî Aai-Ngî-Lhoò Saaî-Kaaî Aai Chièn chí haaû fōdn siu kwoi.

W: Ngoi ki-aak lōk. Nīng sī* ngoi faàn loi Mī-Kwok, nî ò Chùng-Kwok kaaî-tūk hīng-liū.

L: Ngit-too kò-aak chin faai, yit hā yīu sīp ki nīng.

W: Haaî lōk, nî hūng ngoi ò lo-è loo!

L: Haaî à. Ô kw'oi* sīp ki nīng, ngoi sī-sī ò kwà-chī nī, m-l nī ki-hō*.

W: Weî, ò-aaî nī ki-sī* yīu Hoi-Waàn loi Mī-Kwok kwoi à?

L: Liang nīng t'ing, chīng-foo p'aaî ngoi yīu Hoi-Waàn loi Wā-Sīng-Toôn haau-chaat.

W: Kw'ō*, nī ho la! Chīng-wā nī lhiang hooi naai* à?

L: Ngoi ngaam-ngaam hiak-yōn faàn, ch'oot loi sī-k'ooi* lhaàn hā poō.

W: Ki-kaai ngoi ò kw'oi ch'ooi* kīng-o nī kwoi à?

L: Haaî lōk, ngoi ngaam-ngaam lhaàn poō kwoi sī-haaû, foot-ngīng-kaan* kīng-o yit-kwoi ngīn, nīng kwoi ngīn ho-lhoō haaî nī.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Mot kw'oi ngaam kwoi^{*}! Ngoi chin koo m-d!

L: Ngoi ki-si^{*} king ming ne?

W: Hing-to king ming, ho ma?

L: Ho a, hing-to toi-king.

W: Hing-to toi-king.

LESSON 1
ORAL MATERIAL

李： 呀，你係黃二，係唔係呀？
 黃： 係呀，你係李四，係唔係？
 李： 係，你係見李面，係唔係？
 黃： 係，你係見李面，係唔係？
 李： 係，你係見李面，係唔係？
 黃： 係，你係見李面，係唔係？
 李： 係，你係見李面，係唔係？
 黃： 係，你係見李面，係唔係？
 李： 係，你係見李面，係唔係？
 黃： 係，你係見李面，係唔係？
 李： 係，你係見李面，係唔係？
 黃： 係，你係見李面，係唔係？
 李： 係，你係見李面，係唔係？
 黃： 係，你係見李面，係唔係？

LESSON 1
ORAL MATERIAL

黃 : 乜 咳 啱 個*! 我 真 估 唔 到!
李 : 哦 幾 時* 見 面 呢?
黃 : 聽 早 見 面, 好 嗎?
李 : 好 呀, 聽 早 再 見.
黃 : 聽 早 再 見.

LESSON 1

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Do you know that he is a Japanese?
2. It is a coincidence that we meet again on the same train.
3. It is likely that I'll stay in Washington for another week.
4. We had good weather all through summer, but all of a sudden, it rained this morning.
5. I usually go for a walk with my younger sister after dinner.
6. It is getting late and there will be a few more miles before we reach downtown San Francisco.
7. You should go to Washington and make a survey there yourself.
8. At the time of World War II, he was merely a major.
9. I don't remember anything of my childhood days in Hong Kong.
10. After all, he passed the final examination and graduated.
11. We will meet again tomorrow at the same restaurant.
12. I will never forget how happy I was at the reunion with my parents.
13. During World War II, my brother and I were separated.
14. Time has gone by very quickly and we have grown older.

LESSON 1

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Really, why didn't you study as hard as Mr. Chan?
16. I thought of you constantly but I had no way of knowing where you were.
17. I can't imagine that we meet again after ten years' time.

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

不論家人亦好，朋友亦好，分離之後，
 一吓再相見，一定好歡喜。如果無意中偶
 然遇到，就更加快樂啦。 Kw'oi 種心情，相信
 好多人都 i- 隨。

黃二同李四到第 二 次 世 界 大 戰 個
 時候，大家繼續停留到事台灣。雖然分番來美個國，
 李四家用力 cha 手講句「後會唔敢有期，但係各見
 人居住一個地方，當時候，老李忽然被中國政
 估唔到十幾年頓考察；無意之中大家重 fūng .
 你話幾歡喜呢！人間何處不相 fūng , kw'oi
 句說話，真係有錯啦。但係經過十幾年個
 時候，老黃老李都老 -e nit , 不過未曾老
 到大家都唔可以認識。

1. Characters for reading

941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950
繼	老	居	握	頓	偶	了	希	何	忽
402	627	528	5	1355	755	623	266	295	181

LESSON 1
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

471	472	473	474	475
繼	老	居	握	頓
402	627	528	5	1355

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---|------------------------|
| 1. ch' ũng-fūng | reunion; to meet again |
| 2. kīng mīng | to meet |
| 3. ò-ai | after all, actually |
| 4. foòn siu | to be separated |
| 5. Aai-Ngī Lhoò Saaì-
Kaaì Aai-Chièn | World War II |
| 6. kī-aāk | to remember |
| 7. nīng-sī* | at that time, then |
| 8. kaaì-tūk | to continue |
| 9. hīng-liū | to stay |
| 10. ngīt-too | days, time |
| 11. kwà-chī | to think of, remember |
| 12. Wā-Sīng-Toôn | Washington |
| 13. haau-ch' aat, (haau-
ch' aat) | to observe, survey |
| 14. sī-k' ooi | downtown, city proper |
| 15. lhaàn-poô | to stroll |
| 16. foot-ngīng-kaàn* | all of a sudden |
| 17. lhoō | to look like |
| 18. ngaam | coincidental |
| 19. hā | a moment |
| 20. Mī-tīk | US citizenship |
| 21. poot-loôn | no matter what |

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

Foo-Ki: Foon naai wî* à, lhing-saang?

W: Ngoi yiak-è p'aang-yiü loi kw'oi ch'ooi* hiak ng
t'aan*. Ngoi lhing loi, k'ooi nit kiu tiu ò.

W: Ngoi kwoi piaù* yi-king sip-ngi iem lhi-kwoi toô,
ki-kaai Lo-Li waan mi ò kwoi à?

F.K: Lhing-Saang, ni haa-kin ni kwoi piaù* toô mot à?
M-soi lhim-kip.

W: Ngoi toô-ki hüng toô-ki kong yiak.

F.K: Ni! Nüng kwoi haaî m-haaî ni kwoi p'aang-yiü à?
K'ooi loi-kin loo!

Li: Chin-haaî m-ho yi-lhoò, ngoi kw'oi-si* chi loi.

W: M-kin-yiaù, ngoi loi-è mò ki kiu yiak!

F.K: Liang-wî* lhing-saang hoo naai mot ne?

L: Ngoi hoo yit-kwoi faai t'aan*, m-koî ni faai nit.

W: Ngoi m-haaî ki oo-ki, ngoi tiang-haaî hoo yit-kwoi
fo-hooi sa-moön-chi* hüng yit-poi ngaau-naai.

L: Ngoi hiang-moön ngin kong, kw'oi kaan haaî wa-Sing-
Toön tooi aai, tooi ho, tooi ch'oot-miang* kwoi
t'aan-sit, haaî mã?

W: Haaî à, m-chi kw'oi*, kw'oi ch'ooi* kwoi chiaù-fò
yiaù ho, hing-nè yiu p'iang, yiu ho hiak.

L: Kwoi-kwoi ngin oò haaî kw'oi* wâ. Naai naai ngin si-
si loi kw'oi ch'ooi* hiak faan kwoi à?

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

W: Mot ngin oò yiu. Yiu naai haai ching-foo kwoi kòn-yōn, yiu naai haai kok kok kwoi ngoi-kaaù kòn, yiu naai haai ho yiu i-wi kwoi ngin.

L: Haai hā ni kwoi piaù*, tiu loi yit-iem loo!

W: Ngoi taau loo, ho mà? Foo-ki, m-koi ni moi aàn*.

L: Aang ngoi loi, aang ngoi loi.

W: M-ho chaang, ngin-niak haai king m-ho haai.

L: Kw'ò*, aai-ngi lhoò aang ngoi loi la!

LESSON 2
ORAL MATERIAL

- 伙：搵乃位^{*}呀，先生？
- 黃：我約^{*}嘢朋友來^{*}咳處吃午餐。我先來，
佢^{*}匿久就到。
- 黃：我個錶^{*}已經十二點四個字，幾解老
李還未到個呀？
- 伙：李先生，你睇緊你個錶^{*}做乜呀？唔使心
急。
- 黃：我自己同自己講^{*}的。
- 伙：嘩！寧個係唔係你個朋友呀？佢來緊
嚟！
- 李：真係唔好意思，我咳時^{*}至來。
黃：唔緊要，我來^{*}嘢有幾久^{*}的！
- 伙：兩位先生討^{*}乜呢？
- 李：我討^{*}一個快餐，唔該你快匿。
黃：我係討^{*}一個火腿
- 李：我沙文治^{*}同一杯牛奶，牛奶係華威頓最大，最
好，聽^{*}人講，咳餐室^{*}係嗎？
- 黃：係呀，唔祇好^{*}，咳處^{*}個招呼又好，田野
又平，又好^{*}吃。

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

- 李： 個個人都係靠^{*}話乃叻人時時來該處^{*}吃飯個呀？
- 黃： 乜人都有有叻係政府個官員，有叻係各國個外交官，有叻係好有地位個人。
- 李： 睇吓你個錶^{*}就來一點嚟！
- 黃： 我走嚟，好嗎？伙記，唔該你埋單^{*}。
- 李： 等我來，等我來。
- 黃： 唔好爭，人喺睇見唔好睇。
- 李： 靠^{*}第二次等我來喇！

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Will you please come closer so that I can hear what you are saying.
2. If you insist to go in first, you should let me know.
3. Since you have come all the way from Sacramento, let me take care of the hotel expenses.
4. I shall be going in thirty minutes. When do you plan to leave?
5. Mr. Wōng is a prominent man in S.F. Chinatown.
6. He is not a diplomat but he knows all the officials very well.
7. The hotel where I stay has very good service.
8. He ordered a chicken, and a steak.
9. This restaurant's ham-sandwiches are very well-known.
10. Do you like to have a glass of milk or a cup of coffee?
11. I ate a whole chicken two hours ago, but I am hungry already.
12. There! That is the watch you've been searching for. Isn't it?
13. I have an appointment with Professor Lee at 2:30 this afternoon.
14. He has a date with his girl friend at the New China Restaurant.

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Please do not worry! She will be here very soon.
16. We will continue this discussion tomorrow if you have no time today.
17. He and his brother are fighting for that pretty girl.

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

黃二同李四久別重 **fūng**, 非 常 歡 喜.
 可 惜 相 見 之 時, 時 候 無 多, 況 且 大 家 有 千
 言 萬 語, 要 從 頭 訴 說. 一 定 **foon** 個 機 會, 詳
 細 **k'ing** 吓 至 得. 所 以 大 家 約 定 到 一 間 華
 威 頓 最 出 名 個 **t'aan-** 館 相 會.

老 黃 先 到, 李 四 來 遲. 雖 然 唔 係 幾 好
 意 思, 但 係 多 年 朋 友, 唔 算 得 緊 要.

k'ia̍k 個 日 的 係 見 多 **nit**, **k'ing** 多 **nit**
 大 家 都 唔 想 **hiak** 好 多 野. 老 李 **hoo** 一 個 快
t'aan* 老 黃 只 係 **hoo** 一 個 火 腿 沙 文 治 同 一
poi 牛 奶. **k'ia̍k hiak** 吓 **k'ing** 吓, 時 候 過 得
 好 快. 有 幾 久, 天 漸 漸 黑 啦, 然 後 分 手, 約 定
 下 次 再 見.

k'ia̍k kw'oī 次 相 會, 覺 得 最 滿 意 個, 就
 係 大 家 都 還 壯 健, 精 神 亦 好.

LESSON 2

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading

951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960
久	精	腿	壯	健	惜	況	從	訴	漸
424	1256	1350	113	462	1027	199	1327	1042	1248

2. Characters for writing

476	477	478	479	450
久	精	腿	壯	健
424	1256	1350	113	462

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

1. **yiak-woî, (yiäk-woî)** appointment
2. **yiäk** to make an appointment, date
3. **piaû*** watch
4. **lhim-kip** anxious, worried, hurried
5. **nî** there!
6. **oo-ki** hungry
7. **fo-hooi** ham
8. **lhaâm-moõn-chî** sandwich
9. **ngaaü-naaï** milk
10. **ch'oot-miäng*** famous, well-known
11. **m-chi-kw'õ*** not only that, not only so
m-chi-haaî-kw'õ*
12. **chiaü-fod** service (restaurant, hotel,
etc)
13. **kõn-yõn** official (personnel)
14. **ngoî-kaaü-kõn** diplomat
15. **yiü î-wî** in high position, prominent
16. **taau** to leave, run
17. **aang ngoî loî** to let me pay, take care of
18. **chaàng** to fight, insist
19. **haäng moî-loî** to walk close, come
20. **ngin-niak** other; other people

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

Siăng-Wi: Lhìng-Saàng, yiu mot lhoô à?

Wōng: Mò mot lhoô, ngoi aang ngin yiak.

S.W: Kwi lhìng mīng à?

W: Ngoi hām toò Wōng-Ngī.

S.W: Ngoi kīng nī ò kw'oi ch'oi* haāng loi haāng hoi, nī aang-kin naai kwoi à?

W: Ngoi aang-kin ngoi kwoi p'aāng-yiū, k'oi kw'oi-si*waān mī loi.

S.W: Ki-kaai nī m-a īng-wā* pi k'oi ne?

W: Ngoi a-è liang-lhoò īng-wā*, aai-yit-lhoò a m-hūng, aai-ngī lhoò mò ngin tiap.

S.W: Ngoi ho-lhoò ò naai ch'oi* kīng kwò nī à.

W: Ngoi ò Lūk-Koòn-Poô toò lhoô.

S.W: Ngoi yiak ò Lūk-Koòn Poô toò lhoô.

W: Ô! Ngoòn-loi ngoi haaī hūng-lhoò.

S.W: Poot-ngooi ngoi ngim poi tiu chi kong la!

W: Nī ngim-yōn yit-poi yiū yit-poi, nī kwoi tiu-liāng chin ho.

S.W: Ngoi k'ing hā kaai*, yit-pīng ngim, yit-pīng k'ing, ho mà?

W: Nī lhiang k'ing naai mot ne?

S.W: Mot oò ho la, t'oi-pīng la!

W: Aang ngoi naam hā!

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

S.W: Ni kaaû-aaî haaû naam mot à?

W: Kw'oi naai tiu hūng ni kwoi soôt-wâ yin hi ngoi
kwoi woi-yik. Aang ngoi hūng ni kong yit-kwoi
kod-lhoô lôk.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

- 尉：先生，有事呀？
- 黃：有事，我等人啲。
- 尉：貴姓名呀？
- 黃：我喊做黃二。
- 尉：我見你到該處^{*}行來行去，你等緊乃個呀？
- 黃：我等緊我個朋友，佢該時還未來。
- 尉：我幾解你唔打電話俾佢呢？
- 黃：我打次電話，第一次打唔通，第二次有兩人接。
- 尉：我好以到乃處見過你呀。
- 黃：我我到陸軍部做事。
- 尉：我亦到陸軍部做事。
- 黃：啊！原來我飲杯酒至講喇！
- 尉：不如飲完一杯又一杯，你個酒量真好。
- 黃：你飲傾吓偈，^{*}一便飲，一便傾，好嗎？
- 尉：你傾想傾呀，乜呢？
- 黃：你乜隨便喇！
- 黃：我等我揸吓！

LESSON 3
ORAL MATERIAL

尉：你絞低頭捻乜呀？
黃：咳呀酒同你個說話引起我個回憶。
等我同你講一個故事咯。

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. He is not very talkative, however he likes to tell stories to children.
2. When he approached, I had the feeling that something was wrong.
3. Because she didn't know how to get there, she failed to keep the appointment.
4. This night club is not very large, but most of the tables are vacant.
5. I'll have to send a telegram before I am through in the office today.
6. I don't recollect that we have met in the past.
7. That woman looks like my teacher and she makes me think of my school days.
8. She casts down her head, and I don't know whether she is thinking or tired.
9. We have not seen each other for almost ten years. Let's chat for a while.
10. At the club, many people talk while they are drinking.
11. I can't drink much. How about you?
12. She is my colleague, as well as my supervisor.
13. In reality, Mr. Wong works for the Dept of the Army. Didn't you know that?

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

14. It is not that I can't get the call through, but no one answers the phone.
15. I know a number of languages; such as, Chinese, Japanese, Korean and English.
16. I have been waiting for you here since 7:00 p.m.
Where have you been?

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

某日,黃二去一間 k'ooi- 樂部等一個朋友,等-ㄟ 好久, kw'oi 個朋友還未來,打-ㄟ 兩次電話都打唔通。

黃二滿懷心事,單獨自己一個人,低頭行來行去,有一位少年軍人見佢,佢也係興趣,而且又好似面熟,佢想吓,大家都係異地作客,相 fūng 唔使曾經相識個,就同事老黃交談,原來大家都係到陸軍部做事個。

正係「酒 fūng 知己千 poi 少」,大家都飲得好多, Kw'oi naai 酒引起黃二個心事,佢歎一聲,就對 kw'oi 位軍人講一段關於佢另外一個朋友個故事。

1. Characters for reading

961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970
某	獨	作	談	趣	懷	異	引	歎	段
680	1352	1293	1087	1314	1403	345	1449	1095	1341

LESSON 3
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

481	482	483	484	485
某	獨	作	談	趣
680	1353	1393	1087	1314

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. k'ing-kaaî* | to chat |
| 2. a m-hung | cannot get the call through |
| 3. mǒ ngin-tiâp | no one answers the phone |
| 4. ho-lhoḍ | to seem; seemingly, alike;
for instance |
| 5. Lûk-Koḍn Poḍ | Dept of the Army |
| 6. ngoḍn-loī | in reality; really |
| 7. hūng-lhoḍ* | colleague |
| 8. tiu-liâng | capacity for liquor |
| 9. yit-ping ngim, yit
ping k'ing | to talk while drinking |
| 10. kaaû-aaī haaū | to cast down the head |
| 11. yin-hi | to arouse |
| 12. woī-yik | to recall; recollection |
| 13. koḍ-lhoḍ | story, tale |
| 14. fong-è kung | to be through with the office |
| 15. k'ooī-lôk poḍ (k'ooī) | club, night club |
| 16. sit yiak, (sit-yiak) | to fail to keep the appoint-
ment |
| 17. taau-moī-loī | to come close, approach |
| 18. ho-k'ing | conversable, talkable |

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

- Wōng: Naai yim-ngôk chin ho hiang, naai aang-kōng yōt loī yōt aam.
- W: Kw'oi kwo? koð-lhoô ho ch'iāng, ngoi m-l yiū naai ch'ooi* kong hi chi ho.
- Siāng-Wi: Poot-ngooi aang ngoi moon ni, ni aap la, ho mā?
- W: Ho! Poot-kwò ni yiaù moon-aak yiū haai-hung nit chi ho woð!
- S.W: Ông-nging la! Kw'oi kwoi haai m-haai ni kwoi loon-oi koð-lhoô à?
- W: M-haai, kw'oi kwoi haai kwaan-yi ngoi kwoi p'aang-yiū Chiāng-Lhaam kwoi.
- S.W: K'ooi haai naai ch'ooi* ngin à?
- W: K'ooi haai Mī-Kwok Kà-Saang ngin, yiū haai Chùng-Kwok ngin.
- S.W: Ni kw'oi* kong, haai mot yi-lhoð à?
- W: K'ooi ò Mī-Kwok ch'oot-saaï, so-yi k'ooi haai Mī-Kwok tīk ngin. K'ooi kwoi foð-moð haai Chùng-Kwok ngin, so-yi k'ooi yiū haai Chùng-Kwok ngin.
- S.W: Ô! Ngoðn-loī haai kw'oi*. K'ooi ki-si*, ò naai ch'ooi* ch'oot-saaï kwoi à?
- W: Yit-kiu-ngi-ngi ning paat-ngoôt sip-lūk ngit k'ooi ò Kà-Saang Lhaam-Faan Si ch'oot-saaï.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

S.W: K'ooi kìm nìng ki aaí à?

W: Aang ngoi kaaí yit kaaí. K'ooi kìm nìng lhi-síp
lhooi.

S.W: K'ooi ò naaí ch'ooí* aaí à?

W: K'ooi ò Chùng-Kwok aaí.

S.W: K'ooi ò naaí ch'ooí* úk sí ne?

W: K'ooi ò Chùng-Kwok úk lhiau-hôk hūng chùng-hôk,
chùng-hôk pit-ngiêp chí haaú, k'ooi faàn-loí Mí-
kwok Kà-Saang úk aaí-hôk.

S.W: Haaú-loí yiu ki-hô* à? K'ooi yiu mò òng-kwò pìng
à?

W: Yiu, yit-kiu-lhi-yit nìng Chín -Chí K'ong pí haaú-
taáp chí haaú, k'ooi hooi òng pìng. Yit-kiu-ng-
yit nìng Hōn Chiên paaú-faát kwoi sí-haaú, k'ooi
toi lhoò òng pìng.

S.W: K'ooi kik-è foòn mí à?

W: Kik-è foòn; aaí-ngí lhoò aaí-chiên kik-ch'uk chí
haaú mò ki kiu, k'ooi kik foòn.

LESSON 4
ORAL MATERIAL

黃： 呢音樂真好聽，呢燈光越來越暗。
黃： 咳個故事真好長，我唔俾由乃處^{*}講起
至好。

尉： 不如等我問你，你答喇，好嗎？
黃： 好！不過你要問得，有系統，至好嗎！
尉： 當然喇！咳個係唔係你個戀愛故事
呀？

黃： 唔係，咳個係關於我個朋友張三個。

尉： 佢係乃處人呀？

黃： 佢係美國人，又係中國人。

尉： 你係講^{*}係有意思呀？

黃： 佢到美國出世，所以佢係美國籍人。

尉： 佢個父母係中國人，所以佢又係中

國人。

尉： 啊！原來係靠^{*}佢幾時^{*}到乃處^{*}出世個

呀？

黃： 一九二二年八月十六日佢到加省

尉： 一三二市出世。

尉： 佢今年計幾大呀？

黃： 一三二市今年計一計，佢今年四十歲。

LESSON 4

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The lights are all off. What does it mean?
2. Will you please figure out the total that I owe you.
3. Since his girl friend went away, he seems to have many things on his mind.
4. Even though she has no money, it doesn't seem to bother her.
5. I shall close down my business and enlist in the Air Force.
6. I visited New York City once, and I shall go there again soon.
7. The war broke out in the Far East three months ago.
8. He grew up in Pearl Harbor and enlisted in the service there.
9. A sneak attack will cause another war.
10. He graduated from the military academy and was sent to the Far East.
11. He is very systematic in doing his work.
12. He spends more time with his love affairs than with his business.
13. If that is the reason, then no wonder all the lights are dimmed in this room.
14. How old is your younger brother and what is his name?
15. She wants to end her love affair with him right now.

LESSON 4

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

16. The municipal government is very systematic in putting up the streetlights.
17. She should have been eighteen years old the day before yesterday.

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

naai 暗情想起，佢聽人幾用
 二想軍有幾用
 位軍有幾用
 且決定

暗形，佢聽人幾用
 暗形，佢聽人幾用
 暗形，佢聽人幾用

個之個，但係唔怕講
 個之個，但係唔怕講
 個之個，但係唔怕講

燈下，朋友唔怕講
 燈下，朋友唔怕講
 燈下，朋友唔怕講

光，容易，隨從得講
 光，容易，隨從得講
 光，容易，隨從得講

柔，容易，隨從得講
 柔，容易，隨從得講
 柔，容易，隨從得講

和，容易，隨從得講
 和，容易，隨從得講
 和，容易，隨從得講

個使事，要講
 個使事，要講
 個使事，要講

古典，想講
 古典，想講
 古典，想講

音樂，番過去
 音樂，番過去
 音樂，番過去

到，kw'oi
 到，kw'oi
 到，kw'oi

naai 處講起，而
 naai 處講起，而
 naai 處講起，而

pi ning
 pi ning
 pi ning

K'iaak
 K'iaak
 K'iaak

原來，kw'oi 位張三，到美國三 -Paan 市
 原來，kw'oi 位張三，到美國三 -Paan 市
 原來，kw'oi 位張三，到美國三 -Paan 市

出世，後來，曾加省，每個兵戰，但係 Hōn 戰 paaù- 發，他再
 出世，後來，曾加省，每個兵戰，但係 Hōn 戰 paaù- 發，他再
 出世，後來，曾加省，每個兵戰，但係 Hōn 戰 paaù- 發，他再

番來，戰發生，去當讀書，曾經愛上，一個聰明美，麗，可
 番來，戰發生，去當讀書，曾經愛上，一個聰明美，麗，可
 番來，戰發生，去當讀書，曾經愛上，一個聰明美，麗，可

大，戰亦繼續，他等，到戰事，了結，之後，至，可
 大，戰亦繼續，他等，到戰事，了結，之後，至，可
 大，戰亦繼續，他等，到戰事，了結，之後，至，可

以，他繼續，他等，到戰事，了結，之後，至，可
 以，他繼續，他等，到戰事，了結，之後，至，可
 以，他繼續，他等，到戰事，了結，之後，至，可

可以，他繼續，他等，到戰事，了結，之後，至，可
 可以，他繼續，他等，到戰事，了結，之後，至，可
 可以，他繼續，他等，到戰事，了結，之後，至，可

次，入，亦，要，等，到，戰，事，了，結，之，後，至，可
 次，入，亦，要，等，到，戰，事，了，結，之，後，至，可
 次，入，亦，要，等，到，戰，事，了，結，之，後，至，可

婚，因為，kw'oi 個女，toi 個 yōn 故，他到軍隊
 婚，因為，kw'oi 個女，toi 個 yōn 故，他到軍隊
 婚，因為，kw'oi 個女，toi 個 yōn 故，他到軍隊

個時候，非常之擔心。
 個時候，非常之擔心。
 個時候，非常之擔心。

1. Characters for reading

971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980
醉	恐	止	退	伍	柔	典	効	恰	巧
1307	325	71	1351	739	1459	1140	245	258	244

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

486	487	488	489	490
醉	恐	止	退	伍
1307	325	71	1351	739

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. | aàng-kòng
(aàng-kwòng) | light |
| 2. | aàm | dim |
| 3. | yiù haaî-hung | systematic, in proper order |
| 4. | loon-oi | lover affair |
| 5. | kwaàn-yi | to relate, concern |
| 6. | òng-nging*,(òng-ngiēn*) | of course |
| 7. | ngoõn-loi haaî kw'õ | is that so |
| 8. | ki aaî | how old (age)? |
| 9. | ò...aaî | to grow up in... |
| 10. | pit nghiêp | to graduate |
| 11. | òng ping | to enlist in the military
service |
| 12. | Chin-Chi-K'ong | Pearl Harbor |
| 13. | haaù taâp | sneak attack |
| 14. | paaù-faât,(paaù-faat) | to break out |
| 15. | toi lhoò | again |
| 16. | kik-ch'uk,(kik-ch'uk) | to end |
| 17. | lhim-lhoô | matter on mind |
| 18. | lhim-lhoô ch'ung-
ch'ung | many things on mind |
| 19. | kaaì-yit-kaaì | to figure out, count |
| 20. | mot yi-lhoò | what does it mean? |

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

Siāng-Wī: K'ooi-lôk poô tiú loī saàn mōn, nī m-hīng kw'ōi*
a haàm-loô, haaī m-haaī ho ngaan-foôn à?

Wōng: Haaī à. Naai ngīn yôt-loī yôt-siau, ngoi ho oo-ki,
ho ngaan-foôn, poot-ngooī ngoī hoo naai yē hiāk,
ho mà?

S.W: Ngoi haaī-ngī hooī kaāk-lī kaaī kwoī Chùng-Kwok
T'aàn-Sit hiāk lhiaū-yê*.

S.W: Ngoi ooi-yī nī kong kwoī koò-lhoô ho yiu hīng-
t'ooi.

W: Ngoi aap-yīng nī yiu sī-haaū kaaī-tūk kong-yōn.

S.W: Nīng kaàn t'aàn-sit mô ki yon, ngoī haāng hooī
la!

W: Kw'oi kaàn t'aàn-sit kwoī saāng-yī chin ho.

S.W: Ngoī mô wī* t'òò, ki hō* ho ne?

Aai-Wī*: Lhīng-Saāng, aang ngoi hūng niāk foon hā yī!

A.W: Ngoi yī-king ò-ch'ooī* foon-kwò, naai wī* oò t'òò
mon lhaai; niāk foôn-hoi t'òò, ho mà?

W: M̄-ho lòk, ngoī lhiang t'òò-mooī yit-t'aai.

Li-Lhi. Lo-Wōng, yiu ò kw'oi* king-o nī, chin ngaam lòk!

L.L: Nī ò kw'oi* aap wī*, aai-kā* pik hā yī!

W: M̄-koi-lhaai. Ngoī ki kwoī ngīn t'òò ò kw'oi
chiāng aai hoi* nīng*.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

Nooi Chiaû-Oî: Lhng-Saang, kim-maân kwoi ngooi-saang
chuk, ngaaü-ngûk chàau ming, chàau foon, ho liang
woò!

W: Ngoi hoo yit-won ngooi-saang chuk, yit-iêp ngaaü-
ngûk ch'aau-foon.

S.W: Ngoi m-l-t'ooi hoo mot ho, ni hûng ngoi iem yi!

W: Kw'oi wi* siang-wi hoo yit-iêp ngaaü-ngûk ch'aau-
ming.

L.L: Lo-Wõng* m-ho chaang pi t'ing*; kw'oi lhoò aang
ngoi loi.

L.L: Wei, m-koi ni tiang liang-chiang aân* lhe-moi yit
t'aai*.

N.Ch.O: Ho à, lhng-Saang.

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

- 尉：俱樂部就來門門，你唔停嘍^{*}打喊露，
係唔係好眼喇呀？
- 黃：係呀，冇人越來越少，我好肚餓，好眼
喇，不如我討嘍^{*}野吃，好嗎？
- 尉：我提議去隔離街個中國餐室吃宵
夜^{*}。
- 尉：我對於你講個故事好有興趣。
黃：我答應你，有時幾遠，繼續講完。
尉：寧問餐室有幾遠，我行去喇！
黃：該問餐室有個生意真好。
尉：我冇位坐，幾妥^{*}好^{*}呢？
尉帶帶：先生，等我同送吓^{*}噫！
尉帶帶：我已經到處^{*}搵過，嘍^{*}位都坐滿嘞，送
分開坐，好嗎？
- 黃：唔好咯，我想坐埋一齊。^{*}
李：唔老黃，又到該^{*}見到你，真啱咯！
李：你到該^{*}搭位，大家逼吓^{*}噫！
黃：唔該嘞，我幾個人坐到該^{*}張大枱^{*}寧^{*}。
女：先生，今晚個魚生粥，牛肉炒麵炒粉，
好靚嗚！
黃：我討一碗魚生粥，一碟牛肉炒粉。

LESSON 5
ORAL MATERIAL

尉：我唔俾隨討乜好，你同我點噫！
 黃：該位*上尉討一碟錢；牛炒麵
 李：老黃*唔該，爭俾兩張單我
 李：喂，唔該，將你先生
 女：好呀，先生。

LESSON 5

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The story was so long I thought he would never finish telling it.
2. I like raw fish. What would you like to order?
3. The waitress recommended fried rice.
4. This restaurant is so crowded. I don't think I can find a place.
5. You should let them sit together since they are old friends.
6. I promise to help you. Please don't worry.
7. This work is difficult but interesting.
8. I suggest that we go to the restaurant in the next block.
9. It is very late and we might as well go to bed.
10. You should have closed the door when you came in here
11. He is getting sleepy and starting to yawn.
12. Because the prices were set too high, fewer and fewer people come to this place to eat.
13. This theatre shows a good movie and all seats are filled.
14. This restaurant is too crowded, and sharing a table with others is the only way that we can eat here.
15. I don't know how to order. Will you do it for me.
16. This is my suggestion and I think you will like it.

LESSON 5
READING MATERIAL

已悶，佢樂到
 年煩，所以樂
 多覺得快樂，
 好覺樂快，
 係特別安好，
 就特別至得來
 個，此來過越
 三，故出候客
 張息，吐係只
 心消吐係只
 關個要，但不
 最佢情，篇市
 二到心長收人
 黃唔種越近
 得唔種越近
 經得唔種越
 Kw'oi
 越講將
 部
 ning*

就同
 餓，就同
 覺得饑餓，
 反為覺得饑餓，
 此時反為覺得饑餓，
 兩個，此時反為覺得饑餓，
 K' iâk
 去隔離街中國
 處個顧客，又係非常擁擠
 忽然見到李四亦到
 齊。
 夜，
 Ning
 位都坐滿
 就坐埋一
 naai
 ning* . K' iâk

但
 故事，但
 佢個時候，
 講餓個時候，
 繼續肚餓個時候，
 況且下次有
 二還想繼續講
 黃二還想繼續講
 來黃二還想繼續講
 本家都
 大家都要
 係野緊要
 講
 kaaù lók
 naai , 只好等下

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading

981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990
消	悶	顧	歸	饑	吐	篇	反	擁	擠
1035	720	516	550	456	1171	856	161	1497	1208

2. Characters for writing

491	492	493	494	495
消	悶	顧	歸	饑
1035	720	516	550	436

LESSON 5

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1. lhiaù-yê* | night snack |
| 2. saân mōn | to close doors |
| 3. a haâm-loô | to yawn |
| 4. ngaan-foôn | sleepy |
| 5. yôt-loī-yôt-siau | fewer and fewer |
| 6. haai-ngī (haai-ngī) | to suggest; suggestion |
| 7. kaāk-lī kaaī | next street |
| 8. yiù hīng-t'ooī | interesting; interested in |
| 9. aap-yīng | to promise |
| 10. t'òb mon | house full, all seats occupied |
| 11. t'òb-moī yit-t'aaī | to sit together |
| 12. aap wī* | to share the place |
| 13. pik | to crowd; crowded |
| 14. ngooī-saàng chuk | raw fish congee |
| 15. ch'aaū foon | fried rice-stick; to fry
rice-stick |
| 16. nooi chiaù-oī | waitress |
| 17. aai-wī* | steward, stewardess |
| 18. iem | order |
| 19. kong-kīk-oò-kong-
m-yōn | never finish telling at all |

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng: Ngoi kòk-aak ho paau, ho ngik, ho kiang-hòt; ngoi haaí-ngi hooi yiū ch'è hō.

Li: Ho à. Ngoi oò haaí yit-yiāng. Siāng-Wi, ni wā ki-hō* à?

Siāng-Wi: Ngoi mò yi-kīng, ngoi oò ho chūng-yi hooi yiū ch'è-hō.

L: Ngoi hooi naai ch'ooi* à?

W: Ngoi hooi yit-kwoi lhiāu sīng nīng* faan hā.

L: Ngoi yiū naai hiaū loō hooi à?

W: Ngoi yiū hoi-pīng* kwoi kūng-loō hooi.

L: Hoi-pīng kūng-loō m-haaí ki ho haāng.

W: Haaí, aān-haaí k'in ho oò.

S.W: Nīng ch'ooi* lī kw'oi ch'ooi* yiū ki yon à? Chā ch'è hooi yiaū ki kiu à?

W: Nīng ch'ooi* lī kw'oi ch'ooi* mò ki yon, aai-yiāk* lhaām-síp lī too-yiū*, chā ch'è hooi yiaū yit-iem-chūng* kw'oi kiu.

S.W: Ngoi yi-kīng haāng-è lhaām-síp lī, ò-è mí à?

W: Ngoi yi-kīng haāng-è lhaām-síp lī, ngoi ò-è lōk!

L: Ngoi lōk ch'è haaí hā yē, ho mā?

W: Ho à, ngoi yit-t'aaí hooi.

S.W: Kw'oi ch'ooi* kwoi yi kīng chin liāng, yiū kw'oi yiū-tīng kwoi tiu-pā hūng kw'oi wā-laaí kwoi k'ooi-

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

lôk poô.

W: Lo-Li, kw'oi ch'ooi* kwoi yê king yiù mò Siâng-Hoi kwoi kw'oi liàng à?

L: Kw'oi ch'ooi* kwoi yê king hūng Siâng-Hoi kwoi yit-yiàng kw'oi liàng.

S.W: Li Lhng-Saang, ni ô Siâng-Hoi kwoi si-haaû, moi kwoi Laai-Pai Lûk ni ki-hô* kwô kwoi à?

L: Ngoi ô Siâng-Hoi kwoi si-haaû, moi kwoi Laai-Pai-Lûk, ngoi oô-soô soi ch'ê ô-ch'ooi* hooi faan.

S.W: Moi kwoi Lhng-K'i-Lûk ni ki-hô* faan à?

L: Mot oô faan, yiù-si* ô hng-kông chi faan uk-k'i.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：我覺得好飽，好熱，好頸渴，我提議去遊車河。
- 李尉：好呀，我都係一樣上尉，你話幾晏^{*}呀？
- 尉：我有意見，我都好中意去遊車河。
- 李尉：我哋去^{*}哪處呀？
- 黃：我哋去一個小城寧^{*}頑吓。
- 李尉：我哋由哪條路去呀？
- 黃：我哋由海邊^{*}個公路去。
- 李尉：海邊公路唔係幾好行。
- 黃：係，但係近好多。
- 尉：寧^{*}處離該處^{*}有幾遠呀？揸車去要幾久呀？
- 黃：寧^{*}處離該處^{*}有幾遠，大約^{*}三十里左右，揸車去要一點鐘^{*}該久。
- 尉：我哋已經行^{*}三十里，到^{*}寧^{*}未呀？
- 黃：我哋已經行^{*}三十里，我哋到^{*}寧^{*}咯！
- 李尉：我哋落車睇吓野^{*}好嗎？
- 黃：好呀，我哋齊去真靚，有該幽靜個酒吧，該處^{*}個夜景真個華麗。

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

- 黃：老李，該處^{*}個夜景有冇上海個該靚
呀？
- 李：該處^{*}個夜景同上海個一樣該靚。
- 尉：李先生，你到上海個時候，每個禮拜
六你幾晏^{*}過個呀？
- 李：我到上海個時候，每個禮拜六，我多
數駛車到處^{*}去玩。
- 尉：每個星期六你幾晏^{*}頑呀？
- 李：每個都頑，有時到一天光至番屋趾。

LESSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. You should have gotten out of the car at the last stop if you wanted to go to the post office.
2. They talked all evening and didn't go to bed until daybreak.
3. This is a splendid hotel and it isn't too expensive either.
4. We drove to a quiet place and talked for a while.
5. I was full although I didn't eat much.
6. I am not hungry, I am thirsty.
7. The scenery is beautiful especially when you look at it from the hills in the evening.
8. If you have no objection, let us go to the bar and have a drink.
9. How did you spend the weekend when you were in San Francisco?
10. Although this night club is well known, it is noisy.
11. The coastal highway is a good road and the scenery is beautiful.
12. Do you still remember the quiet place where we first met ten years ago?
13. If you get up early enough, be here at 5:00 a.m. to see the sunrise.
14. Do you have any idea who is the gentleman over there?

LESSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. We will go to San Francisco by way of Highway 101.
16. Don't get out from the car until it is stopped.

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

黃二同 nīng 位軍人朋友飲-è 好多
 酒. Kw'oi-時又 hiāk 飽 lōk, 覺得好熱同 kiang-
 渴, 就提議去遊車河. Nīng-時係月圓個時
 候, 月色又好, 天上- nit 雲都有, 只有-
 輪明月同幾粒星閃吓閃吓.

K' iāk Soi 車由海邊公路去, 有海風
 吹來, 又涼又爽, 又可以睇到海景, 確係好
 玩個.

Soi-è 三十里左右, 經過一度鐵橋,
 去到一個小城, k' iāk 一齊落車睇吓. Nīng
 處個夜景真 liàng. 根據李四個意見, kw'oi
 naai 夜景, 有上海個一樣 kw'oi liàng. 李四
 還話, 當佢到上海個時候, 每個禮拜六都
 Soi 車去玩, 有時玩到天光至歸家.

1. Characters for reading

991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000
提	議	圓	雲	確	橋	輪	閃	爽	吹
1109	342	1385	1426	492	476	648	986	1007	134

LESSON 6
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

496	497	498	499	500
提	議	圓	雲	確
1109	342	1385	1426	492

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. yê king, (yê-king) | night scenery |
| 2. paau | to feel full; satiated |
| 3. kiang-hôt | thirsty |
| 4. mô yi-king | no opinion, no idea |
| 5. yiū ch'è-hō | to take a drive, a driving
excursion |
| 6. yiū-tîng | quiet, peaceful |
| 7. tiu-pà | bar (liquor) |
| 8. wā-laaî | gorgeous, splendid |
| 9. kwò, (kò) | to spend (time, day, etc);
cross |
| 10. hîng-kwòng | daybreak, dawn |
| 11. lôk ch'è | to get off the car; alight |
| 12. haaî-ngî (haaî-ngî) | to propose, suggest |
| 13. woōn | cloud |
| 14. siem hā siem hā | to flash, glisten, blink |
| 15. liāng song, (liāng) | cool |
| 16. k'ok haaî | really, truly |
| 17. k'iaū | bridge |

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch'in-Üng: Haaî m-haaî kiu-ngî-lhaâm-lîng-ngî hô à?

Tiêp-Lhîng-Yôn: Haaî, kw'oi* haaî kiu-ngî-lhaâm-lîng-ngî, foon naaî wî* à?

Ch: M-koi ni hûng ngoi tiêp aaî-sîp-ngî hô foôn-ki.

T.L.Y: Nîng hiaû lhîng ho mông, ni aang nit kiu toi a loi yî.

T.L.Y: Â, aang nit kiu, nîng hiaû lhîng tiêp hûng-ê loo.

Hûng-Fông*: Kw'oi* haaî sîp-ngî hô foôn-ki sîp-ngî-hô fông,* naaî wî* à?

Ch: Ngoi haaî Ch'in-Üng. T'ing moôn Wông Lhîng-Saâng ò nîng* mà?

H.F: K'ooi ò kw'oi*, aân-haaî k'ooi waân foôn-kin.

Ch: Ngoi lhiang hûng k'ooi kong ki k'ooi soôt-wâ.

H.F: Ho la, t'ing ni aang hâ, m-ho siû lhîng.

H.F: Lo-Wông*, yiû haaî ni kwoi îng-wâ*.

W: Naaî kwoi kw'oi to a loi kwoi à? Chîn hoo-yiêm!

H.F: Ch'in Lhîng-Saâng a loi kwoi.

Ch: Lo-Wông*, ki-kaai ni kw'oi-sî* waân mî hi sin à?

W: Ngoi tôk-maân siâng maân mò foôn-kwò, kw'oi-sî* lhiang foôn yiû foôn m-chiâk.

Ch: Ngoi lhiang yiâk ni kim-maân hoi hiâk faân, hîng-to yit-t'aaî hooi kaaû-hông.

W: Ngoi kim-ngîit m-sî-fûk, m-hooi-aâk.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch: Hîng-to hooi-aak kaaù-hōng mà?

W: Kw'oi-si* m-kong-aak ing.

Ch: Ni yi-wi ni hîng-to hooi m-hooi-aak à?

W: Haai t'ing-ying, ngoi hîng-to waak-che hooi-aak.

Ch: Kw'oi* ni haai t'ing-ying k'òt-ing yi!

LESSON 7
ORAL MATERIAL

陳：你以為你聽早去唔去得呀？

黃：睇情形，我聽早或者去得

陳：靠*你睇情形決定噃！

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I'll decide according to the situation.
2. I think their love affair will end soon.
3. I cannot say for sure at this moment, but I will find out the information for you as soon as possible.
4. She was unable to fall asleep for the last two nights. No wonder she doesn't feel well.
5. She has a good voice and she sings in church every Sunday.
6. If you can't fall asleep, why don't you telephone me and talk with me.
7. My roommate was out the whole night.
8. He was really angry and hung up the telephone without saying a word.
9. I couldn't get the line through to you last night. What happened?
10. If you want to call me, you may try FR 2-1141, ext 118.
11. Have you met our new switchboard operator? She is capable and good looking.
12. I don't want to listen to their conversation, and I don't think it has anything to do with me.
13. She has a date with me for lunch tomorrow.

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

14. Please let me talk to Mr. Wōng. It is urgent!
15. I am sorry, sir. Mr. Wōng won't come in until
9:30 a.m.
16. It is not good to call people up late at night or
very early in the morning.

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

黃二昨晚同朋友飲酒，遊車河，睇夜
 景，成晚冇 foñ 過，第二日 foñ 到唔-ㄟ 醒。
 誰知好早就有電話打來，由同房個同人接
 線原來係佢個朋友陳東打來，亦要接轉
 人喊醒佢。佢雖然覺得討厭，亦要接轉
 話筒來聽。

陳東係一個誠心信教，個教徒，每個
 禮拜都去教堂，唔只自己請過黃黃應，
 添 Kw'oi 次佢約黃教，唔敢即刻
 飯，然後聽早服，唔敢即刻
 有幾 si- 服，唔敢即刻
 定。

講完電話之後，黃二想吓，陳東 kw'oi
 誠心，如果唔同佢去，顯出自聽早去教堂。
 數今晚唔去 hiak 飯，但係聽早去教堂。

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading

1001	1102	1103	1004	1005	1006	1007	1008	1009	1010
醒	誰	筒	徒	用	討	厭	顯	衣	櫃
922	1017	1368	1173	1500	1170	347	283	330	554

2. Characters for writing

501	502	503	504	505
醒	誰	用	衣	筒
922	1017	1500	330	1368

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. ooi-wâ* | conversation, dialogue |
| 2. tiêp-lhng yōn | telephone switchboard
operator |
| 3. foōn-ki | telephone extension |
| 4. tiêp hūng | to get the line through |
| 5. hūng-fōng* | roommate |
| 6. siū lhng | to hang up (telephone) |
| 7. siāng mañ | whole night |
| 8. foōn m-chiāk | unable to fall asleep |
| 9. kaad- hōng | church, chapel |
| 10. m-si-fûk | not feel well |
| 11. m-kong-aāk-īng | cannot say for sure |
| 12. haai-t'ing-yīng | knowing, seeing, surveying
the situation |
| 13. haai t'ing-yīng
k'oōt-īng | to decide according to the
situation |

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch'in-Üng*: Lo-Wōng, nī kīm-ngít kòk-aák ho nit mã?

Wōng-Ngí: Yiù lhim, ngoi kīm-ngít kòk-aák ho ho oð.

W: Lo-Ch'in*, nī haaí Kì-Uk hoð, ki-kaai nī loí
Hing-Chi kaaù-hōng à?

Ch: Ngoi mò mot so-wí kwoi, ngoi yí-wí kòk yiù kòk
ho.

P'aāng-Yiū: Hing-Chi-Kaaù ki-hò* à? Kì-Uk-Kaaù ki-hò*
à?

Ch: Hing-Chi-Kaaù ngiēm-lhuk nit, Kì-Uk-Kaaù t'ooí-
pīng nit.

P.Y: Hing-Chi kaaù-hoð hūng Kì-Uk kaaù-hoð oð lhin
Yē-Lhoð* kwoi, haaí m-haaí à?

Ch: Haaí, k' iāk oð lhin Yē-Lhoð*

P.Y: Mūk-Lhoð ho-yí kik-foòn sīn-foò ho m-ho-yí kik-
foòn kwoi à?

Ch: M-ho-yí, sīn-foò m-ho-yí kik-foòn.

P.Y: Laai-paaí hōng hūng sīng-hōng yiù mot m-hūng?

Ch: Kì-Uk kaaù-hoð haām kaaù-hōng toð laai-paaí-
hōng, Hing-Chi kaaù-hoð haām kaaù-hōng toð sīng-
hōng.

P.Y: Lhing-K'í-Ngít, Kì-Uk hoð hooí kaaù-hōng kiù-toð
toð laai-paaí, Hing-Chi Kaaù ne?

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

- Ch: Lhng-K'i-Ngít, Hng-Chi kaaù-hoò hooi kaaù-hōng kiù-toò mōng Ní-Saát.
- P.Y: Nng kwoi lhiù-nooi toò-kin mot à?
- Ch: K'ooi kw'oi-si* chi-fi-kin si-paàn*.
- P.Y: Ch'iàng si* kwoi ngin ki-hō* ch'iàng faat kwoi à?
- Ch: K'iák yiù-si* haáp ch'iàng, yiù-si* ũk ch'iàng.
- P.Y: Kw'oi-si kw'oi oò ngin hooi sin-foò nng* toò mot-yē?
- Ch: K'iák hooi liàng Sing-Haai.
- P.Y: Sin-foò toò Ní-Saát kwoi si-haáu, yung naai chung ngooi-ngoön kwoi à?
- Ch: Yung Laai-Ing Moön; aân-haai kong ô kwoi si-haáu, k'ooi yung Ying-Moön.
- P.Y: Lo-Wōng*, ni kw'oi-si* toò-kin mot-yē à?
- W: Ngoi kw'oi-si* hng nogi kwoi foò moò k'i-ho.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

- 陳：老黃，你今日覺得好匿嗎？
- 黃：有心，我今日覺得好好多。
- 黃：老陳，你係基督徒，幾解你來天主教堂呀？
- 陳：我有七所謂個，我以為各有各好。
- 友：天主教幾安呀？基督教幾安呀？
- 陳：天主教嚴肅匿，基督教隨便匿。
- 友：天主教徒同基督徒都信耶穌個係唔係呀？
- 陳：係，啲都信耶穌。
- 友：牧師可以結婚神父可唔可以結婚個呀？
- 陳：唔可以，神父唔可以結婚。
- 友：禮拜堂同聖堂有七唔同？
- 陳：基督教徒喊教堂做禮拜堂，天主教徒喊教堂做聖堂。
- 友：星期日，基督徒去教堂叫做禮拜，天主教呢？
- 陳：星期日，天主教徒去教堂叫做望彌撒。

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

- 友：寧個修女做緊乜呀？
- 陳：佢該時指揮緊詩班。^{*}
- 友：唱詩^{*}個人幾晏^{*}唱法個呀？
- 陳：啲有時合唱，有時獨唱。
- 友：該時該多人去神父寧^{*}做乜野？
- 陳：啲去領聖體。
- 友：神父做彌撒個時候，用乃種語言個
呀？
- 陳：用拉丁文，但係講道個時候，佢用英
文。
- 友：老黃^{*}，你該時^{*}做緊乜野呀？
- 黃：我該時^{*}同我個父母祈禱。

LESSON 8

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The prayer is written in Latin and I can't read it.
2. The pastor gave a sermon after the choir sang a hymn
3. He received communion for the first time.
4. The choir will sing after you do the solo.
5. This nun is very gifted. She teaches Latin in college.
6. Christians go to church to worship God on Sundays.
7. He is a Protestant and he comes to church services here.
8. The priest says his prayers in Japanese because he is Japanese.
9. Jesus was born almost 2000 years ago.
10. He is friendly with his friends but very strict with his children.
11. After I finished these two books, I found each one has its own merit.
12. Do you know the story of Jesus in detail?
13. A person should be careful at all times.
14. The man who stands at the balcony looks familiar to me. Do you know him?
15. The church has a large parking lot at the back.
16. You are very solemn, when you talk to your students.

LESSON 8
READING MATERIAL

黃二決定同陳東去教堂,預先打電
 話通知佢星期日好早,就起身坐幾
 個鐘頭,得唔會好,多,隨到禮拜堂
 心好多

陳東帶佢去一間天主教堂,但係佢
 一隨陳東係基 Uk 教徒,佢就問陳東
 天主教同基 Uk 教有乜唔同,陳東話,
 都係信 Yē-Lhod*,不過,天主教嚴 lhuk nit
 Uk 教隨便 nit,好似 mīk 師可以結婚,
 神父唔可以結婚,就係其中一神父做
 Nī-Saāt 個時候,要用拉丁文添 wōd.

有幾久,開首做禮拜 1òk,修女指揮
 詩班唱詩, K' iák 有時合唱,有時獨唱.

LESSON 8
READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading

1011	1012	1013	1014	1015	1016	1017	1018	1019	1020
煮	首	嫂	旗	桃	困	嚴	丁	爺	蘇
122	958	1039	447	1176	562	349	1145	1466	1038

2. Characters for writing

506	507	508	509	510
煮	首	嫂	旗	桃
122	958	1039	447	1176

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. kaaû-hoõ | follower of a religion |
| 2. kòk-yiù-kòk-ho | each has its own merit |
| 3. ngiēm-lhuk | solemn |
| 4. t'ooi-pîng* | less formal |
| 5. Yē-Lhod* | Jesus |
| 6. mûk-lhod | preacher, priest |
| 7. sîn-foõ | a father |
| 8. laaï-paaï hōng | Protestant church |
| 9. sîng-hōng | Catholic church |
| 10. toð-laaï-paaï | service |
| 11. mōng Nī-Saät | to hear a Mass |
| 12. lhiù-nooi | nun (Catholic) |
| 13. si-paân* | choir |
| 14. ch'iang si* | to sing h HYMNS |
| 15. haâp ch'iang | chorus singing (singing
together) |
| 16. ûk ch'iang | solo singing |
| 17. liàng Sîng-Haai | to receive Sacrament in a
Holy Communion |
| 18. Laai-îng moõn | Latin language |
| 19. kong ô | to sermon, preach |
| 20. k'î-ho | to pray; prayer |

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng-Ngī: Ngoi yī-king hooi-yōn kaaū-hōng. Aai-kā*
siāng-liāng looi-haāng kwoi tik-mūk, ho mà?

Kaap: Ngoi haaī-ngī hooi kaaū-ngoī yē-t'aan* hūng yiu
ch'è-hō*.

Yot: Ngoi haaī-ngī hooi p'ā hiāng* hūng iaū ngooi*.

Ch'in: Ngoi yī-wī p'ā hiāng*pi-kaaū yē-t'aan* ho-aāk oō.

K: Ngoi yī-wī p'ā hiāng mō yē-t'aan* kw'oi ho.

W: Ngoi yī-wī p'ā hiāng* hūng yē-t'aan* yit-yiāng
kw'oi ho.

Ch: Mōi kwoi ngin kwoi hīng-t'ooi oō m-hūng. Ngoi
ki-hō* paān à?

W: Haaī, ngoi yī-wī saai-kaai siāng mō liang-kwoi
ngin kwoi hīng-t'ooi yōn-t'oōn yit-yiāng.

Ch: Ngoi ki-hō yiāng* k'oot-īng ne?

W: Ngoi haaī t'īng-yīng k'oot-īng yī!

Ch: Ngoi yiaū ki-sī kon faān-loī à?

W: Ngoi yiaū hīng-haak chi t'īng kon faān loī.

Ch: Kw'oi ch'ooi* foō-kīn yiu mō yē-t'aan* kwoi
ī-fōng à?

W: Yiu, lī kw'oi ch'ooi* sīp lī yiu yit-kwoi yē-
t'aan* kwoi ī-fōng.

Ch: Nīng ch'ooi* kwoi hī-haaū ki-hō-yiāng* à? Yiu
mot yiu-haāk à?

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Nìng ch'ooi* "lhi-kwi ngooi ch'oôn", kok í kwoi
yiü-haak oò yiü.
- Ch: Nìng ch'ooi* kwoi fùng-king yiü mò Chùng-Kwok
Hōng-Chiü kwoi kw'oi ho à?
- W: Yit-yiāng kw'oi "saan-ming sooi-lhiaü".
- Ch: Ngoi yi-king ò-è loo. Yē-t'an* chi haaü hooi
naai ch'ooi* à?
- W: Yē-t'aan* chi haaü hooi yiü hō*.
- Ch: Kim-ngit kwoi fùng-lōng aai mà?
- W: M̄-aai. Kim-ngit "fùng-p'ing lōng-ting".
- Ch: Ngoi kw'oi-si* hooi yiü hō* p'ā hiāng*, ho
mà?

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：我已經去完教堂大家商量旅行個
 節目好嗎？

甲：我提議去郊外野餐*同遊車河*
 乙：我提議去扒艇*同釣魚*
 陳：我以為扒艇*比較野餐*好多
 甲：我以為扒艇*有野餐*該好
 黃：我以為扒艇*同野餐*一樣該好
 陳：我每個人以一個興趣都唔有
 黃：我全一樣樣*決定呢？
 陳：我睇幾時*決定噫！
 黃：我幾時黑之有野餐*來呀？
 陳：該處*附近處*十有幾春，有
 黃：有寧寧處*個氣季如景
 陳：有寧寧處*個風景
 黃：一樣咳「山明水秀」

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

- 陳： 哦已經到嚟嚟野餐*之後，去乃處*呀？
黃： 野餐之後去遊河*。
陳： 今日個風浪大嗎？
黃： 唔大，今日「風平浪靜」。
陳： 哦該時*去遊河*扒艇*，好嗎？

LESSON 9

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The sea is calm and it is best for water excursion.
2. I don't think you should go swimming in such rough weather.
3. It is because of the mountains and waters that the tourists often come here.
4. They say the climate is like Spring the whole year round in Formosa.
5. It is difficult to drive in the rain especially when it is dark.
6. You should go back to see your parents in Hong Kong.
7. The boat is half filled with water and I don't know how to swim. What shall I do?
8. Do you like to go fishing with me this Sunday?
9. I don't like to go boating. I prefer swimming.
10. The city suburb is just as crowded as the downtown area.
11. She wants to discuss the program with you.
12. It is not windy and the sea is calm today.
13. After picnic, we should hurry home before it gets dark.
14. I suggest that everybody stay in this area until noon.
15. The picnic ground is so dirty that few people come.
16. Let us attend church service before we decide where to go for lunch.

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

星期日係去教堂個日子,亦係休息
 個日子,所以黃二同佢個朋友去完教堂
 之後,就商量做 naai 遊樂 k' iāk 對於遊樂
 個方法,有種種意見.最後有人提議去一
 處地方旅行同野-t' aān*. 因為離十里 kw' oi
 遠,有一個地方,「山明水秀」,幾百畝 kw' oi 大,
 有樹林,有山坡,又有一個游泳池,幾十尺
 長,有風浪,可以游泳.

kw' oi 個意見,人人都贊成,就決定去
 旅行. k' iāk 帶 -e 好多食物同涼水等等. 到
 nīng 處或 hiāk ,或飲,或玩,或休息,各有各
 好. 最後還去遊河 p' a hiāng* . 將近天黑至
 番來,每個人都感覺滿意.

1. Characters for reading

1021	1022	1023	1024	1025	1026	1027	1028	1029	1030
休	尺	贊	浪	感	秀	畝	林	池	坡
1455	50	1201	633	495	917	681	590	82	886

2. Characters for writing

511	512	513	514	515
休	尺	贊	浪	感
1455	50	1201	633	495

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. siàng-liāng | to discuss |
| 2. tik-mûk | program |
| 3. kaaû-ngoî | outskirt, city suburb |
| 4. yĕ-t' aân* | picnic |
| 5. p' ǎ hiāng* | boat-rowing |
| 6. iaû ngooĭ* | fishing |
| 7. kon faân-loĭ | to hurry back |
| 8. hĭng-haak | dark, evening, night |
| 9. yiū-haak, (yiū-haāk) | tourist |
| 10. lhi-kwi ngooĭ Ch'oân | it is like Spring the whole
year round (literary) |
| 11. saân-mĭng-sooi-lhiû | resplendent mountains and
lucid streams (literary) |
| 12. yiū hō | water excursion |
| 13. fûng-lông | sea condition (lit: wind and
wave) |
| 14. fûng-p' ing-lông-tĭng | the sea is calm (lit: wind
subsided and wave calm) |
| 15. hiû-lhik | to rest |
| 16. maaü | Chinese acre, (6.10 maaü
equals 1 English acre) |
| 17. sĭ-lĭm | forest |

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 18. | saàn-pò | slope of a mountain |
| 19. | taàn-sing | to agree, consent |
| 20. | kaam-kok, (kaam-kòk) | to feel; feeling |
| 21. | mon-yì | to satisfy; satisfaction |

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch'in: Ngoi yì-king p'ā-ò hoi chùng-lhìm. niák kaaù mã?

Kaap: Ngoi ho kaaù, Ngoi ò naai ch'ooi* hìng yit-hìng à?

Wōng: Ngoi yiák ho kaaù. Ngoi ò kw'oi ch'ooi* hìng yit-hìng.

Ch: Lo-Wōng*, nì yiū sooi yiū-aák ho ho; soôn-pìng* yiū hā yì!

W: Ngoi kw'oi-sì* mò yì-t'ing yiū-aák kw'oi ho, nì ne?

Ch: Ngoi yiū-aák mò nì kw'oi ho. Ngoi poot-ngooi iaù ngooi* ho nit.

K: Niák yiū sooi hūng iaù ngooi*, aang ngoi hūng niák ying lhiàng*.

Yot: Kw'oi-sì* fùng-lông ki-hō* à? Naai sooi ùng mã?

W: Kw'oi-sì* fùng-lông pi ching-Wā kwoi aai ho oò. Naai sooi ùng-kwò-haaü.

K: Ngoi p'ā-aák kw'oi maân, ngit-haaü lôk-aák kw'oi faai.

Y: Ngoi faai nit p'ā faân hooi yì!

Ch: Yì-king "ngit-lôk-lhaai-saân". Lo-Wōng*, nì yiù mot kaam-lhiang à?

W: Ngoi kòk-aak si-kaân kwò-aák chin faai!

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

- Ch: Nì yì-wí haai ngít-lôk yìu sî-yì mà?
- W: "Yit-ngoôn-naân-tîn", ngoi yì-wí haai ngít-lôk pi-kaaù haai ngít-ch'oot yìu sî-yì aak-ò.
- Ch: Ngít-ch'oot hūng ngít-lôk yìu mot m-hūng à?
- K: Chiù-haaü-to kwoi ngít-haaü tiāng-ching nīng-t'ing ngin, wōng-foôn kwoi ngít-haaü tiāng-ching lo-nīng ngin, ngaam mà?
- W: Ho ngaam. "Tik-yiāng moō-haân ho, chi-sî kīn wōng-foôn."
- Ch: Haaî, ho-lhik ngít-lôk kwoi sî-kaân haai on, yit hā tiū kwò.
- W: Ngin kwoi saàng-mīng ò haai yit-yiāng, ki sīp nīng yit hā tiū kwò.
- Ch: Ngoi moi-ngôn lôk. Nì haai, yì-kīng haak-ò haai m-kīng loô loo!
- W: Haaî, yì-kīng haai maân-kā aàng-fo kwoi sî-haaü.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

陳甲： 哦，已經扒到海中心，送痰嗎？
 黃陳： 我好痰，哦到乃處*停，一停呀？
 黃陳： 我亦好痰，哦到該處*停，一停。
 黃陳： 我老黃，*你游水以游前游得好，好，順便*游吓噫！
 黃陳： 我咳，時*有有以你咳好，我不同，如釣魚*好，匿。
 陳甲： 我造游水同浪幾妥*呀？叨水凍嗎？
 乙黃： 咳，時*風浪比正話個大好，多，叨水凍
 過頭。
 甲： 哦，扒得快，得匿，咳，慢，日頭落得咳快。
 乙： 哦，扒得快，得匿，扒落西間，日去山，老黃，你有七感想呀？
 陳： 我已我你，以言有出頭頭，「日出日朝日好」，得為難詩，同日個徵陽，得落以多，有頭年，限好，只
 黃陳： 你快！真詩，睇日落比較睇日
 黃陳： 嗎？
 陳甲： 呀？
 黃： 青人，黃昏個
 黃： 是近黃昏。」

LESSON 10
ORAL MATERIAL

陳：係，可惜日落個時間太短，一吓就過。
黃：人個生命都係一樣，幾十年一吓就
過。
陳：我埋岸咯，你睇，已經黑到睇唔見路
嚟！
黃：係，已經係萬家燈火個時候。

LESSON 10

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLTION MATERIAL

1. The communication between the island and this place is not at all convenient.
2. You should take advantage of the opportunity and visit your daughter.
3. He loves to take pictures of the landscape.
4. The sunset is a beautiful sight.
5. In winter time, sunrise is much later than in the summer.
6. This old man is stronger than some of the young men I know.
7. It has been a wonderful evening.
8. A young man's future is unlimited if he works hard.
9. This pair of shoes is simply beautiful, but it is too expensive.
10. It is most unfortunate that the doctor came too late.
11. If you are happy, the time passes by quickly.
12. In the night, you cannot see the road without lights.
13. You can see the town from here.
14. His thoughts can not be easily understood.
15. Do you feel sad after seeing the patients at the hospital.
16. She seems to be filled with mixed emotions.

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

一年三百六十五日，每日都有日出，日落。有老落睇光出，人話，日出象 ching 年青人，日落象 ching 於比較陽日，就有人因為每個個人觀點，唔睇落時，究竟係唔夠猛凍，一 nit 所以唔中意，都係好 naai, ngik 或日落好 naai 呢，都有各個意見。

不過日出日落無盡期，人個生命，過吓一歲又一歲，幾十年一吓就過完，所以一個人到年青個時候，就要勤力做事，認真做事，而且要有計劃，你話係唔係呢？

1. Characters for reading

1031	1032	1033	1034	1035	1036	1037	1038	1039	1040
觀	陽	凍	歲	盡	究	竟	貓	鼠	羊
519	1478	1359	1058	1324	427	468	666	1010	1476

2. Characters for writing

516	517	518	519	520
觀	陽	凍	歲	盡
519	1478	1359	1058	1324

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. hoi chùng-kaân | the middle of the sea |
| 2. ying-lhiàng* | to take pictures |
| 3. ngít lôk | sunset |
| 4. "ngít-lôk-lhaai-saân" | sunset (lit: sun sets below
the west mountain) |
| 5. ngít ch'oot | sunrise |
| 6. tiâng-ching | symbolize |
| 7. lo-ning ngin | old man |
| 8. ning-t'ing ngin | youngster |
| 9. tik-yiàng | the setting sun |
| 10. moō-haân | unlimited, infinite |
| 11. chi-sî, (chi-haai) | but, however |
| 12. wōng-foôn | twilight |
| 13. ho-lhik | it is a pity |
| 14. yit-hā-tiū-kwò (kò) | to pass in no time |
| 15. maân-kà-aàng-fo | the town is lighted |
| 16. kaam-lhiang | feeling, thought |
| 17. kiù-king* | actually, in truth; in the
final analysis |
| 18. kòn-iem | point of view |
| 19. tân | to exhaust; end |

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

Hūng-Fōng*: Kīm-chiaū-to nī kək-aāk ki-hō* à?

Wōng: Ngoi kwoi haaū ho t'iāk, faat laạng*, faat ngik.

W: Nī aai ngoi hooi yi-yôn* nīng* kīng Ch'in Yi-Saang*, taak mà?

H.F: Ho à, ngoi aai nī hooi yi-yôn* kīng yi-saang* yi.

W: T'ing moôn kw'oi ch'oi* haaî m-haaî mōn-ch'in kw'à-hô-ch'oi* à?

Hòn-Woô: Haaî à, lhing-saang, kw'oi-ch'oi* haaî mōn-ch'in kw'à-hô-ch'oi*,* yiu mot sīng-lhoô à?

W: Ngoi kōk-aāk m-si-fūk, ngoi loi haaî piāng.

H.W: Nī yi-t'ing yiu mò loi-kwò kw'oi ch'oi* haaî piāng à?

W: Mò, ngoi yi-t'ing mò loi-kwò kw'oi ch'oi* haaî piāng.

H.W: Nī kīn-loi kwoi saang-fôt chōng-fōng chīng m-chīng-siāng à?

W: Ngoi kīn-loi kwoi saang-fôt chōng-fōng m-chīng-siāng.

H.W: Ki-hō* m-chīng-siāng à?

W: Ngoi kīn-loi kwoi yê saang-fôt haaî oò, yīng-ch'iu oò kwò-haaū.

H.W: Nī kw'oi ki ngit kwoi sooi-mīng kaaū m-kaaū?

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

W: M̄-kaaù, kw'oi ki ngit kwoi sooi-ming m̄-kaaù.

H.W: Kw'oi ki mañ ni foòn-aak ho mã?

W: Kw'oi ki mañ ngoi foòn-aak m̄-ho.

W: Ni pī kw'oi chiàng piau-kaak-chi ngoi toò mot à?

H.W: Ngoi lhiang ni ò kw'oi chiàng piau ch'ooi* hīng
ni kwoi lhiang-ming, ning-ling, tīk-kòn, chik-ngiêp,
ī-chi, aang-aang.

H.W: Ni kwoi kw'â-hô siu-tūk yōn-è, ni lhiang kīng
naai kwoi yi-saang* à?

W: Ngoi lhiang kīng Ch'in Yi-Saang*.

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

同：今朝早你好覺得幾晏呀？
黃：我個頭好癩，發冷發熱。
黃：你帶我，去醫院，見陳醫生。
同：好，請問呀，咳，先生，係該處，係門診掛號處，有也。
黃：盛我，覺得，唔舒服，我來睇病。
黃：看，你有，我近來，以前，有，來，過，咳，處，睇病。
黃：看，你，近來，個，生活，狀況，正，唔，正常。
黃：看，我，幾，晏，近來，個，生活，狀況，正，唔，正常。
黃：看，我，近來，個，生活，太多，應酬，多，過頭。
黃：看，你，咳，幾，日，個，睡眠，唔，够。
黃：看，我，咳，幾，日，個，睡眠，唔，够。
黃：看，你，咳，幾，晚，你，訓，得，好，嗎？
黃：看，我，咳，幾，晚，我，訓，得，唔，好。
黃：看，你，我，張，表，格，紙，我，做，乜，呀？
黃：看，我，我，想，你，到，該，業，地，址，等，等，你，個，姓名，年

LESSON 11
ORAL MATERIAL

看：你個掛號手續完嘅，你想見乃個醫生*呀？

黃：我想見陳醫生*。

LESSON 11

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. According to the doctor's opinion, this may be malaria.
2. He is a physician, but he can also sing and dance.
3. She has a fever, and I think you should take her to see a doctor.
4. The outpatient department is on the right side of the registration office.
5. The situation is normal and there should be an increase in tourists.
6. You have to fill out your nationality and age on the blank form.
7. Normal social entertainments are necessary for people of all ages.
8. You only need a few hours of sleep every night.
9. Please let me know your new address and your new telephone number.
10. You are right! She is not a nurse; she is a doctor.
11. She is a very capable nurse and is a great help at the hospital.
12. I have a severe headache and a fever.
13. This will cause anybody to get tired or sick.
14. You should go and see a doctor if you do not feel well.
15. It is a pity that he spends all his time sleeping.
16. You may get a blank form from the registration office.

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

普通有句說話，^{樂極生悲}“樂極生悲”即係話一
 個人經過極之快樂之後，或者會發生悲
 傷個事情，黃二近來應酬多，又唔够睡 *ming*
 精神弱，就影嚮佢個健康，忽然覺得頭 *t' iak*
 發冷，發熱，唔起得身。佢以為休息一吓就
 有事，但係經過一日，還未曾好。而且胸部
 有少少 *t' iak* 添。佢個同房驚慌佢會變成
 肺病，就同佢去見醫生。

到 *-e* 醫生個醫務所，醫生問佢近來
 個生活情形之後，先 *haam* 佢掛號，填寫姓
 名，年歲，籍 *kòn* 然後研究佢個病情。

1. Characters for reading

1041	1042	1043	1044	1045	1046	1047	1048	1049	1050
睡	弱	驚	慌	研	肺	酬	康	極	籍
1018	1471	465	194	358	173	44	307	454	1246

2. Characters for writing

521	522	523	524	525
睡	弱	驚	慌	研
1018	1471	465	194	358

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. faât lãng | to have a chill; malaria |
| 2. faât ngîk | to have a fever; feverish;
fever |
| 3. mōn-ch' in, (mōn-ch' in*) | outpatient |
| 4. kwa-hô-ch' ooī*
(kw' à-hô-ch' ooī) | registration office |
| 5. haai piāng | to see a doctor |
| 6. chông-fông | condition, situation |
| 7. ching-siāng | normal |
| 8. ying-ch' iū | social entertainment |
| 9. sooī-ming | sleep; to sleep |
| 10. piau-kaāk-chi | blank form |
| 11. ning-ling | age |
| 12. tik-kòn | nationality |
| 13. chik-ngiêp | occupation |
| 14. pi-siàng | to grieve; grief |
| 15. ting-si | energy; spirit |
| 16. king-hông | health; good health |
| 17. kîk | extreme; extremely; supreme;
the most |
| 18. ngiāk | weak, feeble |
| 19. king-fông | frightened; worry |

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

Ch'in Yi-Saang: Wōng Lhìng-Saang, t'ing-t'ò, aang ngoi hūng hōn-woô kong hā.

Ch: Li Lhiau-Te, Wōng Lhìng-Saang kwoi piang-t'ing ki hō* à?

Hōn-Woô: Kw'oi chiang haaî Wōng Lhìng-Saang kwoi piang-t'ing pò-kò.

Ch: Nì hūng Wōng Lhìng-Saang haam-è ngik mì à?

H.W: Ngoi yì-kìng hūng k'ooi haam-è ngik.

Ch: K'ooi faat ngik mà? Haaì wòn ki kò à?

H.W: K'ooi faat ngik faat-aak ho kò, Siap-Si lhi. yit ô lhaam.

Wōng: Ngoi kwoi ngik-oô ki-nging kw'oi kò, woi m-woi yiu ngaai-hiem à?

Ch: Nì kwoi ngik-oô lhooi-nging kw'oi kò, aân-haaî m-woi yiu ngaai-hiem kwoi, nì fōng-lhìm.

W: Kiù-kìng* ngoi yiu mot piang ne?

Ch: Ngoi waan mì i-t'ooi, ngoi waan mì ho-yì ch'in-ôn.

Ch: Wōng Lhìng-Saang, nì kwoi aai-lhiau ping ki-hō* à?

W: Ngoi kwoi aai-ping m-haaî ki hūng.

Ch: Li Lhiau-Te, Wōng Lhìng-Saang kwoi maak-pòk ki-hō* à?

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

- H.W: K'ooi kwoi maâk-pòk hiaū-aâk ki faai, moi foôn-
chùng* kiu-síp-ng.
- Ch: Hoôt-aât ki-hộ* à?
- H.W: K'ooi kwoi hoôt-aât ki chng-siāng.
- Ch: Wōng Lhng-Saàng, ni tôk-maṅ* k'aat-aâk kin-
yiaù mã?
- W: Ngoi tôk-maṅ* k'aat-aâk ho kin-yiaù, k'aat-ê
siāng maṅ.
- W: Yi-Saàng*, kln-kooi ni kwoi kiem-ch'ā kwoi kik-
ko, ni kwoi ch'in-ôn haaî ki-hộ* à?
- Ch: Ni kwoi piāng ho-naāng haaî liū-haāng-lhng kaam-
moô, kw'oi chiāng haaî ni kwoi yiāk-fông*.

LESSON 12
ORAL MATERIAL

陳：黃先生，請坐，等我同你看護講吓。
陳：李小姐，黃先生個病情幾晏*呀？
看：咳，張係黃先生個病情報告。
陳：你同黃先生探診熱未呀？
看：我已經同佢探診熱。
陳：佢發熱嗎？體溫幾高呀？
看：佢發熱發得既好高，攝氏四十一度三。
黃：我個熱度雖然該高，但係唔會有危險。
陳：你個熱度雖然該高，但係唔會有危險。
黃：究竟我有乜病呢？
陳：我還未修隨，我還未可以診斷。
陳：黃先生，你個大小便幾晏*呀？
黃：我個大便唔係幾通。
陳：李小姐，黃先生個脈搏幾晏*呀？
看：佢個脈搏跳得幾快，每分鐘*九十五。
陳：血壓幾晏*呀？
看：佢個血壓幾正常。
陳：黃先生，你昨晚*咳得緊要嗎？
黃：我昨晚*咳得好緊要，咳成晚。

LESSON 12
ORAL MATERIAL

黃： 醫生*根據你個檢查個結果，你個診
斷係幾妥*呀？
陳： 你個病可能係流行性感冒，咳張係
你個藥方*。

LESSON 12

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. This is the prescription for your cough and that is for your headach.
2. If it is possible, the doctor will give you a medical report today.
3. According to this medical report, his condition is not at all serious.
4. Your blood pressure is normal. Please don't worry.
5. Please jump fifty times and then I will take your pul
6. The condition of your sickness is better.
7. The doctor needs your specimen for analysis.
8. If I were you, I would not worry too much about it.
9. She worries about his condition and she calls the doctor every hour.
10. His temperature indicates that he is in serious condition.
11. The nurse takes the patient's temperature several times daily.
12. The doctor orders the nurse to take his temperature and his pulsation.
13. The medical report has everything in it.
14. It is not possible to diagnose his sickness yet.
15. My temperature is high and my pulsation is fast, but I feel fine.

LESSON 12

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLTION MATERIAL

16. He coughed continuously and the doctor was called.

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

黃二到醫院先由看護探熱驗血壓
 等次又個 等序問黃二個 係應有對個情便
 Kw'oi naai 係應有對個情便
 做完黃二關於大小便係大
 kw'oi 種工便係大
 雖然正常,但係大
 熱看報告黃二少
 驗護告黃二少
 血依醫話閉
 壓着生佢塞

醫生隨黃二近來生活狀況唔正
 常,疲勞過頭,斷定佢個病係流行性
 冒,唔會得休息,不過,又有看護
 可以得為不必住醫院,醫生再
 黃二之後,佢就番屋k'i再
 pi 佢之後,佢就番屋k'i再
 打算。

1. Characters for reading

1051	1052	1053	1054	1055	1056	1057	1058	1059	1060
待	依	序	狀	斷	壓	閉	塞	疲	冒
1185	329	1310	114	1343	4	823	911	843	706

2. Characters for writing

526	527	528	529	530
待	依	序	狀	斷
1185	329	1310	114	1343

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. piâng-t'ing | condition of sickness |
| 2. piâng-t'ing pò-kò | medical report |
| 3. haâm ngik | to test body temperature |
| 4. haai-wòdn | body temperature |
| 5. siêp-sî* | Centigrade |
| 6. ngaai-hiem | danger; dangerous |
| 7. ch'in-ôn, (ch'in-ôn) | diagnosis; to diagnose |
| 8. aaî-lhiau ping | urination and defecation |
| 9. aaî-ping hung | defecation is smooth |
| 10. maâk-pòk | pulse; pulsation |
| 11. hiaū | to jump; throb |
| 12. hoôt-aât | blood pressure |
| 13. k'aat | to cough; cough |
| 14. kin-yiaù | severe |
| 15. ho-naāng | possible |
| 16. yiâk-fòng* | prescription |
| 17. paai-lhaak | obstructed; stopped up |
| 18. p'î-lò, (p'î-lò) | weary, tired |
| 19. ôn-ing | to decide; definite |
| 20. poot-pik | unnecessary |

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

Hūng-Fōng*: Tôk-ngít nî hiák-ê naai òn-ming yiák-p'ing*,
nî tôk-maṅ foòn-aák ho nit mà?

Wōng: Ngoi tôk-maṅ* foòn-aák ho ho.

H.F: Nî tôk-maṅ* foòn-kaaù chí haaù, yîu mò lhiang-
kwò à?

W: Mò, yōn-t'ōn mò lhiang-kwò, yit-loô foòn-ò hīng-
kwōng.

H.F: Nî waṅ yîu mò k'aat à?

W: Nî hiàng hā, ngoi k'aat-aák pi tôk-ngít waṅ kin-
yiaù naai.

H.F: Nî waṅ yîu mò faat siaù à? Nî kòk-aák haaù-woṅ
mà?

W: Ngoi waṅ yîu faat siaù, ngī-ch'e haaù ho woṅ.

H.F: Nî kwoi wī-haau ki-hō* à?

W: Ngoi kwoi wī-haau ho m̄-ho, mot-yē oò m̄-lhiang hiák.

H.F: Ngoi yī-wī nî tooi ho hooi yī-yōn* chí ki ngít.

W: Ngoi oò haaī kw'ō* lhiang. Yīp yī-yōn* kwoi siu-
tūk mā m̄-mā-faān à?

H.F: M̄-mā-faān, chí yī-yōn* kwoi siu-tūk ho kaan-aān.

W: Ngoi soi m̄-soi a īng-wā* iāng-fōng* à?

H.F: Soi, nî mī yīp yī-yōn* chí t'ing, yit-īng yiaù
iāng fōng*.

W: Kw'oi kaān kaāk-lī sit yîu mot yūng ch'ooi à?

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

Kùng-Ngìn: K 'ooi haaî yûng loî kaak-li piâng-ngìn kwoi.

W: Kw'oi ch'ooi* yiu kw'oi oò kaân siu-soôt sit,
k'iâk yiu mot yûng ch'ooi* à?

Kî-Soôt Ngìn-Yôn: Yiu naai haaî p'oo-hûng siu-soôt yûng
kwoi, yiu naai haaî aai siu-soôt yûng kwoi.

W: Lhiau-Te, ngoi chí kwoi piâng-fõng* haaî aai ki
hô à? K'ooi haaî aân-ngìn fõng*, ngik-waâk aai
fõng* à?

Hôn-Woô: Wõng Lhîng-Saàng, ni chí kwoi piâng fõng* haaî
aai-yit-liâng-yit hô, haaî yit-kaân ho ho kwoi
aân-ngìn fõng*.

LESSON 13
ORAL MATERIAL

同： 昨日你吃嘢安眠藥片，你昨晚瞓
 得好嗎？
 黃： 我昨晚瞓得好。
 同： 你昨晚瞓得之後，有冇醒過呀？
 黃： 你有，完全冇醒過，一路瞓到天光。
 同： 你還冇咳呀？
 黃： 你聽吓，我有咳得比昨日還緊要。
 同： 你還冇發燒呀？
 黃： 我發燒而且頭好暈。
 同： 你個胃口幾好呀？
 黃： 我個胃口好，也野都唔想吃。
 同： 我以為你最好去醫院，也野都唔想
 黃： 我以為你最好去醫院，也野都唔想
 同： 煩呀？
 黃： 唔煩，住醫院個手續好簡單。
 同： 唔使你未入醫院之前，一定要定房。
 黃： 該佢係用隔離室有乜用處呀？
 工： 該佢係用隔離室有乜用處呀？
 黃： 該佢係用隔離室有乜用處呀？

LESSON 13
ORAL MATERIAL

技： 有冇係普通手術用個，有冇係大手
術用個。
黃： 小姐，我住個病房*係第幾號呀，佢係單
人房，*抑或大房*呀？
看： 黃先生，你住個病房*係第一零一號，
係一間好好個單人房*。

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The ward is large, but it is crowded.
2. Although this is not a major operation, she has four doctors attending her.
3. You have to stay in the isolation room for a day.
4. He was hospitalized after the accident.
5. Generally speaking, if you wish to be admitted to the hospital, you need a doctor first.
6. This matter is very complicated and I don't know what to do.
7. I feel dizzy and I don't want to eat anything.
8. His appetite is good, but his wife does not wish to eat.
9. The doctor told me not to worry about his fever.
10. She feels dizzy in the morning.
11. The nurse woke the doctor up so that he could take care of the patients.
12. These pills are very expensive, but you need it for your sickness.
13. You have to be very careful with these, because they are sleeping pills.
14. If you do not have a prescription, you cannot get sleeping pills.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. He was put in the ward after having been in the isolation room for three days.
16. The operating room of this hospital is very modern.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. He was put in the ward after having been in the isolation room for three days.
16. The operating room of this hospital is very modern.

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

醫院係醫病人個地方,如果需施手術,就一定要入醫院至得.有 naai 人以為入醫院手續麻煩,或有其他個理由,雖然病得好緊要,亦拒絕入醫院, kw'ò- 樣係唔應該個.

黃二初時亦唔想入醫院.但係佢歸後,之後,吞食還覺得頭 woōn, 佢個胃口極為病入醫院.黃二本來亦都明白個.佢 kw'oi- 時亦願意一號家還有發都唔想醫院住幾日,如黃二早 nit 佢 kw'oi- 時亦願意一號也趁早入醫院,就勸黃二早 nit 佢 kw'oi- 時亦願意一號

1. Characters for Reading

1061	1062	1063	1064	1065	1066	1067	1068	1069	1070
術	吞	胃	勸	願	需	施	拒	絕	趁
1025	1114	1424	316	1393	1055	974	535	1304	32

LESSON 13
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for Writing

531	532	533	534	535
術	吞	胃	勸	願
1025	1114	1424	316	1393

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1. òn-mīng-yiāk
(òn-miēn-yiāk) | sleeping drug |
| 2. yiāk-p'ing* | medical pills |
| 3. lhiang | to wake up, awaken |
| 4. faät siaù | to have a fever; fever |
| 5. haaü-woön | dizzy; dizziness |
| 6. wî-haau | appetite |
| 7. yîp yôn* | to enter the hospital, be
hospitalized |
| 8. kaäk-lî sit | isolation room (hospital) |
| 9. siu-soôt sit | operation room (hospital) |
| 10. aaî siu-soôt | major operation |
| 11. piâng-fōng* | ward |
| 12. sî siu-soôt | to perform operation |
| 13. lhoôi-yiaù | needed, necessary |
| 14. hoön-sîk | to swallow |
| 15. k'ooi-toôt | to refuse |
| 16. ch'in-to | while it is early |
| 17. ngoôn | willing |
| 18. hoön | to advise, exhort |

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

Li-Lhi: T'ing moôn haâm piâng kwoi sî-kaân haaî yiū ki iem ò ki iem à?

Paân-Lhoô Yôn: Siâng-nḡ yiū kiu iem ò sîp-yit iem, hânḡ yiū liang-iem ò lhi-iem, yê-maân yiū t'it-iem ò paât-iem

L.Lh: Ngoi lhiang hooi yit-līng-yit-hô piâng-fōng* haâm piâng, taāk mã?

P.Lh.Y: Ooi-m-chî, m-taāk. Nḡng kwoi piâng-ngīn yī-kīng pī kaāk-lī-è.

L.Lh: Ki-kaai à? Tòk-maân* k'ooi waân ho ho, ki-kaai pīng-fà-aāk kw'oi faai kwoi à?

Nooi-Fò Chi-Ngīm: Piâng yiū-sī* pīng-fà-aāk ho faai kwoi.

L. Lh: K'ooi tooi ch'ò kwoi piâng haaî liū-haāng-lhīng kaam-moô, haaû-loi chon-è toò mot piâng à?

N.F.Ch.Ng: K'ooi tooi ch'ò kwoi piâng haaî liū-haāng lhīng kaam-moô, haaû-loi chon-è toò kip-lhīng fī-yiēm.

Siāng-Wī: Ki-kaai niāk yiaū tiāng k'ooi kaāk-lī ne?

Fòd-K'ip-Piāng-Fò Chi-ngīm: Wī k'ī-hà piāng-ngīn kwoi òn-t'òñ hi-kīng, so-yī ngoi tiāng k'ooi kaāk-lī.

Siāng-Wī: K'ooi faāt-ngīk faāt-ò tooi kò kwoi sī-haaû, k'ooi yiū mò fòdn-maai à?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

F.K.P.F.Ch.Ng: N̄ng-sī* k'ooi ch'â-m-oò yōn-t'oōn foōn-
maaī, yōn-t'oōn poot-lhing ngin-lhoō.

S.W: Haaū-loī niāk ki-hō* yī k'ooi à?

F.K.P.F.Ch.Ng: Haaū-loī ngoī hūng k'ooi a hooi-ngik chīm*
hūng.k'iāng lhim chīm*.

S.W: Kw'oi-sī* hooi-è ngik mī à?

Hòn-Woô: Hooi-è ho oò lōk, aân-haaī wañn yiu nik ngik.

S.W: K'ooi tooi ngaaī-hiem kwoi sī-haaū, niāk yiu
mò hūng-chī k'ooi kwoi t'in-sūk?

N.F.Ch.Ng: Yiu, k'ooi tooi ngaaī-hiem kwoi sī-haaū,
ngoī.hūng-chī k'ooi kwoi t'in-sūk.

L.Lh: Kw'oi kwoi piàng woi m-woi fūk faat kwoi à?

Yi-saàng* : Yiu-haâng yiu poot-haâng, kw'oi iem yiaù
haai yit-kwoi ngin kwoi t'oi-soò.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

李：請問探病個時間係由幾點到幾點呀？

辦：上午由九點到十一點，下午由兩點到四點，夜晚由七點到八點。

李：我想去二零一號病房探病，得嗎？

辦：對唔住，唔得。嗰個病人已經被隔離嘍。

李：幾解呀？昨晚佢還好好，幾解變化得該快個呀？

內：病有時變化得好快個。

李：佢最初個病係流行性感冒，後來轉嘍做乜病呀？

內：佢最初個病係流行性感冒，後來轉嘍做急性肺炎。

上：幾解道要將佢隔離呢？

呼：為其他病人個安全起見，所以哦將佢隔離。

上：佢發熱發到最高個時候，佢有冇昏迷呀？

呼：嗰時佢差唔多完全昏迷，完全不醒人。

LESSON 14
ORAL MATERIAL

上： 後來送幾安^{*}醫佢呀，
呼： 後來哦同佢打退熱針同強心針。
上： 咳時^{*}退^{*}嘢熱未呀？
看： 退嘢好多咯，但係還有匿熱。
上： 佢最危險個時候，送有冇通知佢個
親屬？
內： 有，佢最危險個時候，哦通知佢個親
屬。
李： 咳個病會唔會復發個呀？
醫： 咳有幸有不幸，咳點要睇一個人個彩
數。

LESSON 14

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. It is true that some people are fortunate and some are not.
2. He has a relapse of malaria.
3. She became unconscious and the doctor informed her relatives immediately.
4. I suggested to inject this patient immediately.
5. This is the first time I heard of this vaccine.
6. The doctor consulted two more doctors.
7. I think you'd better go to the information office first.
8. She was all right last night, but this morning her condition became serious.
9. Dr. Wong is the doctor who took care of the unconscious patient.
10. Please do not worry. I will tell you if it's pneumonia.
11. The employee who works in the information office doesn't know anything!
12. Dr. Lee will visit a patient in San Francisco tomorrow.
13. If his fever goes down you may go home.
14. He may change for the worse.
15. Every patient will be registered when they are admitted to this hospital.

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

遲 ^{Ngoi} 對 於 應 該 做 個 事, 最 好 即 刻 做。
 醫 院 黃 二 會 發 生 變 化, 尤 其 是, 到 有 病 要 入
 感 冒, 就 變 -e 為 遲 -e 入 醫 院, 佢 個 流 行 性
 隔 離 因 為 恐 怕 佢 傳 染 pi 別 人。

醫 院 到 每 日 一 定 個 時 間, 係 准 人 入
 去 探 病, 黃 二 個 朋 友 去 探 佢, 見 佢 呼 吸 個
 速 度 好 快, 有 時 吐 好 多 痰, 黃 二 - 隨 自 己
 病 情 嚴 重, 亦 都 悔 恨 唔 早 nit 入 醫 院, 唔
 只 現 在 受 苦, 更 憂 心 將 來 復 發, 佢 有 也 好
 怨, 只 係 怨 自 己, 佢 個 朋 友 安 慰 佢 一 番 就
 離 去 啦。

1. Characters for reading

1071	1072	1073	1074	1075	1076	1077	1078	1079	1080
准	吸	速	復	慰	痰	悔	恨	怨	技
142	419	1320	226	1415	1088	220	253	1382	444

2. Characters for writing

536	537	538	539	540
准	吸	速	復	慰
142	419	1320	226	1415

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. haàm piaâng | to visit a patient |
| 2. moôn-lhoô ch'ooi* | information office |
| 3. paân-lhoô ch'ooi* | office |
| 4. waân ho-ti-ti
(ho-i-i) | still good, still all right |
| 5. ping-fà, (piên-fà) | to change |
| 6. noi-fò chi-ngim | chief of internal medicine |
| 7. kip-lhing fi-yiem
(fi-yiem) | acute pneumonia |
| 8. foò-k'ip piâng-fò | respiratory diseases section |
| 9. òn-t'oôn | safety; safe |
| 10. wî...hi-king,(kien) | for the sake of... |
| 11. foòn-maaï | unconscious |
| 12. poot-lhing ngin-lhoô,
(poot-lhiang ngin-lhoô) | unconscious |
| 13. hooi ngik chïm* | fever relief injection |
| 14. k'iàng-lhim chïm* | heart stimulant injection |
| 15. hùng-chi | to inform |
| 16. t'in-sük | relatives |
| 17. fûk-faat | to relapse, recur |
| 18. yiù-haâng-yiù-poot-
haâng | some people are fortunate
and some are not |
| 19. t'oi-soò | luck |

LESSON 14
VOCABULARY

20. foi-haân

to regret, repent

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

Hô Fông-Laân: Ngoi lhiang hooi yit-lîng-yit-hô piâng-fông* haâm piâng, taak mã?

Yi-Saang: Taak à, nîng kaân haaî yit-lîng-yit-hô piâng-fông*.

Hôn-Woô: Wông Lhing-Saang, yiù yit-wî* ho liâng kwoi lhiâu-te loi haaî nî.

Wông-Ngî: Fông-Laân, ngoân-loi haaî nî à. Nî ki-hô* i-t'ooi ngoi piâng à?

H.F.L: Ngoi siù-ò nî foô-t'în a loi kwoi yit-fung kip-îng*.

W.Ng: Nîng fung îng-pò ki-hô* wâ à?

H.F.L: K'ooi haâm ngoi tik-haak loi haaî nî.

W.Ng: Nî haaî m-haaî yiù Lhaâm-Faân-Sî* chîk-tiep fi loi kwoi à?

H.F.L. Haaî, ngoi kîm-chiaù yiù Lhaâm-faân-Shî* chîk-tiep fi loi kwoi.

W.Ng: Nî ooî ngoi kw'oi ho, ngoi m-i ki-hô* kaam-kik nî.

H.F.L: Kw'oi naai haaî p'aang-yiù kwoi pon-foôn.

W.Ng: Nî kòk-aak ngoi saaù-è ho oò, haaî mã?

H.F.L: Nî saaù-è ho oò. Ki-kaai nî piâng siang kw'ô* à?

W.Ng: Kw'oi naai oò yiaù kwaai ngoi toô-ki m-lhiâu-lhim. Ngoi mò mot ho kong!

H.F.L: Nî ki-kaai yiaù kwaai nî toô-ki à?

LESSON 15

ORAM MATERIAL

W.Ng: Ngoi kwaai ngoi kin-loi si-si ngaaî yê*.

H.F.L: King-kò kw'oi lhoò aaî piâng chi haaû, ni ying-
koi aak-ò yit-kwoi kaaû-foòn, haaî mã?

W.Ng: Haaî à, ngoi yi-king aak-ò yit-kwoi ho aaî kwoi
kaaû-foòn.

H.F.L: Ni kòk-aak ling ngin tooi hung-foo kwoi haaî mot
ne?

W.Ng: Ngoi yi-wi ling ngin tooi hung-foo kwoi haaî piâng.

H.F.L: Yit-kwoi ngin ngooi-kwo yiù piâng, yiù mò ngin a
li k'ooi kwoi si-haaû, ki hò* à?

W.Ng: Ngooi-kwo haaî kw'ò*, k'ooi kaang hung-foo.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

何：我想去一零一號病房探病，得嗎？
 醫：得呀，嚟間係一零一號病房*。
 看：黃先生，有一位*好靚個小姐來睇你。
 黃：方蘭，原來係你呀。你幾晏*多隨我病
 呀？
 何：我收到你父親打來個一封急電*。
 黃：嚟封電報幾晏*話呀？
 何：佢喊我即刻來睇你。
 黃：你係唔係由三藩市*直接飛來個呀？
 何：係，今朝由三藩市*直接飛來個。
 黃：你對我該好，我唔多幾晏*感激你。
 何：咳，你係朋友個本份。
 黃：你覺得我瘦好多，係嗎？
 何：你瘦多幾解你病成嘍*呀？
 黃：咳，你都要怪我自己唔小心*，我有乜
 好講！
 何：你幾解要怪你自己呀？
 黃：我怪我近來時時捱夜*。
 何：經過該次大病之後，你應該得到一
 個教訓，係嗎？
 黃：係呀，我已經得到一個好大個教訓。

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

何： 你覺得令人最痛苦個係乜呢？
黃： 我以為令人最痛苦個係病。
何： 一個人如果有病，又冇人打理佢個
時候，幾晏*呀？
黃： 如果係嘍*佢更痛苦

LESSON 15

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I have to blame myself for this.
2. What he is doing will make others suffer more.
3. I learned a lesson from the accident I had last year.
4. She was much thinner when I saw her in Hong Kong.
5. I will do my best when I come to work here.
6. It is every doctor's duty to help the sick and wounded.
7. The telegram was sent from San Francisco.
8. I am so grateful to her for being kind to my mother.
9. I think it is the best for you to talk to her directly.
10. He is used to staying up late at night.
11. I will received a letter and money from my father soon.
12. May I help you madam?
13. Do you work here, Miss?
14. I think you and I have the same feeling about this matter.
15. He is critically ill and his wife suffers a great deal by caring for him.
16. It can be very difficult without money.

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

黃二經過幾日之後，病情減輕，差唔
多完全退熱，頭部胸部，亦覺得鬆-a 好多。
醫院搬佢番去第一零一號房 10k . 佢 1-
隨有危險，稍為安心但係有好多感想，對
於唔早 nit 入醫院個錯誤，佢 kw'oi 時亦
都覺悟 10k

同時，佢極之思念一個人。kw'oi 個人
就像佢個女朋友何小姐。大概佢個父親
亦都 e- 隨佢個心事，打一封急電 pi 何小
姐。何小姐即刻由三-Paan- 市 aap 飛機來
見佢。佢見到何小姐個時候，非常之感
差唔多流出眼淚。如果唔係有看護到
ning*, 佢真係要大哭一場 100

1. Characters for Reading

1081	1082	1083	1084	1085	1086	1087	1088	1089	1090
搬	念	概	淚	哭	鬆	悟	誤	稍	激
897	763	488	643	321	1062	741	742	738	452

2. Characters for Writing

581	582	583	584	585
搬	念	概	淚	哭
897	763	488	643	321

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

1. kaam-lhiang	feeling, thought
2. chik-paân	on duty
3. siù-ò	to receive
4. kip íng	emergency telegram
5. chik-tiep	directly
6. ooí... ho	kind to
7. kaam-kik	grateful to
8. pon-foôn	one's duty
9. piâng-siāng kw'ò*	to be so sick
10. kwaai ngoi toô-ki	to blame myself
11. ngaai yê*	to stay up late at night
12. kaaù foôn	lesson (one's experience)
13. lîng ngin hùng-foo	to make one suffer
14. shaau-wî	a little, somehow
15. lhùng	to release, loosen
16. pòn	to move, to transfer
17. kok-ngê, (kòk-ngê)	to realize
18. t'ò-ngê	mistakes
19. aaî-k'oi*	probably
20. ngaan-looí	tears

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

Wōng-Ngî: Yî-Saàng wâ ngoi ki-sî* ho-yî ch'oot yôn à?

Hō Fòng-Laān: Yî-Saàng wâ nî waṅn yiù ki ngit chi ho-yî
ch'oot yôn.

W.Ng: Ngoi soi-m̄-soi aang yōn-t'oōn foi-fûk kîng-hōng
chi ch'oot yôn à?

Yî-Saàng*: Nî tooi ho aang nî yōn-t'oōn foi-fûk kîng-
hōng chi ch'oot yôn.

W.Ng: Ki-kaai à? Ch'in Yî-Saàng*.

Y.S: Nî ooi kw'oï chung piāng kwoi aai-k'ōng lîk ho
ngiāk, ho yūng-yî fûk-faat.

H.F.L: Kwok-T'oōn, nî hiāng nî kwoi lhe-toô-laaū t'iang
ka mî à?

W.Ng: Â! Ngoi waṅn mî hiāng lhe-toô-laaū t'iang ka.

H.F.L: Nî lhiang m̄-lhiang ngoi hūng nî hiāng lhe-toô-
laaū t'iang ka à?

W.Ng: Ho à, m̄-koi nî hūng ngoi a îng-wâ* hooi nîng
ch'ooi* la.

H.F.L: T'ing moōn kw'oï ch'ooi* haaî Lûk-Koōn Poô Moōn-
Chik Ngîn-Yōn Ngîn-Lhoô ch'ooi* mà?

Nooi Sî-Kî: Haaî à, Kw'oï* haaî Lûk-Koōn Poô Moōn-Chik
Ngîn-Yōn Ngîn-Lhoô Ch'ooi.

H.F.L: Ngoi lhiang hūng ngoi kwoi p'aāng-yiū Wōng Kwok-
T'oōn t'iang ka.

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

N.S.K: K'ooi lhiang t'iang lhoô-ka ngik-waâk piâng-ka.

H.F.L: K'ooi lhiang poo t'iang piâng-ka.

N.S.K: K'ooi lhiang poo paân piâng-ka kwoi siu-tuk, haaî
mā?

H.F.L: Haaî, k'ooi lhiang poo-paân piâng-ka kwoi siu-tûk.

N.S.K: K'ooi yiù mò yi-saàng* chi à?

H.F.L: Yiù, k'ooi yiù yi-saàng* chi.

N.S.K: K'ooi lhiang t'iang ki oò ngit piang ka? Yiù
naaî ngit ò naaî ngit à?

H.F.L: K'ooi lhiang t'iang ng-ngit piâng-ka, yiù kw'oi
kwoi Laaî-Paaî yit ò Laaî-Paaî Ng.

N.S.K: Kw'oi kwoi Lhing-K'i Yit fông-ka, k'ooi t'iang
lhi-ngit kaaù lók.

LESSON 16
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：醫生話我幾時^{*}可以出院呀，
何：醫生話你還有幾日至可以出院。
黃：我使唔使等完全恢復健康至出院
呀？
醫：你最好等你完全恢復健康至出院。
黃：幾解呀？陳醫生^{*}。
醫：你對咳種病個抵抗力好弱，好容易
復發。
何：國全，你向個寫字樓請假未呀？
黃：呀！我還未向寫字樓請假。
何：你想唔想我同你向寫字樓請假呀？
黃：好呀，唔該你同我打電話^{*}去噃處^{*}喇。
何：請問咳處^{*}係陸軍部文職人員人事
處嗎？
女：係呀，咳^{*}係陸軍部文職人員人事處。
何：我想同我個朋友黃國全請假。
女：佢想請事假抑或病假？
何：佢想補請病假。
女：佢想補辦病假個手續，係嗎？
何：係，佢想補辦病假個手續。
女：佢有冇醫生^{*}紙呀？

LESSON 16
ORAL MATERIAL

何：有，佢有醫生*紙。

女：佢想請幾多日病假？由乃日到乃日
呀？

何：佢想請五日病假，由該個禮拜一到
禮拜五。

女：該個星期一放假，佢請四日夠咯。

LESSON 16

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. You need a doctor's certificate to apply for sick leave.
2. Washington's birthday is a legal holiday.
3. She has been working at the civilian personnel office for more than ten years.
4. No patient was discharged from the hospital on Sunday afternoon.
5. All students should make up the requirements within this week.
6. It was nice of your office to allow you to take leave for one month.
7. She is still weak and needs a lot of rest.
8. May I have a three-day pass this weekend?
9. Please talk to Capt. Mã about this. He takes care of all leaves.
10. If you walk north two blocks, you will find my office.
11. My resistance is low. I catch colds at all times.
12. A doctor's certificate is not sufficient, I need more proof.
13. The nurse told me that he had a relapse last night.
14. He was fully recovered and left the hospital yesterday.
15. I don't think your resistance against this kind of disease is strong enough.

LESSON 16

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

16. Doctor, do you think I can leave the hospital this weekend?

LESSON 16
READING MATERIAL

係自從佢來，唔係醫生，亦都唔係藥材，但
 得好快，其實，講起佢，好似佢個靈-woon，好愛
 何小姐，又係一位如花似玉個美人，朝晚
 何小姐住佢，kw'oi時心上又有一日一日好
 使多思想，精神就一日一日好啦。

佢同醫生商量，打數出院，不過醫生
 覺得佢容易復發，完全foi復健康，抵抗力弱，何
 小姐亦憂慮黃二弄壞身體，亦未何寫替
 照醫生個意見，不過，佢仍煩何小姐
 請假，該種手續就要麻煩何小姐
 啦。

1. Characters for Reading

1091	1092	1093	1094	1095	1096	1097	1098	1099	1100
材	奇	玉	抵	腦	壞	靈	弄	遵	仍
1291	445	1495	1100	769	1404	616	650	1321	1499

LESSON 16

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for Writing

546	547	548	549	550
材	奇	玉	抵	腦
1291	445	1495	1100	769

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| 1. | t'iang (t'iang)
piâng-ka | to request a sick leave |
| 2. | ch'oot yôn* | to leave a hospital; to be
discharged from the hospital |
| 3. | foi-fûk kîng (-kiên)-
hông | to recover (health) |
| 4. | aa-k'ông-lîk | resistance |
| 5. | ngiâk | weak |
| 6. | hiàng | towards...; from... |
| 7. | moôn-chik ngîn-yôn | civilian personnel |
| 8. | ngîn-lhoô ch'ooi* | personnel officer |
| 9. | t'iang, (t'ing) ka | to request a leave |
| 10. | t'iang, (t'ing) lhoô-ka | to request an ordinary leave |
| 11. | poo t'iang piâng ka | to make up the request for
sick leave |
| 12. | poo paân... siu-tûk | to make up the procedure of... |
| 13. | yî-saàng chi | doctor's certificate |
| 14. | yiâk-t'oi | medicine (herbs) |
| 15. | k'î-kwaai (k'eî-kwaai) | strange, unusual |
| 16. | lîng-woôn, (liên-woôn) | soul; apparition |
| 17. | ngûk | jade; gems |
| 18. | lûng-waaî | to wreck, to spoil |
| 19. | toôn-chiaû | to obey |

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

Hō Lhiau-Te: Nì piâng-è ki ngit, nì lhiang hooi naai
ch'ooi* lhiaù hing à?

Wōng-Ngî: Ngoi piâng-ho-è mò ki kiu, ngoi naai ch'ooi*
ò ì-m-lhiang hooi.

H.L.T: Nì waan ki ì-ki-aak ngoi yi-t'ing ò naai ch'ooi*
ngin-sik kwoi à?

W.Ng: Ki-aak, ngoi yi-t'ing ò yit-kwoi p'aang-yiü kwoi
uk-k'i gin-sik kwoi.

H.L.T: Nì waan ki ì-ki aak k'ooi haam toò mot miang* à?

W.Ng: K'ooi ho-lhoü hūng ngoi hūng hing, hūng nì hūng
ming, haaî mã?

H.L.T: Haaî, k'ooi haam toò Wōng Fōng-Laân.

W.Ng: Nì ki-aak ning-si* haaî ngit-haaü* ngik-waak haaî
yê-maan* à?

H.L.T. Kw'ü* ò ì-ki-aak? Ning-si* haaî yit-kwoi t'iu-
hing* kwoi wōng-foon.

W.Ng: Ning-ngit kaak kw'oi-si* tiang-kin lhi-ning, haaî
mã?

H.L.T: Haaî, ning-ngit kaak kw'oi-si* tiang-kin lhi
ning.

W.Ng: Ning kaan uk kwoi ngoi-ping yiü mot ki-hô kwoi
à?

H.L.T: Ning kaan uk kwoi ngoi-ping mò mot aak-pik ki-hô.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

W.Ng: Nịng kaàn uk yūng m̄-yūng-yî ngin kwoi à?

H.L.T: Nịng kaàn uk ki yūng-yî ngin kwoi.

W.Ng: Ngoi hooi nịng ch'ooi* t'ò h̄. Kiū-î ch'ūng yiū,
ho mà?

H.L.T: Ho à! Ngoi ò haaî kw'ò lhiang.

W.Ng: Nì haaî, kw'oi kaàn uk hūng lhaàm nịng t'ing yōn-
t'ōn yit-yiāng.

H.L.T: Mò t'ò, kw'oi kaàn uk hūng lhaàm nịng t'ing yōn-
t'ōn yit-yiāng.

W.Ng: Lhīng-Saàng, t'ing moôn Wōng Fōng-Laān Nooi-Lhoô
ò ch'ooi* mà?

Chī-Haāk: K'ooi m̄-ò ch'ooi*. À! K'ooi m̄-ò kw'oi ch'ooi*
chī.

W.Ng: K'ooi ò naai ch'ooi* chī à?

Ch.H: Ngoi m̄-i-t'ooi k'ooi ò naai ch'ooi* chī.

W.Ng: Fōng-Laān, nì haaî h̄, "mōn-t'ing-yi-kiū, ngin-
mīng-yi-fi".

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

- 何：你病好嘍幾日，你想去乃處^{*}消遣呀。
- 黃：我病好嘍有幾久，我乃處^{*}都唔想去。
- 何：你還記唔記得哦以前到乃處^{*}認識個呀。
- 黃：記得，哦以前到一個朋友個屋踎認識個。
- 何：你還記唔記得佢喊做乜名^{*}呀？
- 黃：佢好似同我同姓，同你同名，係嗎？
- 何：係，佢喊做黃方蘭。
- 黃：你記得嗰時^{*}係日頭^{*}抑或係夜晚呀？
- 何：嘍^{*}都唔記得；嗰時^{*}係一個秋天^{*}個黃昏。
- 黃：嗰日隔該時將近四年，係嗎？
- 何：係，嗰日隔該時將近四年。
- 黃：嗰間屋個外便有乜記號個呀？
- 何：嗰間屋個外便有乜特別記號。
- 黃：嗰間屋容唔容易認個呀？
- 何：嗰間屋幾容易認個。
- 黃：哦去嗰處^{*}坐吓舊地重遊，好嗎？
- 何：好呀！我都係嘍^{*}想。
- 黃：你睇，該間屋同三年前完全一樣。

LESSON 17
ORAL MATERIAL

何：有錯，咳間屋同三年前完全一樣。
黃：先生，請問黃方蘭女士到處嗎？
住：佢唔到處呀！佢唔到咳處*住。
黃：佢到乃處*住呀？
住：我唔修隨佢到乃處*住。
黃：方蘭，你睇吓，「門庭依舊，人面已非。」

LESSON 17

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I don't recall her name, but I recognize her.
2. It is a good day for swimming.
3. It is almost dark, but we still have ten more miles to drive.
4. They both have the same name. No wonder they both came up when you called the name.
5. I recognize this sign, because I was a tenant here ten years ago.
6. Even though the house remains unchanged, the people living there are altogether different.
7. It seems as if it was yesterday, but it has been a long time.
8. What do you do for a living?
10. It has been more than two years since I came to this place.
11. Would you like to take a walk with me?
12. I don't remember this place at all. Where are we now?
13. Will you wait for me in front of the drug store?
14. This is the house we used to live in, but it looks different now.
15. My wife wishes to visit the place where we first met.
16. My family and I have been separated for ten years.

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

何小姐唔只生得美麗,而且細心。佢對於黃二個照顧,亦甚為透 -ch'iet. 時時鼓 -laai 佢唔好灰心。黃二病好出院之後,佢就獻議去外便消 -hing 吓。黃二本來唔想去,但係何小姐 kw'oi 種厚意,唔可以推辭。

何小姐係有計劃個,佢想黃二得到興奮,就帶佢去 k'iaak 四年前初次認識個地方重遊。原來 k'iaak 兩個,係到一位朋友個屋 k'oi 相識個, kw'oi 個朋友姓黃 haam 做方 Laan, 佢同黃二同姓,同何小姐同名。可惜現在黃女士已經搬 -e 屋啦,令 k'iaak 有門庭依舊,人面已非個感想。

1. Characters for Reading

1101	1102	1103	1104	1105	1106	1107	1108	1109	1110
灰	厚	推	辭	庭	甚	透	獻	鼓	奮
219	263	1337	1349	1149	943	1125	284	513	180

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for Writing

551	552	553	554	555
灰	厚	推	辭	庭
219	263	1337	1349	1149

LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. kiû-î ch'ûng-yiû | to revisit a place |
| 2. lhiaû-(hien) hing | to kill time, relax |
| 3. hoân-(ngî) ngî | to suggest, propose |
| 4. hûng lhing (lhiên)
hûng (miăng) ming | to have the same last name
and given name |
| 5. ngit-(haaü*) haaü | day time, sun |
| 6. kaäk, ...kaäk kw'oi-
(sî*) sî* | to separate, from...to now,
between...and now |
| 7. kî-hô | sign, particular sign |
| 8. ngin | to recognize |
| 9. chî-haak | tenant |
| 10. 'môn-hing yi-kiû" | "the house remains unchanged" |
| 11. 'ngin-ming-yi-fi" | "the people are different" |
| 12. nooi-lhoô | lady, madame |
| 13. chiaû-kod | to look after, take care |
| 14. sîm-wî | extremely |
| 15. haaü-ch'iat (ch'iat) | thoroughly |
| 16. foî-lhîm | to lose interest, despondent,
disheartened |
| 17. hooî-lhoô | to refuse |
| 18. haaü-yî | earnest thought |
| 19. hing-foön | to rejoice, put forth effort,
invigorate |

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

W.Ōng-Ngī: Nī yīu mò yī-lhoò hooi haai ìng-yìng à?

H.Ō Fòng-Laān: Ngoi ho lhiang hooi haai ìng-yìng.

W.Ng: Nī lhiang haai naai chung ìng-yìng à?

H.F.L: Naaì chung ìng-yìng oò taāk.

W.Ng: Nī chí chùng-yī haai naai chung ìng-yìng à, moōn-
ngaaì p'ìng*, yim-ngôk p'ìng* ngik-waāk oi-t'ìng
p'ìng*?

H.F.L: Ngoi ooi-yī kw'oi lhaām-chung ìng-yìng oò yit-
yīang kw'oi chùng-yī.

W.Ng: Nī ooi-yī hi-k'iaak yīu hìng-t'ooi mà?

H.F.L: Ngoi ooi-yī hi-k'iaak ho yīu hìng-t'ooi, aān-haaì
ngoi ooi-yī pī-k'iaak kaang yīu hìng-t'ooi.

W.Ng: Kīm-ngit wā-Sīng-Oōn Hī-Yōn* toò mot ìng-yìng à?

H.F.L: Kīm-ngit wā-Sīng-Oōn Hī-Yōn* toò "Yit-K'uk-Naān-
Mōng".

W.Hg: Yīu naai kwoi toò chí-kôk à?

H.F.L: Yīu liang-kwoi ho ch'oot-miāng* kwoi naām noci
mīng-lhìng toò chí-kôk hūng noci chí-kôk.

W.Ng: Kw'oi ch'oot ìng-yìng haai miaū-lhe mot kwoi à?

H.F.L: K'ooi miaū-lhe yit-kwoi tōk-k'uk-kā* ki-hō* sīng
mīng.

W.Ng: K'ooi waān kong-k'iep naai mot à?

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

H.F.L: K'ooi waan kong-k'iep ning kwoi tok-k'uk-ka* hung
yit-kwoi lhiaw-sot-ka* kwoi loon-oi.

W.Ng: Kw'oi ch'oot p'ing* ung m-ung ngin a?

H.F.L: Kw'oi ch'oot p'ing* fi-siang chi ung-ngin.

W.Ng: Ngoi hooi haai naai ch'iang a?

H.F.L: Ngoi hooi haai ye-maan t'it-iem pon ning ch'iang,
ho ma?

W.Ng: Lhiaw-Te, kw'oi-si* yi-king haai t'it-iem pon,
waan yiu fi maai ma?

Maa P'iaü Yon: M-soi aam-lhim, ngoi waan yiu ho o fi.

W.Ng: Lhiaw-'ie, t'it-iem pon kwoi ing-ying hoi-e mi a?

M.P.Y: Lhing-Saang, yi-king hoi-e ying loo, faai-nit yi.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

黃：你有意思去睇電影呀？
何：我好想去睇電影。
黃：你想睇種電電影呀？
何：你乃種電電影得。
黃：你至中影意睇乃種電電影呀，文藝片，音樂片，抑或該愛情片？
何：我對於於喜劇有興趣嗎？
黃：你對對於喜劇有興趣，但係我對於悲劇更華盛頓戲院*做乜電影呀？
何：今日華盛頓戲院做一曲難忘。
黃：由乃個做好主再呀？
何：由兩個好出名*個男女明星做男主角。
黃：該齣電影係描寫乜個呀？
何：佢描寫一個作曲家*幾隻*成名。
黃：佢還講及呢乜呀？
何：佢還講及呢個作曲家*同一個小說家個戀愛。
黃：該齣片*動唔動人呀？

LESSON 18
ORAL MATERIAL

何： 該齣片非常之動人。
黃： 哦去睇乃場呀？
何： 哦去睇夜晚七點半嗰場，好嗎？
黃： 小姐，該時已經係七點半，還有飛賣
嗎？
女： 唔使擔心，哦還有好多飛。
黃： 小姐，七點半個電影開嘍未呀？
女： 先生，已經開嘍，快匿噫。

LESSON 18

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The show will start soon. Did you get your tickets yet?
2. She does not look like an author but she has written several novels.
3. My parents mentioned something about your work when I was small.
4. He became a successful author in a short time.
5. She is a movie star, and an accomplished musician.
6. This is a story about a Chinese girl and a Japanese man.
7. The actor looks like Mr. Wong's younger brother.
8. This is a musical comedy.
9. He has been a successful actor for years.
10. I will give you an answer tomorrow.
11. This is not a romantic movie. It is a sad movie.
12. Have you seen her in a drama?
13. This movie is very meaningful to every young man.
14. Do you know what is showing at the theatre?
15. She is a well known actress in China, but nobody knows her here.
16. I may go to Washington this winter.

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

黃二同何小姐 foon 唔倒黃女士，雖
 然有些少失望，但係還可。以做其他事。
 佢望見鄰小姐，想話唔有，想話對。就
 問何黃二問佢小姐，話對。志在應。
 同黃二問佢小姐，話對。或愛
 黃情片，何小姐話對。kw'oi

K'ia̍k 一路行一路評論戲劇。有幾久
 就去到戲院門前。Ning 處放影。一曲難忘
 Kw'oi 出影片係講及一個作曲家幾妥成
 名。固然有音樂，亦都有。愛，k'ia̍k 就決定
 睇 kw'oi 出電影。Ning 時僅係七點半鐘，還
 可以趕倒夜場。

1. Characters for Reading

1111	1112	1113	1114	1115	1116	1117	1118	1119	1120
鄰	招	牌	藝	評	志	曲	及	固	僅
647	102	811	751	865	75	537	420	515	413

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for Writing

556	557	558	559	560
鄰	招	牌	藝	評
647	102	811	751	865

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|--|-----------------------------|
| 1. | yiù yì-lhoò | to intend; meaningful |
| 2. | moõn-ngaaî(p' ièn*)
p' ìng* | dramatic movie |
| 3. | oi-t' ìng (t' ièn)
p' ìng*(p' ièn*) | romantic movie |
| 4. | hi (hei) k' iâk (k' iak) | comedy |
| 5. | pì (pei) k' iak (k' iâk) | tragedy |
| 6. | yit-K' uk-Naân-Mõng | A Song To Remember |
| 7. | chi-kõk | leading role |
| 8. | mìng-lhìng* | movie star |
| 9. | miaû-lhe | to depict, describe |
| 10. | tok-k' uk-kâ* | composer |
| 11. | sìng-mìng, (siâng-miâng*) | success; to succeed |
| 12. | kong-k' iêp | to mention about |
| 13. | lhiau-sot-kâ* | novelist |
| 14. | ûng-ngìn | heart-stirring; vivid |
| 15. | loõn-kìn | neighborhood; vicinity |
| 16. | chiaû-p' aai | signs (for stores); shingle |
| 17. | chi-toî | aim at; purpose |
| 18. | p' ìng-loôn | to discuss, judge |
| 19. | koò-ngìng | certainly, of course |
| 20. | kin, (chi-haaî) | only, barely, merely |

LESSON 19

ORAM MATERIAL

- Hō Fòng-Laān: Nì chùng-yì koo-ing yim-ngôk ngik-waāk
kin-oī yim-ngôk à?
- Wōng: Ngoi liang-yiāng oò chùng-yì.
- H.F.L: Ngoi hiāng-moōn wā, kw'oi-sī* yì-king haaī yim-
ngôk kwoi kwi-tik, haaī mā?
- W: Haaī, moi nīng kw'oi kwoi si-haaū oò haaī yim-
ngôk woi* kwoi kwi-tik.
- H.F.L: Kim-maān kwoi yim-ngôk woi* ò naai ch'ooi* yien-
taaū à?
- W: Kim-maān kwoi yim-ngôk woi* ò wā-Sīng-Oōn aai-
laai-Hūng yien-taaū.
- H.F.L: Kw'oi lhoò yim-ngôk woi kwoi lhing-chit haaī ki-
hō* kwoi à?
- W: K'ooi kwoi lhing-chit haaī ki-niēn yit-kwoi aai
tòk-k'uk-kā*.
- H.F.L: Nīng kwoi tòk-k'uk-kā* saāng-ò naai kwoi saai-ki
kwoi à?
- W: K'ooi saāng ò sīp-paāt saai-ki chùng-k'ī.
- H.F.L: K'ooi haaī m-haaī yit-kwoi hing-t'oi à?
- W: Haaī, k'ooi haaī yit-kwoi hing-t'oi.
- H.F.L: K'ooi yit-saāng kwoi ming-woōn ki-hō* à?
- W: K'ooi yit-siāng kwoi ming-woōn fi-siāng chi foo.
- H.F.L: K'ooi kwoi ming-woōn foo siāng ki-hō* à?

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

W: K'ooi ho k'ung, si-si piang hng sit-loon.

H.F.L: Nng si* kwoi ngin siang m-siang-sik k'ooi kwoi tok-pin a?

W: Nng si* kwoi ngin fi-siang chi siang-sik k'ooi kwoi tok-pin.

H.F.L: Yin-ngok woi* kw'oi-si* hoi-ch'i, aai-yit-kwoi tik-muk haa mot a?

W: Aai-yit-kwoi tik-muk haa lhiu-haa-k'im uk-taau, kong-k'im pon taau.

H.F.L: P'aak siu hng fon-fob kwoi ngin chin od.

W: Yin-wi haa-aak fi-siang chi ho.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

何：你中意古典音樂抑或近代音樂呀？
 黃：我兩樣都中意。
 何：我聽開話，該時已經係音樂個季節，
 係嗎？
 黃：係，每年該個時候都係音樂會*個季
 節。
 何：今晚個音樂會*到乃處*演奏呀？
 黃：今晚個音樂會*到華盛頓大禮堂演
 奏。
 何：該次音樂會個性質係幾晏*個呀？
 黃：佢個性質係紀念一個大作曲家*。
 何：佢個作曲家生到乃個世紀個呀？
 黃：佢生到十八世紀中期。
 何：佢係唔係一個天才呀？
 黃：佢係，佢係一個天才。
 何：佢一生個命運幾晏*呀？
 黃：佢一生個命運非常*之苦。
 何：佢個命運成幾晏*呀？
 黃：佢個命運成幾晏*失戀。
 何：佢好窮，時時賞唔賞之，
 黃：佢好時時個賞非賞之，
 何：佢好時時個賞非賞之，
 黃：佢好時時個賞非賞之。

LESSON 19
ORAL MATERIAL

何： 音樂會^{*}該時開始，第一個節目係乜
呀？
黃： 第一個節目係小提琴獨奏，鋼琴伴
奏。
何： 拍手同歡呼個人真多。
黃： 因為彈得非常之好。

LESSON 19

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. His violin solo is the best I have ever heard.
2. People applauded for more than five minutes.
3. I appreciated the performance by the pianist.
4. He wrote one of his best compositions when he was sick.
5. Although he was a genius, he had a hard life.
6. If he was born during the turn of the century, he should be about 60 years old.
7. The students are playing some difficult numbers.
8. Do you prefer classical or contemporary music?
9. This is the last performance for the season.
10. The students are trying to write some poems.
11. The concert will be presented in the auditorium tonight.
12. She worked hard all her life.
13. What is the purpose of tonight's meeting?
14. He is not a genius, and I know he studies very hard.
15. The concert season will be over very soon.
16. Generally speaking, last night's performance was not bad.

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

黃二 1. 隨何小姐素來中意音樂同
 戲劇, nīng 時 ngaam - ngaam 係音樂季節,
 不妨約佢去音樂會聽音樂. 華盛頓大禮
 堂演 taau. Nīng 晚佢同何小姐去參加.
 Kw'oi 個音樂會係紀念一個大作曲家個.
 佢生到十八世紀中期, 好有天才, 佢個生
 命非常之苦.

Nīng 晚參加個人極之多, 七點鐘個
 時候, 首先由宣佈員宣佈音樂會開始, 當
 時有好多節目, 最合人賞識個, 係彈鋼琴
 k'im 因為 nīng 位音樂家彈得非常好.
 彈完之後, 個個 p'aak 手歡呼. 到夜晚十一
 點左右, 然後散場.

1. Characters for Reading

1121	1122	1123	1124	1125	1126	1127	1128	1129	1130
節	演	紀	宣	佈	素	妨	才	彈	鋼
1264	354	440	1048	876	1041	202	1290	1093	507

2. Characters for Writing

561	562	563	564	565
節	演	紀	宣	佈
1264	354	440	1048	876

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

1. koo-ing yim-ngôk	classical music
2. iên-oî yim-ngôk	contemporary musci
3. kwî (kî) tik	season
4. yien-taaû	performance; to perform
5. lêng (lhiên) chit	nature
6. ki-niêm	to commemorate
7. saai-ki chûng-k'î	the middle of the century
8. hêng-t'oi	genius
9. yit-saàng	whole life
10. mîng (miên)-woôn haai	ill-fated
foo, (foo-mîng, (miên)	
11. sit loon*	lovelorn
12. siang-sik	to appreciate
13. tok-pin, (tòk-pin)	work piece, compositions
14. lhiâu-haai-k'îm ûk	violin solo
taaû	
15. kông-k'îm pôn-taaû	piano accompaniment
16. p'aak siu	to clap, applaud
17. fôn-fò	to hail, acclaim
18. haân	to play (string music)
19. loò-loî	simply, usually
20. poot-fông	not harmful; nothing mattered;
	it does not matter

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

21. 1hodn-pod

to announce, declare

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

Li-Lhi: Hō Lhiau-Te hîng-to yiaù lî-hoi kw'oi ch'oi,*
haai mā?

Wōng-Ngî: Haaî, k'oi k'oot-îng hîng-to yiaù lî-hoi kw'oi
ch'oi*.

L.Lh: K'oi a-soò hoi naai ch'oi* à?

W.Ng: K'oi a-soò faàn hoi Lhaam-Faan-Sî.

W.Ng: Fōng-Laàn, ki wî* p'aang-yiü ihiang kim-maàn hūng
ni t'ing-haang.

Hō: Mot k'iaak kw'oi haak-hi à!

W.Ng: Kw'oi naai haaî k'iaak koi ihm-lhoô.

Ch'in: Lo-Li, ngoi waàn mi fōn-nging k'oi, kim-maàn
hūng k'oi t'ing-haang, ki-hō* à?

Li: M-kin-yiaù, yit-ming fōn-nging k'oi, yit-ming
hūng k'oi t'ing-haang, yit-yiàng yiaak.

Ch: Haaî, kw'ō* waàn yiü yi-ngî.

Ch: Lo-Li, "yiü-p'aang-toô-yon-fōng-loi, poot-yik lôk
foô?" Kw'oi koi wâ* ki-hō* kaaî à?

L: Tik-haaî wâ, p'aang-yiü yiu yon koi i-fōng loi
haai ni, ni m-fōn-hi mō?

Ch: Ngoi aai-kâ* hūng Hō Lhiau-Te ngim poi, ho mā?

L: Ho, ngoi hūng Hō Lhiau-Te ngim poi.

Ch: Kw'oi koi woi* tiu loi lhaan, aai-kâ* ngim sing.

L: "Hing-hâ-moô-poot-lhaan chi yien-tik," aai-kâ*

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

ngim-sing.

H: Oò-tê kok wî* kwoi sîng-yî.

W.Ng: Fòng-Laân, nî tiû loî yiaù siàng fî-ki, ngoi yiù
kong m-ch'oot kwoi naân-kò.

H: Saai-kaai siàng ngooi-kwo mò pîk-li, ki-hò* woi
yiù ch'ung-fung ne!

W: Haaî, ngooi-kwo mò pîk-li, ngoi m-woi i-t'ooi
ch'ung-fung kwoi ho-kwi.

H: Kwok-T'oôn, hi-mông nî ki-chî ngoi kwoi wâ*, oò-
oò po-chung.

W: Oò-oò po-chung, chuk nî yit-loô soôn-fung.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

- 李：何小姐聽早要離開咳處^{*}係嗎？
- 黃：係，佢決定聽早要離開咳處。
- 李：佢打數去乃處^{*}呀？
- 黃：佢打數番去三藩市。
- 黃：方蘭，幾位^{*}朋友想今晚同你餞行。
- 何：乜啲咳客氣呀！
- 黃：咳呀係啲個心事。
- 陳：老李，我還未歡迎佢，今晚同佢餞行，幾妥^{*}呀？
- 李：唔緊要，一面歡迎佢，一面同佢餞行，一樣啲。
- 陳：係，^{*}還有意義。
- 陳：老李，有朋自遠方來，不亦樂乎？^{*}咳句話幾妥^{*}解呀？
- 李：即係話，朋友由好遠個地方來睇你，你唔歡喜麼？
- 陳：哦，大家同何小姐飲杯，好嗎？
- 李：好，哦，同何小姐飲杯。
- 陳：咳，個會^{*}就來散，大家飲勝。
- 李：「天下無不散之筵席，」大家飲勝。
- 何：多謝各位^{*}個盛意。

LESSON 20
ORAL MATERIAL

黃：方蘭，你就來要上飛機，我有講唔出
個難過。

何：世界上如果有別離，幾晏^{*}會有重逢呢？

黃：係，如果有別離，我唔會多隨重逢個
可貴。

何：國全，希望你記住我個話，^{*}多多保重。

黃：多多保重，祝你一路順風。

LESSON 20

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Take good care of yourself and have a pleasant trip!
2. It is difficult for me to express my appreciation.
3. I am sorry that we have to leave in a few days.
4. This is not a farewell party. It is a welcome party.
5. We finished our drinks and food.
6. I truly appreciate his hospitality.
7. It was a wonderful party. Did you enjoy yourself?
8. The party is very successful and we should have another one soon.
9. He left here when he was only a small boy.
10. The plane left the airport a couple of hours ago.
11. It won't be necessary for you to see me off.
12. It is nice of you to come to say goodbye.
13. Welcome to Chinatown, San Francisco.
14. What is the meaning of this? Who are you?
15. The meeting will be over in a few minutes.
16. I am thankful that you gave me this farewell party.

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

黃二個病已經好清啦，何小姐要番
 去三-Faan 市，黃二同佢個朋友老李老何
 老陳幾個人，到何小姐來到個時候，有機
 會請佢 hiäk 飯來歡迎佢。現在一定要同
 佢 t'ing-行送別 lòk .

K'iaäk 幾個人，設 yian- 席到一間華麗
 個酒家，飲吓，hiäk 吓，講吓，到高興個時候，
 由陳東舉 poi 起立，請眾人敬何小姐一
 poi 大家飲勝，祝佢一路順風，飲完之後，
 個個都歡喜快樂，哈哈大笑，獨係黃二覺
 得有些少心碎，哭笑不得。佢靜靜到何小
 姐話，佢有講唔出個難過，何小姐話，人生
 有聚亦有散，聚完又散，散後再聚，kw'ò* 還
 有意義。

1. Characters for Reading

1131	1132	1133	1134	1135	1136	1137	1138	1139	1140
迎	舉	眾	敬	祝	席	哈	碎	聚	義
1490	529	150	470	138	1245	257	1057	1309	349

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for Writing

566	567	568	569	570
迎	舉	眾	敬	祝
1490	529	150	470	138

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. | lhung-pik
(hung...lung-pik) | to bid farewell, see one off |
| 2. | li-hoi | to depart from, leave |
| 3. | hung...chin(t'ing)
haang | to give a farewell party to.. |
| 4. | him-lhoô | token of thoughtfulness |
| 5. | fôn-nging | to welcome |
| 6. | yi-ngi | meaningful; meaning |
| 7. | "toô-yon-fông-loi" | "to come from a distant place |
| 8. | "poot-yiak (yik)-
lôk-foô" | is it not a joy?" |
| 9. | woi*, (woi) | party, gathering |
| 10. | lhaân | to end, wind up, scatter |
| 11. | yiên-tik | banquet |
| 12. | ngim-sing, hung...
ngim-sing | to drink up, to drink up with |
| 13. | kong h-ch'oot | can't be expressed by words |
| 14. | sing-yi | kindness, hospitable |
| 15. | naân-kò (kwò) | sad, grieved |
| 16. | pik-li | departure; to part |
| 17. | ho-kwi | valuable, priceless |
| 18. | oô-oô-po-chung | to take good care |
| 19. | chuk ni yit-loô-soôn-
fùng | to wish you bon voyage |



WEST COAST BRANCH

PRESIDIO OF MONTEREY, CALIFORNIA

РУССКИЙ

СРПСКОХРВАТСКА

華語

SHQIP

MAGYAR

日本語

TÜRKÇE

PORTUGUÊS

فارسی

ROMÂNĂ

УКРАЇНСЬКА

ITALIANO

BAHASA INDONESIA

БЪЛГАРСКИ

POLSKI

粵語

ČESKY

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ

한국어

ESPAÑOL

FRANÇAIS

فارسی

ภาษาไทย

ಕನ್ನಡ

DEUTSCH

TIẾNG VIỆT NAM

CHINESE-CANTONESE (TOISHAN)

BASIC COURSE

VOLUME VII

KISWAHILI

U.S. ARMY

ED022176

AL 001 476

C H I N E S E - C A N T O N E S E
(T O I S H A N)

Basic Course
Volume VII

September 1964

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
WEST COAST BRANCH
Presidio of Monterey, California

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

- Mạ: T'ing moôn niâk kwoi lo-paan ò k'oi* mà?
- Li: Ngoi tiu haaî Li Aai-Moôn, k'oi kaân p'od-haaü
kwoi king-li, yiu mot sing-lhod a?
- M: Ô, Li king-li. Ngoi haaî king-ch'aat kûk p'aaî loi
kwoi ching-haâm. Ngoi haâm toð Mạ-Ming. Ngoi yiu
naai yê lhiang hiang ni t'ing kaaü.
- L: Yiu mot chi-kaaü ne, Mạ ching-haâm?
- M: Ngoi lhiang i-t'ooi ni hiau-m-hiau Li Aai-Ning
k'oi kwoi ngin.
- L: Li Aai-Ning k'oi kwoi miang* ing-tiem sük. K'ooi
yiu ki aai ning-ki a?
- M: K'ooi aai-yiak* lhaap-liang lhooi*. Yi-t'ing haang
sôn. Hiang-moôn wâ k'ooi ò k'oi* ch'oot yip.
- L: Ô, ngoi ki -aak lo. Ni lhiang foon
k'ooi mō?
- M: M-haaî, poot-kwò ngoi lhiang moôn ni ki kwoi kwaân-
yi Li Aai-Ning kwoi moôn-haaî, taak mà?
- L: Ông-nging* taak la, t'ing t'od-lôk chi k'ing yi!
- M: M-koi m-koi. Ni yiu mō k'ooi kwoi lhiang* a?
- L: Ooi-m-chi. Ngoi hūng k'ooi m-haaî ho sük, ngoi
mō k'ooi kwoi lhiang*.
- M: Kw'ō*, ni ho m-ho-yi kong k'ooi kwoi yiang* pi
ngoi hiang a?

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

- L: K'ool aai-yiak* ng ch'iak ng t'oôn kô, yit paak
ngi-sip liang pông ch'ung, mā-mā* saai. K'ool ho-
lhoô aai ngaan-kiang*, siang soôn yiu lhoô.
- L: Ni ho m-ho-yi kong pi ngoi hiang k'ool faân mot
tooî a?
- M: K'ool m-haaî faân tooî, poot-kô ngoi lhiang foon
k'ool toô ching-ngin*. Ni i-m-i-t'ool Li Aai-Ning
ô naai* chi a? Ô naai* toô kung a?
- L: Ngoi m-i-t'ool k'ool kwoi i-chi. Hiang-moôn wâ
k'ool yiak miang toô kung lô-wô.
- M: K'ool oô soô ô naai* ch'oot-yip a?
- L: Sít-toî k'ool ho-siau ô k'oi* yiak, k'ool oô-soô
ô Ung-Fông K'ool-Lôk Poô.
- M: Li King-Li. Ngoi t'ing ni tiang ngoi k'oi woi kwoi
fong-moôn po-siu pi-mít.
- L: Ho la. ngoi woi po-siu pi-mít.
- M: M-koi. m-koi.
- L: M-soi m-koi.

LESSON 1

ORAL MATERIAL

- 馬：請問喺個老板到該^{*}嗎？
- 李：我就係李大文，該問鋪頭個經理，有乜盛事呀？
- 馬：啊，李經理，我係警察局派來個偵探，我喊做馬明，我有冇野想向你請教，有乜指教呢，馬偵探？
- 李：我想俾你曉唔曉李大年該個人。
- 馬：李大年該個名^{*}頂尖熟，佢有幾大年紀呀？
- 李：佢大約卅零歲以前行船，聽聞話佢到該^{*}出入。
- 馬：啊，我記得嚟，你想搵佢麼？
- 李：唔係，不過我想問你幾個關於李大年個問題得嗎？
- 馬：當然^{*}得喇，請坐落至傾噃。
- 李：唔該唔該，你有冇佢個相^{*}呀？
- 馬：對唔住，我同佢唔係好熟，我有佢個相^{*}。
- 李：靠^{*}，你可唔可以講佢個樣^{*}俾我聽呀？
- 馬：佢大約^{*}五尺五寸高，一百二十磅重，麻麻^{*}瘦，佢好似戴眼鏡，上唇有鬚。

LESSON 1
ORAL MATERIAL

李： 你可唔可以講俾我聽佢犯乜罪呀？
馬： 佢唔係犯罪，不過我想搵佢做證人。
馬： 你係唔係隨李大年到乃住呀？到乃
做工呀？
李： 我唔係隨佢個地址到乃嗎！聽聞話
佢亦命做工嚟嗎。
馬： 佢多數到乃出入呀？
李： 實在佢好少到該啲，佢多數到東方
俱樂部。
馬： 李經理，我請你將我該回個訪問保
守秘密。
李： 好喇，我會保守秘密。
馬： 唔該，唔該。
李： 唔使，唔使。

LESSON 1

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Please keep it a secret.
2. It is already midnight. Why aren't you asleep yet?
3. I am the manager of this club. May I help you?
4. She didn't commit any crime. She was only
frightened.
5. Your upper lip is all swollen. What happened?
6. My physical feature is very common among Chinese.
7. Have you seen this man before?
8. Let me sit down, and have some tea first.
9. How old are you, and how long have you been a seaman?
10. I don't want to be a witness.
11. It is beautiful. How much is it?
12. She came to seek your advice. Will you help her?
13. Where is the boss? I want to see him immediately.
14. My boss sent me here to pick up the money. Where
is it?
15. His appearance resembles a detective, but he is
a teacher.
16. I am not a detective. I am a friend of Mr. Lee.
17. I live in this vicinity, and I am very familiar
with the roads.

LESSON 1

READING MATERIAL

警察局想 foon 李大年做證人, k' iâk
 i-t'ooi 佢時常到一間鋪頭出入, 所以派
 一個 ching- 探去見 ning 間鋪頭個老板
 李大文.

Kw'oi 個 ching- 探好有禮 -maaü, 所以
 李大文亦好客氣待佢. 李大文將李大年
 個年紀, 樣子一一講俾 ching- 探聽 -è 之
 後, 佢問係唔係李大年犯 -è 罪. Ching 探
 話佢有犯罪, 唔使擔心, 並求佢將 kw'oi 次
 個訪問保守 pi- 密, 如果佢曉得李大年到
 naaü 處住, 就打電話通知.

1. Characters for reading

1141	1142	1143	1144	1145	1146	1147	1148	1149	1150
板	求	犯	罪	密	曉	並	剪	逃	蛇
812	431	165	1308	678	290	863	1250	1174	962

2. Characters for writing

571	572	573	574	575
板	求	犯	罪	密
812	431	165	1308	678

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

1. lo-paan (lhoô-haaŭ*) boss of a business (Colloq.);
master, AN kwoi; a.f.:
lhoô-haaŭ*
2. p'aaŭ-loŭ (p'aaŭ... loŭ) to send; to be sent here; i.e.
k'ooŭ p'aaŭ ngoŭ loŭ; k'ooŭ
haaŭ pŭ siàng-lhoô p'aaŭ
loŭ
3. ching-haam (aam-ch'ă *) detective, AN kwoi; a.f.,
aam-ch'ă*
4. t'ing-kaaŭ please advise me (invita-
tional sense; t'ing a
polite form of request)
5. ing-tiêm (ki) quite, fairly (Colloq.)
several; odd; rather (pos.);
not very (neg.) i.e. kooŭ
ing-tiêm ho; syn: ki
6. ching-ngin* a witness, AN kwoi;
7. nŭng-ki (lhooŭ) years of age; how old? Syn:
lhooŭ i.e. nŭ yŭ ki aaŭ
nŭng-ki? Ngoŭ kŭm-nŭng
ngŭ-sŭp lhooŭ.
8. haang sŭn (haang... sŭn) sea faring; seaman; i.e.
k'ooŭ haang-ê liang-sooŭ sŭn

LESSON 1

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------------|---|
| 9. | ch'oot -yîp | to frequent, visit; hang
around |
| 10. | t'òò lôk | sit down; be seated; to sit |
| 11. | lhiàng* | picture, photograph, AN <u>fuk</u> |
| 12. | yiàng* | physical feature; appearance;
AN for things in general |
| 13. | siâng soôn | upper lip, AN <u>hiaū</u> |
| 14. | faân tooî (faân..
tooî) | to commit crimes, i.e. k'ooi
faân saât ngin tooî, 'he
committed murder' |
| 15. | too-yiû (foô-kîn) | nearly; vicinity; approximate
syn: <u>foô-kîn</u> |
| 16. | miàng (mî) | not, no, not yet; a.f. <u>mî</u> |
| 17. | k'ooi-lôk poô (woî) | club, AN <u>kwôi</u> ; syn: <u>woî</u> |
| 18. | po-siu | to keep, safeguard;
conservative, i.e. <u>k'ooi</u>
<u>ho po-siu</u> |
| 19. | pi-mît | secret; confidential |

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

Yi: Ni foon Ǻ-sooi* Ǻ?

MǺ: Ngoi lhiang foon niǺk kwoi k'ooi-lôk poô kwoi foô-
chaak ngin; ngoi haaî king-ch'aat kûk loi kwoi.

Y: Foô-chaak ngin m-ô kw'oï*, yê nit toi loi yi.

M: Ngoi ô kw'oï aang hǺ, taak mǺ?

Y: Ngooi-kwo ni chùng-yi, ni ho-yi ô kw'oï aang hǺ,
poot-kô ngoi m-i-t'ooi k'ooi ki-si chi faan loi woo!

M: Ngoi haam toô MǺ Ming. Ngoi haaî chùng k'ooi king-
ch'aat kûk kwoi ching-haam. Lhing-saang kwi lhing-
ming Ǻ?

Y: Ngoi haaî Yi WǺ. Ngoi ô kw'oï* laaü hǺ, foon hǺ
p'aang-yiü yiǺk.

M: Kw'oï kaan k'ooi-lôk poô kwoi siet-pi ing-tiem
yôn-sien wod!

Y: Haaî, k'iǺk yiü-si* li-yung nung kwoi hiang* loi
hoi toô-haam woi*.

M: Kw'oï faai pik-pô paan naai yê* haaî mot Ǻ?

Y: Yiü naai haaî piaü-ngooi, yiü naai haaî kw'i-t'aak,
yiü naai haaî hoo-loôn woi* kwoi pô-kô hûng ik-tooî,
yiü naai haaî hoi woi* hûng-chi.

M: Ni t'aam-kǺ-kô kw'oï kwoi k'ooi-lôk poô kwoi hoo-
loôn woi* mi Ǻ?

Y: Ngoi mi t'aam-kǺ-kô kw'oï kwoi k'ooi-lôk poô naai

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

wôt-ûng. Poot-kò hiàng-moôn wâ, k' iâk kw' oï* yîu
t'ing-nîng hōn chōn-mōn ngîng-kiû hūng lhaau-taáp
mîn-chi kwoi lî-loôn, hūng toô-yîu kwoi lhoô-lhiang.
Hōn-yōn oô-haai hoi-mîng hūng t'ing-tîn kwoi foôn-too.

M: T'ing-nîng hōn kwoi foô-chaak ngîn haai à-sooi* à?

Y: K' iâk kwoi chi-ô yōn haâm-toô Chiû K' iang.

M: Nî yî-wî kw' oï kwoi t'ing-nîng hōn haai m-haai yit-
kwoi fi-faat kwoi too-chik à?

Y: Ngoi lhiàng-lhin m-haai. Poot-kò kw' oï naai haaü-
saäng-toi waäk-che lhiang hooi-faan naai kiaü lhoô-
lhiang, lhiang taau mîn-chi loô-lhing yîak.

LESSON 2

ORAL MATERIAL

余：你搵阿誰呀？
 馬：我想搵造個俱樂部個負責人，我係
 警察局來個。
 余：負責人唔到該夜匿再來噫。
 馬：我到該等吓得嗎？
 余：如果佢中意，你可以到該等吓，不過，
 我唔修隨佢幾時翻來鳴！
 馬：我喊做馬明，我係中區警察局個偵
 探，先生貴姓？
 余：我係余華，我到該撈吓，搵吓朋友啲。
 馬：該間俱樂部個設備頂尖，完善嗎！
 余：係，啲有壁報板，野係也呀？
 馬：該有啲係標語，有啲係規，有啲係討論會。
 余：知。
 馬：你參加過該個俱樂部個討論會未
 呀？
 余：我未參加過該個俱樂部，活動，不
 過聽聞話，啲該有青年團，自由，研究，
 同搜集，此個理論，同自由個思想。

LESSON 2
ORAL MATERIAL

馬： 團青 員年 都團 係個 開負 明責 同人 前係 進個 份子。
余： 嗰個 以個 為組 導該 員個 喊青 做年 周團 阿強 係唔 係一個 非
馬： 你法 我相 信唔 係係 不 過 該 奶 後 生 仔 或者
余： 我想 推翻 唔係 舊思 想， 想 走 民主 路線 啲。

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. He is a progressive element of this party.
2. He is an open minded person.
3. To overthrow the government by force is illegal.
4. The intelligent young man is the adviser of this group.
5. I understand your concepts of freedom and democratic theories.
6. The government is collecting information to study the problem.
7. Are you a member of this Youth Group?
8. We will inform all our members the activities of this organization.
9. The program is very long, and I don't think we have enough time.
10. If you like to, you may come and participate in our discussion.
11. Since she didn't know the rule, we will not punish her this time.
12. Do you understand the slogans on the bulletin board?
13. Ladies and gentlemen, we will begin our discussion now.
14. She is not your friend. She is just trying to make use of you.

LESSON 2

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. I have nothing particular in mind. I just came for a visit.
16. Who is there? Come out immediately or I will call the police.
17. Central Police Station? This is Detective Smith.

LESSON 2
READING MATERIAL

警察局個 ching- 探 i-t'ooi 李大年
亦到跑華街一間 kooi- 樂部出入, 所以又
去 ning 處 foon 佢. 雖然李大年亦唔到
k'ung*, 但係佢有機會見到 kw'oi 間 k'ooi 樂
部個內容, 內便有一塊壁報板, 粘貼種種
標語, 規則等等.

佢又 i-t'ooi kw'oi 間 k'ooi 樂部有一
個組織, 喊做青年團, 團員自稱做開明同
前進份子, 專門研究同 lhaau- 集民主個
理論. k'iaak 個思想, 或者有多少偏左.

1. Characters for reading

1151	1152	1153	1154	1155	1156	1157	1158	1159	1160
團	粘	貼	喊	標	壁	跑	則	偏	挖
1342	762	1150	240	868	850	821	1213	855	1411

2. Characters for writing

576	577	578	579	560
團	粘	貼	喊	標
1342	762	1150	240	868

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. fī-faat | illegal; unlawful |
| 2. haaū-saṅg-toi
(siau-nīng) | young man; youth |
| 3. à-sooī* (naaī kwoī
ngīn) | who; whom, (a.f. <u>naaī kwoī</u>
<u>ngīn</u> , syn: <u>sooī</u>) |
| 4. laaū (waan) | to visit; visiting; playing
syn: <u>waan</u> |
| 5. lī-yūng | to make use of, utilize;
syn: <u>yūng</u> |
| 6. toô-haām woī* | discussion session; AN <u>kwoī</u> |
| 7. pik-pò paan | bulletin board; AN <u>faaī</u> |
| 8. piaū-ngooī | slogan; AN <u>chiàng</u> , <u>kwoī</u> |
| 9. kw' i-taak | rule, regulation |
| 10. hoo-loôn woī* | discussion session, AN <u>kwoī</u> |
| 11. ik-tooī | order; a program |
| 12. hūng-chī | to notify, inform; notice |
| 13. wôt-ūng | activities; active |
| 14. t'ing-nīng hōn | Youth Group, AN <u>kwoī</u> |
| 15. ngīng-kiù | to study; to do research,
syn: <u>hōk</u> |
| 16. lhaau-taâp | to gather, collect |
| 17. mīn-chi lī-loôn | democratic theory |
| 18. toô-yiū lhoð-lhiang | concept, theory or idea of |

LESSON 2

VOCABULARY

- freedom; toô-yiū; 'freedom';
lhoò-lhiang, 'idea, theory'
19. chi-ô yōn
adviser; guide; director
AN kwoi
20. hooi-faan
to overthrow, defy, topple;
(literally: to push over)
21. loô-lhing
line; route, AN hiaū
22. hoi-ming
liberal minded; enlightened;
to list clearly
23. t'ing-tin
progressive, to make progress
24. foôn-too
element; constituent (refers
to a certain person or
persons within a group)
i.e. k'ooi haaî t'ing-tin
foôn-too 'he is a
progressive element'

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

Fòng: Ngoi haaí Fòng Pon. Ngoi haaí kw'oi kaàn k'ooi-lôk poô kwoi foô-chaak ngin. Lhing-saang kwi lhing-ming à?

Mā: Ngoi haam toô Mā Ming, king-ch'aat kûk kwoi ching-haam. Ngoi kw'oi-si* hiaū-ch'ā-kin yit-king on. Hi-mông ni naang-kaaū pông-mông.

F: Ngoi kw'oi* haaí yit-kwoi moôn-ngooi kwoi too-chik naai woi-yôn oô haaí chi-sik foôn-too. Ngoi ho fôn-hi hūng ching-foo òng-kûk haáp-tok.

M: Ni sik m-sik yiū yit-kwoi haam toô Li Aai-Ning kwoi hoi-yôn à?

F: Aai-Ning haaí ngoi kw'oi* t'ing-ning hōn kwoi yit-kwoi chùng-king fôn-too.

M: Ni i m-i-t'ooi k'ooi kwoi li-lîk à?

F: Ngoi m-haaí ki t'ing-ch'o, poot-kò ngoi i-t'ooi k'ooi ò Chùng-Kwok aai-lûk kaai-fòng chi haaū chi loi Mî-Kwok. Ô aai-hôk ûk-è yit liang ning yiū hooi haang sōn. Kw'oi-si* ò lo-faàn kaaí* yit-kaàn t'aan-kon toô kung. K'ooi ò kw'oi* ing-tiem wôt-ung, ho yi wā haaí ngoi kwoi ho hūng-chi.

M: T'ing moôn niak kw'oi kwoi k'ooi-lôk-poô yiū mô hiang ching-foo chi-ch'aak à?

F: Yiū, Ngoi yiū hiang si ching-foo chi-ch'aak, wā haaí

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

yit-kwoi fûk-mô lhing kwoi hõn-haai.

M: T'ing moôn niâk kw'oi kwoi k'ooi-lôk puô yiu mot fong-chim à?

F: Mô mot aâk-pik fong-chim, poot-kò haaî loõn-lok t'ing-ning ngin, nging-kiu kok chung min-chi kwoi li-loõn, hôk-tip kok chung yiu yik sin-lhim kwoi wôt-ung.

M: Niâk kwoi woi kwoi woi-yõn haaî m-haaî oò-soò too-k'ing kwoi à?

F: Kw'oi naai ngoi m-i-t'ooi lôk. Poot-kò ngoi i-t'ooi kwoi-kwoi woi-yõn oò-haaî taau toô-yiü min-chi kwoi loõ-lhing kwoi.

M: Ngoi-kwo Li Aai-Ning loi kw'oi*, m-kw'oi ni haam k'ooi chiaü kw'oi kwoi i-chi foon ngoi, waak-che chiaü kw'oi kwoi hô-soò a kwoi ing-wâ* pi ngoi.

F: Ho la.

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

- 方： 我係方本，我係咳問俱樂部個負責
人，先生貴姓名呀？
- 馬： 我喊做馬明，警察局個偵探，我咳時
調查緊一件案，希望你能够幫忙，
方： 哦咳*係一個文娛個組織，呢會員都
係智識份子，我好歡喜同政府當局
合作。
- 馬： 你識唔識有一個喊做李大年個海
員呀？
- 方： 大年係哦咳*青年團個一個中堅份
子。
- 馬： 你多唔多隨佢個履歷呀？
方： 我國大噏一兩餐館做工，佢到咳*頂
街一間話係我個好同志。
馬： 請問造咳個俱樂部有冇向政府註
冊呀？
- 方： 有，哦有向市政府註冊，話係一個服
務性個團體。

LESSON 3

ORAL MATERIAL

- 馬：請問造咳個俱樂部有乜方針呀？
- 方：有乜特別方針，不過係聯絡青年人，
研究各種民主個理論，學習各種有
益身心個活動。
- 馬：造個會個會員係唔係多數左傾個
呀？
- 方：咳，我唔係走自由民主個路線個。
我修隨個個。
- 馬：如果李大叔，我，或者照咳，你喊佢照咳，
個地址搵我，或若照咳，個號數打個
電話俾我。
- 方：好喇。

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. According to my opinion, this program is beneficial to the body and mind.
2. I like to contact the young people of this area. At the same time, I like to know them better.
3. The aim of this youth club is to cultivate fellowship among young people.
4. You may call him comrade but not colleague.
5. Although this organization is a service organization, we do have rules and regulations.
6. I will make a decision after I know more about your past experience.
7. The night gathering will be held in a restaurant.
8. She is not an active member of our club.
9. The cultural information will be posted on the bulletin board.
10. If you do not cooperate with the authorities, you will be in trouble.
11. I am not a seaman. I am an importer and exporter.
12. This is an important case, and I need your help in the investigation.
13. The framework of this organization consists of overseas intellectuals.

LESSON 3

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

14. We shall hold on to our aims and try to learn from the workers.
15. The laborers are our comrades and you merchants should cooperate with them.
16. What kind of activities do you have at the night gatherings?
17. I don't know your past experiences. I would like to know something about them.

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

警察局 chāng- 探馬明,到跑華街
 k'ooi- 樂部等李大年之時,見到 nīng 處個
 內容同佈置,發生興趣,佢就同 k'ooi- 樂部
 負責人方先生 k'ing- 談。

佢先問老方關於李大年個來歷,老
 方話大年喺中國大陸被共產黨佔領之
 後來到美國,讀 -è 一年大學,就去行船,現
 時到一間 t'aan- 館做工。

馬明疑心 kw'oi 個 k'ooi- 樂部或係一
 個共產組織,所以就乘 kw'oi 個機會,問吓
 關於 kw'oi 處個情形。根據老方所講, kw'oi
 個組織,目的係聯 -lok 青年人,做研究工
 作,充實各人個 chí- 識學問,並且做各項
 有益身心個活動,可以喊做文娛組織。

1. Characters for reading:

1161	1162	1163	1164	1165	1166	1167	1168	1169	1170
聯	黨	佔	疑	扇	充	置	項	乘	紗
634	1192	89	334	987	152	76	311	996	929

LESSON 3

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

581 582 583 584 585

聯 黨 佔 疑 扇

634 1192 89 334 987

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

1. hiaū-ch'ā (ch'ā) to investigate; investi-
gation
2. òn-kîng (òn) a case, (legal action)
AN chiàng, or kîng
3. mōn-ngocī culture and entertainment;
(mōn-fā ngooī-lôk) mōn-fā 'culture'; ngooī-
lôk 'entertainment';
abbr. mōn-ngooī
4. ùng-kûk the authorities (those in
power) i.e. chîng-foo ùng-
kûk 'government officials'
5. haâp-tok to cooperate; to work
together harmoniously;
cooperation i.e. k'ooī ho
haâp tok 'he is very co-
operative'; k'ooī hūng
ngoī haâp-tok 'he cooperates
with me'.
6. hoi-yōn seaman AN kwōī or koī
7. chùng-kîng foôn-too the core; framework;
important or active members
of an organization; chùng-
kîng 'important or essential';

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

- foôn-too 'element or constituent'
8. mān-woî evening party, meeting;
night gathering
9. lî-lîk past experiences, AN kwôi
or koi
10. kaai-fông to liberate, shake off the
yoke; to release; to be free
11. lo-faân-kaaî outside of Chinatown (lite-
(lhaai-ngin kaaî) rally: the streets or
places where the Westerners
reside or engage in various
activities,) AN hiaû
12. hūng-chî comrade (persons of the
same aim or interest,)
AN kwôi
13. fûk-moô lhing free service; offering
service without asking for
compensation in return;
fûk-moô 'to serve or service';
lhing 'nature; disposition
or in the nature of'

LESSON 3

VOCABULARY

14. hōn-haai organization; body of men,
AN kwoi
15. aân-wî* unit; a part of ; a specific
amount used as standard,
AN kwoi
16. chí-sik foôn-too intellectual; well educated
person; intelligentsia, AN
kwoi; foôn-too (See Les 3:
7 above)
17. chà to hold; gripe
18. fòng-chim policy; aim; direction; guide,
AN kwoi
19. loôn-lok to coordinate; liaison; close
contact; close association
20. hôk-típ to study, learn, practice;
learning, syn: nging-kiù
(See Les 2.15)
21. viù-sik sìn-lhìm beneficial or healthy to the
body as well as the mind;
both physical and mental
health; sìn 'body, physical';
lhìm 'mind, mental'

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

- Li: Ngoi haaî Li Aai-Ning, t'ing moôn Mạ Mĩng chĩng-haam ò kw'oi* mà?
- Mạ: Ồ, Li Lhĩng-Saang, t'ing t'òð, t'ing t'òð, ngoi tiũ haaî Mạ Mĩng lòk!
- L: Ủng-Fòng K'ooi-Lòk-Poô nĩng wi* Yi Lhĩng-Saang wã nĩ lhiang foon ngoi, haaî m-haaî à?
- M: Mò t'ò lòk, ngoi yiu naai moôn-haaî lhiang moôn hã nĩ. Ngoi lhiang nĩ hũng chĩng-foo toð chĩng-ngĩn*.
- L: Yiu mot moôn-haaî à? Toð mot chĩng-ngĩn* à?
- M: Ngoi lhiang moôn nĩ ki kwoi moôn-haaî lhĩng, toð m-toð chĩng-ngĩn yĩ-haaũ chi toi kong.
- L: Ngoi lhiang hũng ngoi kwoi loôt-lhoð siang-liang hã chi woi-aap nĩ kwoi moôn-haaî, taak mà?
- M: Taak, poot-kò ngoi lhiang lhĩng hũng nĩ kong ki kwoi kaan-aan kwoi moôn-haaî, ho mà?
- L: Yiak ho, poot-kò ngoi m-haaî ki aak-haãn, ngoi yiaũ kon faan kũng wò!
- M: Nĩ sik m-sik Fòng Too-Chĩ*. Nĩ hũng k'ooi sũk m-sũk à?
- L: Ngoi sik Lo-Fòng. K'ooi yĩ-t'ing hũng ngoi ò saang lip aai-hòk toð hũng-hòk. Kw'oi-sĩ* ngoi ho siau kĩng-ò k'ooi.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

- M: Hiàng-moôn wâ nî yî-t'ing hūng k'ooi hūng chí, haai m-haai à?
- L: Ūk aai-hôk kwoi sî-haaû, ngoi hūng k'ooi hūng fōng* chí.
- M: K'ooi kwoi haäng-ûng hūng lhoð-lhiang ki-hô* à?
- L: K'ooi ò hôk-haaû kwoi sî-haaû ho chùng-yi kaau hôk-ch'iaü, Haaû-loi hooi toð kùng, k'ooi yiü faat-ûng kùng-ch'iaü, siên-ûng pâ-kùng aang-aang.
- M: Nî haai m-haai hūng-loô ngin à?
- L: Ngoi m-liau-kaai k'ooi kwoi lhoð-lhiang. Ngoi m-haai k'ooi kwoi hūng-loô ngin.
- M: Nî ki-hô* i-t'ooi k'ooi faat-ûng kùng-ch'iaü, siên-ûng pâ-kùng à?
- L: K'ooi t'aâm-kâ too-k'ing kwoi kùng-woi*. Yiü ho ki lhoð k'ooi haâm ngoi pōng k'ooi lhi piaü-ngooi, yin lhiâu-ch'aak aang-aang. Njng naai oð-haai faan toð-pon chi-ngi kwoi.
- M: T'ing moôn nî ooi k'ooi hūng m-hūng t'ing à?
- L: Ngoi mò faat-too hūng-t'ing k'ooi. Ngoi m-ming-paak k'ooi naai wî-moôt ping-ching faat, saai-kaai aai-hūng kwoi li-loôn, hūng k'ooi pon-ngin kwoi lip-ch'iäng.
- L: Ngoi kw'oi-si* yiaü faan kùng. Ngoi haau kùng kwoi

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

sī-haaû toi loi la, ho mà?

M: Ho ho, oò-tê ni kwoi pòng-mōng, toi-king, toi-king.

L: Toi-king, toi-king.

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

李： 我係李大年，請問馬明偵探到咳嗎？
 馬： 啊，李先俱樂部，請坐，請坐，我係馬明咳！
 李： 東方俱樂部呀？
 馬： 有錯咯，我有呢問題想問吓你，我想
 你有乜問題呀？做乜證人呀？
 李： 我想問你再講幾個問題先，做唔做證人
 以後想同我商量吓，至回答你
 李： 個問題，得嗎？
 馬： 個得唔過我想先同你講幾個簡單個
 問題好嗎？
 李： 亦好，不過我唔係幾得閒，我要趕番
 工，識唔識方佐治？你同佢熟唔熟呀？
 馬： 你識方佢以前好同佢熟，立大學
 李： 我做聽讀，同聞大學話，你個時候，我想
 馬： 讀佢個動，同思，想幾，晏呀？
 李： 馬： 馬：

LESSON 4

ORAL MATERIAL

李： 佢到學校個時候好中意攞學潮。後來去做工，佢又發動工潮，煽動罷工等等。

馬： 你係唔係同路人呀？

李： 我唔了解佢個思想。我唔係佢個同路人。

馬： 你幾晏^{*}修隨佢發動工潮，煽動罷工呀？

李： 佢參加左傾個工會^{*}。有幾次佢喊我幫佢寫標語，印小冊等等。哼，呢都係反資本主義個。

馬： 請問你對佢同情呀？

李： 我有法子同情佢，我唔明白佢呢唯物辯證法，世界大同個理論。同佢本人個立場。

馬： 我該時要畀工我抖工個時候再來啦，好嗎？

李： 好好。多謝你個幫忙，再見，再見！

馬： 再見，再見！

LESSON 4

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I can't give you any help if you remain in that position.
2. Do you believe there is such a thing as Utopia?
3. She is an expert in materialism dialectics.
4. Today is my day off but I have to attend a labor union meeting.
5. I am for capitalism even though I am not a rich man.
6. Did you print this pamphlet for the YMCA?
7. There will be a bus strike tomorrow. What shall I do?
8. You cause the members of the union to strike. Why?
9. He may be an old man, but he motivates this labor movement himself.
10. She is my lawyer, and she will answer for me.
11. He didn't graduate from the state college. He graduated from city college.
12. If I pay you fifty dollars, will you be my lawyer.
13. He may not stir up a student movement himself, but I am sure he is a fellow traveler of that group.
14. Do you know the real reason for this labor dispute?
15. If you take this stand, you will be his fellow traveler.
16. Please take this to the printing shop and ask them

LESSON 4

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL
to print five hundred copies.

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

李大年得到警局 ching- 探來 foon
 佢個消息,佢第二日就去警局見馬明,坐
 落之後,馬明解明 foon 佢個理由,原來政
 府想向李大年查問另外一個人喊做 Too
 治方.

當時馬明問及 Too- 治方個來歷,
 k' iâk 兩個人個關係等等,大年話,佢雖然
 同老方做過同學,又曾同房住過,但係佢
 嫌老方個思想行動,含有過激色素,好似
 攪學 -ch' iau, 主張階級爭鬥, siên- 動罷工,
 同攻擊別人等等.總之,因為大家個思想
 衝突,所以佢向來同老方有 mot 聯-lok

講-e 有幾久,大年要翻工, k' iâk 就決
 定下個禮拜四再見.

1. Characters for reading:

1171	1172	1173	1174	1175	1176	1177	1178	1179	1180
嫌	衝	突	階	級	鬥	罷	含	攻	擊
350	153	1119	376	418	1122	803	301	541	453

LESSON 4

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing.

586	587	588	589	590
嫌	衝	突	階	級
305	153	1119	376	418

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

1. loôt-lhoð attorney; lawyer, AN kwoi
2. woi-aap to answer, reply; an answer;
a reply; abbr: aap or aap
3. saang-lîp aaî-hôk state college or university;
state owned college or
university; lîp 'to own,
establish, stand up;
immediate'
4. hūng-loô ngīn fellow traveller; men of the
same belief (lit. transl.
those men who travel on
the same road).
6. kaaū hōk-ch' iaū to stir up or instigate
student movement; kaaū
'to stir up, to mix, excite,
disturb'
7. kwaân-haaî (yiù kwaân- relation; connection; related,
haaî) i.e. k'ooi hūng ngoi yiù
kwaân-haaî 'he and I are
related'
8. faat-ûng kùng-ch' iaū to instigate labor dispute;
to motivate labor movement;
faat-ûng 'to launch, to make

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

- a move; to activate;
beginnings of a thing;
active, as opposed to
passive'
9. siên-ûng to stir up, instigate, excite,
(See Les 4.6.7)
10. pâ-kûng labor strike (lit. transl: to
stop work)
11. liau-kaai to understand, comprehend,
syn: mîng-paâk
12. yîñ to print; a seal, AN kwôi
13. liau-ch'aak (poô-toi) pamphlet, syn: poô-toi
'small volume'
14. kûng-woi* labor union; labor organi-
zation
15. faan anti-; against
16. toò-pon chi-ngî capitalism; doctrine of
capitalism; toò-pon
'Capital'; chi-ngî '-ism'
17. hûng-t'ing to sympathize; sympathy
18. haau kûng* day off; away or disengage
from work; haau 'to rest'

LESSON 4

VOCABULARY

19. pông-mông help; to help, aid; to give
aid, a.f. pông
20. wī-moôt chi-ngî materialism, chi-ngî (See Les
4.15)
21. pîng-chîng faat dialectics
22. saai-kaai aai-hûng world, peace; Utopia; saai-
kaai 'world'
23. lîp-ch' iâng stands; position, AN kwoi;
a standing

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

Kwaân: Lo-Mā, ngoi lhiang hūng nī k'ing yit k'ing Fòng
Too-Chī* nīng yit-kīng òn, ho mà?

Mā: Ho à, Kwaân Chi-Ngim, Ngoi yiak lhiang hiang nī pò-
kò yit-hā.

Kw: Nī foon m-foon-o Li Aai-Ning toò ching-ngin à?

M: Ch'ò-sī ngoi mò lhing-lhòk, haaû-loī ngoi hiang kok
fòng-ming hiaû-ch'ā k'ooi kwoi poi-king, yiu fòng
siang-hi soi k'ooi loī king ngoi.

Kw: K'ooi sīt-toī ò naai* ch'oot yip à?

M: K'ooi ò yit-kaân k'ooi-lòk-poô ch'oot
yip. Kw'oi kwoi lhiaû-lhik haaī k'ooi kwoi p'aang-
yiu kong pi ngoi i-t'ooi kwoi.

Kw: Nīng kaân k'ooi-lòk-poô haaī ki-hò* kwoi à?

M: Piau-ming-siang, ning kaân k'ooi-lòk-poô haaī yit-
kwoi moôn ngooi fuk-mô sē-hôn, aân-haaī sīt-toī
kwoi t'ing-ying tiu ho naân kong.

Kw: K'iaak yiu mò òn-aai ò ngoi kw'oi* à?

M: Yiu ngoi yiaak-mok haaī-kò hā, Ung-Fòng K'ooi-Lòk-
Poô pon-sin ho-lhò hō t'ing-paak, poot-kò ngoi mò
k'iaak kwoi woi-yôn ming-aân*, so-yi k'i-chung yiu
poot-liang foôn-too yiaak wā m-ing.

Kw: Ngooi-kwo yiu too-k'ing foôn-too, tiang-loī waak-che
yiu mā-faân kwoi lhoô faat-saang. Ngoi ying-koi

LESSON . 5

ORAL MATERIAL

chī-yī chī-yī.

M: Ngoi yiāk haaī kw'ō naam, poot-kò kw'oi naai haaī
t' iàng-loī kwoī lhoō.

Kw: Li Aai-Ning yiu mò hooī kīng nī à?

M: Yiu. Kim-ngit k'ooī loī ngoī kwoī lhe-toō laaū
Ngoī moôn-è k'ooī ki k'ooī soôt-wā.

Kw: Li Aai-Ning haáp-tok mà?

M: K'ooī ho-lhoō ho lôk-yī hūng ngoī haáp-tok. Ngoī
kim-ngit hūng k'ooī k'ing-è mò ki kiu yiāk.

Kw: Ki-kaai à?

M: Yin-wī k'ooī yiaù faàn kùng.

Kw: Nī yiu mò yiāk k'ooī toi haām à?

M: Yiu, ngoī hā-kwoī Laai-Paaī-Lhi toi k'ing.

LESSON 5
ORAL MATERIAL

關： 老馬，我想同你傾一傾方佐治寧一
 件案，好嗎？
 馬： 好呀，關主任。我亦想向你報告一吓。
 關： 你搵唔搵倒李大年做證人呀？
 馬： 初時我冇線索，後來，我各方向調
 查佢個背景，又放聲氣使佢來見我。
 關： 佢實在到冇^{*}出入呀？
 馬： 佢到一間俱樂部出入，該個消息係
 佢個朋友講俾我^{*}多隨個。
 關： 佢問俱樂部係幾^{*}個呀？
 馬： 佢表面上一個文娛服
 務社團，但係實樂部係一個好難講。
 關： 啲有案底到吓^{*}該呀？
 馬： 有約莫睇過吓，東方俱樂部本
 身名定。
 關： 好單，似好有^{*}份子，良將來注意。
 馬： 如個果事亦大，今日
 我李有^{*}份應去見你寫字樓。我問
 你，

LESSON 5

ORAL MATERIAL

幾句說話。

關：李大年合作嗎？

馬：佢好似好樂意同我合作。我今日同

佢傾嘢有幾久啲。

關：幾解呀？

馬：因為佢要返工。

關：你有冇約佢再談呀？

馬：有，我下個禮拜四再傾。

LESSON 5

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. We know your background thoroughly. You'd better confess it now.
2. I am willing to discuss it with you again if you will come back tomorrow night.
3. The chairman notices your work since the beginning.
4. You should be careful about this man because he is not a member of our organization.
5. I am sure she will cooperate with us when you offer her money.
6. He did not remember the details of the accident, but he said it happened at approximately 2:00 am.
7. Her friends may be undesirable, but I think she is innocent.
8. You didn't have a police record, and I hope you won't have one in the future.
9. Since you have seen what happened, you should cooperate with the authority.
10. If I let it be known that you are a thief, you will be out of a job in no time.
11. I myself will go to Washington to see him if that is what you want.
12. My hat is missing, and I don't have a single clue as to its whereabouts.

LESSON 5

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. As a student, she should be more cooperative and pay more attention to her studies.
14. Will you please bring in Mr. Fong's record?
15. It appears that this left wing organization will cooperate with the authority.
16. I have a rough idea as to how it can be done.

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

聯-Pòng Ching- 探局關主任,以探員
 馬明調查 Too治方之案情,已有相當時間,
 特召馬探員到其辦事室,訊問關於調查等
 之經過,線索如何,以及所得之結果等等。
 同時根據此案情作一檢討。

根據調查所得,老方為人,在思想上,
 行為上,言論上,確屬有些少,過激,時常向
 一間偏左之 k'ooi-樂部出入,亦是事實。但
 就目前而論,尚未能斷定老方是否為共
 產黨員。

至於李大年,對於本案,極為合作,樂
 意幫忙,所以得其協助不少。可惜他每日
 需做工,時間無多。遲日與他再談一次,或
 者可以判決此案。

1. Characters for reading:

1181	1182	1183	1184	1185	1186	1187	1188	1189	1190
召	索	協	判	鎖	抱	桑	炭	蠅	蝗
104	1044	288	901	1043	884	1045	1094	1492	1437

LESSON 5

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

591. 592 593 594 595

召 索 協 判 鎖

104 1044 288 901 1043

LESSON 5

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| 1. chi-ngîm | chairman; chief; head; the
one in charge, AN <u>kwoi</u> |
| 2. lêng-lhôk | line; hint; clue, syn: <u>haaŋ-</u>
<u>lhooi</u> |
| 3. fông siàng-hi | let it be known; (lit. transl.
to spread the news) |
| 4. p'ing-too | pro-left (politically
leaning toward the left) |
| 5. piau-mîng siâng | on the surface, the external
appearance, syn: <u>piau-mîng</u> |
| 6. sê-hôn | organization, association;
society; group |
| 7. ôn-aaï | record of case at law; archive;
file, AN <u>kîng</u> or <u>kwoi</u> |
| 8. yiak-mok | generally; roughly; approxima-
tely; about, syn: <u>aaï-yiâk*</u> ;
siâng-hâ |
| 9. pon-sîn | itself, himself (litr: one's
own body); <u>pon</u> 'this; local;
origin' |
| 10. t'ing-paâk | clean; clear; pure; honorable
of unsullied descent;
unblemished |

LESSON 5

VOCABULARY

11. poot-liāng foôn-too undesirable element; poot-
liāng 'not good, bad' syn:
m-ho; foôn-too (See Les
 2.24)
12. chī-yî take notice; beware of;
 careful; pay attention;
 attentive
13. haâp-tok to cooperate; cooperative
14. lôk-yî willing; happy; glad, syn:
chùng-yî
15. toi haâm discuss it again; haâm
 'to speak, converse, say
 discuss' syn: kong or k'ing
16. poi-king background, an individual's
 general education and
 culture, syn; li-lîk
 (See Les 3.9), AN kwoi

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

- Mā: Li Lh̄ng-Saàng, nì ho la mā? Ngoi ho oò-tê nì kìm-ngî̄t yî̄u ch'aaù naai sî-haaù loī kw'oī.
- Lī: Mò so-wī. Nì haaī m-haaī yî̄u moôn kwaân-yī Lo-Fòng* naai yē à?
- M: Mī moôn Lo-Fòng* kwoī yē chí t'ing, ngoi lhiang lhiang moôn yit naai kwaân-yī nì toô-ki kwoī yē taāk mà?
- L: M̄-kin-yiaù. Ngoi moôn-kwò loôt-lhod lo. K'ooī haàm ngoi haan-paāk hūng nì kong, mot oò mò moôn-haaī.
- M: Ooi-yī ngoi moôn kwoī moôn-haaī, t'ing nì naam choon, naam t'ing-ch'o ngīng-haaù aap-fuk ngoi.
- L: Òng-ngīng la!
- M: Nì haaī m-haaī Mī-Kwok tīk-mīn? Nì ki-sī* hūng ò naaī* yīp haau.
- L: Ngoi haaī Mī-Kwok tīk-mīn, yit-kiu-ng-ngī nīng Lhaàm-ngoôt ngīp-ng ò Se-Loô yīp-haau.
- M: Ch'ooī-è Li Aai-Nīng kw'oī kwoī miāng* chí ngoi, nì waan yî̄u mò k'ī-hà kwoī miāng* à?
- L: Ngoi kwoī ngooī miāng* haàm-toò À-Ngaaū, sī miāng* haàm-toò Li Aai-Nīng. Ngoi kwoī hô haaī Wā-Kòng. Lo-Faàn miāng* haaī Wi-Lhīm. Yî̄u naai ngīn haàm ngoi toò Aai-Chiàk Nīng. Yiāk yî̄u ngīn haàm ngoi

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

toò Fī-Toi Nīng.

- M: Nī yī-t'ing yiu mò kà-yip Kūng-Ch' aan Ong waāk k' i-hà faan Mī kwoi hōn-haai à?
- L: Ngoi m-haai Kūng-Ch' aan Ong, yiāk miāng t' aam-kà-kwò k' i-hà faan Mī hōn-haai kwoi fōt-ūng.
- M: Mī loi Mī-Kwok yī-t'ing, nī haai m-haai ò Chùng-Kūng kwoi i-fōng kooi-chī à?
- L: Haai, Chùng-Kūng kaai-fōng aai-lūk chi haaū, ngoi waan ò Kong-Chiù-Sī ūk si. Yit-kiu-ng-yit nīng ngoi lī-hoi aai-lūk, hooi Hiāng-Kong chí.
- M: Kw' ɔ*, nī ò Chùng-Kūng kon-chī kwoi i-fōng chí-è ki-kiu à?
- L: Aai-yiak nīng-liāng kw' oī siāng-hā*. Nīng-si* haai ngoi ūk chùng-hōk kwoi tooi haaū yit-nīng.
- M: Nīng-sī* nī yiu mò ūk Mā-Haak-Lhoò chi-ngī, Yin-Kaak-Lhoò kwoi chi-tok, Līk-Nīng kwoi hōk-sot, Lhoo-Haai-Līm kwoi lī-loôn, Mō Chaāk-Ūng kwoi Lhīn-Mīn-Chi Chi-Ngī yī-k' iêp sē-woi chi-ngī kwoi si à?
- L: Yiu, poot-kwò kw' oī naai haai hōk-haaū kw' i-īng kwoi.
- M: Nī ooi-yī kw' oī naai hōk-sot yiu mot lhim-aak à? Nī mīng-paāk mō-ch' aan kaai-k' ip kwoi yiu-iem yī-k' iêp toò-pon kaai-k' ip kwoi loòt-iem mà?

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

L: Ooi-yi ching-chi ngoi kaam-kok mò hing-t'ooi,
poot-kwò ò chuk-mòk chi nooi yiaù hòk-típ Lhin-
Min-Chi, yiaù hūng Haak-Li-Moḡ-Lhim-Kùng hòn t'aai.
"Sik-Si-moô-che wī-toòn-kít," so-yi ngoi yiâk
chiaù-paân^{*}-chi won", yōn-t'oōn mò ngīng-kiù.

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

- 馬： 李先生，你好喇嗎？我好多謝你今日又抽奶時候來咳*。
- 李： 有所謂。你係唔係又問關於老方奶野呀？
- 馬： 未問老方*個野之前，我想先問一奶關於你自己個野得嗎？
- 李： 唔緊要。我問過律師囉，佢喊我坦白同你講，也都有問題。
- 馬： 對於我問個問題，請你諗準，諗清楚。然後答復我。
- 李： 當然喇！
- 馬： 你係唔係美國籍民。你幾時同到乃入口？
- 李： 我係美國籍民，一九五二年三月廿五到舍路入口。
- 馬： 除啲李大年咳個名*之外，你還有冇其他個名*呀？
- 李： 我個乳名*喊做阿牛，書名*喊做大年。我個號係華光，老番名係威林。我奶人喊我做大隻年。肥仔年。

LESSON 6

ORAL MATERIAL

馬：你以前有冇加入共產黨或其他反
美個團體呀？

李：我唔係共產黨，亦冇參加過其他反
美團體個活動。

馬：未來美國以前，你係唔係到中共個
地方居住呀？

李：係，中共解放大陸之後，我還到廣州
市讀書。一九五一年我離開大陸，去
香港住。

馬：嘍，你到中共管治個地方住嘅幾久
呀？

李：大約二零該上下。嗰時係我讀中學
個最後一年。

馬：嗰時你有冇讀馬克斯主義，恩格斯
個著作，列寧個學說，史太林個理論，
毛澤東個新民主主義與及社會主
義個書呀？

李：有，不過該啲係學校規定個。

馬：你對於該啲學說有乜心得呀？你明
白無產階級個優點以及資產階級
個劣點嗎？

LESSON 6
ORAL MATERIAL

李：對於政治我感覺有興趣，不過到竹
幕之內要學習新民主，要同克里姆
林宮看齊「識時務者為俊傑」所以我
亦「照辦*煮碗」完全有研究。

LESSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. This small country will collaborate with the Kremlin.
2. He believes that "one who takes advantage of the current situation is a smart man"
3. He will act in accordance with the established procedure.
4. Is there a capitalistic class under a socialistic form of government?
5. Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels are worshipped by Communists.
6. She claims to be a proletarian, but she has a beautiful car and fine clothing.
7. You can go now, but come back to see me tomorrow at the same time.
8. I don't have anything to confess, and I don't need a lawyer.
9. You are not obliged to confess, but whatever you say may be used against you.
10. Please give me both the names, the one given when you were born and when you were a student
11. Do you know of any anti-US organizations that are sympathetic to the policies of the communist party?
12. I understand you have some books on socialism.
What are they used for?

LESSON 6

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. Why are you interested in the Iron Curtain countries?
14. Behind the Bamboo Curtain every student is required to read Mao Tse-Tung's "The New Democracy".
15. The communist party has many subversive activities for the young people.
16. Living behind the Bamboo Curtain is unthinkable.

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

禮拜四日,李大年唔使做工,佢依約一早就去見馬明.

馬明先多謝佢抽時間到來,然後開始問話.不過,大年估唔到,馬明唔問關於cho-治方個事,反為先問佢自己個根底.

因為大年未到美國之前,曾經喺中共個地方住過,所以馬明要 i-t'ooi 佢有冇洗過腦.

李大年招認佢喺中學最後一年,讀過毛澤東個新民主主義,恩格斯個話,佢對列寧個學說,根本唔發及因可以趣,亦唔明白無產階級個優點,以書,唔階級係中共學校個規定,唔讀就唔可以.

LESSON 6

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

1191	1192	1193	1194	1195	1196	1197	1198	1199	1200
畢	恩	寧	優	劣	抽	克	列	斯	澤
833	1446	765	1454	676	39	252	621	1070	13

2. Characters for writing:

596	597	598	599	600
畢	恩	寧	優	劣
833	1446	765	1454	636

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

1. ch'aaû to take (time out); to spare, save, pick, extract, lift, levy (tax)
2. mǝ-so-wî it doesn't matter; it's not important; so-wî, 'the so called; so to speak; wî (literary) 'to say, call, speak'
3. haan-paâk to confess; to make a candid statement; 'to make a clean breast of it all
4. naam-choon to think correctly; to think carefully; to consider with full deliberation; naam to think, consider, syn: lhiang
5. ngooï-miāng* the name given in one's childhood, AN kwoi
6. si-miāng* the name given when one is being a student, AN kwoi
7. hô a style of name; a name by which he is generally known; AN kwoi; number; a mark;

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

- day of month
8. kûng-ch'aaŋ ong communist party; communist;
ong, 'political party', AN
kwoi
9. faan Mî hōn-haai anti-U.S. organization, AN
kwoi; faan, 'anti-; against';
Mî 'America', abbr: Mî-Kwok
10. Mā-Haak-Lhoð (Mā) Karl Marx, abbr: Mā
11. Yin-Kaak-Lhoð (Yin) Frederick Engles, abbr: Yin
12. Lik-Ning (Lîk) N. Lenin, abbr: Lîk
13. Lhoo-Haai-Lim (Lhoo) J.V. Stalin, abbr: Lhoo
14. Mō Chaâk-Ūng Mao Tse-Tung, abbr: mō
15. sē-woi chi-ngî socialism; sē-woi 'social;
society'; chi-ngî, '-ism;
doctrine'
16. Lhin Min-Chi Chi-Ngî The New Democracy; chi-ngî
(See Les 5:15)
17. moð-ch'aaŋ kaaŋ-k'ip proletariat; property less
class; kaaŋ-k'ip, 'class'
18. toð-pon kaaŋ-k'ip capitalistic class
19. Chuk-Mōk (Liēm) The Bamboo Curtain
20. Haak-Lî-Moð-Lim-Kùng Kremlin
(transliteration)

LESSON 6

VOCABULARY

21. hòn-t'aaī to arrange in line; hòn,
 'to look, see'
22. "sik sī-moô-che one who takes advantage of
 wī toòn-kî" the current situation is
 a smart man
23. "chiaû-paân*chi-won" to act in accordance with
 established method; to do
 it by rote; (literally:
 to concoct a dish by the
 same old method)

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Mā: Li Aai-Ning Lhing-Saang, ni waan ho-yi ooi ngoi kong lھے-siau kwaan-yi ni ở Chùng-Kung kon-chi chi hā t'aam-kā-kò kwoi fôt-ung mà?

Li: Ch'ooi-ê p'oo-hung kwoi hoo-loôn woi*,
lhiau-too woi-ngi, kiem-hoo woi*, kòn-poô yien-kong woi*, foôn-ling paan aang-aang chi ngoi, ngoi waan yiù t'aam-kā taap-haai moôn-ngooi fôt-ung.

M: Waan yiù mò k'i-hā kwoi fôt-ung à?

L: Waan yiù k'i-hā kok-chung faan fùng-king, faan aai-kwok, faan faat-Lhaai-Lhoò, faan Poò.Yi-K'iaū-À (lhiau toò-ch'aan) aang-aang kwoi woôn-ung.

M: Hoo-loôn woi* hoo-loôn naai mot à?

L: Yiù-si* hoo-loôn Mā-Haak-Lhoò, Yin-Kaak Lhoò, Lih-Ning, Lhoo-Haai-Lim, Mò Chaak-Ũng. K'iaik kwoi hūng k'i-hā sē-woi chi-ngi kwoi li-loôn. Yiù-si* hoo-loôn si-kūk. Yiù-si* hoo-loôn toò-ch'aan kaai-k'ip hūng moò-ch'aan kaai-k'ip kwoi aai-chaan. Yiù-si* hoo-loôn kik-k'oôn chi-ngi hūng Lhin-Min-Chi-Chi-Ngi kwoi kòn-niêm.

M: Lhiau-too woi-ngi ne?

L: Lhiau-too woi-ngi oò-soò hoo-loôn si-kūk hūng lhiau-too nooi kok-ngin kwoi lhoò-lhiang hūng fôt-ung.

M: Kiem-hoo woi ne?

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

- L: Kiem-hoo woi oò-soò yiaù kok-ngin toò-ngō p'aai-p'ing hūng haan-paāk. Lhiau-too woi-ngi hūng kien-hoo woi* kwoi ki-lūk yiu-si* yiu kòn-poô hiàng too-chik siàng-ping faan-ying, yung loi toò t'ing-lhòn hūng aau-chaàng kwoi ching-kooi.
- M: Yien-kong woi* haaì ki-hō* kwoi à?
- L: Yien-kong woi* oò-soò yiu Kung-ch' aan Ong kòn-poô ong-yōn chi-ch'i, piau-yiàng Kung-Ch' aan Ong kwoi chin-li, hūng faat-ung "wō-p'ing" "yiū-ho" aang-aang kung-saai.
- M: Foon-ling paan haaì ki-hō* kwoi à?
- L: Foon-ling paan haaì foon-ling ngoi-wi hōn-haaì kwoi kòn-poô. Ling k'iaak siaù Kung-Ch' aan Ong kwoi hūng-chaai hūng chi-fi, hūng Kung-Ch' aan Ong haam yit-yiàng kwoi haau-hô, taau yit-yiàng kwoi loô-lhing.
- M: Moñ-Ŋooi fôt-ung yiu ki hō-yiàng* à?
- L: Taap-haaì moñ-Ŋooi fôt-ung yiu ch'iang kō, mìn-tūk kō-k'uk, hiaū moo, mìn-tūk moo hūng Yiàng-Kwō Moo. Nging-kiu P'oo-Loō Moñ-Hōk, hūng kaau pik-pō ch'oot lhiau ch'aak-too aang-aang.
- M: Ooi-yi k'i-hā kwoi wōn-ung ne?
- L: Njing naai faan mot kwoi wōn-ung oò-soò haaì hoi hā woi*, yien hā kong, hoo-ioon hā, p'aai-p'ing hā.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

Yiù-sī* yiù lhe piaù-ngooj, haàm haau-hô, yiū-kaaï
aang-aang. Kw'oj naai oð-haaï yûng loï kik-ûng
mîn-chùng kwoi yẹ. Haaï lhoðn-ch'oðn yit-yiâng yẹ
tooi ho kwoi paân-faat.

LESSON 7

ORAL MATERIAL

時清有錄紀用個會反影，呀？
 主平，黨員和黨部，同發理，
 呀？
 令產部，同路，個體，指揮，
 跳學，文羅，歌，民族，研究等。
 會，標來好，吓寫用，開又係野，
 多吓咳傳，數有，係時都樣，
 批等宣，運批等宣，個吓街野，
 也論遊個，討號象，反講口民法，
 於吓喊動辦，對吓語激個，
 同攪其反，於吓喊動辦，
 舞，民攪其反，於吓喊動辦，
 文集體，民攪其反，於吓喊動辦，
 文娛活，文娛活，文娛活，
 黨受喊，黨受喊，黨受喊，
 啲受喊，啲受喊，啲受喊，
 訓練受喊，訓練受喊，訓練受喊，
 班受喊，班受喊，班受喊，
 係受喊，係受喊，係受喊，
 幾受喊，幾受喊，幾受喊，
 攻受喊，攻受喊，攻受喊，
 產受喊，產受喊，產受喊，
 數受喊，數受喊，數受喊，
 係受喊，係受喊，係受喊，
 多受喊，多受喊，多受喊，
 會受喊，會受喊，會受喊，
 個受喊，個受喊，個受喊，
 同受喊，同受喊，同受喊，
 議受喊，議受喊，議受喊，
 組受喊，組受喊，組受喊，
 小受喊，小受喊，小受喊，
 白受喊，白受喊，白受喊，

馬：李：

馬：李：

馬：李：

馬：李：

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. These front organizations are controlled by the communist party.
2. "Rice Seedling Dance" is a very popular folk dance in Red China.
3. I like to see the person in charge of printing this Proletarian Literature.
4. The truth may not be the same in a totalitarian country.
5. At the section meeting last night, the cadre in charge attacked the Bourgeoisie and the Facists.
6. This is the evidence that proves I have attended the training class and passed the examination.
7. A movement is being planned to strengthen the power of the party.
8. She has the record of your "self-criticism", and she will present them to the organization at the end of this month.
9. The struggle of the classes will be the topic of tonight's talk.
10. You better change your view points at the critique meeting, otherwise it will reflect on your good record.

LESSON 7

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

11. Feudalistic view points are being fought in all section discussions behind the Bamboo Curtain.
12. There are proofs that mass liquidation is a common practice in communist countries.
13. It is wrong to think that totalitarianism is beneficial to undeveloped countries.
14. These front organizations do not have "critiques" but they have many small group meetings.
15. You have to give a speech in the auditorium tonight.
16. I lost control of the car for just a moment, but there was no accident.

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

李大年講完中共對於思想改造個方法之後，繼續講及中共管治之下所參加個各種活動。

根據佢所講，*k' iâk* 要參加各種集會，好似討論會，檢討會，演講會等等，又做各種文娛活動。

討論會係討論馬克斯，恩格斯，同其他社會主義個理論政策。

檢討會係各人批評自己，互相糾正思想行為個錯誤。

演講會多數表揚共產主義，指出資產階級同無產階級磨擦個焦點等等。

此外，又舉行種種“反運動”，用遊街，喊口號個方法，激動群眾，展開反帝國主義，同打倒封建思想。

LESSON 7

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

1201	1202	1203	1204	1205	1206	1207	1208	1209	1210
批	策	展	羣	互	揚	糾	磨	擦	焦
825	14	90	563	790	1479	1120	708	1206	1266

2. Characters for writing:

601	602	603	604	605
批	策	展	羣	互
825	14	90	563	790

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

woôn-ûng yôn

11. aâu-chaân to struggle; fight
12. kîk-koôn chi-ngî totalitarianism; chi-ngî
 'doctrine, -ism', ant :
mîn-chi
13. kôn-niêm view points; thinking; idea;
 syn; lhoô-lhiang (See Les
 2.18)
14. toô-ngoî (ngô) p'aai- self-criticism; p'aai-p'ing,
 p'ing 'criticism'
15. ki-lûk to record; records, AN kwôi
16. faan-ying to reflect
17. toc-chik organization; structure; to
 organize
18. t'ing-lhôn to prosecute, liquidate
19. ching-kooî evidence; proof
20. chi-ch'î in charge; to administer,
 support
21. chin-lî the truth; chin 'real; genuine';
lî 'reason; reasoning';
 the truth; AN kwôi
22. kûng-saaî to attack; to launch an
 offensive

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. | lhiau too woi-ngi | small group meeting; section meeting; section discussion
AN <u>kwoi</u> |
| 2. | kiem-hoo woi | critique, AN <u>kwoi</u> ; <u>kiem-hoo</u>
'to examine into, censor' |
| 3. | kôn-poô yien-kong woi | cadre's talk; seminar;
<u>yien-kong</u> 'to give a speech or talk' |
| 4. | foôn-lîng paân | training class, AN <u>kwoi</u> |
| 5. | taâp-haai | mass, masses; collective;
bodies of people; ant: <u>kwoi-ngin</u> 'individual' |
| 6. | fûng-kîng | feudalism; feudalistic;
feudal |
| 7. | aai-kwok | imperialism; imperial; <u>aai</u>
'emperor' |
| 8. | faat-Lhaai-Lhoo | Facism; Facist (transliteration) |
| 9. | Poô-Yî-K'iaû-Â
(Lhiau Toô-Ch'aan) | bourgeoisie (transliteration);
a.f. <u>Lhiaû toô-ch'aan</u> |
| 10. | woôn-ûng | movement; athletics; athletic;
campaign; i.e. <u>kûng-ngin</u>
<u>woôn-ûng</u> 'labor movement'; |

LESSON 7

VOCABULARY

23. ngoi-wi hōn-haai front organization; a.f.
mōn-mīng hōn-haai
24. hūng-chaai to control, dominate
25. mīn-tūk nationalistic; race; folk,
AN, chung
26. Poo-Loō Moōn-Hōk Proletarian Literature;
(transliteration) Poo-Loō, syn: moō-ch'aa
kaaī-k'ip (See Les 6.8)
27. Yiàng-Kō Moo Rice Seedling Dance
(a popular Chinese folk dance
in Communist China)

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

ngoi kwoi saang-wôt ho kin-chiàng. Si-siàng yiaù
fōng-pî kòn-poô kwoi kùng-kik.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

Mã: Li Lhng-Saang, ni ở Chùng-Kung kwoi chuk-liem chi nooi chi-ê siang ning, ni kok-aak Chùng-Kung ki hō-yiâng* à?

Li: Ngoi yí-wí Chùng-Kung haaí t'in Lhoò faan Mí. Yiu naai ho-lhoḡ Mō Chaak-Ũng haaí mìn-túk p'aaí. Yiu naai ho-lhoḡ Liū Siaù-K'í haaí kwok-taaí p'aaí. Yiu naai ho-lhoḡ Chiù Yin-Loí, Chi Aak haaí taau chùng-kaàn loô-lhng. Poot-kò k'iaak yōn-t'oōn haaí faan Mí, chi-chaak Nā-Yí Kaaí kwoi aai-ngin moôt hūng kooi-haaū haaí chiên-chaàng faan-too. Chùng-Wā Ngin-Mìn Kung-Wō Kwok kwoi ngin-mìn ching-foo piau-ming siang haaí t'oi-t'ooi fōn-aaí ching-ch'aak, poot-kò ở aai-lūk hūng hoi-ngoí ở p'aaí yiu ho ở aai-ng tūng-ooi* toò chung-chung kwoi t'ing-pò kung-tok. Yiu naai ở hoi-ngoí kwoi waan toò kaàn-iêp p'òò-waaí hūng lhoon-ch'oōn so-wí "wō-p'ing" kwoi kung-tok.

M: Ni wā ngin-mìn ching-foo piau-ming siang t'oi-t'ooi fōn-aaí ching-ch'aak haaí mot yí-lhoò à?

L: Ngoi kòk-aak ngin-mìn ching-foo piau-ming siang haaí fōn-aaí, sít-taaí siang haaí fí-siang chi ũk-laât. Ở Chùng-Kung Chuk-Liem chi nooi, moi kwoi ngin ở siū Kung-Ch'aaan Ong kwoi kaàm-sí. Tiū lhōn

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

haai kôn-poô yiâk yit-yiâng siû kaâm-sî. Kûng-
Ch'aan Ong yiû yiù kok chung kwoi ming-aân*. Ngooi-
ko ni kwoi miâng* ò nîng* tiû kaâng-kâ m-toô-yiû lók!

M: Ò aai-lûk hûng hoi-ngoî kwoi Chûng-Kûng aai-ng tûng-
ooi* toô naai mot kûng-tok à?

L: Ò aai-lûk, k'iâk pi-mît kaâm-sî kok ngin kwoi haâng-
ûng. Sim-ch'ā kok ngin kwoi lhoò-lhiang, ching-
haâm faan-ûng foôn-too yî-k'iep aai-kwok chi-ngî
kwoi aak-moô hûng taau-kaau, yiû lhaau-taáp kok
chung kok yiâng kwoi t'ing-pò. Ò hoi-ngoî, k'iâk
ch'ooi-è toô lhoôn-ch'oôn kûng-ong kwoi kûng-tok
chi ngoî, yiû toô kaân-iep* kwoi kûng-tok, haaù-t'ooi
koôn-lhoô, kîng-taai yî-k'iep ching-chî kwoi t'ing-
pò, yûng aâm-hô, mît-mā, waāk-che pi-mît moô-lhîng
îng hiaâng Chûng-Kûng waāk-che Lhoò-Ngò pò-kò.

M: Ni ki-hò* i-t'ooi Chûng-Kûng yiù naai kw'ò* kwoi
fôt-ûng à?

L: Yin-wî ngoi ò Hiâng-K'ong nîng sî*, yiù yit-kwoi Kûng-
Ch'aan Ong kôn-poô i-t'ooi ngoi loi Mî-Kwok, lhiang
haâm ngoi hûng k'iâk toô i-hâ t'ing-pò kûng-tok
ngin-yôn. K'ooi kong naai kwaân-yî hoi-ngoî iep-
pò ngin-yôn kwoi kûng-tok hûng ngim-moô pi ngoi
hiâng, so-yî ngoi i-t'ooi lhè-siau.

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

馬：
李：

李成我毛係走責販表陸種做作。
先生你為東際間爾中上海個謀
到得共民有線。個人採取都報壞
中共親派。好過人共寬有作。宣
個幾蘇有似啲物。和大有傳
竹妥反。呢周完同國政多。呢所
簾樣美。好恩全巨個策。第到謂
之內呀？有似來，係頭人。不五海和
內。好少德美，戰政到隊。個
住。似奇係指爭府大。做還工

馬：
李：

你策我際內，係各更
話係覺上每幹種加
人乜得係個部個唔
民意人非人亦黑
政思民常都一名自
府呀？府毒共受如略！
表。表辣產監果
面上。面上到黨視你
採取。係共監產名
寬大。寬竹視黨到
政。寬大，簾就乜寧。就

LESSON 8

ORAL MATERIAL

馬： 到 大 陸 同 海 外 個 中 共 第 五 縱 隊 做
 奶 也 工 作 呀？ 密 想 特 報 到 之 濟 者 告 失 時 國 員 作
 李： 到 大 各 國 各 共 偷 暗 或 幾 為 部 下 謀 以
 馬： 到 查 帝 種 傳 作 用 共 你 因 幹 地 外 所
 李： 到 查 帝 種 傳 作 用 共 你 因 幹 地 外 所
 到 大 陸 同 海 外 個 中 共 第 五 縱 隊 做
 奶 也 工 作 呀？ 密 想 特 報 到 之 濟 者 告 失 時 國 員 作
 到 大 各 國 各 共 偷 暗 或 幾 為 部 下 謀 以
 到 查 帝 種 傳 作 用 共 你 因 幹 地 外 所

LESSON 8

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. He is a "running dog" for the imperialists.
2. Our intelligence comes in code through a secret radio station.
3. With a secret sign, the reactionary elements know their own people.
4. This black list includes names of reactionary elements.
5. As a matter of fact your plan is most useful to sabotage their intelligence network.
6. She is very cruel and will destroy you without any hesitation.
7. The Peoples' Government has a department in charge of espionage activities.
8. There will be a meeting of leaders of the nationalistic and that of the internationalistic factions.
9. He is not pro-USSR nor is he anti-USA.
10. Besides Mao Tse-tung, the influential people of the Chinese Peoples' Republic are Chon En-Lai, Liu Shan-Chi and Chu-Te.
11. Wall Street is the center of world finance.
12. The war mongers refuse to adopt a liberal policy.
13. They send their fifth columnist everywhere to obtain information.
14. We put her under surveillance since she came to

LESSON 8

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

this country last year.

15. If you are not a friend of the reactionary element, how do you know their code and secret signs.
16. You are doomed if your name is on the black list.

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

同共傳提共派際個
策中宣策中開國入
政話意政過分屬派
個年惡大不亦奇幾
共大造寬平上少線
中見製取和策劉路
完意界採壞政派間
講個世上破上族中
年年向面力張民走
大大常表極主屬係
李問時戰上在東德
聽佢美好際物澤朱
明後反國實人毛來
馬之蘇美善勝似恩
手段親擊親首好周
手係攻倡個系派意

係每個言為
手段上自由被指
治大陸有心就
管大有小心
個國逼小
主義全壓唔
主佈視少
產遍監有些
共務密有
講特嚴論
來辣黨言
一般毒共動
一之受行
非常人都
如果腐化

1. Characters for reading:

1211	1212	1213	1214	1215	1216	1217	1218	1219	1220
惡	毒	監	破	採	寬	族	倡	逼	腐
779	1354	384	888	1286	222	1318	61	858	218

LESSON 8

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing

606 607 608 609 610

惡 毒 監 破 採

779 1354 384 888 1286

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

1. t'ín Lhoò pro-U.S.S.R.; t'ín, 'dear,
 intimate'
2. faan Mí anti-U.S., anti: T'ín (See
 Les 8.1)
3. mìn-túk p'aai nationalist faction;
 nationalist
4. Liū Siàu-K'í Liu Shau-Chi (ranked No. 2
 man in the Chinese-Communist
 Party)
5. kwok-taaí p'aai internationalist faction
6. Chiù Yin-Loí Chon In-Lai (ranked No. 3 man
 in the Chinese Communist
 Party)
7. Chi aak Chu-Te (ranked No. 4 man in
 the Chinese-Communist Party)
8. chùng-kaàn loô-lhng middle of the road, AN hiaū
9. Wā-Yí Kaaí Wall Street, AN hiaū
 (transliteration)
10. kooí-haaū giant; leader of men;
 influential person; chief
 or head of government, of
 any human endeavor

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

11. chièn-chaàn faạn-too war-mongers, AN kwoi
12. Chùng-Wā Ngīn-Mīn (refers to the Chinese People's
Kūng-Wō Kwok Republic communist form of gov't)
13. Ngīn-Mīn Ching-Foo The People's Government
(refers to the Chinese
Communist Government)
14. fòn-aaī ching-ch'aak Liberal policy; ching-ch'aak
'policy'
15. aaī-ng tūng-ooī* The Fifth Column; chūng-ooī
'column'
16. kaàn-iêp spy; espionage
17. p'òò-waaī to destroy, sabotage
18. sīt-taaī siâng in reality; really; in fact;
as matter of fact
19. ũk-laât cruel; harsh; severe
20. kaàm-sī under surveillance; keeping
a close watch
21. haak mīng-aân* black list, AN chiàng
22. faan-ūng foôn-too reactionary element; foôn-too
(See Les 2.24)
23. aâm-hồ secret sign; AN kwoi
24. mīt-mạ code, AN kwoi
25. moō-lhing ing radio (literally: wireless)

LESSON 8

VOCABULARY

- electric machine) AN kwoi
26. i-hâ underground
27. iép-pò secret information; intelligence, a.f. kaân-iêp t'ing-pò (See Les 8.16)
28. taau-kaau lackey, servile; dependent;
(literal translation:
running dog)

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

- Mā: Li Lh̄ng-Sāng, n̄i ȳi-w̄i Ch̄ung-K̄ung haāi m̄-haāi
m̄-haāi Lhōb-Nḡō kwoi w̄i-lh̄ng kwok-k̄ā à?
- Li: Ngoi ȳi-w̄i haāi. Poot-kò yiu-si* yiu ho-lhōb m̄-
haāi. Ch̄ung-K̄ung ōb-sōb hiang M̄ok-Lhōb-Fò kwoi
chi-f̄i, s̄it-hāng yit-m̄ing-o ch̄ing-ch'aak. Poot-
kò yiu-si* yiu t'oi-t'oi ling-ngōi yit-chung lip-
ch'īang, yung k̄ing-k'oot kwoi haāi-ō, h̄ung Le-Aāi-
Koo lhiang-ch'i. Ngoi ȳi-w̄i tooi ngaam tiu-haāi
w̄a Ch̄ung-K̄ung haāi ki-wōi chi-nḡi che.
- M: Ch̄ung-Kung kwoi chuk-liem̄ chi nooī yiu mò p̄on-l̄on,
waak-che k'i-h̄a kwoi lhōb-k̄ing faat-sāng mà?
- L: P'oo-h̄ung loi kong, p̄on-l̄on kwoi lhōb-k̄ing si-
siang yiu, poot-kò Ch̄ung-K̄ung h̄ung-chaai-aak s̄ip-
nḡi fōn yiem-m̄it, li-yung ch̄ing-k̄ung nḡin-ȳon ȳi-
k'iep t'ing-pò nḡin-ȳon, t'aam-haāu kok fong-m̄ing
kwoi kaai-t'aang, so-ȳi k'iak ho yung-ȳi t'ing-lh̄on
n̄ing naai ooī k̄ung-ch'aan ong poot-lī kwoi nḡin.
H̄ung-si kw'i-ing ch'ooi-è k̄ung-ch'aan ong too-chik
chi ngoi, k'i-h̄a kwoi h̄on-haāi, poot-choon t'ooi-
ping tōo-yiū taap-wōi, so-ȳi faan k̄ung kwoi w̄ot-
ung m̄-chi m̄-yung-ȳi, nḡi-ch'e ho ngaāi-hiem.
- M: Kw'ō*, ò Chuk-Liem̄ chi nooī, haāi m̄-haāi mò faan
K̄ung kwoi w̄ot-ung ne?

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

- L: Kw'ō* yîu m̄-haaî. Chuk-Liēm chí nooi yîu ho oô
yîu-kik ooî*, yîu ho oô Kwok-Mîn Ching-Foo kwoi aak-
moô hūng hūng-lhîn ngin-yōn. Lhooi-nging Chūng-
Kūng kwoi aat-lîk ho aaî, poot-kò k' iâk yî-pî
hî-saang. Yîu kî-woi tiu tîn-lîk a-kik Kūng-Ong
kwoi kīng-siet hūng lhoon-ch'ōn, waak kūng-k' ip pi
Kwok-Foo kwaan-yî Chūng-Kūng kwoi t'ing-pò, wî
Too-Kwok kwoi toô-yîu ngî foōn-aaù.
- M: Nî yîu mò t'aam-kà-kwò kw'oi naai faan Kūng kwoi
wôt-ūng hūng too-chik à?
- L: Mò, poot-kò ngoi tiep-siū k' iâk kwoi chi-sî, haai-
ch'ōn kūng-Ong kwoi "wō-p'ing" kūng-saaî, ming-
paak Kūng-Ong kwoi ngaaî-chōng*, liau-kaai Kūng-
Ong kwoi haak-môk. Ho-lhik ngoi mò kî-woi t'aam-
kà k' iâk kw'oi naai faan Kūng too-chik waak wôt-ūng.
- M: Ooi Chūng-Kūng kwoi kiem-hoo woi*, nî yîu mot kīng-
ngiêm à?
- L: Ngoi ho siau ch'oot siang so-yî kōn-poô
oô wâ ngoi haaî kwoi ngin-chi-ngî-che, saang-wôt mò
ki-loôt, toô lhoô m̄-kaaù sē-woi chi-ngî-fà, lhoò-
lhiang kaau-m̄-hūng, yîu faan-ūng kwoi t'ooi-saaî.
K' iāng-pik ngoi hôk-tîp aaî-chūng-fà, t'aam-kà Kūng-
Ong kwoi moōn-ming (t'ing-lhīng) hōn-haaî. So-yî

LESSON 9

ORAL MATERIAL

馬： 李 先生，你以為中共係唔係蘇俄個
 衛 我 以 多 面 倒 立 我 會 個 事 來 中 人 階 產 黨 自 容 竹
 李： 共 一 一 相 持 機 共 個 通 政 工 個 共 產 黨 便 唔 到 呢？ 又
 馬： 中 他 普 政 面 對 共 隨 只 嘍 動 嘍
 李： 你 家 係 政 場， 以 主 竹 件 講， 共 員 層， 黨 組 由 易， 簾 係
 以 呀？ 不 過 聽 不 堅 最 者 之 生 亂 制 及 以 利 之 會， 且 內， 簾 之 內
 為 過 聽 不 堅 最 者 之 生 亂 制 及 以 利 之 會， 且 內， 簾 之 內
 中 有 莫 過 決 啱 就 內 嗎？ 個 得 情 啲 個 外， 所 好 係 內 有 好 多
 共 時 斯 有 個 就 有 有 叛 亂， 或 者 其 過 用 方 奶 嗲 准 唔 活
 係 又 科 時 態 係 有 有 叛 亂， 或 者 其 過 用 方 奶 嗲 准 唔 活
 唔 似 指 採 同 中 有 有 叛 亂， 或 者 其 過 用 方 奶 嗲 准 唔 活
 蘇 唔 揮 取 老 共 有 有 叛 亂， 或 者 其 過 用 方 奶 嗲 准 唔 活
 俄 係 實 另 大 係 有 有 叛 亂， 或 者 其 過 用 方 奶 嗲 准 唔 活
 個 中 行 外 哥 其 過 用 方 奶 嗲 准 唔 活

LESSON 9
ORAL MATERIAL

人預個中同
訊啲黨於鬥動
通過共關奮活
同不擊府而個
務大,打國由共
特好力俾自反
個力盡給個呀
府壓就供國咳
政個會或祖過
民共機傳,為加
國中,有宣報,參
多然牲,同情有
好雖犧設個有
有員備建共你
組有

馬:

黨解啲
共了加
穿裝*參
睇偽會
示,個機
指黨有動
個共我活
啲白惜或會*
受明可織
接勢幕組
我攻黑共
「和平」個反
不過平,個共
有,「和黨」呀
有,「和黨」呀
個共該對

李:

馬:
李:

活思想習體備
以生思學團防
者,化,我線)要
經驗所者,化,我線)要
也出主主義強迫(前常
有少人會勢門張
我好個社趨個緊
我係够個黨好
我唔動共活
話事反加生擊
都做有參個攻
部律通,化,我個
幹紀唔眾以部
有搞大所幹

LESSON 9

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I am not fighting for myself. I am fighting for our nation.
2. It is a pity that you do not have time to help me clean up the mess of our organization.
3. People are more aware of the situation in the Orient.
4. If you do not understand the regulations or our organization, I will explain them to you.
5. It was a great blow to the enemy when we attacked.
6. I do not speak just for myself. I do it for all of us.
7. He didn't believe I was a correspondent of the Hong Kong Daily. He thought I was a special agent of the Red Chinese Government.
8. Please do not exert any more pressure, because it may break into two if you do.
9. Political commissars managed the factories.
10. Many of our countrymen sacrificed their lives during World War II.
11. With straight control at various strata, no revolt is possible.
12. An opportunist would not act contrary to the communist theories; he would definitely follow

LESSON 9

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

the "Big Brother".

13. I strongly oppose to the lean-to-one-side policy.
14. Nearly all satellite nations have to do what the "Big Brother" orders.
15. No one will be able to infiltrate into our organization with our meticulous investigation.
16. It is required that all political workers register with the state and city government.

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

蘇態唔東一
 係一種動到於
 然一行力屬
 仍採取個勢係
 中共外伸中共
 意見, 另外, k' iâk
 佢有時要所以
 個硬時常一
 年不過, 強似之
 大家, 方好其中
 李國西涉, 其義
 根據星對干係主
 衛張俄就機會
 個主張蘇就機會
 俄度, 受南個

屠規嚴有情
 害不過制府有
 殘, 不, 搜
 受發生, hùng-
 常發, 中共國
 時, 為, 容, 分
 為, 亂, 係, 佈
 因, 事, 為, 員
 人民, pôn-
 內部, 少, 被, 起, 通
 中共, 有, 容, 規, 務
 陸, 大, 大, 特, 並
 殺, 模, 密, 好, 報
 大, 不, 想, 多, 有
 陸, 有, 容, 規, 務
 少, 易, 模, 同, 並
 被, 起, 通, 做
 起, 事, 通, 破
 起, 事, 通, 破
 起, 事, 通, 破

李大年同時表明, 佢自己唔肯認真.
 參加各種活動, 時常受幹部攻擊.

1. Characters for reading:

1221	1222	1223	1224	1225	1226	1227	1228	1229	1230
干	涉	伸	訊	制	態	殘	屠	撲	滅
496	999	945	1061	25	1081	1202	1179	890	694

LESSON 9

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

611 612 613 614 615

干 涉 伸 訊 制

496 999 945 1061 25

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

1. wî-lhng kwok-kà satellite nation; wî-lhng
'satellite'; kwok-kà, abbr:
kwok
2. yit-ming o chng-
ch'aak (ch'aak) lean to one side policy; yit-
ming 'one side'; o 'to fall,
lean'
3. king-k'oot strong; decisive; unshakable;
i.e. k'ooi ho king-k'oot;
k'ooi haaí king-k'oot kwoi
ngin
4. lo aaí-koo big brother; the Big Brother
(referring to USSR)
5. lhiang-ch'i (hng-
lhiang-ch'i) to act on the contrary; tug
of war; lhiang (signifies
reciprocity and mutuality)
i.e. lhiang-sik
6. ki-woí chi-ngí che opportunist; che (used to
form noun or pronoun. A
particle imparting adjectival
or adverbial shades of
meaning to words to which
it is joined) i.e. hok-che
'scholar'; lhin-moón ki-che

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

- ‘newspaper correspondent’
7. pôn-lôn revolt; rebellion; to revolt, rebel; rebellious
8. hùng-chaaï to control, contain; control; containment
9. yiēm-mât strict; tight; meticulous;
syn: yiēm
10. ching-kùng ngin-yôn political worker; political commissar, abbreviated form of ching-chi kùng-tok ngin-yôn, AN kwoi
11. t' aâm-haaü to penetrate, infiltrate
12. kaaï-t' aäng stratum (refers to various strata of society) AN kwoi
13. t' ing-lhôn to liquidate; to clean out; to get ride of; to purge; purge
14. kw' i-ing to regulate, stipulate, require; regulation; requirement
15. aâk-moô special agent; secret agent, AN kwoi
16. hùng lhin ngin-yôn messenger; correspondent; ngin-yôn ‘personnel’

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

17. aat-lîk pressure; lîk 'force, strength';
aat 'to suppress, oppress'
18. hî saàng to sacrifice; to give up
(one's life or possession);
sacrifice
19. a-kik to strike; to deal a blow;
a blow; a hard stroke
20. haai-ch'oôn to see through; to look or
observe clearly; nothing
can deceive his keen
observation; ch'oôn
'through; penetrate through'
21. ngaaî-chông* camouflage; ngaaî 'false;
not real; artificial', syn:
ka; chông 'costume;
arrangement'
22. ho-lhik it is a pity; regret
23. ch'oot-siàng to speak; to speak up; to say,
utter, syn: kong; i.e.
k'ooi m-ch'oot-siàng,

LESSON 9

VOCABULARY

'he did not speak up'

24. kwoi-ngin

an individual; a person

25. kaau-m-hung

do not understand; do not

have any clear understanding;

do not realize; unable to

grasp

26. t'ooi-saaï

to incline; trend, AN kwoi

27. haak-môk

hidden wickedness; plot; dark

side of the picture; ugliness;

môk 'curtain; screen; tent',

AN kwoi or faai

28. Too-Kwok

father-land, AN kwoi

29. wî....ngî....

to...for...(literary: the

particles that indicate

purpose), i.e. wî toô- yiū

ngî lhi 'to die for

freedom'

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

Kwaàn: Lo-Mā, ngoi yì-wī nī kw'oi-sī* hūng Li Aai-Ning
moôn wā!

Mā: Mò-t'ò, poot-kò ngoi ch'oot-loī hiāk haau yien,
ngim poi kà-fe yiāk.

Kw: Nī t'ing-ch'o Li Aai-Ning pon-ngin kwoi kin-ai
mī à?

M: Ngoi kòk-aak k'ooi lhooi-nging tièp-siù-kò Mā, Līk
kwoi hôk-sot, hūng Mò Chaāk-Ūng kwoi Lhīn-Mīn-Chi
Chi-Ngī, aân-haaī k'ooi m-haaī yit-kwoi chùng-sit
kwoi lhīn-hoō.

Kw: K'ooi yiu mò haan-paāk kong ò Chùng-Kūng hūng-k'ī
chī hā kwoi wôt-ūng à?

M: K'ooi lhiàng-òng haan-paāk, ngī-ch'e kà siàng yit
naai haáp lī kwoi kaai-sik.

K: K'ooi ooi Chùng-Kūng yiu mot p'aaī-p'ing mà?

M: K'ooi ooi Chùng-Kūng kwoi ching-ch'aak hūng siu-ôn
oò mò p'aaī-p'ing. K'ooi kwoi foòn-sik ki choon-
k'ok. Ngaan-kòng ki kaaū, p'aaī-p'ing-aak ki haaū-
chiet.

Kw: K'ooi ooi Chùng-Kūng Aai-Lūk kwoi t'ing-ying yiu
faat-piau yì-king mà?

M: K'ooi ying-yūng Aai-Lūk "mīn-poot liaū-saàng", poot-
kò k'ooi yiu chi ch'oot toi kīk-k'oon chi-ngī-che

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

kwoi hik haaí chí há, ngin-min mò toô-yiū, lhoð-
lhiang, haang-ung oò siū haân-chaai.

Kw: Ooi-yi faan kung kwoi wôt-ung, k'ooi i-t'ooi lhè-
siau mà?

M: K'ooi i-t'ooi siau-siau. K'ooi wâ mò kí-woi t'aâm-
kà. Poot-kò ngoi yi-wi kw'oi naai haaí k'ooi ò
Kung-Ong chí há yit-chung "mĩng-chiet po-sin" kwoi
kaai-waak.

Kw: Ooi-yi k'ooi ò Mĩ-Kwok kwoi t'in-sũk, p'aang-yiū
aang-aang, nĩ kaau-t'ing-ch'o mĩ à?

M: Ngoi wañ mĩ haaí-k'iep kw'oi yit-yiãng. Aang yit-
chĩn* ngoi woi haam k'ooi hoi yit-chiãng mĩng-aan*
pi ngoi.

Kw: Kĩn-kooi nĩ kwoi kòn-ch'aat, k'ooi ho m-ho-yi toð
yit-kwoi chĩng-foo chĩng-ngĩn* à?

M: Kw'oi kwoi moôn-haaí, ngoi wañ yiaù ch'iet-aaí
hiaũ-ch'a-kò chí ho-yi k'oot-ĩng.

LESSON 10

ORAL MATERIAL

- 關馬：老馬，我以為你咳時*同李大年問話，有錯，不過我出來吃口煙，飲杯咖啡啲。
- 關馬：你清楚李大年本人個根底未呀，我覺得佢雖然接受過馬列個學說，同毛澤東個新民主主義，但係佢唔係一個忠實個信徒。
- 關馬：佢有冇坦白講佢到中共紅旗之下個活動呀？
- 馬：佢相當坦白，而且加上一啲合理個解釋。
- 關馬：佢對中共有乜批評嗎？
- 馬：佢對中共個政策同手段都有批評，佢個分析幾準確，眼光幾够，批評得幾透澈。
- 關馬：佢對中國大陸個情形有發表意見嗎？
- 馬：佢形容大陸「民不聊生，不過佢又指出在極權主義者個鐵蹄之下，人民有自由，思想，行動都受限制。
- 關馬：對於佢個活動，佢多隨些少嗎？

LESSON 10
ORAL MATERIAL

- 馬： 佢哋隨少少。佢話有機會參加。不過
我以為該呢係佢到共黨之下一種
「明哲保身」個計劃。
- 關： 對於佢到美國個親屬，朋友等等，你
攞清楚未呀？
- 馬： 我還未提及該一樣等一陣*我會喊
佢開一張名單*俾我。
- 關： 根據你個觀察，佢可唔可以做一個
政府證人*呀？
- 馬： 該個問題，我還要澈底調查過至可
以決定。

LESSON 10

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. If you say he is not prejudiced, you must be blind.
2. They will restrict your activities until they have thoroughly investigated your loyalty.
3. If my observation is correct, he is working under the Red Flag.
4. When we talk about the Facists, we have to mention totalitarianism.
5. Please do not give any contrary opinion in your speech.
6. Under the iron hand of the communist regime, the people experience extreme hardship.
7. I don't know how to describe her. All I can say is that she is beautiful.
8. As a matter of fact, I think your investigation is not thorough enough, and I hope you will do better next time.
9. If you want to analyze the world situation, you have to know a great deal about it first.
10. The price is quite reasonable, and I will give you a 10% discount if you take two.
11. I am a follower of capitalism, and I don't mind to be rich.

LESSON 10

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

12. You are quite right about the matter, and your foresight is excellent.
13. I will announce my plan tomorrow night at the meeting. Are you interested?
14. This may be a reasonable explanation, but will you believe it?
15. I am a faithful believer, but I am not superstitious.
16. Our investigation is quite thorough, and I suggest you had better cooperate with us.

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

馬明 ching- 探約定李大年在歇工
 之日, 到其辦事室, 作詳細談話. 馬探之目
 的, 在 chiet- 底, 清楚了解李大年本人之
 背景及根底. 因為李大年將來做證人, 必
 需無偏心; 不為任何人 haan- 護方可. 所以,
 目前問題係尋出李大年本人是否共產
 黨員或 haan- 共之人.

李大年接受過馬列學說, 與毛澤東
 之新民主主義等等. 在中國之時, 亦受過
 中共政府政策下之各種訓練. 但係凡此
 種種, 均為處於鐵 haai 下之人, 不得已
 舉動. 其實李大年本人向來對於共產主
 義, 作合理之批評, 並非 maang- 目接受, 所
 以, 相信他不是忠實信徒.

1. Characters for reading:

1231	2132	1233	1234	1235	1236	1237	1238	1239	1240
歇	佔	甲	欠	瓜	奴	銅	婆	元	遮
289	89	393	281	545	768	1269	889	1387	45

LESSON 10

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for reading:

616	617	618	619	620
佔	甲	欠	瓜	銅
89	393	281	545	1369

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

1. pon-ngin this person; I myself; oneself;
 pon 'origin; source; native;
 I, this, we'; AN for book,
 documents etc.
2. tiep-siũ to receive, accept
3. lhin-hoõ believer; follower; disciple,
 AN kwõi
4. hũng-k'ĩ chi hã under the red, flag (communism);
 k'ĩ 'flag'
5. lhiàng-õng fairly; quite; proper; corres-
 ponding to, i.e. k'ooĩ
 lhiàng-õng ho, 'he is quite
 good'
6. kaai-sik explanation; to explain;
 interpretation; to interpret
7. ngaan-kõng opinion; foresight; good
 judgment
8. foõn-sik to analyze, decompose;
 analytical; analysis
9. haaũ-chiet thorough; thoroughly; thorough-
 ness; to understand thoroughly
10. faat-piau to give forth (opinion); to
 express, announce

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

11. yīng-yūng description; to describe,
delinate; syn: miaū-lhe ;
to depict
12. "mīn poot-liaū-saàng" the people experience
extreme hardship
13. kīk-k'ōn'chi-ngī totalitarianism
14. hīk haai under the hoof; iron hand;
haai 'hoof'
15. "mīng-chiet po-sīn" a smart move to save oneself;
a wise man protects his body
16. haai-k' iêp to mention, say, syn: kong-
k' iêp
17. kōn-ch'aat (ch'aat) observation; to observe, look,
study
18. chiet-ai thoroughly; thoroughness,
syn: haai-ch'iet (See Les
10.9)
19. chūng-sīt loyal; honest; faithful;
true-hearted; integrity;
honesty
20. haân-chaai to limit, restrict; restriction;
limitation, i.e. k'ooi kwoi
haang-ûng siû haân-chaai,

LESSON 10

VOCABULARY

21. maang-mûk 'his action is restricted'
(See hūng-chai, Les 7:24)
blind; blindly; blindness;
maang 'blind'; mû 'eye'
22. p'ing-lhîm bias, partial; prejudiced;
unfair; prepossessed; i.e.
k'ooi p'ing-lhîm 'he is
prejudiced'; m-ho p'ing-
lhîm 'don't be prejudiced';
p'ing 'leaning toward one
side'

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

Mạ: Li Lhng-Saang, ni ở Mị-Kwok chỉ haaû, yiu mò hũng kũng-ch'aan ong tiêp-chuk-kò à?

Li: Kĩn-kooi ngoi so i-t'ooi kwoi, ngoi mò hũng kũng-ch'aan ong tiêp-chuk-kò. Poot-kò ngoi haang sòn kwoi sĩ-haaû, t'aang-kĩng yíp-kò hoi-yõn kũng-woi*.

M: K'iaak haaĩ m-haaĩ too-k'ing foõn-too à?

L: K'iaak ho-nang haaĩ too-k'ing foõn-too. Kw'oi-sĩ* ngoi miang haang sòn, yiaak mò kaaũ woi-fi ho kiu lo!

M: Ni ki-sĩ* haang sòn, ở naai kaan loõn-sòn kũng-lhoò toò à?

L: Ngoi uk-è lhaam-kwoi hũk-k'ĩ aai-hõk, yin-wĩ mò t'ing* kaaĩ-tũk, so-yĩ hĩng hõk. Yiu yin-wĩ mò k'ĩ-ha sik-haap kwoi kũng-tok, so-yĩ hooi Haaĩ-P'ing Yiang Loõn-Sòn Kũng-Lhoò haang sòn.

M: Ni haang naai yit-chiaak sòn à?

L: Ngoi chiaak sòn haam-toò "Mong-Toõ-Li" haaĩ fò-sòn, loi wõng Lhaam-Faan-Sĩ hũng Ngĩt-Pon, Hiang-K'ong aang i. Ngoi haang-è lũk, t'it-sooi sòn. Yit-kiu-ng-paát ning lũk-ngoõt, ngoi piang-è yit aai-ch'iang, so-yĩ lhoò-è kũng.

M: Ni haang sòn loi woi Mị-Kwok Yon-Ủng kwoi sĩ-haaû, yiu mò taau-lhoò laaũ-sooi, "tok-kaan faan-fò" à?

L: Lhooi-ngĩng ngoi siũ kaaũ-yũk m-lhòn oò. Ka-ka-i *

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

yiâk ûk-ê nîng liāng aai-hôk. Òng-nging i-t'ooi
"foôn-kùng-siu-faat" m-woi "tok-kaân-faân-fò" yiâk
m-woi hooi taau-lhoò laaû-sooi. Yiù-si'ngoi aai
siau-siau Chùng-Kwok yiâk-t'oi yiâk kîng-kò hoi-
kwaân sooi-yôn kiem-ch'a, nging-haau aai siang ngoôn
toô-yûng, waak-che lhung pi p'aang-yiü. Ngoi haai
yit-kwoi "ching-ngin koôn-too", so toò kwoi yê oò
haai "kòng-ming ching-aai" kwoi.

M: Nî kw'oi-si* ò naai* toò kùng. Mò kwoi ngoôt yiù
ki-oò t'ing* yip-lhik à?

L: Ngoi kw'oi-si* ò Ma-Kit Kaaî ngi-paak-lhaâm-síp hô,
nîng kaân lo-faân t'aân-kon toò kùng. Mò kwoi
ngoôt ch'ooi-ê fà-lî chi ngoi, yiù lhaâm-paak moon
kw'oi siang-hâ*.

M: T'ing nî ò kw'oi chiàng chi siang-ping lhe t'ing-
ch'ò nî toô-ki kwoi lhung-ming, ning-lhooi, i-chi,
hûng ò Mî-Kwok chi haau nî so toò kwoi kok chung
kùng-tok.

L: T'ing nî m-ho kong kw'oi faai.

M: Oo i-m-chi. Nî waân yiaü lhe ming nî mò kwoi lo-
paan kwoi lhung-ming, k'iâk naai i-chi yi-k'iep toò
kùng kwoi ngit-k'í.

L: Waân yiù mã?

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

M: T'ing nì soôn-pîng ò kw'oi chiàng chi haaû-pîng lhe
moï nì kwoi chik-haaï t'in-sûk kwoi lhing-mîng, i-
chi yî-k'iep kwaân-haaï.

L: Ngoi m-ki-aak kw'oi oò. M̄-kwoi nì tē pon îng-wâ poô*
ngoï ch'ā yit ch'ā ho mã?

M: T'ing t'ooi-pîng*!

LESSON 11
ORAL MATERIAL

馬：李先生，你到美國之後，有冇同共產黨接觸過呀？

李：根據我所多隨個，我有同共產黨接觸過，不過，我行船個時候，曾經入過海員工會*。

馬：啱係唔係左傾份子呀？

李：啱可能係左傾份子。咳時我命行船，亦冇交會貴好伙囉！

馬：你幾時*行船，到乃間輪船公司做呀？

李：我讀嘜三個月，因大為洋輪船公司行船，續所以停學，又因平洋輪船公司行船，工作，所以去太平洋輪船公司行船。你行隻船，乃一隻船呀？

馬：李，係貨船，來往三、七、我落市同日本，香港等處。我病嘜一、大、水船。一九五八年六月，我病嘜一、大、場，所以辭嘜工。

馬：你行船來回美國，遠東個時候，有冇走私漏稅*作奸犯科，呀？

李：雖然我受學，當然唔算多假地*亦讀嘜會走，雖然我受學，當然唔算多假地*亦讀嘜會。

LESSON 11

ORAL MATERIAL

「作奸犯科，亦唔會去走私漏稅。經用，過海者送個野都係「光」明，每個月中，帶一個「正」大，個幾多錢*。或者做該時呀？」

馬：

李：

我該番有，你到該年各種唔住，你遠地，有嗎？

馬：

請個做請對名，還有請直我我請

李：

馬：

你姓個做請對名，還有請直我我請

李：

馬：

請直我我請

李：

馬：

請直我我請

LESSON 11

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. A good citizen will abide by the law.
2. You can begin your investigation right now.
3. I can say that all members of my immediate family have not violated any law.
4. She will quit her job by the end of the year.
5. He is an honorable person, and he doesn't mind if he had to sacrifice a little for good cause.
6. When did you quit school and for what reason?
7. I didn't contact him at all. He came to see me.
8. Are you a member of the seaman's union?
9. She will continue her study in Europe next year.
10. He is a member of our organization but he had not paid any dues since last year.
11. This house is most suitable. What is the rent?
12. This is my second trip, but I still don't know all the rules on board the ship.
13. Did you have anything to do with the other unions?
14. This semester will end soon, but I still have no plans for the future.
15. Smuggling is prohibited in every country.
16. I will not contact you for a while. But if anything comes up, I will let you know.

LESSON 11

READING MATERIAL

馬明對於李大年來到美國個行動，
 亦想查問多少，尤其是要睇佢有同產黨
 產黨發生過關係。大年話佢有同公司
 接-chuk 過。雖然曾受一間輪船公司雇
 做過行船，向來有作奸犯科，亦有欺騙
 政府，做走私 1aaû- 稅個事。因為 kw'oī 種
 為，不只終須累自己，而且亦算薄有知
 然自己所受教育無多，亦算薄有知識，
 於此種道理佢相當明白。

馬明聽大年所講，認為滿意，就取出
 幾張表格紙，請佢將姓名、年歲、地址、同做
 過個工作、雇主個姓名、地址、直系親屬
 等等，詳細寫清楚。

1. Characters for reading:

1241	1242	1243	1244	1245	1246	1247	1248	1249	1250
奸	欺	騙	累	薄	雇	牽	終	須	與
388	265	860	642	879	517	282	148	1056	1377

2. Characters for writing:

621	622	623	624	625
奸	欺	騙	累	薄
388	265	860	642	879

LESSON 11

VOCABULARY

1. tiêp-chuk to contact; to get in touch
with
2. hoi-yōn kùng-woi* seaman's union, AN kwoi
3. woi-fi dues; (membership dues)
4. hôk-k'í semester; academic period of
study, AN kwoi
5. kaaí-túk to continue; consecutive;
unintermittant; i.e. k'ooi
kaaí-túk úk sí 'he continues
his study'
6. hīng-hôk to quit school; to discontinue
schooling
7. sik-haáp suitable; appropriate;
fitting
8. sooi trip; run (number of times);
syn: loōn
9. nīng mi end of the year; mi 'a tail'
10. lhoō kùng to quit a job; to resign
one's job
11. taau-lhoō laaū-sooi to smuggle, (literally:
smuggling and avoid paying
taxes)

LESSON 11
VOCABULARY

12. "tok-kaân faân-fò" to transgress the law;
violation of law; to be a
traitor
13. ka-ka-î * at least; more or least
14. "fûng-kûng siu-faat" to abide by the law; public
obedience
15. "chîng-ngîn koân too" a gentleman; man of honor;
a gentleman and scholar
16. "kòng-mîng chîng-aai" honorable; sterling character
17. fâ-lî tips, syn: a-siang
18. chîk-haaî t'în-sûk immediate members of the
family
19. ch'â-yit-ch'â to take a look; to investi-
gate; to look up, syn:
hiaû-ch'â

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

- Mạ: Li Lhng-Saang, ngoi kw'oi-si* lhiang moon ha ni kwaan-yi Fong To-Chi* kwoi lhoô.
- Li: Ho à.
- M: T'ing moon ni ooi-yi k'ooi kwoi poi-king suk m-suk à?
- L: Ngoi m-haai ho suk, poot-kò hiang-moon wa k'ooi ô hiang-ha* ch'oot-sai*. Lhaai-lo-koo kwoi si-haai, k'ooi pòn ch'oot hooi Saang-Siang chi, ô Saang-Siang uk sing*. K'iaik lo hiang-loi ô Ngî-Faaü toô saang-yi. K'ooi waan yiu moô-t'in ô k'i, yiu yit-kwoi aai-lo, yiu yit-kwoi lhaai-lo, aân-haai ngoi m-l-t'ooi k'iaik kw'oi-si* ô naai*.
- M: K'ooi ô Saang-Siang uk sing* uk ô ki ning-k'ip à?
- L: Hiang-moon kong, k'ooi uk ô kò-chung kwoi si-haai, tiu loi Mî-Kwok, lhiang-lhin k'ooi waan mi pit-ngiep.
- M: K'ooi yiu mot aak-pik kwoi si-hò hüng wôt-ung à?
- L: Ngoi m-l-t'ooi k'ooi yiu mot wôt-ung, poot-kò k'ooi kong-kò pi ngoi hiang, k'ooi wa k'ooi tooi chung-yi moon-hok, t'aam-kà-kò ho ki kwoi uk si woi*, paân-kò ho-ò pik-pò, ngî-ch'e si-siang hiang pò-kon hüng taap-chi sê haaü ko; kik-kaaü moon-ngin, tok-kà.
- M: Ooi-yi kw'oi naai uk si woi*, pik-pò, taap-chi aang-aang kwoi lhiang-chit, ni ning m-ning-paak à?
- L: Ho naan kong. Poot-kò p'oo-hung-loi-kong, Chung-Kwok

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

aai-oò-soò moõn-ngin kwoi saàng-wòt ho t'ing-foo,
too-k'ing kwoi ngin yiák yiù, so-yí yiù naai ûk si
woi*, taáp-chí sê* aang-aang haaí kûng-ong kwoi
mõn-ming too-chik.

M: Fòng Too-Chí* loi-è Mí-Kwok chí haaú yiù mot wòt-ûng
à?

L: K'ooi loi-è Mí Kwok chí haaú, yit-fòng-ming k'ooi
poo-típ Ying-Moõn, ling yit-fòng-ming, toò ûk si
kûng. Fòng si-ka kwoi si-haaú, k'ooi yiù hooi yõn-
hau toò kûng. Kin-kooi ngoi so i-t'ooi kwoi, k'ooi
ò Mí-Kwok ch'ò k'í, mò mot aak-pík kwoi wòt-ûng.

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

馬： 李先生，我該時^{*}想問吓你關於方佐治^{*}個事

李： 好呀。
馬： 請問你對於佢個背景熟唔熟呀？
李： 請問你係好熟，不過聽聞話佢到鄉下^{*}我唔係好熟，不過聽聞話佢搬出去省城做住，到省城讀勝^{*}啲老向來有一個大佬^{*}生意，佢還有一親到跣，有一個細佬，但係我唔多隨啲該時^{*}到呢。^{*}

馬： 佢到省城讀勝^{*}讀到幾年級呀？
李： 佢聽聞講，佢讀到高中個時候，就來美國，相信佢還未畢業。

馬： 佢有乜特別個嗜好活動呀？
李： 我唔多隨佢有乜活動，不過佢講過過我俾我聽，佢話佢最中意文學，參加過好幾個讀書會，^{*}辦過好壁報，而且交時常向報館同雜誌社投稿，結交文人，作家。

馬： 對於該啲讀書會^{*}，壁報，雜誌等等個性質，你明唔明白呀？

LESSON 12

ORAL MATERIAL

李：好難講，不過普通來講，中國大人多，數有，共
文，所以有門面，組織。美國之後，讀書，根據特別
所黨，個，治，美，國，之，後，一，方，面，放，暑，假，個，隨，個，
方，佐，來，另，一，去，美，國，初，期，有，也，特，別，個，活，動。

馬：李：好難講，不過普通來講，中國大人多，數有，共
文，所以有門面，組織。美國之後，讀書，根據特別
所黨，個，治，美，國，之，後，一，方，面，放，暑，假，個，隨，個，
方，佐，來，另，一，去，美，國，初，期，有，也，特，別，個，活，動。

LESSON 12

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. The pictures on this bulletin board were drawn by students of the 2nd grade.
2. The life of a Chinese farmer is very hard, and only a few have a chance to go to school.
3. The purpose of this study group is to help you to catch up with your studies.
4. I like to make friends with younger people.
5. You need a lot of remedial study, and I am sure you can do it at home.
6. When you deliver the merchandise here, I will pay you then.
7. This is one of my hobbies, but my wife does not like it at all.
8. Please remember to write your name and address when you submit articles to our newspaper.
9. My hobbies are reading and football.
10. I don't know his father but I have heard a great deal about him.
11. Living in the village is very inconvenient; I plan to move to the city next month.
12. You don't have to report to the police when you change your address, but for your own convenience, you may notify the post office.

LESSON 12

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. Since you don't know her background thoroughly, you should be more careful of what you say.
14. I have seen her father before, but I have never met her mother.
15. A person should be very careful in making friends especially if you are in the city.
16. This is my plantation and you are most welcome to stay here for the summer.

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL.

2. Characters for writing:

631 632 633 634 635

村 叔 波 姨 努

1298 1020 885 338 770

LESSON 12

READING MATERIAL

馬同佢不
後，來以擊。
之本，所目擊。
史佢識少。
歷方相甚。
個治老聞，吐。
自己Choi係耳吐。
佢問唔多吞。
完查亦切，有吞。
講佢交，一切，有吞。
年向世個合作。
大首係方好。
李開唔老李。
就方對於老。
明老對過。

到素文平言罵。共
曾佢入識稿。大係
也國出結投人。佢
世，美常想社份疑
出來時都誌一部思
下就後，佢雜一有人
鄉業之家，或對亦
國畢美著作館還亦
中未抵著報時還亦
到還以人，向有胡
方中，所文字，激烈。佢
老高學，凡文，激話
話，過文，但少少激話
佢住歡文，但少少激話
省城喜組織，多些有人
來娛時論所以產黨。

1. Characters for reading:

1251	1252	1253	1254	1255	1256	1257	1258	1259	1260
稿	插	胡	賀	瓶	切	也	凡	罵	鬧
479	19	787	296	847	1265	1440	162	657	731

2. Characters for writing:

626	627	628	629	630
稿	插	胡	賀	瓶
479	19	787	296	847

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

1. **pòl-king** background AN kwoi; an individual's general education or culture
2. **ò hiàng-hâ** at the village, a residence established in the village; abbr: hiàng
3. **pòn** to move to an other place; to move
4. **pòn uk** to change one's residence
(See Les 12.3)
5. **k'iâk lo (k'iâk kwoi foô-t'in)** his (their) father, (inclusive pronoun); a.f.: lo-aaû
(Colloq.)
6. **hiàng-loi** hitherto; up to this time; till now; a.f. tik-liau
(Colloq.)
7. **sì-hò** hobby; a particular liking; natural inclination
8. **moñn-hôk** literature
9. **ûk sì woi*** study group; study club, AN kwoi
10. **haaû ko** to submit article (for publication); ko, 'rough

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

draft; original copy'

11. kaaù

to deliver to; i.e. kaaù pi
k'ool, 'deliver it to him';

syn: pi

12. kaaù p'aang-yiū

to make friends; to cultivate
friendship

13. ihng-chit

nature (of animate things);
disposition; temperment

14. poo-típ

remedial study; to take
additional instruction

15. yōn-haau (nūng-ch'iāng)farm; plantation, AN kwol

16. uk sīng*

to study (literally: to read
book)
a.f. ūk-sī

17. pik-pò

bulletin posted on the wall,
AN faal

18. t'ing-foo

poverty stricken; simple and
hard (life) i.e. k'ool kwol
saang-wôt ho t'ing-foo,
'he is poverty stricken'

19. nīng-k'ip

grade, (a division of school
classified according to
the progress of students);
i.e. lhiau-hōk yit-nīng-k'ip

LESSON 12

VOCABULARY

**'first grade in the
elementary school'**

LESSON 13
ORAL MATERIAL

- Mā: Kín-kooi nì so i-t'ooi kwoi, Fòng Too-Chí* ò Mì-Kwok yiu raai mot chik-haai t'in-suk à?
- Li: Ch'ooi-è k'ooi kwoi foô-t'in chí ngoi, ngoi m-i-t'ooi k'ooi waan yiu mot t'in-ngin ò kw'oi*.
- M: K'ooi waan yiu k'i-hà kwoi t'in- t'ik ò Mì-Kwok mà?
- L: Ooi-yi kw'oi k'ing lhoô ngoi m-t'ing-ch'o. Ngoi ho-lhoô k'ing-kò yit-liang kwoi hūng k'ooi hūng t'oôn kwoi suk-paak*, poot-kò ho-naang haai ho soò t'in-suk, mo mot t'in-mit kwaan-haai kwoi.
- M: Nì hūng k'ooi hūng fōng* chí kwoi sī-haai haai mot n'ing mot ngoôt? Niak n'ing-sī* ò naai* chí à?
- L: N'ing-sī*haai yit-kiu-ng-lhaam n'ing kiu-ngoôt, tik-haai ngoi uk aai-hôk aai-ngi-kwoi hôk-k'i. Ngoi hūng Too-Chí* ò K'i-Li Kaaï kaap Sī-Tok-Toôn Kaaï n'ing kaan p'aak-moôn chí.
- M: Nì hūng k'ooi ò n'ing* chē-è ki-kiu à?
- L: Ngoi yit-t'aaï chí-è yit-n'ing kw'oi siang-hâ*. Haaui-loi yin-wi ngoi piang-è, yiu h'ing-è hôk, so-yi ngoi toô-ki poôn hoï chí.
- M: Nì hūng k'ooi chí n'ing-sī*, sooi* haai k'ooi kwoi p'aang-yiü à?
- L: Ch'ooi-è ki-kwoi haai ngoi liang-kā* kwoi hūng-hôk chí ngoi, ngoi m-sik k'ooi naai p'aang-yiü. K'ooi

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

naai p'aāng-yiū ho siau loi foor k'ooi. K'ooi yiū
ho siau t'iang p'aāng-yiū loi t'cò.

M: K'ooi n̄ng-sī* yiū mot wôt-ûng à?

L: K'ooi n̄ng-sī* ho chùng-yi t'aām-kâ kok-chung wôt-
ûng, yiū-k'i-haai t'ing-n̄ng fong-ming kwoi, hūng
hōk-soôt nging-kiū fong-ming kwoi. K'ooi ho mōng
siāng ngit m-ò k'i.

M: T'ing n̄i tiāng n̄i so ki-aāk kwoi hōn-haai kwoi
miāng* kong pi ngoi hiāng yi.

L: Kw'oi-sī* ngoi yit-kwoi oò m-ki-aāk, waāk-che ch'i
hā ngoi naam-o chi kong pi n̄i hiāng ho mã?

M: Ho à. N̄i naam-o chi haaū, t'ing n̄i hoi lik yit-
chiāng ming-aan* pi ngoi.

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

馬: 根據你所^多隨個,方佐治^{*}到美國有
奶也直系親屬呀?

李: 除^嗱佢個父親之外,我唔^嗱隨佢還
有也親人到^咳。

馬: 佢還有其他個親戚到美國嗎?

李: 對於^咳件事我唔清楚,我好似見過
一兩個同佢同村個叔伯,不過可能
係好疏親屬有也親密關係個。

馬: 你同佢同房^{*}住個時候係七年七月?
造^嗱時到乃^{*}住呀?

李: 嗱時係一九五三年九月,即係我讀
大街夾市作頓街^嗱間柏文住。
你同佢到^嗱住^{*}嗱幾年^咳上^{*}後來因為

馬: 你同佢齊^嗱住^{*}又^咳停^嗱學,所以我自己搬開
我病^嗱又^咳停^嗱學,所以我自己搬開
住。

馬: 你同佢住^嗱時,誰^{*}係佢個朋友呀?
李: 除^嗱幾個係^咳兩家^{*}個同學之外,我
唔識佢奶朋友,佢奶朋友好少來搵
佢佢又好少請朋友來坐。

LESSON 13

ORAL MATERIAL

- 馬： 佢 嘢 時^{*}有 乜 活 動 呀？
- 李： 佢 嘢 時^{*}好 中 意 參 加 各 種 活 動，尤 其
係 青 年 方 面 個，同 學 術 研 究 方 面 個。
佢 好 忙，成 日 唔 到 跣。
- 馬： 請 你 將 你 所 記 得 個 團 體 個 名 講 俾
我 聽 噃。
- 李： 咳 時^{*}我 一 個 都 唔 記 得，或 者 遲 吓 我
諗 倒 至 講 俾 你 聽 好 嗎？
- 馬： 好 呀。你 諗 倒 之 後，請 你 開 列 一 張 名
單^{*}俾 我。

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I like to invite you to attend a meeting of our organization this coming Sunday.
2. Who are you? What can I do for you?
3. She is waiting for me at the corner of Jackson and Stockton Streets.
4. They are related, but I don't know whether they are close or distant relatives.
5. Please make a list of things you want, and I will try to get them for you when I go to Hong Kong.
6. This list includes not only his close associates but also most of his relatives.
7. He thinks that it is very difficult to go on with scholastic pursuits when there are so many beautiful girls around.
8. I have no immediate relatives in the U.S.
9. I would like to visit him in Hong Kong but he moved away already.
10. My apartment is very small. It has one bedroom, one sitting room, a kitchen and a restroom.
11. In China, the descendants of the same ancestors live in the same village.
12. I think I understand the youths better than most of you.

LESSON 13

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. Both of you will come with me to investigate a murder case.
14. We study the past as well as the present.
15. When you visit me please bring your family with you.
16. Do you recognize the girl standing at the corner over there?

LESSON 13

READING MATERIAL

關於 Choi- 治方個親屬, 李大年只係
 i-t'ooi 佢有一個父親到加省二-Paaü, 或
 者還有一兩個同村叔伯到美國除此之
 外, 佢就唔清楚咯。

照大年所講, 佢自己同老方個關係,
 亦唔算好深。讀大學個時候, 大家同住大
 約一年左右。同住之時, 老方致力各種青
 年活動, 常時去參加會議。剩下一個時間, 多
 數去打波。總而言之, 佢對於青年活動, 極
 之努力。

最後, 馬明問大年是否記得老方所
 參加個團體名稱, 大年話喊起手唔記得。
 遲日想倒至開列一張名單出來。

1. Characters for reading:

1261	1262	1263	1264	1265	1266	1267	1268	1269	1270
村	叔	波	姨	努	剩	致	否	爹	娘
1298	1020	885	338	770	997	74	183	1128	736

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

1. **chik-haai** direct line of succession;
direct descendants
2. **t'in-suk** relative, AN kwoi; i.e. k'ool
haai ngoi kwoi t'in-suk
3. **t'in-ngin** relative; immediate relative;
next of kin, AN kwoi; syn:
t'in-suk (See Les 13.2)
4. **t'oŋn** village, AN hiañ
5. **suk-paak*** father's younger brother and
older brother; uncle ; a
courteous way to address
persons having the same
surname
6. **p'aak-moŋn* (k'ung-ngooi)** apartment, AN kañ or kwoi
(transliteration)
7. **p'õn-hoi** to move away (See Les 12.3)
8. **p'õn-taau** to move away; to change one's
residence, syn: p'õn-hoi,
(See Les 13.7)
9. **liang-kã*** both; i.e. ngoi liang-kã*,
'both you and I'; k'iãk
liang-kã* 'both he and he
or she'

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

10. t'ing-ning fong-ming in regards to youth; the youth, (in this respect) t'ing-ning, youth; fong-ming, 'in respect to; phase; point of view; side; aspect'
11. hok-soot nging-kiat scholastic pursuit; pursuit of knowledge; hok-soot, 'learning; scholarship'; nging-kaai 'to study; research; to examine thoroughly
12. hoi-woi* to open a meeting; meeting; to attend meeting
13. k'i home; residence; a.f.: uk-k'i
14. hoi-lit to list; to make a list
15. ming-aan* a listing; list of names
16. soò to separate; separated; scattered; distant; loosely
17. t'in-mit dear; intimate; close, syn: t'in-oi
18. kaap (kaap) to press together; to pick up (with sticks)

LESSON 13

VOCABULARY

19. sooī (sooī*,
à-sooī*) who, whom, a.f.: naaī-kwoī,
naaī-kwoī ngīn
20. hōn-haai organization; a body of
persons united for special
purpose; i.g. club, union;
society etc; AN kwoī; syn:
sē-hōn, (See Les 2:21)

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

- Mā: Fông Too-Chî* lî-hoi hôk-haaû chi haaî, k'ooi ò naaî* toò kùng à?
- Li: K'ooi ho-lhoḡ ò yit-kaàn sôn-ch'ong toò kùng.
- M: Nî i-m-i-t'ooi naaî yit-kaàn sôn-ch'ong à?
- L: Ngoi m-haaî ki t'ing-ch'o. Hiàng-moôn wâ k'ūng kaàn sôn-ch'ong ò ooi-ming hoi nḡng pḡng.
- M: K'ooi yiū mot chik-wî à? Ò naaî kwoi poô-foôn à?
- L: Kw'oi kwoi ngoi chin-haaî m-i-t'ooi lôk!
- M: K'ooi kw'oi-sî* waḡn ò nḡng* toò kùng mã?
- L: K'ooi waḡn ò nḡng* toò. Hiàng-kḡng kong, k'ooi m-chi kâ-è ngin-kùng, ngi-ch'e sḡng-è !'ip.
- M: Nî kong-kò, k'ooi ò kùng-woi* ho wôt-ūng, haaî mã?
- L: Mò-t'ò. K'ooi ò kùng-woi* ch'oot-tik kok chúng wi-yōn woi*, kaal-waāk kok yiāng wôt-ūng. K'ooi fi-siāng chi tik-kik.
- M: Nî ki-hḡ* i-t'ooi k'ooi ò kùng-woi* wôt-ūng kwoi t'ing-yḡng à?
- L: Ngoi yiū yit-kwoi ho p'aāng-yiū yiāk haaî nḡng kwoi kùng-woi woi-yōn. K'ooi sî-sî haaî-k'iep Too-Chî* kwoi lhoḡ, so-yḡ ngoi i-t'ooi lhè-siau.
- M: Ch'ooi-è Hōng-Ngin Faaû kwoi sḡ-hōn hūng kùng-woi chi ngoi, k'ooi waḡn yiū mot aāk-pik kwoi wôt-ūng mã?

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

- L: Ngoi lhiàng-lhìn mò mot lo. Poot-kò, kw'ò*, yiâk kaaù oò lo.
- M: Kìn-kooi nì so ì-t'ooi kwoi, naai yit-kwoi haaì k'ooi tooi ho kwoi p'aàng-yiū à?
- L: Kìn-kooi ngoi so ì kwoi, Hōng-Ngīn Faaū nīng kwoi "Wō-P'ing Sē" sē-yōn oò haaì k'ooi naai ho p'aàng-yiū, yiū-k'ī-sī sē-chiang Liāng Hing-Lī haaì hūng k'ooi tooi t'īn-mīt kwoi.
- M: Li Lhīng-Saàng, ngoi ho oò-tê nì kwoi pōng-mōng. Ooi-yi toò chīng-ngīn kwoi mōn-haaì, aang ngoi ngīng-kiū-kò chí haaù, toi hūng-chī nì.
- L: Ho ho, ngooi-kwo lhooi-yiaù ngoi, m-kwoi nì to nit hīng-chī ngoi.

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

馬：方佐治^{*}離開學校之後，佢到乃^{*}做工呀？

李：佢好似到一間船廠做工。

馬：你哆唔哆隨乃一間船廠呀？

李：我唔係幾清楚聽聞話嘢間船廠到對面海寧邊。

馬：佢有乜職位呀？到乃個部份呀？

李：該個我真係唔哆隨咯！

馬：佢該時^{*}還到寧^{*}做工嗎？

李：佢還到寧^{*}做聽見講，佢唔只加咗人工，而且陞咗級。

馬：你講過，佢到工會好活動，係嗎？

李：冇錯，佢到工會^{*}出席各種委員會^{*}，計劃各樣活動，佢非常之積極。

馬：你幾晏^{*}哆隨佢到工會^{*}活動個情形呀？

李：我有一個好朋友亦係寧個工會會員，佢時時提及佐治個事，所以我哆隨些少。

馬：除咗唐人埠個社團同工會之外，佢

李：還冇乜特別個活動嗎？^{*}我相信有也囉，不過，^{*}亦够多囉。

LESSON 14

ORAL MATERIAL

馬：根據你所多隨個，乃一個係佢最好
個朋友呀？

李：根據我所多個，唐人埠[「]呼個和平社[」]
社員都係佢嘅好朋友，尤其是社長
梁顯利係同佢最親密個。

馬：李先生，我好多謝你個幫忙，對於做
證人個問題，等嘅研究過之後，再通
知你。

李：好好，如果需要我，唔該你早匿通知
我。

LESSON 14

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I like to do some research on the background of all the organizations in Chinatown.
2. If she needs my help. I am sure she will inform me in advance.
3. Henry and George are very close. I wonder if they are related.
4. For the sake of security, only members of the committee are permitted to attend this special meeting.
5. Members of this committee are required to pay \$10.00 and \$20.00 for the non-members.
6. My boss also mentioned about this new procedure, but many people thought that it was too drastic.
7. She was promoted to a new position, but her salary remained the same.
8. His wages are very small, and sometimes he had to borrow money from his friends.
9. You can go across the bay by boat, or by the bridge.
10. It was a pity that I had no time to talk to her before she left for the Orient.
11. The position is not very high, but you will be your own boss.
12. I always want to save a part of my wages, but I

LESSON 14

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

have never been able to do it.

13. If you haven't paid the dues, you are not permitted to attend this committee meeting of our union.
14. As soon as I mentioned your name, they treated me like a king.
15. We will notify you by a postcard or by phone, if necessary.
16. It is too dangerous here. My advice to you is that you leave this island as soon as possible.

LESSON 14

READING MATERIAL

老方在職業方面，係一個船廠工人，佢在大-Paaû 對面海個海旁一間船廠做工。李大年雖唔清楚佢當何種職位，但係聽聞話，佢做工成績不錯，得到船公司獎賞，已經升級同加人工。佢在工會極之活動，而且負起指導其他會員之責任。此等說話，係由一位朋友所講。此朋友隸屬同一個工會，相信非係言過其實。

根據大年所知，和平社社長梁顯利，係老方最相好最親密之朋友。

最後，馬明多謝李大年個幫忙，並且話，若然需要佢做證人，一定預早通知。

1. Characters for reading:

1271	1272	1273	1274	1275	1276	1277	1278	1279	1280
旁	績	獎	導	炮	隸	梁	若	湖	爐
892	1244	1233	1165	822	1104	604	1470	785	625

2. Characters for writing:

636	637	638	639	640
旁	績	獎	導	炮
892	1244	1233	1165	822

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

1. **lī-hcī** to leave, depart, separate;
i.e. k'ooī tōk-ngit
lī-hoī kw'oī* 'he left
here yesterday'
2. **ooī-mīng hoi** across the bay; on the other
side of the river-bank; ooī-
mīng, 'opposite; across;
face to face'
3. **chik-wī** position (job); post; AN kwōī
4. **poō-foôn** portion; part; section;
branch of an organization;
AN kwōī
5. **ngīn-kūng** wage; salary; pays; renumera-
tion; syn: kūng-kīm; work;
man-made
6. **sīng k' ip (sīng...k' ip)** to promote to a higher grade;
advancement in grade;
promotion
7. **kūng-woī*** labor union; workers '
organization AN kwōī
8. **ch'oot-tīk** to attend; to be present
9. **wi-yōn-woī** committee, AN kwōī
10. **tik-kīk** progressive; drastic;

LESSON 14

VOCABULARY

- energetic; ant: lhiaù-kîk
11. haai-k' iêp mentioned; to bring up the matter; a.f. kong-kiêp
12. wi-yõn member of an organization; AN kwôi members of a committee (See Les 14.9)
13. sê-yõn member of an organization; AN kwôi
14. t'in-mît close; intimate; dear; associated in close personal relations
15. ngîng-kiû to study; to do research
16. hâng-chî to notify, inform; notification
17. lhooi-yiaù to need, want, require; necessity; requirement
18. sê-hõn organization; a body of persons united for a specific purpose; a.f.: hõn-haai (See Les 13.20); AN kwôi

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

Mā: Kwaân Chi-Ngîm, ngoi lhiang hiàng nî kaan-aân pò-kò
yit-hā kwaân-yî Li Aai-Nîng toò chîng-ngîn kw'oi
kwoi hiaū-ch'ā.

Kwaân: Ho à, t'ing t'òò-lôk chi k'ing hā yî.

M: Kîn-kooi ngoi kwoi kôn-ch'aat, Li Aai-Nîng hūng
Fông Too-Chî* m-haaî chi-ki p'aāng-yiū.

Kw: K'ooi ho-naāng i-t'ooi Lo-Fông* kwoi wôt-ûng, nî wā
haaî mā?

M: Kw'oi Naai haaî mò t'ò, poot-kò k'ooi so i kwoi hūng
Lo-Fông* kwoi òn-aaî ch'ā-m-òò, mò mot m-haáp haau-
kùng.

Kw: Nî kw'ò kong haaî mot yi-lhoò à?

M: Ngòi yi-kîng yiū yi-mîn kûk fông-mîng i-t'ooi Lo-
Fông* kwoi kâ-hîng poi-king; kw'oi yit-fông-mîng
pi-kaaù Lo-Li so i kwoi t'ing-ch'o t'iāng-lhaai.

Kw: K'ooi ò Mî-Kwok kwoi wôt-ûng ki-hò* à?

M: Kw'oi yit-t'aāng pi-kaaù yiū haaū-lhoò Lo-Li kîm-
ngîr hoî-è yit-chiàng mîng-aân* lhe mîng Lo-Fông wôt-
ûng kwoi sê-hôn. Poot-kò, yiaū yiaù fî yit-faân sî-
haaū loî hiaū-ch'ā.

Kw: Ngooi-ko haaî kw'ò*, hi-poot-sî paāk-fî lhim-hoot?

M: Poot-chî ngooi-lhoo, ngoi ngîn-wî kw'oi kwoi hiaū-
ch'ā ho-yî ch'ûng-sîr toò-liaū*. Ooi Lo-Fông* kwoi

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

aai-too ho-yī kaàng mīng-paāk, ngī-ch'e kaai-k'oot
ki kwoi yiu ngī-waāk kwoi yiaù-iem.

Kw: Lhooi-ngīng haaī kw'ō* kong yiaak, poot-kò lī sīng-
kùng chí loô wañ yon. Ngoi wañ yiaù hā yit-faàn
kùng-fod.

M: Wañ yiu yit-kīng yī-ngoī kwoi siù-wōk.

Kw: Haaī mot à?

M: Lo-Li ò Hiàng-K'ong aang-haaū loī Mī-Kwok kwoi
sī-haaū, Chùng-Kūng T'īng-Pò Kūk fōng-mīng t'aāng-
kīng p'aai ngīn hūng k'ooi tiēp haaū, poot-kò k'ooi
kooi-toôt-è.

Kw: Chīn kwoi*! Ngooi-ko haaī kw'ō*, kw'oi naai lhiaù-
lhiik yīng-koī hūng-chī Loōn-Pōng Hiaū-Ch'ā Kūk
waāk-che Chùng-Yiàng T'īng-Pò Ch'ooi* lōk.

M: Aang ngoi tōk yit-kwoi yiu haaī-hung kwoi pò-kò
pi nī chí haaū, nī ho-yī k'ōōn-ngī paān-ī.

KW: Ho ho, oō-tē nī, Lo-Mā.

LESSON 15

ORAL MATERIAL

馬： 關於主任我，想做，向人簡單報告。吓關
 關： 於好呀，請坐個觀，至察，李吓。大。同。方。佐。治。^{*}唔
 馬： 係，可能，係，多，隨，老，方，^{*}個，活，動，你，話，係，嗎？
 關： 係，可能，係，多，隨，老，方，^{*}個，活，動，你，話，係，嗎？
 馬： 係，可能，係，多，隨，老，方，^{*}個，活，動，你，話，係，嗎？
 關： 係，可能，係，多，隨，老，方，^{*}個，活，動，你，話，係，嗎？
 馬： 係，可能，係，多，隨，老，方，^{*}個，活，動，你，話，係，嗎？
 關： 係，可能，係，多，隨，老，方，^{*}個，活，動，你，話，係，嗎？
 馬： 係，可能，係，多，隨，老，方，^{*}個，活，動，你，話，係，嗎？
 關： 係，可能，係，多，隨，老，方，^{*}個，活，動，你，話，係，嗎？

LESSON 15
ORAL MATERIAL

遠。哦。還要下一番工夫。
還有一件意外個收獲。
馬：係乜呀？
關：老李到香港等候來美國個時候，中
馬：共李情報局方面曾經派人同佢接頭，
關：不。過。佢拒絕。嘍。
馬：真個！如。果。係。嘍。或。者。係。辦。理。
關：聯。邦。我。作。一。個。權。宜。老。馬。
馬：等。後。你。可。以。謝。你。
關：好。好。多。謝。你。

LESSON 15

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. You will not succeed if you don't have the necessary knowledge required for this position.
2. After intensive interrogation he was tired and became more cooperative.
3. A person has to go through all these stages before he realizes the importance of money.
4. After the agent has taken your deposition, he will send a copy to the office.
5. Since you are the Chairman, please do it as you deem necessary.
6. Concerning his testimony, I still have some doubt.
7. If that is the case, wouldn't it be an outright waste?
8. Although I suspect her, I hope it isn't true.
9. To do a thorough investigation on this case certainly would require some time.
10. I am not his best friend and I don't think he has one.
11. According to this record, you came to the U.S. with your parents before World War II.
12. Give her all the data we have in our file if she comes back.

LESSON 15

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. Concerning this matter, I have some clues, but I am still not sure about it.
14. If you do it the way I told you, I'll see to it that your efforts are not wasted.
15. May be I am poor but I am not going to change my testimony for money.
16. Since your son becomes a father, that makes you a grandfather.

LESSON 15

READING MATERIAL

馬明調查李大年，已到一個階段，故
向關主任作一簡單報告。

根據馬明之觀察，李大年與 To 治方，
非係知己朋友，對於老方之背景，思想，活
動等等，不甚清楚詳細。巨所講者，與移民
局案底所存者大概相同，所以李大年做
證人，似屬不需要。

不過，由李大年方面，曾獲得 To 治方
活動之社團名單，可向此等社團進行
調查。此外，在訊問李大年之時，當巨
在香港等候來美期間，中共曾派人向其
接頭。此項消息，應供給聯 Pòng 調查局及
中央情報局。

1. Characters for reading:

1281	1282	1283	1284	1285	1286	1287	1288	1289	1290
供	給	袖	付	巾	粗	裁	縫	顏	瓦
542	417	1224	217	409	1274	1292	232	746	745

LESSON 15
READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

641 642 643 644 645

供 給 袖 付 巾

542 417 1224 217 409

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

- | | | |
|----|---------------------|---|
| 1. | chī-ki p'aāng-yiū | intimate friends; best friend;
i.e. <u>tool ho kwoi p'aāng-yiū</u> |
| 2. | òn-aaì | record; files (papers or documents); a.f. <u>ong-òn</u> |
| 3. | toò-liaû* | 'material'(for reference);
data |
| 4. | poi-king | background; information; syn:
<u>aaì-too</u> |
| 5. | yit-t'aāng | in regard to this matter;
for this matter (literally:
one floor; a layer) |
| 6. | haaū-lhooī | a clue; way; means; the point
at which to make a start |
| 7. | sē-hōn | organization and association
(See Les 2.21 ; Les 13.20) |
| 8. | fī yit-faàn sī-haaū | it requires some times; it
takes times; (yit)-faàn
AN for time elements
and works |
| 9. | hi-poot-sī | isn't it so? Isn't that so?
<u>hi</u> (interrogative particle
which implies a dissenting
answer) |

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

10. paâk-fî lhm-hoot (hoôt) labor in vain; all efforts were wasted; paâk-fî (literary: it is a outright waste; in vain); lhm-hoot 'heart and blood; effort and work'
11. poot-chî ngooî-lhoo it is not necessarily so; it is not so; it will not be so; poot-chî (literary: not so; so as not); ngooî-lhoo (literary: thus; so;) syn: kw'õ*
12. ngî-waâk to suspect; doubtful; isn't sure
13. Loõn-Pông Hiañ-Ch'ã Yõn FBI; AN kwõi
14. Chùng-Yiàng T'ing-Pò Kûk CIA; AN kwõi
15. k'oõn-ngî paân-lî one acted on expediency; to administer it or to carry it out as one sees fit or deems necessary; k'oõn-ngî 'expediant; expediency

LESSON 15

VOCABULARY

16. haau-kûng testimony (verbal or written as a deposition)
17. sîng-kûng succeeded; success; accomplished; accomplishment; achievement; attainment
18. lhin-moôn to inquire, interrogate; inquest; interrogation; syn: sim-moôn
19. kaaî-ôn a degree of progress; a period of development; stage; AN kwoi
20. ch'ûng-sôt to fill; supply; abundant; filled quite full; replete i.e. ch'ûng-sît k'ooi kwoi pò-kò 'to make a full report'

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

Ng: T'ing moôn nî haaî m-haaî Chî Wîng-Kwî Lhîng-Saàng à?

Chî: Ho-wâ. Nî haaî naai wî* à?

Ng: Ngoi haâm-toò Ng Po-Moôn, haaî Loôn-Pông Chîng-Haâm Kûk (Hiaû-Ch'â Kûk) kwoi chîng-haâm (hiaû-ch'â yŭn)

Ch: Yiù mot chi-kaaû à?

Ng: Ngoi lhiang hiaû-ch'â yit-hâ Tê Pîn kw'oi kwoi ngîn. K'ooi yî-t'ing hŭng nî toò kŭng, haaî mã?

Ch: Nî haaî m-haaî hiaû-ch'â yî-mîn òn à?

Ng: M-haaî, m-haaî yî-mîn òn. Haaî Kwok-Fông Poô haâm ngoi hiaû-ch'â Tê Pîn kwoi kŭng-tok poi-king.

Ch: Ki-kaai à?

Ng: Yln-wî k'ooi sîn-t'ing hooi toò Kwok-Fông Poô kwoi yit-kwoi chŭng-yiaû chik-wî, so-yî yiaû hiaû-ch'â yit-hâ.

Ch: Nî lhiang hiaû-ch'â naai mot à?

Ng: Aai-yit, nî kòk-aak Tê Pîn hŭng nî toò kŭng toò-aak ki-hô*?

Ch: K'ooi kwoi kŭng-tok ngoi fi-siāng chi mon-yî.

K'ooi ho-yî wâ haaî ngoi kwoi aak-lîk chô-siu.

Ng: K'ooi ò nî nŭng* toò kŭng kwoi si-haaû hŭng k'î-hâ kwoi foo-ki k'ing-aak-moi mã?

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

- Ch: K'ooi ho ho ngin-pin. K'ooi hūng kwoi-kwoi foo-ki
oò haáp-aák-moí, haaí yit-kwoi naán-aak kwoi foo-
ki.
- Ng: K'ooi ki-kaai lhoò-è kw'oí foôn kùng à?
- Ch: Yin-wí k'ooi yiaù hooi Mí Òng, so-yí lí-hoi kw'oí*.
- Ng: K'ooi chùng-yí ngim tiu mà? Chùng-yí oo-pok mà?
Hò kaau-lhaàm kaau-lhí mà?
- Ch: K'ooi ho siau p'iaū, oo, ngim, ch'ooi.
- Ng: Ní kòk-aák k'ooi yiu mò ooi Mí-Kwok poot-chùng
kwoi haāng-wí hūng lhoò-liang à?
- Ch: Ngoi í-t'ooi k'ooi yíp-è Mí tík. K'ooi mò mot ooi
Mí-Kwok poot-chùng kwoi haāng-wí hūng lhoò-liang.
- Ng: Ní ho-yí kong ki-kwoi ooi Tê Pín yiu ngin-sik k'ung
naai ngin kwoi .hng-ming, í-chi pi ngoi í mà?
- Ch: Òng-nging ho-yí la. Aang ngoi hoo chiàng chi lhe
pi ní lôk.
- Ng: Oò-tê-lhaai! Oò-tê-lhaai!

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

- 伍：請問你係唔係朱榮貴先生呀？
- 朱：好話，你係乃位^{*}呀？
- 伍：我喊做伍保文，係聯邦偵探局（聯邦調查局）個偵探（調查員）。
- 朱：有乜指教呀？
- 伍：我想調查一下謝賓該個人，佢以前同你做工，係嗎？
- 朱：你係唔係調查移民案呀？
- 伍：唔係，唔係移民案，係國防部喊我調查謝賓個工作背景。
- 朱：幾解呀？
- 伍：因為佢申請去做國防部個一個重要職位，所以要調查一下。
- 朱：你想調查呀？
- 伍：第一，你覺得謝賓同你做工做得幾妥^{*}？
- 朱：佢個工作我非常之滿意，佢可以話係我個得力助手。
- 伍：佢到你^{*}做工個時候同其他個伙記傾得埋嗎？
- 朱：佢好好人品，佢同個伙記都合得埋，

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

係一個難得個伙記。

伍：佢幾解辭嘜咳份工呀？

朱：因為佢要去美東，所以離開咳*。

伍：佢中意飲酒嗎？中意賭博嗎？好攞三攞四嗎？

朱：佢好少嫖，賭，飲，吹。

伍：你覺得佢有冇對美國不忠個行為同思想呀？

朱：我多隨佢入嘜美籍，佢有乜對美國不忠個行為同思想。

伍：你可以講幾個對謝賓有認識嘢嗎？人個姓名，地址俾我多嗎？

朱：當然可以啦。等我討張紙寫俾你咯。

伍：多謝啱！多謝啱！

LESSON 16

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Please don't be afraid, the police will protect you.
2. He is a man of good characters, there is still a question of security to be considered.
3. Are you telling me that my assistant is not loyal?
4. He indulges in gambling, and he owes people money.
5. He resigned his present position, and he will take a position with the other company.
6. Your work is not satisfactory, you have to improve yourself.
7. She may be very friendly to you but to her colleagues she is not cooperative.
8. She came here to seek your advice on this immigration case.
9. He is a good man, and I like to see him promoted.
10. Thank you very much for your cooperation. I will come to see you again next Tuesday.
11. Dr. Chan, there is a man from the FBI to see you.
12. You are welcome, and please come again.
13. Mr. Lee and Mrs Wong will accompany you on this trip, but you have to come back by yourself.
14. Since this is an immigration case, the FBI may not have anything to do with it.

LESSON 16

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. The CIA, the FBI and the Immigration Department are three different government agencies.
16. I am very satisfied with his report. I think I will find the solution to the problem.

LESSON 16
READING MATERIAL

謝 Bin 向國防部 sin- 請一個職位，
美國政府派聯-Pòng 偵探伍保文調查其
歷史行為，思想等等。伍保文第一步工作，
係首先到老謝之舊雇主朱榮貴處查問。

朱榮貴初時以為伍保文因為調查
移民案而來，後經伍保文將來意表示明
白之後，老朱亦放膽照實對答。

根據他所講，謝 Bin 之工作極有效
率，做事認真，兼有毅力，與同事和氣相處，
不醉酒，不狂賭，不貪心，對於美國亦無不
忠之思想與行為。他因為轉往美東，所以
辭工並無其他理由。

1. Characters for reading:

1291	1292	1293	1294	1295	1296	1297	1298	1299	1300
朱	賭	貪	示	膽	榮	率	狂	毅	鴨
120	1162	1085	980	1084	1429	1064	574	752	3

2. Characters for writing:

646	647	648	649	650
朱	賭	貪	示	膽
120	1162	1085	980	1084

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

1. Chī; chí common last name (family name);
 purple
2. Wīng-Kwī; wīng kwī first name (given name);
 (literally: glory and
 honor)
3. ho-wâ thank you; that's right; you
 are welcome. Distinguish
 ho wâ* 'fine words; well
 said; propitious expression';
 i.e. k'ooi kong ho wâ*
4. Ng (M); ng (Ṁ) common last name (family
 name); (literally: five;
 rank; unit; armed service);
 i.e. k'ooi yip ng 'he
 entered in the armed
 service'
5. Po-Moōn transliteration for Bowman
 (given name)
6. loōn-pōng federal government; central
 government; syn: chūng-
 yiàng
7. chīng-haām kūk detective bureau; bureau of
 investigation; syn: hiaū-

LESSON 16

VOCABULARY

- ch'ā kûk; AN kwoi
8. Tê; tê family name (literally: thanks)
9. Pîn; pîn transliteration for Ben (given name); (Literally: a guest;)syn: ngîn-haak; (colloq.) loī-pîn (literary)
10. yī-mīn òn immigration case, AN kīng; kwoi
11. mon-yī to satisfy; satisfactory; satisfaction; to please; ngoī ho mon-yī 'I am pleased; I am satisfied'
12. aak-līk chō-siu an able or indispensable assistant; aak-līk 'able indispensable'; chō-siu 'helper; assistant'
13. k'īng-aak-moī amiable; charming; friendly (colloq.)
14. haâp-aak-moī sociable; cooperative; easily gets along with other people (colloq.)

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

15. naān-aak very hard to find; rare;
 seldom; rarely
16. lhoō to quit, resign, i.e. k'ooi
 lhoō kùng 'he resigns or
 quits his job'; phrase;
 words; terminology, AN
 kwoi
17. oo-pok to gamble; gambling; to wage
18. p'iaū whoring; to visit prostitute;
 syn: k'aau lhaām kaau lhi,
 (Colloq.)
19. ch'ooi to blow; to smoke opium;
 addicted to opium; to play
 wind instrument; i.e.
 k'ooi hiāk ā-p'ing yien
 'he smokes opium'
20. ngin-pin personality; character
 (person); disposition;
 AN kwoi
21. hò to like; love; be fond of;
 to indulge; i.e. K'ooi hò
 ngim tiu 'he loves to drink';
 a.f. sì-hò (See 12.7)

LESSON 16

ORAL MATERIAL

22. kaau-lhaâm kaau-lhi to fool around; to profligate,
(See Les 16.18)
23. poot-chông disloyal; infidelity; poot
'not; dis-; isn't'; syn: h

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

- Ng: Lhiau-Te, t'ing moôn Looi Hing-T'oi Lhing-Saang ò kw'oi* mã?
- Pi-Si: Ò! Ni haai m-haai ching-wâ a ing-wâ* loi kwoi Loôn-Pông Ching-Haam Kûk, nîng wî* Ng Po-Moôn Lhing-Saang à?
- Ng: Ho-wâ, Looi Lhing-Saang yiaak ngoi kw'oi-si* loi king k'ooi. K'ooi ò-ch'oi* mã?
- P.S: M-koï ni aang nit kiu, aang ngoi hung-chi.k'ooi.
- P.S: Looi King-Li, Loôn-Pông Ching-Haam Kûk* nîng wî* Ng Po-Moôn Lhing-Saang ò kw'oi* loi king ni.
- L: T'ing k'ooi yip loi, t'ing k'ooi yip loi!
- Ng: Looi Lhing-Saang.
- L: T'ing-t'ò, T'ing-t'ò, Ng Lhing-Saang.
- Ng: Yin-wî yiù yit-wî* Tê Pin Lhing-Saang lhiang sin-t'ing yit-foôn ching-foo kung. Ngoi lhiang hiaü-ch'â yit-hâ k'ooi kwoi poi-king. Ngoi hi-mông ni naüg-kaaü ò-ò pông-mông.
- L: Ông-nging* la, òng-nging* la! Tê Pin haai ngoi yit-kwoi lo p'aang-yiü kwoi toi. K'ooi ho-lhoü ngoi toô-ki kwoi too-chit yit-yiâng.
- Ng: Ni ooi-yi k'ooi kwoi kâ-hing waân-king t'ing-ch'ò mã?

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

- L: Ngoi sîp-foôn t'ing-ch'o k'ooi kwoi kâ-hing waan-king. K'iâk kwoi kâ-ngin kwoi-kwoi oô haai "ôn-foôn siu-ki".
- Ng: Ni sūk Tê Pîn naai p'aang-yiū mã?
- L: Ngoi kwoi aai-toi hūng aai-ngi toi hūng k'ooi haai ho ho p'aang-yiū. K'iâk sī-siāng yit-t'aai ch'oot yīp. Tê Pîn kw'oi kwoi ngin ho yiū laai-maaū. K'ooi haai yit-kwoi ho haaū-saang*.
- Ng: Ni i-t'ooi k'ooi yiū mot m̄-ho kwoi tīp-kwaân, m̄-ho kwoi si-hô mã?
- L: K'ooi mô mot m̄-ho kwoi tīp-kwaân, ki haân-kiêm; ngi-ch'e haang toô kung. Lhooi-nging ch'oot loi toô kung mô ki kiu, waâk-che yiâk t'iu ki kwoi lhing ô paang-fōng lô.
- Ng: Ngooi-ko ni yin yit-king ho chung-yiau kwoi kung-tok, ni woi m̄-woi lhin-lai k'ooi hooi toô à?
- L: Ngoi ooi k'ooi ho yiū lhin-lhim. Ngoi yi-wi ngoi woi lhin-lai k'ooi hooi toô.
- Ng: Ngoi waân lhiang hūng ni kwoi kung-too k'ing yit-haā kwaân-yi Tê Pîn naai p'aang-yiū, taak mã?
- L: Taak la, ni ho-yi kw'oi-si* hooi k'ooi toô kung kwoi yien-so kung-lhò woon k'ooi.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

Ng: M̄-koi-lhaai, Looi Lhing-Saang.

L: M̄-soi m̄-koi, Ng Lhing-Saang.

LESSON 17

ORAL MATERIAL

- 伍：小姐，請問雷天才先生到該^{*}嗎？
- 秘：啊！你係唔係正話打電話^{*}來個聯邦偵探局，噶位^{*}伍保文先生呀？
- 伍：好話，雷先生約我該時來見佢，佢到處^{*}嗎？
- 秘：唔該你等匿久，等我通知佢
- 秘：雷經理，聯邦偵探局^{*}噶位^{*}伍保文先生到該^{*}來見你。
- 雷：請佢入來，請佢入來！
- 伍：雷先生。
- 雷：請坐，請坐，伍先生。
- 伍：因為有一位^{*}謝賓先生想申請一份政府工，我想調查一下佢個背景我希
- 雷：當然^{*}喇，當然^{*}喇！謝賓係我一個老朋友個仔，佢好似我自己個子姪一樣。
- 伍：你對於佢個家庭環境清楚嗎？
- 雷：我十分清楚佢個家庭環境，啲家人個個都係「安份守己」。
- 伍：你熟謝賓嘅朋友嗎？
- 雷：我個大仔同第二仔同佢係好好朋

LESSON 17
ORAL MATERIAL

- 友，啲時常一齊出入，謝賓該個人好有禮貌，佢係一個好後生。
- 伍：你多隨佢有乜唔好個習慣，唔好個嗜好嗎？
- 雷：佢有乜唔好個習慣，幾慳儉，而且肯做工，雖然出來做工有幾久，或者亦湊嘢幾個仙到繡房嚟。
- 伍：如果你有一件好重要個工作，你會唔會信賴佢去做呀？
- 雷：我對佢好有信心，我以為我會信賴佢去做。
- 伍：我還想同你個公子傾一吓關於謝賓嘅朋友，得嗎？
- 雷：得喇，你可以噉時去佢做工個燕梳公司搵佢。
- 伍：唔該啱，雷先生。
- 雷：唔使，唔該，伍先生。

LESSON 17

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. It is convenient to have a checking account in the bank.
2. He started to sell insurance when he was very young.
3. It is nice to have faith but you should also have confidence in yourself.
4. If a person is not thrifty, how could he save any money.
5. According to him, politeness is an aquired virtue.
6. Under the circumstances, you will have to abide by the law.
7. For an old person in China, without any direct descendents is considered a sad and tragic thing.
8. If there is faith, there will be hope.
9. Those who are in the civil service are mostly U.S. citizens.
10. He thinks he can identify a genius when he sees one.
11. It rained and thundered last night. I did not go out.
12. I am not a thrifty person, but I have a savings account with the Bank of Canton in S.F. Chinatown.
13. The environment on the country side is not the same as that in the city.
14. You have to trust me, and let me do it my way.

LESSON 17

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. She wishes to see her sons and nephews before she dies.
16. Your son is very talented, and you should be very proud of him.

LESSON 17

READING MATERIAL

謝 Bin 所熟識之人，有一位為雷天
才先生，伍保文又向此位雷先生調查。雷
先生為一大商人，有辦公室，有女秘書。故
先用電話約定時間相見。到達之時，由女
秘書傳達，然後入雷先生之私人辦事房。

雷先生與謝 Bin 之父親，為深交朋
友。謝 Bin 為雷先生之後輩，所以關於謝
Bin 之行為，甚之性情習慣，雷先生均認
識清楚。

根據雷先生之意見，謝 Bin 為一忠
誠可靠，勤儉有志之青年。雖然做工未久，
現時在銀行已有存款，其節儉可知。

1. Characters for reading:

1301	1302	1303	1304	1305	1306	1307	1308	1309	1310
雷	輩	儉	賺	罰	虧	園	缸	廟	像
637	894	456	16	182	556	315	501	696	1236

2. Characters for writing

651	652	653	654	655
雷	輩	儉	賺	罰
637	894	456	16	182

LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

1. Looi; looi family name; (literally: thunder), i.e. Looi Lhing-Saang 'Mr Lui'
2. Hing-T'oi; hing-t'oi given name; (literally: genius; talent); i.e. k'ooi ho yiu hing-t'oi, 'he is very talented'
3. ò ch'ooi* everywhere; ò-ch'ooi 'being here or there'
4. yit-foôn one; a share; AN for newspaper, magazine and etc.
5. ching-foo kung government job; civil service; AN foôn
6. hi-mông to wish, hope, expect; a.f. mông
7. too-chit direct descendants; (literally: sons and nephews)
8. waan-king environment; circumstance; surrounding; AN kwoi
9. "èn-foôn siu-ki" law abiding; public obedience
10. laai-maaü (yiu... good manner; polite; courtesy; laai-maaü) courteous; i.e. k'ooi yiu laai-maaü

LESSON 17

VOCABULARY

11. t'ip-kwaân habit; accustomed; conventional;
one's old way
12. haân-kiêm thrifty; frugal
13. t' iû to save, collect; t' iû
(colloq.); syn: ch'ooi-
ch'uk
14. l'hing a cent; money, syn: t'ing*
or t'ing; l'hing-lhoõ
(transliteration of cents)
15. l'hin-laaî to trust, have confidence in,
believe; syn: l'hin
16. l'hin -l'him (yiû... belief; faith; i.e. k'ooi
l'hin-l'him) yiû l'hin-l'him 'he has
faith'
17. k'ung-too son (your), (honorific form)
18. yiên-so insurance; a.f. po-hiem
(transliteration)
19. haaü-saäng* a youth; young, AN kwoi; a.f.
(haaü*-saäng) haaü-saäng*-toi
20. paang-fōng a bank, AN kwoi; a.f.
(transliteration) ngaän-hōng
21. ch'oōn-aât to carry a message; to pass
on the message; information;
messenger

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

Ng: T'ing moôn Looi Wi-Lim Lhing-Saàng ò ch'ooi* mà?

L: Ngoi tiú haaí lo. Lhing-Saàng kwi lhing-ming à?

Ng: Ngoi haâm toò Ng Po-Moôn, haaí Loôn-Pòng Ching-Haâm
Kûk kwoi ching-haâm.

L: Yiù mot chi-kaaù ne, Ng Ching-Haâm?

Ng: Ngoi lhiang hiàng ni moôn yit-hạ kwaân-yi Tê Pin
Lhing-Saàng kw'oi yit-kwoi ngin.

L: K'ooi faân-ê mot tooí à?

Ng: K'ooi m-haaí faân tooí, poot-kò k'ooi sin-t'ing yit-
foôn hūng kwok-fōng pi-mít yiù-kwaân kwoi kung-tok.
Ooi-yi k'ooi kwoi yit-t'aai, ngoi lhiang i-t'ooi
t'ing-ch'o.

L: Ô! K'ooi haaí ngoi kwoi lo hūng-hòk, lo p'aang-yiū.
Ngoi po-ching k'ooi haaí yit-kwoi ho ngin.

Ng: K'ooi kwoi ngin ki-hò* à?

L: K'ooi toò lhoô ho ting-lhaai, ho ngin-chin, ooi ngin
ho chùng-haaū. K'ooi haaí yit-kwoi ho-k'aaù kwoi
ngin.

Ng: Ni sūk k'ooi naai p'aang-yiū mà?

L: Ngoi ch'â-m-òò sik-lhaai k'ooi naai p'aang-yiū.
Yiū-k'í-sí nging ki kwoi pi-kaaù t'in-mít nit kwoi.
Ngoi ho-yi wâ k'iák kwoi-kwoi òò "fūng-kūng siu-faat"
kwoi kung-min. K'iák m-haaí poot-liang foôn-too.

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

Ng: Nì yì-wí k'ooi woi tìn-chùng Mì-Kwok Ching-Foo mà?

L: Ngoi yì-wí kw'oi yit-iem haai mō-lhooi haau-looi kwoi. K'ooi m̄-haai yit-kwoi faan-koot kwoi ngin. Ngoi aam-po k'ooi mō faan-pôn ching-foo kwoi lhoð-liang hūng haang-ung.

Ng: T'ing moôn nì ooi k'ooi yiù mot p'aai-p'ing à?

L: Ngoi yì-wí k'ooi yiù-sí* ho ngaan-kòð, poot-kò kw'oi naai m̄-ho-yì wá haai k'ooi kwoi loòt-iem.

Ng: Looi Lhing-Saang, ngoi ho oð-tê nì kwoi pòng-mōng.

L: M̄-ho kw'oi* wá, Ng Ching-Haam!

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

- 伍：請問雷威林先生到處^{*}嗎？
- 雷：我就係囉，先生貴姓名呀？
- 伍：我喊做伍保文，係聯邦偵探局個偵探。
- 雷：有乜指教呢，伍偵探？
- 伍：我想向你問一下關於謝賓先生嘅一個人。
- 雷：佢犯咩乜罪呀？
- 伍：佢唔係犯罪，不過佢申請一份同國防秘密有關個工作，對於佢個一切，我想多隨清楚。
- 雷：啊！佢係我個老同學，老朋友，我保證佢係一個好人。
- 伍：佢個人幾^{*}晏^{*}呀？
- 雷：佢做事好精細，好認真，對人好忠厚。佢係一個可靠個人。
- 伍：你熟佢嘅朋友嗎？
- 雷：我差唔多識佢嘅朋友，尤其是啱幾個比較親密個。我可以話啱個係「奉公守法」個公民。啱唔係不良份子。

LESSON 18

ORAL MATERIAL

- 伍：你以為佢會盡忠美國政府嗎？
- 雷：我以為該一點，無須考慮個佢唔係一個反骨個人。我擔保佢冇反叛政府個思想同行動。
- 伍：請問你對佢有乜批評呀？
- 雷：我以為佢有時好頑固，不過該唔可以話係佢個劣點。
- 伍：雷先生我好多謝你個幫忙。
- 雷：唔好嘍話，伍偵探！

LESSON 18

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Stubbornness may be said to be his weakness.
2. I have no comment at the present moment, but I may have something to say about her later.
3. His attitude is arrogant.
4. It is necessary to reconsider his proposition.
5. He is very loyal and kind. For this reason, I am willing to vouch for him.
6. Please get everything all cleaned up. There will be an inspection today.
7. She is very thorough and serious about her work. This kind of employee is very hard to get.
8. Law abiding citizens are necessary in any society.
9. Loyalty is important to the country.
10. The undesirable elements will be liquidated.
11. It is necessary for me to think it over thoroughly before I give you any answer.
12. They are disloyal, stubborn, and undependable.
13. He is being punished for the crime he committed.
14. I guarantee that he will return everything to you in perfect condition tomorrow night.
15. Every citizen should be loyal to his country.
16. He is my closest friend, and I will stand by him.

LESSON 18

READING MATERIAL

雷，謝兩家，既然係世交，謝 Bin 與雷天才之公子雷威林，當然來往甚密，又因大家係青年人，威林對於謝 Bin 之思想及活動，亦當然比較雷天才更清楚，所以關於謝 Bin 之政治思想，社會活動，以及對政府是否盡忠等等，最好向威林查問。

雷威林在一間保險公司任職，伍保文依照雷天才所指示之地址，往見威林。

根據威林所講，不祇謝 Bin 本人，對國盡忠，佢所有相交朋友，亦係一樣，所以對於盡忠問題，佢敢保證，性情行為等等，亦無大缺點。

1. Characters for reading;

1311	1312	1313	1314	1315	1316	1317	1318	1319	1320
威	鳥	缺	欠	籌	植	齒	蟲	膠	匠
1412	766	526	281	43	88	79	154	395	1235

2. Characters for writing:

656	657	658	659	660
威	鳥	缺	欠	籌
1412	766	526	281	43

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

1. faân tooî to commit a crime; to offend
(as against the law);
violation of law; i.e.
k'ooi faân mot tooî à?
2. yit-t'aaî everything; the whole of;
all; i.e. yit-t'aaî kwoi
ch'è 'all the cars'; k'ooi
kwoi yit-t'aaî 'everything
about him; everything that
is his'
3. po-ching to guarantee, vouch; syn:
aam-po
4. t'ing-lhaai in detail; fine; thorough;
elaborate; i.e. k'ooi toò
lnoô ho t'ing-lhaai
5. ngin-chin serious; conscientious
6. chung-haau loyal and kind; integrity;
true-hearted; honest; syn:
chung-sit i.e. k'ooi ho
chung-haau; k'ooi haai
chung-haau kwoi ngin
7. ho k'aaü dependable; reliable;
trustworthy; syn: k'aaü-aak
chi

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

8. "fûng-kûng siu faat" law abiding; public obedience;
i.e. k'ooi "fûng-kûng siu-faat"
9. kûng-mîn citizen, AN kwoi
10. poot-liăng foôn-too bad or undesirable elements;
poot-liăng, syn: m-ho; foôn-too (See Les 3.7)
11. tîn-chûng loyal; fidelity; choôn 'to exhaust; entire; to the utmost', i.e. tîn-lîk 'with all one's effort or strength'
12. mõ-lhooi haau-looi it is not necessary to consider; without any consideration; it need not to give it a thought; mõ-lhooi 'need not; without; not necessary' haau-lhooi 'consideration; thought; to think'
13. faan-koot to back-bite; rebellious; renegade (colloq.); k'ooi haai faan-koot kwoi ngin

LESSON 18

VOCABULARY

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 14. faan-pôn | to revolt, rebel; violent
opposition |
| 15. p'aai-p'ing | to criticize, comment;
criticism |
| 16. ngaan-kod | stubborn; obstinate |
| 17. loòt-iem | bad point; weakness; short
coming; i.e. <u>k'ooi</u> <u>yiù</u> <u>ho</u>
<u>oò</u> <u>loòt-iem</u> ; syn: <u>yaaí</u>
<u>ch'ooí</u> *; ant: <u>yiù-iem</u> ;
<u>ho-ch'ooí</u> * |

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

- Woō: Lo-Ńg, ooi-yi hiaū-ch'a Tê Òn kwoi kùng-tok, ni
kaau-iêm mi à?
- Ng: Kiu-sing lo, poot-kò ngoi wañ lhiang toî lîng yit-
fông-ming ngin-kiu yit-kâ yiak
- W: Chiaù yên-toî kwoi t'ing-ying, k'ooi yiu mò moôn-
haai à?
- Ng: Ho-yi wâ yõn-t'oõn mò moôn-haai.
- W: Ni ho-faau toî haau-haaü-siâng yiak-liak lhiing loî
yit-kwoi pò-kò à?
- Ng: Ông-nging ho-yi la.
- W: K'ooi kwoi kùng-tok haaü-naang ki-hõ* à?
- Ng: Haang ngin-chin, yiu ngaaî-lîk, yiu chaak-ngim lhim.
Poot-kò yiu-si* ngaan-kò yit-nit.
- W: K'ooi "oi-ngin tiêp-moôt" ki-hõ* à?
- Ng: Wõ-ci ho-t'in, ngi-ch'e haang hi-saang toô-ki kwoi
kim-t'ing hûng si-kaan pông-mông p'aang-yiü. Yiu
haap-ngi ting-sin.
- W: K'ooi lhoð-ngin kwoi pin-haang ne?
- Ng: Chùng-sing ho-k'aaü, k'in-kiem kaap-ê* yiu chi-hi,
liâng-oô aai yiu mò poot-liang si-hò.
- W: K'ooi yiu hing-t'ooi ngim liang-poi mã?
- Ng: Chi-haai "fûng-ch'iâng-tok-hing", "sik-ho-ngi-chi".
T'oõn mò-naaü-lhoô.

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

- W: Ngooi-kwo haaí kw'ò*, nì waan a-lhòn nging-ngiù
naai yit-fông-ming kwoi yê* à?
- Ng: Ngoi lhiang nging-kiù yit-hà kwaan-yi k'ooi kwoi
sê-hòn wôt-ung.
- W: Nì a-ing chi-yi ò naai* moi siu à?
- Ng: Ngoi lhiang foon k'ooi naai hūng-hôk, hūng-fông*,
waak-che woi-yiū k'ing yit-k'ing.
- W: Nì kaai-waak kw'oi lhaam-liang ngit ho-yi kaau-iem-
lhaai mí à?
- Ng: Ngoi lhiang-lhin mò moôn-haaí.
- W: Kw'ò* ngoi hi-mông nì to-ngit paan-hô kw'oi kīng
lhoô.
- Ng: Kw'oi kwoi laai-paaí-mi, ngoi ho-hi kaau siang si-
ming pò-kò.
- W: M̄-koi, m̄-koi.

LESSON 19
ORAL MATERIAL

胡：老伍，對於調查謝安個工作，你攞掂未呀？

伍：九成嚟，不過我還想在另一方面研究一吓啲。

胡：照現在個情形，佢有冇問題呀？

伍：可以話完全冇問題。

胡：你可否在口頭上約畧先來一個報告呀？

伍：當然可以啦。

胡：佢個工作效能幾晏^{*}呀？

伍：肯認真，有毅力，有責任心，不過有時^{*}頑固一匿。

胡：佢待人接物，幾晏^{*}呀？

伍：和霽可親，而且肯犧牲自己個金錢，同時間幫忙朋友，有俠義精神。

胡：佢私人個品行呢？

伍：忠誠可靠，勤儉夾嗲^{*}，有志氣，量度大，又有不良嗜好。

胡：佢有興趣飲兩杯嗎？

伍：只係「逢場作興」適可而止，全無鬧事。

胡：如果係嘍^{*}，你還打算研究乃一方面

LESSON 19

ORAL MATERIAL

- 個野^{*}呀。
- 伍：我想研究一吓關於佢個社團活動。
- 胡：你打定主意到^{*}埋手^{*}呀。
- 伍：我想搵佢^{*}同學、同房，或者會友傾一傾。
- 胡：你計劃該三兩日可以攞掂^{*}嘅未呀。
- 伍：我相信有問題。
- 胡：^{*}囑我希望你早日辦妥該件事。
- 伍：該個禮拜尾，我可以交上書面報告。
- 胡：唔該，唔該。

LESSON 19

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I will give you written report on the matter tomorrow.
2. I finished the work according to your instructions.
3. He is courageous and kind. He will help those in distress.
4. Members will be free of charge, but non-members will have to pay five dollars each.
5. He is responsible for his conduct.
6. If you don't know how to cook this food, you should let someone else do it.
7. I don't object drinking, but one should know when to stop.
8. I know you don't like dancing, but be considerate just for this unusual occasion.
9. On the surface, a person may be broadminded, but at times he may be very narrow minded.
10. To make friends you must be friendly and amiable.
11. It is possible that you have borrowed money from him.
12. It would be all right with me even if it's not a promise in written form.
13. The effectiveness of this drug is still uncertain, but many doctors have used it for common cold.

LESSON 19

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

14. Over 90% of the population in Chinatown is Chinese.
Is that right?
15. It took me all day yesterday to straighten out the
mess.
16. This is a great sacrifice on your part. Your
service will be greatly appreciated.

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

關於伍保文調查謝安之結果，胡局長未接到書面報告之前，請伍調查員先作一次口頭報告。

伍保文話，佢之調查工作，已九成完妥。幾-fo3 佢祖宗三代，亦已查過，但因為想向謝安在社團活動方面，再行研究，在未完此項工作之前，實不合宜作書面報告。

照伍保文之意見，現時社會上之社團，名目紛紛，份子複雜。一個若不分好壞，混-tik 於不良社團，思想行為，易受影響。正是「染於黃則黃，染於蒼則蒼」，所以對謝安與何種社團發生關係，必需查明清楚。

1. Characters for reading:

1331	1332	1333	1334	1335	1336	1337	1338	1339	1340
祖	宜	紛	複	混	蒼	斜	醋	賤	礦
1270	336	176	225	1428	1296	1229	1277	1251	572

LESSON 19

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

661	662	663	664	665
祖	紛	醋	賤	礦
1270	176	1277	1251	572

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

1. kaau-iêm to straighten out; to finish up; to put thing in order; to bring order out of chaos; (colloq.); syn: paân-hō
2. kiu sīng 90%; $\frac{1}{10}$; almost; mostly
3. ho-faau is it possible? May it be; faau (negative or interrogative particle); ho-faau (literary; it is used in question of whether you may or whether you can)
4. haau-haaū-siāng oral; verbal; orally; words of mouth; i.e. haau-haaū-siāng kwoi pò-kò, 'oral report'; ant: sī-mīng pò-kò, 'written report'
5. haaû-naāng efficient; effective;
 (yiù...haaû-naāng) proficient; efficiency; capability; i.e., k'ooi kwoi kùng-tok haaû-naāng ho kò 'he is very efficient in his works'; k'ooi ho yiù haaû-naāng, 'he is very efficient'

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

6. ngaaî-lîk
(yiù...ngaaî-lîk)
perseverance; grit; sustained;
i.e., k'ooi toò lhoô yiù
ngaaî-lîk 'he works with
perseverance'
7. wō-oi ho-t'ín
friendly; amiable; affable
congenial and lovable;
wō-oi, syn: ho-t'ín
8. hî-saàng
to sacrifice; sacrifice; i.e.,
k'ooi hî-saàng k'ooi kwoi
saàng-mîng, 'he sacrificed
his life'
9. haáp-ngî tîng-sîn
knight-errant; the spirit
of courage and righteous-
ness; haáp-ngî 'magnanimity;
to right wrongs'; tîng-sîn
'mentality; morale; the
spiritual part of man that
exists apart from the body'
10. lhoô-ngî
private; personal; ant:
kûng-kûng
11. liâng-oô aaî
broadminded; magnanimous
12. pin-haâng
conduct; behavior

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

13. "fūng-ch' iāng-tok-hīng" to take part in an activity (drinking, gambling, etc.); merely for fun without taking it seriously
14. "sik-ho-ngī-chi" it is better to quit while you are ahead; to stop at the right time or appropriate moment.
15. a chi-yī to make up one's mind; to adopt a resolution; to decide; to have a definite plan; syn: k'oct-îng
16. woî-yiū members of the same club or organization; fellow-members; yiū abbr. of p'aāng-yiū
17. paân-hō finished; completed; have done; syn: kaau-iêm (See Les 19.1)
18. moī-siu to get one's hand into; to start (Colloq.) i.e., ngoi m-i ki-hō* moī-siu, 'I don't know how to start'

LESSON 19

VOCABULARY

19. sî-mîng pò-kò written report; ant: haau-haaü siâng (See Les 19.4)
20. toî in, at, on, (literary); syn: ò; i.e., k'ool ò (toî)
Lûk-Koôn Ngooi-Ngoon Hôk-Haaü ûk sî.
21. "ngiêm-yî-wông-taak-wông, ngiêm-yî-t'ông-taak-t'ông" he who touches yellow will be tinged with yellow; he who touches blue will be tinged with blue — used of the influences of companionship or environment
22. kî-foô almost; at the point of; syn: ch'â-m-oò
23. hō which; how; what; why; (literary interrogative particle) i.e., hō-sî; syn: ki-sî*; hō-ngîn syn: naaî-kwoî
24. too-tùng ancestor; forefather; progenitor; AN kwoî
25. fuk-taâp miscellaneous; mixed; redundant; confused; medley

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

King-Ch'aat: Niāk kw'oi* yiù kiệp-ôn faat-saang, haaî mã?

Ngaân-Hông Yôn: Mò-t'ò, aai-yiāk* sîp-ng foôn chùng*
t'ing yiù ngin ò kw'oi* a-kiệp.

K.Ch: Ngaân-hông pî kiệp-è ki-òò ngaân* à?

Ng.H.Y: Aai-yiāk* ngi-t'ing ngaân.

K.Ch: Ki-òò ngaân* chiàng kwoi ngaân-chi à?

Ng.H.Y: Yiù naai ng-sîp moon chiàng kwoi, yiù naai
ngi-sîp moon chiàng kwoi.

K.Ch: Nî yiù mò ngaang-chi hô-mã* kwoi ki-lûk à?

Ng.H.Y: Yiù naai yiù ki-lûk, yiù naai mò ki-lûk.

K.Ch: Ki-òò kwoi t'aak à? K'iak yiù mò aai siu-
t'iàng* à?

Ng.H.Y: Chi-haaî kîng-o yit-kwoi aai siu-t'iàng*;
poot-kò k'ooi wâ wañ yiù kwoi hûng-ong.

K.Ch: K'ooi haaî mot ngin? Ki-aaî nîng-ki? Ki-kò-aaî
à?

Ng.H.Y: K'ooi ho-lhoḡ haaî paak-ngin, aai-yiāk* lhaap
lhooi too-yiû,* chùng-aang sin-t'oi, m-kò m-aaî.

K.Ch: K'ooi chiak mot saam à? Yiù mot aak-iem mã?

Ng.H.Y: K'ooi chiak yit-hòt foî-sik kwoi lhaai-chông*,
paak soot-saam, mò a t'aaî, mò aai mô, aai haak
ngaan-kiàng*.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

- C.Ch: K'ooi naai haaū-mō ch'iāng mà? K'ooi yiù mò
lhoō à?
- Ng.H.Y: K'ooi naai haaū-mō tūng-sik kwoi, fī-aāk ho on;
yiù lhè-siau woō-lhoō, poot-kò m-haaî ki ch'iāng.
- K.Ch: K'ooi fī ngik-waāk saaū à?
- Ng.H.Y: K'ooi mā-mā* fī. K'ooi yiù sòng hā-p'a.
- K.Ch: K'ooi kong soōt-wā ki-hō* à?
- Ng.H.Y: K'ooi kong soōt-wā kong-aāk ho lhaai siāng,
poot-kò ho-lhoō yiù lhè-siau a loōt. M-haaî
ho t'ing-ch'o.
- K.Ch: Nī wañ ki-aāk yiù mò k'i-hā kwoi aāk-iem à?
- Ng.H.Y: K'ooi kwoi pī ping-ping. Too ping kwoi ming
yiù yit-lip aai kwoi maāk. Wañ yiù, k'ooi
chiāk yiù siu kwoi siu-chi-toi yiù yit-chiāk
aai hūng-po-siāk kaai-chi.
- K.Ch: Wañ yiù mot à?
- Ng.H.Y: Ô, wañ yiù, k'ooi kwoi haau ngaau-chī yit-chī
looī-lhūng yien, ho toō-nging kw'ō* haāng ch'oot
mōn-haau.
- K.Ch: K'oci haāng loō taau ngik-waāk t'ò ch'è taau à?
- Ng.H.Y: K'ooi haāng ch'oot mōn-haau chí haaū, chon too,
yin-wī ngin oō tiū haai m-king k'ooi lōk.

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

警察：造該^{*}有劫案發生，係嗎？

銀行員：有錯，大約^{*}十五分鐘^{*}前有人到該^{*}打劫。

警：銀行被劫^{*}幾多銀^{*}呀？

員：大約^{*}二千銀。

警：幾多銀^{*}張個銀紙呀？

員：有^{*}有五十文張個，有^{*}有二十文張個。

警：你有^{*}有銀紙號碼^{*}個記錄呀？

員：有^{*}有記錄，有^{*}有記錄。

警：幾多個賊呀？啲有^{*}有帶手槍^{*}呀？

員：只係見倒一個帶手槍，不過佢話還

有個同黨。

警：佢係乜人？幾大年紀？幾高大呀？

員：佢好似係白人，大約^{*}卅歲左右，中等

身材，唔高唔矮。

警：佢着乜衫呀？有乜特點嗎？

員：佢着一套灰色個西裝^{*}，白恤衫，有打

咗，有戴帽，戴黑眼鏡^{*}。

警：佢^{*}頭毛長嗎？佢有^{*}有鬚呀？

員：佢^{*}頭毛棕色個，飛得好短，有些少

鬚，不過唔係幾長。

LESSON 20

ORAL MATERIAL

警： 佢肥抑或瘦呀？
員： 佢麻麻肥，佢有雙下巴。
警： 佢講說話幾晏^{*}呀？
員： 佢講說話講得好細聲，不過好似有
些少打慄^{*}，唔係好清楚。
警： 你還記得有冇其他個特點呀？
員： 佢個鼻扁扁，左邊個面有一粒大個
瘰，還冇，佢隻右手個手指仔有一隻
大紅寶石戒指。
警： 還有乜呀？
員： 啊，還有，佢個口咬住一枝呂宋煙，好
自然^{*}，行出門口。
警： 佢行路走抑或坐車走呀？
員： 佢行出門口之後，轉左，因為人多，就
睇唔見佢咯。

LESSON 20

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. Can you lend me a dime to buy a cigar?
2. I lost a ruby ring in the theater last night.
3. He will go to see a doctor or a specialist about that mole on his left side of his face.
4. If her nose is not flat like that, she would be very pretty.
5. When he is excited, he stutters.
6. She is quite fat, about 5'3" in height; and has a doubled chin, brown hair and blue eyes.
7. Although he is a caucasian, he likes oriental food.
8. His hair is grey and short, but his beard is black and long.
9. The identity of this thief is not known, but the police thought it may be a woman.
10. I have a gun in my pocket, and I intend to use it if necessary.
11. The police officer caught the thief but his accomplice escaped.
12. He is about your size but he wears eye -glasses.
13. I want to buy a big ruby ring as a birthday present for my wife.
14. He stuttered so badly that I could hardly understand what he said.

LESSON 20

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

15. Officer, I would like to report a robbery.
16. He doesn't smoke cigarettes but cigars.

LESSON 20

READING MATERIAL

警察局接到電話，有賊匪打劫銀行，但警察到場之時，賊匪經已逃走，只得向銀行職員查問經過情形。

據行員所講，賊匪祇係一人。不過，佢話尚有一同黨，在行內把風。此賊帶有手槍，大約三十歲，中等身材，着灰色西裝，但無頸帶，指上有紅寶石戒指一隻。

此賊舉動鎮定，講話之時，聲音細弱。所以行內其他之人，當時不知有此事發生。賊匪得款之後，急步向大門行出街外。此時行員始大聲叫喊，然後由副行長電話報警。

1. Characters for reading:

1331	1332	1333	1334	1335	1336	1337	1338	1339	1340
賊	匪	戒	鎮	副	振	恥	虎	斧	姑
1196	186	379	30	211	29	80	207	208	509

2. Characters for writing:

666	667	668	669	670
賊	匪	戒	鎮	副
1196	186	379	30	211

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

1. kiệp-ôn a case of robbery; kiệp,
syn: a-kiệp (kiệp)
2. t'aâk thief; robber; bandit, AN kwòl
3. p'aaù fire arms; gun; pistol; syn:
t'iàng *; p'aaù (literally:
artillery piece) i.e. k'ool
yiù p'aaù 'he has a gun'
(Colloq. usage); AN haâm or
chì
4. hūng-ong accomplice; members of the
same party; partisan
5. ngìn-t'oi talent; man of ability; i.e.,
k'ool ho ngìn-t'oi, 'he is
a man of ability'
6. sìn-t'oi stature; physique; size
(body); k'ool kwòl sìn-t'oi
hò kò, 'he is tall in
stature'
7. aâk-iem characteristics; peculiarity;
distinctiveness
8. foi-sik grey color; grey; AN chung;
sik 'color'

LESSON 20

VOCABULARY

9. woô-lhoð* beard; whisker; moustache
abbr: lhoð
10. sòng hâ-p'a double-chin, AN kwoi
11. a-loôt to stutter; stammering;
inarticulate, (Colloq.)
12. ping-ping flat; thin; abbr: ping
13. maâk mole (on the skin); nevus ;
AN lip
14. kaai-chi a finger ring, AN kwoi;
siu-chi 'finger'
15. hūng po-siâk ruby; (literally red precious
stone); AN lip or kaaû
16. looï-lhùng yên cigar, AN haau or chi; Aaï
Looï-Lhùng 'Mexico';
Lhaai-Looï-Lhùng,
'Luzon in Philippines'

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

King-Ch'aat: T'ing-moôn nî to pòn iêm-chùng kîng m-kîng-o
yit-kwoi ngin viũ nîng kaân ngaân-hông haâng ch'oot
loi à?

Haâng-ngin: Aang ngoi naam hã. Ô, K'ooi haaî m-haaî aai
haak ngaan-kiâng*, hũng yit-kwoi ngiêm wõng haaü-
mõ kwoi nooi-ngin yit-t'aaî ch'oot loi à?

K.Ch: Nî ki-aak nîng kwoi ngin ki-hõ-yiâng* mã,
m-kwoi nî miũ-lhe k'ooi yi.

H.Ng: K'ooi ngaau-chi yit chi looi-lhùng yien, aân-haaî
mõ iem-chiæk fo. K'ooi ki kò ki fi.

K.Ch: Nî yi-wi k'ooi yiũ ki kò hũng ki ch'ung à?

H.Ng: K'ooi aai-yiæk* yiũ ng-chiæk paat-t'odn kò, yit-
paæk t'it-síp pông ch'ung kw'oi siâng-hã*.

K.Ch: Nîng kwoi nooi-ngin ki-oð lhooi à?

H.Ng: Nîng kwoi nooi-ngin* ngíp-t'it-paät lhooi, m-haaî
ki-haak, ngiêm wõng haaü-mõ, ìng-è faat, yiæk aai
haak ngaan-kiâng*, chiæk yit-kîng sî-foon kwoi
aai-laaü*, kò-ngã haaî. K'ooi kwoi yiâng* m-t'ò,
poot-kò ho-lhoõ ho ok kw'õ*.

K.Ch: K'iæk haaî mot chung ngin à?

H.Ng: K'iæk haaî ihaai-ngin.

K.Ch: K'iæk liang-kwoi a-kiep ngaân-hông. Nî i-t'ooi
k'iæk ò naai-haaü taau hooi mã?

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

H.Ng: Haaî m̄! K' iâk soi ch'è taau woð. M̄-kwaai-aâk
k' iâk soi ch'è soi-aâk kw' oï lōng-mōng lo.

K.Ch: Nî ki-aâk n̄ng k̄ ch'è haaî mot n̄ng kwoi, haaî
mot sik kwoi à?

H.Ng: N̄ng k̄ ho-lhoð haaî yit-kiu-lûk-līng-n̄ng kwoi
Fuk-Aâk ch'è, ho-lhoð haaî haak-sik kwoi, yiu
lhi-oô m̄n kwoi ch'è.

K.Ch: Nî haai-kīng k' iâk ð naai-haaū soi hooi à?

H.Ng: K' iâk ð kw' oï hiaū kaaï yit-chīk soi hooi, soi-
aâk ho faai, ch' à-m̄-oð chūng-è n̄ng k̄ fð-ch'è li!

K.Ch: Nî haai m̄-haaï-o k' ooi kwoi ch'è-p' aaï hô-soð à?

H.Ng: Ngoi m̄-chī-yi, poot-kò ho-lhoð m̄-haaï Kâ-Saang
kwoi ch'è-p' aaï, lhoð m̄-haaï wōng-sik kwoi, haaï
laəm-sik kwoi.

K.Ch: Ngooi-ko nî kīng-o n̄ng liang-kwoi ngīn waâk-che
n̄ng k̄ ch'è kwoi sī-haaū, nî wañ ngīn-aâk mã?

H.Ng: Ngoi wañ ngīn-aâk.

K.Ch: T' ing nî lhe nî kwoi lhiŋg-mīng i-chi hūng īng-wâ
ð kw' oï*, yī-haaū waâk-ch' e yiaù m̄-faān nî.

H.Ng: M̄-kin-yiaù, m̄-kin-yiaù.

LESSON 21
ORAL MATERIAL

警察：請問你早半點鐘見唔見到一個人
由嗰間銀行行出來呀？
行人：等我唸吓，佢係唔係戴黑眼鏡，^{*}同
一個染黃頭毛個女人一齊出來呀？
警：你記得唔個人幾晏樣^{*}嗎？唔該你描
寫佢噫。
行：佢咬住一枝呂宋煙，但係冇點着火。
佢幾高幾肥。
警：你以為佢有幾高同幾重呀？
行：佢大約^{*}有五尺八寸高，一百七十磅
重，咳上下^{*}
警：嗰個女人^{*}幾多歲呀？
行：嗰個女人^{*}廿七八歲，唔係幾黑，染黃
頭毛，電髮，亦戴黑眼鏡，^{*}着一件唔錯，
欸個黃大襖，^{*}高牙鞋，佢個樣唔錯，不
過好似好惡嘍。^{*}
警：嗰係乜種人呀。
行：嗰係西人。
警：嗰兩個打劫銀行，你多隨啲到乃頭
走去嗎？
行：係嘍！嗰駛車走鳴，唔怪得啲駛車駛

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL

得該狼忙囉。
警：你記得嗰架車係乜年個，係乜色個
呀？
行：嗰架好似係一九六〇年個福特車，
好似係黑色個，有四度門個車。
警：你睇見嗰到乃頭駛去呀？
行：嗰到該條街一直駛去，駛得好快。差
唔多撞嗰架偵車嘞！
警：你睇唔睇倒佢個車牌號數呀？
行：我唔注意，不過好似唔係加省個車
牌，似唔係黃色個，係藍色個。
警：如果你見倒嗰兩個人，或者嗰架車
個時候，你還認得嗎？
行：我還認得。
警：請你寫你個姓名，地址同電話到該，
以後或者要麻煩你。
行：唔緊要，唔緊要。

LESSON 21

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. It is not news when a dog bites a man, but it is big news when a man bites a dog.
2. I think I recognize that man. He is the man that robbed the bank yesterday.
3. Half an hour ago, I was still in bed.
4. Although I have a driver's license, my car is not registered as yet.
5. The automobile license of this state is approximately 5 inches long and 10 inches wide.
6. Have you ever seen a man wearing high heels?
7. He was occupied at that moment, and he didn't notice that the match was still burning.
8. I am going downtown. Which direction are you going?
9. He looks very tough, but actually he is very kind.
10. I saw her going into a beauty parlor to have a permanent.
11. If you are 6'2", you are the tallest among us.
12. This cigar is lighted. Whose cigar is this?
13. She dyed her hair blonde, but she is the same person we saw yesterday at the gate.
14. What is the color of your car, and where did you park it?
15. All caucasians look alike to some orientals.

LESSON 21

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

16. My table is approximately 5'x8'. What size is yours?

LESSON 21

READING MATERIAL

當某一警察向銀行職員查問之時，
另一警察向街上行人查問，希望多得線
索。

其中一人，話見有一 aai 黑眼 kiàng
之人，與一婦人，同時由銀行行出，男子高
約五尺八寸，體重約一百七十磅，婦人年
約廿七八歲，頭上捲髮染黃色，長眉秀目，
模樣不錯，但具有一種兇惡神氣，着高牙
鞋，行路時腰部不免左搖右擺。

此男女二人，由銀行行出之後，急忙
上一停在街旁之一九六零年福特汽車，
飛駛而去，差唔多與一偵車相 chông

1. Characters for reading:

1341	1342	1343	1344	1345	1346	1347	1348	1349	1350
婦	眉	腰	兇	還	捲	具	搖	擺	謠
213	682	361	323	1408	524	532	365	806	366

2. Characters for writing

671	672	673	674	675
婦	眉	腰	兇	還
213	682	361	323	1408

LESSON 21

VOCABULARY

1. ngiêm wōng haaū-mō dyed bonde hair; ngiêm 'to dye; infect'; wōng 'yellow, yellowish'; haaū-mō 'hair (on the head)'; syn: faat, (See Les 21.5)
2. ngīn-chung race (human); divisions of mankind; i.e. wōng-chung ngīn, 'yellow race; Mongolian'; paāk-chung ngīn 'Caucasian'; haak-chung ngīn, 'Negroid'
3. iem-chiāk fo lighted; ignited; fo 'fire; light; flame'
4. Ng-ch' iāk paāt-kiu-t' oñ 5' 8" or 5' 7"; ch' iāk 'foot or feet'; t' oñ 'inch'
5. îng faat to have a permanent hair 'o; faat (See Les 21.1)
6. kò-ngā haaī high heels shoe; a.f. kò-chaang haaī
7. ok; òk; wod bad; wicked; bad; vicious; hard; tough; k'ool ho òk, 'he is very vicious'; a.p.

LESSON 21

VOCABULARY

- woð 'hateful; abominable'
i.e., k'ooi ho-woð, 'he
is detestable'
8. naai-haaü which direction; where;
syn: naai*; naai-ping
9. lōng-mōng rush; in a hurry; skurry;
scuttle along; i.e. k'ooi
ho lōng-mōng
10. sik-sooi color; syn: sik; AN chung
11. ch'è-p'aaï license plate or license
(vehicle)
12. m-kòk-yi it is not intentional;
inadvertent; unconsciously;
not on purpose; syn: mò-yi
13. ngaau to bite, gnaw; to hold or
grip with the teeth
14. sī-fon fashionable; in vogue; stylish;
the latest style; syn:
lhîn-sik

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

King-Ch'aat: Chiù Lhng-Saang, Li Fod-Ngin*, ngoi
lhiang tiang niak liang-wi* haai yit haai kw'oi
ki-chiang lhiang*.

Chiù: Ho à, aang ngoi loi haau hã.

C.Ch: K'iak lhoḍ m-lhoḍ a-kiep ngaan-hong nng liang-
kwoi ngin à?

Li: Ngoi mò liū-yi nng kwoi nooi-ngin. K'ooi sít-
toi ki-hḍ-yiang* tiú ho naan sik-pik lók.

K.Ch: Kw'oi chi liang* lhoḍ m-lhoḍ a-kiep ngaan-hong
nng kwoi naam-ngin* à?

L: Yiú nik lhoḍ nng kwoi naam-ngin, poot-kò k'ooi
ho-lhoḍ mò kw'oi oḍ lhoḍ.

K.Ch: T'ing ni haai yit hã kw'oi Chiang chaak-ming kwoi
lhiang*, lhoḍ mã?

L: Mò t'ò lo, ngoi ki-aak nng yit-lip maak chi.
Haaí k'ooi lo!

K.Ch: Chiù Lhng-Saang, ni hi-wi haaí mã?

K.Ch: Ngoi kòk-aak ho-lhoḍ, poot-kò, ngoi m-kaam aam-
po, yin-wi ngoi k'ung-si* chi-haaí chaaú hã
ngaan yiak.

K.Ch: Nng kwoi nooi-ngin* ne, Chiù Lhng-Saang?

Ch: Kw'oi Chiang lhiang* m-haaí ki lhoḍ nng kwoi
nooi-ngin*. Nng kwoi nooi-ngin*, liang naai,

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

saaù naai, ngi-ch'e

kwoi ming mò tiu-níp, hiaũ kiang yiák mò
kw'oi ch'iāng.

K.Ch: T'ing nì haai yit haai kw'oi chiāng chaak-ming
kwoi lhiāng*, ki hō* à

Ch: Â, kw'oi chiāng chaak-ming kwoi* yiu ki lhoḡ wod!
Ki-kaai ne?

K.Ch: T'ing nì toi haai t'ing-ch'o kw'oi chiāng ching-
ming kwoi lōk.

L: M̄-koì nì pi n̄ng kwoi nooi-ngin* kwoi chaak-
ming kwoi lhiāng* pi ngoi toi haai h̄.

K.Ch: Ho à. Neí! kw'oi chiāng haaí lo.

L: Haai-loí ho lhoḡ ngoi ò ngaān-hōng* king-kò
k'ooi. Ngoi ki-aāk ngoi king-kò k'ooi kw'oi ooi
ngi-waān*.

K.Ch: Ki-kaai nì ki-aāk kw'oi ooi ngi-waān* à?

L: Yin-wî ngoi ò ngaān-hōng* king- o kw'oi ooi ngi-
waān* kwoi sī-haaũ, ngoi kòk-aāk ho aāk-pík, so-
yī ki-aāk.

K.Ch: Ngooi-ko haaí kw'ō*, kw'oi liang-kwoi ngin waāk-
che tiū-haaí a-kiep ngaān-hōng kwoi lōk.

L: Ngoi yī-wî haaí lōk.

Ch: Ngoi yiák haaí kw'ō* wā.

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

- 警：周先生，李夫人，我想請造兩位睇一睇該幾張相。
- 周：好呀，等我來睇吓。
- 警：啱似唔似打劫銀行嗰兩個人呀？
- 李：哦有留意嗰個女人，佢實在幾晏樣，就好難識別咯。
- 警：該只相似唔似打劫銀行嗰個男人呀？
- 李：有啱似嗰個男人，不過佢好似有該多鬚。
- 警：請你睇一吓該張側面個相，似嗎？
- 李：有錯囉，我記得嗰一粒瘰，係佢囉！
- 警：周先生，你以為係嗎？
- 周：我覺得好似，不過我唔敢擔保，因為我嗰時只係驟吓眼啲。
- 警：嗰個女人呢，周先生？
- 周：該張相唔係幾似嗰個女人，嗰個女人靚奶，瘦奶，而且個面有酒凹，條頸亦有該長。
- 警：請你睇一睇該張側面個相，幾晏呀？
- 周：呀，該張側面個又幾似嗰！幾解呢？

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL

- 警：請你再睇清楚該張正面個咯。
李：唔該你俾啱個女人^{*}個側面個相^{*}俾我再睇吓。
警：好呀，喇！該張係囉。
李：睇來好似我到銀行^{*}見過佢，我記得我見過佢該對耳環^{*}。
警：幾解你記得該對耳環^{*}呀？
李：因為我到銀行^{*}見到該對耳環^{*}個時候，我覺得好特別，所以記得。
警：如果係嘍，該兩個人或者就係打劫銀行個咯。
李：我以為係咯。
周：我亦係嘍^{*}話。

LESSON 22

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. With that sign in front of the door, anyone will be able to recognize it.
2. You may be right, but I would still like to think it over during the weekend.
3. Although his neck is swollen, he said it doesn't hurt.
4. She wears a beautiful pair of jade ear-rings, and a jade ring on her right hand.
5. From this side, you will be able to see the front view.
6. You can hardly see the dimples on her face.
7. The side view of this building is all right; but from the front it seems to be very old and broken down.
8. Anything you buy from this store will be guaranteed for a period of one year.
9. The girl in that picture looks very familiar. She reminds me of my younger sister.
10. Please be more careful in your driving especially when the road is foggy and slippery.
11. The manager is interested in the work and behavior of all his employees.

LESSON 22

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

12. The mole on your arm is getting bigger and bigger every day. I suggest you go to see a doctor.
13. There is a mark on his neck. You can't see it from the front but you will see it from the left side.
14. I am sure I can recognize my own ear-ring.
15. You two may go for the time being, but don't leave town this week.
16. The police thought the thief came in through the window, but I think he came through the back door.

LESSON 22

READING MATERIAL

警局遇有案件發生，於現場取得犯罪人之形狀之後，即抽出有案底者之相片，由在場目擊之人辨認，希望尋出嫌疑人犯。

某銀行被 kiep 之後，次日，路人周某與銀行出 naâp 員李夫人，被召往警局，做此種認相工作。

在許多相片之中，認出一男一女，為可能二嫌疑犯人，認出之法，除此二人形狀相似之外，男有黑 maâk 女戴耳環，此為最顯現及特別之憑據。

1. Characters for reading:

1351	1352	1353	1354	1355	1356	1357	1358	1359	1360
許	憑	割	炸	貧	蠶	讓	王	縮	獸
319	830	522	7	828	1200	1482	1436	1019	959

2. Characters for writing:

676	677	678	679	680
許	憑	割	炸	貧
319	830	522	7	828

LESSON 22

VOCABULARY

1. **lhiâng*** photograph; picture; AN fuk
2. **liū -yī** pay attention; to be aware;
to take notice; syn: chī-
yī
3. **chaak-mîng** side view; one side of the
face; ant; chîng-mîng
(See Les 22.8)
4. **maâk** a mole (on the shin); syn:
chī, AN lîp; (Les 20.14)
5. **aâm-poo** to guarantee, vouch; syn:
po-chîng (See Les 18.3)
6. **chaau hâ ngaan** to glance; a glance; to take
a look; syn: haai hâ
7. **tiu nîp** a dimple, AN kwol
8. **chîng-mîng** front view; front view of
the face; the fore or fore-
most part of an object;
ant: chaak-mîng (See Les
22.3)
9. **ngi-waân*** ear-rings; ngi 'ear'; AN ool
(pair); chiâk (indicating
one)
10. **kiang** neck, AN hiaū

LESSON 22

VOCABULARY

11. haai-loī it seems; as if; it looks;
 to resemble; syn: ho-lhoō
12. aâk-pîk special; particular; peculiar
13. sik-pîk to identify, distinguish,
 differentiate; sik 'to
 know, recognize'; pîk
 'difference; other; apart'
14. yiên-ch' iāng at the scene; on the spot;
 syn: ōng-ch' iāng
15. hing-yiên apparent; obvious; to become
 manifest or plain; syn:
 hing-ming
16. p' aāng-kooī evidence; proof; syn: chīng-
 mīng or chīng-kooī (See
 Les 7.19)

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

- 關：聽聞話造已經捉倒兩個打劫銀行
個嫌疑犯^{*}，係嗎？
- 警：冇錯，我已經審問過啲咯。昨日亦已
經過堂嚟。
- 關：啲肯唔肯認罪呀？
- 警：啲唔肯認罪，不過啲兩個人個口供
唔係幾對^{*}。
- 關：嘍^{*}幾安^{*}呢？
- 警：我冇充足個人證，物證。我相信啲難逃
法網嚟。
- 關：被告有冇請辯護律師呀？
- 警：啲有辯護律師。聽佢個口氣，如果判
決係有罪，啲會上訴。
- 關：如果法官判有罪，啲會坐幾久監呀？
- 警：嘍^{*}就好難講，但係因為啲兩個都冇禁
舊案底，可能判有期徒刑甚至終身監禁
亦唔定。
- 關：該案件係唔係市檢察官打咁理呀？
- 警：唔係，因為打劫銀行係犯聯邦例，
所以係由聯邦檢察官負責控告。
- 關：啲定幾時出度呀？

LESSON 23
ORAL MATERIAL

警： 該時^{*}定嗲下個禮拜四開審
關： 你同我到時一定要做證人嚟。
警： 梗係啦，不過我以為該件案唔使幾
久就可以解決囉。
關： 我以為開審唔會好^{*}久，不過選擇陪
審員可能要好^{*}多時候。
警： 冇錯，尤其是嗰位^{*}辯護律師係出名^{*}
扭計師爺。

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

Kwaân: Hiàng-moôn wâ niâk yî-kîng chòk-o liang-kwoi a-
kiep ngaäng-hông kwoi yiêm-ngî faân*, haaî mã?

King-Ch'aat: Mò-t'ò, ngoi yî-kîng sim-moôn-kò k'iâk lòk.
Tòk-ngîk yiâk yî-kîng kò-hông loo.

Kw: K'iâk haang m-haang ngin tooî à?

K.Ch: K'iâk m-haang ngin-tooî, poot-kò k'iâk liang-kwoi
ngin kwoi haau-kùng m-haaî ki ooi*.

Kw: Kw'ò* ki-hò * à?

K.Ch: Ngoi yiu ch'ùng-tuk kwoi ngin-ching, moôt-ching.
Ngoi lhiàng-lhin k'iâk naân hoò faat-mong loo.

Kw: Pî-kò yiu mò t'ing ping-woô loôt-lhoò à?

K.Ch: K'iâk yiu ping-woô loôt-lhoò. Hiàng k'ooi kwoi
naau-hi, ngooi-ko p'òn-k'oot haaî yiu tooî, k'iâk
woi siâng-lhoò.

Kw: Ngooi-ko faat-kòn p'òn yiu tooî, k'iâk woi t'ò
ki-kiu kaâm à?

K.Ch: Kw'ò* tiû ho naân kong, aân-haaî yinwî k'iâk liang-
kwoi oò yiu kiû òn-aaî, ho-naäng p'òn yiu-k'î hoò-
ying, sim-chî tùng-sin kaâm-k'îm yiâk m-îng.

Kw: Kw'oi kîng òn haaî m-haaî sî k'iem-ch'aat kòn
a-lî à?

K.Ch: M-haaî, yin-wî a-kiep ngaân-hông haaî faân-è Loôn-
Pông Laaî, so-yî haaî yiu Loôn-Pông Kiem-Ch'aat

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL

Kòn foô-ch'aak hùng-kò.

Kw: Îng-k'í ki-sí* ch'oot hîng à?

K: Kw'oi-sí* íng-ê hâ-kwoi Laai- Paai Lhi hoi-sim.

Kw: Ni hùng ngoi ò sí yit-íng yiaù toò ching-ngin lo.

K: Kaanghaai la, poot-kò ngoi yi-wí kw'oi kîng òn-
kîng m-soi ki-kiu tiú ho-yi kaai-k'oot lo.

Kw: Ngoi yi-wí hoi-sim m-woi ho kiu, poot-kò lhoon-
chaak p'oi-sim yon ho-naang yiaù ho oò sí-haaù.

K.Ch: Mò-t'ò, Yiú-k'í-sí nîng wí* ping-woô loôt-lhoò
haai ch'oot-miāng* niu-kaai lhoò-yē.

LESSON 23

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. This criminal is cunning, and treacherous.
2. If the jury thinks that you are not innocent, the judge will sentence you to imprisonment.
3. This is only a preliminary hearing, and therefore there is no jury.
4. When the court is in session you don't have to say a single word. Your lawyer will do all the talking for you.
5. The government will definitely prosecute you pending the investigation of the FBI.
6. You don't have to appear in court. You can ask a lawyer to represent you.
7. If he is guilty, as charged, he will be punished according to the law.
8. The defense attorney will appeal the case, if the judge gives a life sentence.
9. You may get a three-year jail sentence if you admit your guilt.
10. She will not give any deposition unless her lawyer is consulted on the matter.
11. When the police caught him with the money and the gun, he admitted that he robbed the bank.

LESSON 23

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

12. To the Orientals, law suit is always expensive and time consuming. They will go to court only as the last resort.
13. I don't like his tone of voice expecially when I know he is exaggerating too much.
14. As his defense attorney, you should read his deposition very carefully and be well prepared before the hearing.
15. This is a case of bank robbery and the Federal Court will have jurisdiction to try the case.
16. In some foreign countries, you have to appeal the case to the king or the queen.
17. The prosecution rests. Now the defense will state his case.

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

打-kiep 銀行之嫌疑犯,已被警察捕獲,可知為非作惡者,到底不能逃脫法mōng。捕獲之後,即將其人打指模,影相,並將其人扣留。

在法庭過堂之日,嫌疑犯不肯承認為kièp匪,所以須由檢察官提出起訴,由法官定期開審,政府為原告,嫌疑犯為被告,被告人需請律師辯護,俗稱為“打官司”。此屬yīng-事案,與民事案不同,如打輸則被判坐監,但被告仍可提出上訴,直至大理院為止。

打-kiep 銀行,在美國係犯聯-Pōng 法律,照例在合眾國法庭審訊。

1. Characters for reading:

1361	1362	1363	1364	1365	1366	1367	1368	1369	1370
捕	脫	扣	辯	輸	承	兇	閱	帖	倉
881	1345	430	854	1009	995	1182	1398	1151	1295

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

2. Characters for writing:

681	682	683	684	685
捕	脱	扣	辩	输
881	1345	430	854	1009

LESSON 23

VOCABULARY

1. chòk-o to catch; seize, arrest;
 caught; i.e. k'ooi chòk-o
 yit-chiàk tiâk*, 'he caught
 a bird'
2. ngin tooi to admit one's guilt; to
 confess; to acknowledge
 in the wrong; ngin, a.f.
 ngin-sik
3. haau-kùng testimony (oral or written
 as a deposition)
4. "naân-hoò faat- one can not escape the meshes
 mong" of the law
5. ping-woô loô-lhoò attorney for the defense;
 counsel of the defendant;
 loôt-lhoò 'lawyer; attorney
 in law'
6. haau-hi tone of voice; sentiment
7. pòn to judge, sentence; decision
 (judge), a.f. p'òn-ôn;
 p'òn-k'oot
8. siâng-lhoò to appeal (to a higher court)
9. t'òò kaàm to be confined in jail; to be
 imprisoned; imprisonment; i.e.,

LESSON 23

VOCABULARY

k'ooi t'od kaam t'od-e

sip ning, 'he has been

imprisoned for ten years';

syn: kaam-k'im

10. hoō yīng

jail sentence; i.e., moō-k'ī

hoō-yīng, 'life imprisonment';

ant: yiū-k'ī hoō-yīng

11. tūng-sin kaam-k'im
(kim)

life imprisonment; a.f. moō-

k'ī hoō-yīng (See Les 23.

10)

12. Loōn-Pōng Laaī

Federal Code (law); laaī syn:

loōt-laaī, AN hiaū

13. hūng-kō

to accuse, sue, prosecute

(before a court)

14. ch'oot-hīng

to appear in court

15. kō-hōng

preliminary hearing a.f.

ch'ō sim

16. hoī-sim

court in session

17. p'oi-sim yōn

juror or jury, AN kwoi

18. niu-kaaī* lhoō-yē

a cunning person; a trickster

(colloq.); lhoō-yē (formerly

a Yamen secretary)

LESSON 23

VOCABULARY

19. pī-kò defendant, the accused; ant:
 ngoōn-ko 'plaintiff'
20. k'aaū-liū to detain, arrest
21. ch'ùng-tuk sufficient; enough; syn: kaaū
22. aaī-lī yōn supreme court, AN kwoi
23. yīng-lhoô criminal case
24. mīn-lhoô civil case
25. yiēm-ngī faân a suspect
26. kaang-haaī must be; without a doubt;
 positive; undoubtedly;
 a.f. yit-īng

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

Hooi: Lh̄ng-Sāng, ngoi lhiang pò òn. Ngoi kwoi toi
m̄-king-è.

King-Ch'aat: K'ooi hām-tō mot miāng*? Ki-sī* m̄-king-
è à?

H: K'ooi hām-tō Tōn-Naaī Hooi. Tôk-mān lûk-iem
k'ooi hiāk-yōn fān ch'oot kaaī ò kw'oi-sī* wān
mī fān-loī.

K.Ch: K'ooi kim-n̄ng ki lhooi à? K'ooi yiù ki kò ki
aaī à?

H: Tōn-Naaī kim-n̄ng s̄p-yit lhooi, aaī-yiāk* lhi-
ch'iāk pòn kw'oi siāng-hâ*, haai-ch'ung pāt-s̄p
pông too-yiû*.

K.Ch: K'ooi yiù mot yī ngin kwoi aāk-iem mã?

H: K'ooi fi-kwông-haaū, yiù lhè-siu ka saai-ngā,
ngaan-mī ho t'ò, ho n̄ng, sòng-ngaan ki aaī.
Tooī-kin k'ooi saai siāng ho haak.

K.Ch: K'ooi tôk-mān hiāk-yōn fān ch'oot kaaī chiāk mot
sām à?

H: K'ooi chiāk on tiû s̄i-pot soot, foi-haak sik ngūng*
lhaai-chông*, ch'iāng fō, hūng-sik-kwoi chāt-kik.

K.Ch: K'ooi chiāk n̄ng ooi haaī haaī mot sik kwoi à?

H: K'ooi chiāk ooi sim-wōng-sik lhin kwoi on piẽn p'i-
haai. N̄ng ooi haaī haaī lhin kwoi.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

K.Ch: Ni ki-aak k'ooi chiak mot foõ mã?

H: Ngoi mò chī-yi. Poot-kò k'ooi naai foõ oò-soò
haai paak-sik tiang-kin haaũ* kwoi.

K.Ch: K'ooi tók-maån ch'oót-mõn-haau kwoi si-haaũ, k'ooi
wã hooi naa!* à?

H: Ngoi kwoi nooi-ngin wã hooi ngaai aån-ch'è, aån-
haai kã aån-ch'è kw'oi-si* yiũ ò ch'è-fõng*.

K.Ch: Naai naai ngin haai k'ooi chi ho kwoi p'aång-yiũ à?

H: Ngoi kaak-li nịng ki kwoi lhaai-lokoo hũng k'ooi
chi ho. Poot-kò k'iãk tók-maån mò king-kò k'ooi.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL

許：先生，我想報案。我個仔唔見嘍。
 警：佢喊做乜名？幾時唔見嘍呀？
 許：佢喊做尊尼許。昨晚六點佢吃完飯
 出街，到咳時^{*}還未翻來。
 警：佢今年幾歲呀？佢有幾高幾大呀？
 許：尊尼今年十一歲，大約四尺半咳上
 下。體重八十磅左右。
 警：佢有乜易認個特點嗎？
 許：佢飛光頭，有少假晒牙，眼眉好粗，
 好濃，雙眼幾大。最近佢晒成好黑。
 警：佢昨晚吃完飯出街着乜衫呀？
 許：佢着短袖士碌襖，灰黑色絨^{*}西
 裝^{*}，長褲，紅色個窄結。
 警：佢着啱對鞋係乜色個呀？
 許：佢着對深黃色新個短柄皮鞋。啱對
 鞋係新個。
 警：你記得佢着乜襪嗎？
 許：我有注意，不過佢啱襪多數係白色
 橡筋頭個。
 警：佢昨晚出門口個時候，佢話去^{*}呀？
 許：我個女人話去踎單車，但係架單車

LESSON 24
ORAL MATERIAL

該時^{*}又到車房^{*}。
警：乃奶人係佢至好個朋友呀？
許：哦隔離啱幾個細佬哥同佢至好。不
過啲昨晚冇見過佢。

LESSON 24

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. This pair of socks belong to my roommate Mr. Leong.
2. Today is a beautiful day to go out to the suburbs for a bicycle ride
3. I like this style of suits, but I don't like this gaberdine material.
4. The machine has many special features and our expert will explain them to you.
5. The buck teeth can be corrected when you are young.
6. The sport shirt is made of wool but I will sell it to you at a reduced price.
7. He wears an old wool suit of blue checker with black stripes.
8. I hope I will get some tan from the sunshine during the vacation.
9. There are two kinds of socks: one is long and the other is short.
10. Many women beautify their eyebrows with cosmetic pencils.
11. Please write down your height and your weight on the other side of this form.
12. His eyebrows are thick and heavy, and he looks very tough.

LESSON 24

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

13. My overcoat is made of gaberdine material and it is quite comfortable during the autumn season.
14. A meeting will be held at 4:00 p.m. in the auditorium. All the new students are urged to attend.
15. Today she isn't wearing any stockings. She is wearing loafers instead of high heels.
16. Although he stayed on the beach the whole day, he didn't get tanned.

LESSON 24

READING MATERIAL

華童 Toon-Naa1 許, 年十一歲, 天真聰明, 平日遵守父母教訓, 並無逃學, 與其他兒童遊戲, 亦無鬥打之事發生, 所以父母對佢, 亦甚少擔心。

一日, 晚飯後, 大約六點鐘左右, 得父母准許, 出外玩耍, 誰知經過數小時, 尚未歸家, 其父母初則焦急, 繼則憂心, 出外四處找尋, 亦不見其影-tik, 最後不免有懷疑, 蓋恐其遇有危險之事。

但無論如何, 最好辦法, 往警局報案, 請求協助, 警局有此種職責, 當然盡力幫忙。

1. Characters for reading:

1371	1372	1373	1374	1375	1376	1377	1378	1379	1380
童	敗	娶	寸	丈	耍	蓋	抬	肩	亡
1370	808	1313	1299	59	930	487	1187	458	711

2. Characters for writing:

686	687	688	689	690
童	敗	娶	寸	丈
1370	808	1313	1299	59

LESSON 24

VOCABULARY

1. aâk-iem characteristics; particularity; special quality or marks
2. saai-ngā buck-teeth, AN fod or p'aaï
3. ngaan-mī eyebrows; AN hiaū
4. t'òð coarse; lacking finess or delicacy; i.e., t'ò-aaï kwoi siu, 'coarse and big hands; t'ò-haau 'obscene language
5. nūng (ngūng) thick; dense; strong flavor; i.e., nūng ngaan-mī, 'thick eyebrows'; nūng ch'ā , 'strong tea'
6. saai-siāng ho haak becoming tanned(by sunshine)
7. sī-pot soo sport shirt, AN kīng
(transliteration)
8. kaâk-toi small square; checker pattern; square pattern; AN kwoi
9. ngūng* wool; woolen; syn: yiāng-mō; i.e., ngūng* pòð 'woolen cloth'

LESSON 24

VOCABULARY

10. kaap-pà-tin gaberdine
(transliteration)
11. piāng a handle; a crank; i.e.
ch' iāng p' iāng 'long
necked; long handle'
12. maât socks; stockings; AN ooi
13. tiāng-kîn* rubber band; elastic; AN hiaū
14. ngaai aân-ch'ê* to ride bicycle; ngaai 'to
step on'; aân-ch'ê* 'bicycle',
AN kā
15. haai-ch'ûng weight (body); i.e. K'ooi
kwoi haai-ch'ûng ngi-paāk
pông 'he weighs 200 lbs'
16. ngi-hûng child; syn: lhaai-min-toi;
lhaai-lo-koo, AN kwoi
17. hoō-hôk to play truant; to run away
from school; hoō 'to flee,
escape, abscond'
18. k'oi, koi initial particle (literary);
to cover, hide; a cover
19. sooi-chi who would think; nevertheless;
who knows; syn: sooi-poot-chi

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

King-Ch'aat: Hooi Lhng-Saang, Toon-Naaī oò-soò hūng
naaī naai ngin loī wōng à?

Hooi: Ch'ooī-è too-loōn yiu-lī nng ki kwoī lhaai-lo-koo
chī ngoī, waan yiu k'ooī lhaam ki kwoī sim-kaaū
kwoī hūng-hōk.

K.Ch: Nī yiu mò moōn-kò k'iāk à?

H: Ngoī moōn-kò k'iāk lo. Poot-kò k'iāk tōk-maan
o-lō mò kng-kò k'ooī.

K.Ch: Nī hooī-kò nī naai t'in-tik p'aang-yiū ch'ooī^{*} woon-
kò k'ooī mī à?

H: So-yiū t'in-tik ngoī oò moōn-kò, pi-kaau lhiang-
sūk kwoī p'aang-yiū nng^{*} ngoī yiāk hooī-kò; m-
haai ki lhiang-sūk nng naai p'aang-yiū ngoī yiāk
moōn-kò. Aai! Chn-haaī "ch'uk-siu moō-ch'aak"
ki-hō^{*} lhōn ho ne!

K.Ch: Ngoī ho-yī tik-haak hūng nī a ing-wā^{*} hooī pon
faaū kok yī-yōn^{*} hiaū-ch'ā yit-hā, haai-hā yiu mò
lhaai-lo-koo yī-ngoī kwoī lhoō-kng faat-saang.

H: Kw'ō^{*} tiū m-koi-lhaai lōk! Poot-kò lhng-saang
nī yī-wī woī m-woī haai pong-p'iaū à?

K.Ch: Nī yiu mò siū-ngin à?

H: Ngoī m-woī yiu siū-ngin. Ngoī "oi-ngin tiēp-moōt"
oò ho kung-ō, mò aak-tooī p'aang-yiū.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

K.Ch: Nì yìu mò siū-ò hung-haak lhìn* hiàng nì laāk-lôk
à?

H: Ngoi mò siū-ò hung-haak lhìn*.

K.Ch: Ngooi-kwo haai pong-p'iaū, k'iaak woi hūng nì tiēp-
haaū, hiàng nì laāk-lôk.

H: Kw'ō*, ki-hō* paân ne?

K.Ch: Ngooi-kwo k'iaak hūng nì tiēp-haaū, nì hiaū siet
paân-faat foò-yien k'ooi, tik-haak hūng-chi ngoi,
t'ing-k'ī chin-īng.

H: Ngoi kwoi toi woi m-woi yiu ngaaī-hiem à?

K.Ch: Ngoi yit-īng tīn-līk hūng nì siet-faat. Nì faân
hooi hiū-lhik yit-hā la. Ngooi-kwo yiu mot
lhiaū-lhik, t'ing nì tik-haak hūng-chi ngoi.

H: M̄-koi-lhaai, m̄-koi-lhaai.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

警：許先生，尊尼多數同乃奶人來往呀？
 許：除左鄰右里，寧幾個細佬哥之外，
 還有一三幾個深交個同學。
 警：你有有問過啲呀？
 許：我問過啲嚟，不過啲昨晚阿羅有見
 過佢。
 警：你去過你奶親戚朋友處^{*}搵過佢未
 呀？
 許：所有親戚我都問過，比較相熟個朋
 友，寧^{*}我亦去過，唔係幾相熟，寧奶朋
 友我亦問過，唉！真係「東手無策」幾晏^{*}
 算好呢！
 警：我可以即刻同你打電話^{*}去本埠各
 醫院^{*}調查一吓，睇吓有冇細佬哥意
 外個事件發生。
 許：就唔該啱咯！不過先生你以為會
 唔會係綁票呀？
 警：你有仇人呀？
 許：我唔會有人仇人，我「待人接物都好公
 道，有得罪朋友，恐嚇信^{*}何你勒索呀？
 警：

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL

許：我有收到恐嚇信。
警：如果係綁票，啲會同你接頭，向你勒索。

許：幾晏辦呢？
警：如果啲同你接頭，你要設辦法敷衍佢，即刻通知我，千祈鎮定。

許：我個仔會唔會有危險呀？
警：我哋一定盡力同你設法，你翻去休息一吓啦。如果有乜消息，請你即刻通知我。

許：唔該嘍，唔該嘍。

LESSON 25

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I am helpless without him. He has been an able assistant to me.
2. Please be calm and I am sure we can solve this problem.
3. You must be fair to him as well as to the others.
4. When that person contacts you by phone, you must stall him as long as possible.
5. If he gives you the money willingly, it will not be construed as blackmail.
6. She received a threatening phone call last night.
7. The teacher must be able and fair in order to gain the respect of his students.
8. I have no enemies and I don't know who would have sent such a threatening letter.
9. The neighbors are most friendly and I don't know how to thank them.
10. My son was kidnapped this morning when he was on his way home from school.
11. Even an enemy would not do such a horrible thing.
12. He investigates this matter thoroughly with one aim in mind that justice will be done in the end.
13. I was drunk last night, and I think I irritated some very good friends of yours.

LESSON 25

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

14. It may not be a case of kidnapping, so be calm and don't jump to any conclusion .
15. The kidnapper demands one million dollars for the safe return of my daughter.
16. I think she is stalling us. Why don't we just tell her off.

LESSON 25

READING MATERIAL

許某到警局報案，警員除取得其子
 之年歲，樣子，皮色，髮色，衣服，以及有無特
 點之外，再提出種種與失-tùng 有關之問
 題，一一訊問，以便研究其可能性。大約失
 -tùng 之最普通可能性，係迷失歸路，aaü-
 留在親-tik 朋友處過久，故意離開家庭，
 汽車或其他意外，以及被 pong- 票等等。

警局問完之後，即分別打電話到急
 濟醫院，及其他市內各醫院，查問有無收
 留與失-tùng 者相似之人。

警局最擔心者，為被人 pong- 票，所以
 關於此方面，對事主特別指示，如接到恐
 haak laak- 索電話或信件，如何應付。

1. Characters for reading:

1381	1382	1383	1384	1385	1386	1387	1388	1389	1390
窮	捐	禍	扶	吉	廢	配	晴	編	揚
544	523	1433	212	421	171	895	1262	857	1477

2. Characters for writing:

691	692	693	694	695
窮	捐	禍	扶	吉
544	523	1433	212	421

LESSON 25

VOCABULARY

1. tco-loōn yiū-lī neighbor; neighboring;
neighborhood; a.f. loōn-lī
2. sīm-kaaū intimate friendship; syn: chi-ki p'aāng-yiā (See Les 15.1)
3. o-lō (transliteration) all; altogether; who; entire;
syn: yōn-t'oon; haām-paāng-laân
4. hiaū-ch'ā to investigate, examine
5. pong-p'iaū* kidnap; to kidnap; i.e. k'ooi pī t'aāk paang-p'iaū*, 'he was kidnapped by bandits'
6. siū-ngīn an enemy; a rival; adversary;
AN kwōi
7. kùng-ô fair; just; impartial; justice
8. aak-tooī to offend, bother, annoy,
displease, affront; i.e. k'ooi aak-tooī nī 'he offended you'
9. hung-haāk to threaten, intimidate; i.e. hung-haāk lhīn* 'threatening letter'; k'ooi hung-haāk ngoi 'he intimidates me'

LESSON 25

VOCABULARY

10. tiêp-haaũ to contact; contact; to meet
i.e. ngoĩ hũng k'ooĩ tiêp haaũ 'I contact him or I make contact with him'
11. Laâk-lhok (laâk-lhòk) to extort, black-mail; extortion; blackmail
12. foð-yien making excuse; to stall; without making due inquiry; negligence; i.e. k'iaák toô lhoô ho foð-yien, 'they do things negligently'
k'ooĩ foð-yien nĩ 'he procrastinates to fool you'
13. t'ing-k'ĩ to implore urgently; must; by all means; (literally: a thousand prayers) i.e. nĩ soi ch'e t'ing-k'ĩ lhiu-lhĩm, 'I urgently implore you to drive carefully'
14. chĩn-ĩng calm; steady; nonchalant; unperturbed; i.e. k'ooĩ ho chĩn-ĩng 'he is very calm'

LESSON 25

VOCABULARY

15. siet faat to find a way; to devise means;
i.e. k'ooi siet-faat ki-hō*
woon t'ing* 'he is looking
for the means of how to make
money'; a.f. siet paân-faat
16. "ch'uk-siu moō-
ch'aak" without resource; nothing
further can be done;
helpless
17. sit-tûng disappeared; to go astray;
lost (one's way home); i.e.
k'ooi tōk-ngit sit tûng,
'he disappeared yesterday';
syn: m-king-ê
18. kip-taal yi-yôn emergency hospital, AN kwoi
19. so-yiū (so-yiū) all that; whatever there is;
that which he possessed;
i.e. ngoi so-yiū kwoi yē
haai ni kwoi, 'all that I
possessed is yours'
20. "oî-ngîn tiêp-moôt" one's attitude toward others;
to treat others

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

- Lim: Ngoi ching-wâ yiū Hōng-Saân loi. Ooi wā-K'iaū kwoi t'ing-yīng m-sūk, lhiang hiang ni t'ing-kaaū, t'ing-kaaū, taāk mà?
- Yiāng: M-hò haāk-hi. Aai-kâ* t'ooi-pīng k'ing-hā, kaaū-wōn hā chi-sik.
- L: Naaī ki kwoi sē-hōn tok-wī tooi chūng-yiaū kwoi à?
- Y: Chūng-wā Tung-woi-kon, Chūng-wā Tung-Siāng-woi*, Hūng-Ngoōn woi* ho-yī lhōn-aāk tooi chūng-yiaū kwoi lo.
- L: Chūng-wā Tung-woi-kon haaī mot too-chik à?
- Y: K'ooi ho-yī wā haaī wā-K'iaū toō-ki tooi kò kwoi kī-kwaàn; haaī yiū t'it aai woi-kon loōn-haap siāng kwoi, foō-chaak wā-K'iaū nooi ngoi yit-t'aaī kwoi lhoō, chip-haang yiū-kwaàn wā-K'iaū sē-woi kwoi fuk-lī, lhoōn-ch'oōn aang-aang.
- L: Kw'oi t'it aai woi-kon haaī mot too-chik à?
- Y: Kw'oi t'it aai woi-kon haaī yip, yōn kwoi too-chik, K'iāk toō-ki hūng yip waāk hūng yōn kwoi wā-k'iaū too-chik kwoi.
- L: Chūng-wā Tung Siāng-woi* ne?
- Y: Kw'oi kwoi siāng-woi* hūng lhaai-ngin kwoi yit-yiāng, haaī siāng-ngin kwoi too-chik, yī faat-chin

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

wā-k'iaū siàng-ngiêp wī chi-yiaū mūk-ik.

L: Hūng-Ngoōn Woī* yīu ki-hō* à?

Y: Hūng-Ngoōn Woī* haaī Mī-Kwok Kūng-Mīn kwoī too-
chik. K'iaak oō haaī wā-Yooī, yīu hoo-saàng*
hūng Mī-Tīk Chūng-Kwok Ngīn. Poot-kō yīak yīu
liang-lhaām-kwoī lhaai-ngīn mīng-yī woī-yōn.

L: K'iaak kwoī tūng-chi haaī mot à?

Y: K'iaak haaī yī wī-woō Mī- Tīk Chūng-Kwok Ngīn
kwoī k'oōn-Lī wī tūng-chi.

L: Waạn yīu mō k'ī-hā kwoī chūng-yiaū sē-hōn à?

Y: Ông-ngīng* yīu la. Wā-Faaū waạn yīu ho oō
lħng-sī kùng-so. Yīm-ngôk sē, hūng k'ī-hā
kwoī fūk-moō hōn-haai.

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

林：我正話由唐山來，對華埠個情形唔
熟，想何你請教請教得嗎？

楊：唔好客氣，大家隨便傾吓，交換吓知
識。

林：乃幾個社團作為最重要個呀？

楊：中華總會館，中華總商會，同源會可
以中華算得最重個囉。

林：中華總商會係乜組織呀？

楊：佢係由外內個該同中華總商會發又係土
係由外內個該同中華總商會發又係土
係由外內個該同中華總商會發又係土
係由外內個該同中華總商會發又係土
係由外內個該同中華總商會發又係土
係由外內個該同中華總商會發又係土
係由外內個該同中華總商會發又係土
係由外內個該同中華總商會發又係土
係由外內個該同中華總商會發又係土
係由外內個該同中華總商會發又係土

林：該同中華總商會發又係土

楊：該同中華總商會發又係土

林：該同中華總商會發又係土

楊：該同中華總商會發又係土

林：該同中華總商會發又係土

楊：該同中華總商會發又係土

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL

有三個西人名譽會員。

林：嗰個宗旨係乜呀？

楊：嗰係以維護美籍中國人個權利為宗旨。

林：還有冇其他個重要社團呀？

楊：當然有啦。華埠還有好多姓氏公所、音樂社同其他個服務團體。

LESSON 26

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

1. I'd like to know if you belong to any family associations.
2. Since you are an American citizen, you are entitled to certain rights and privileges which aliens do not have.
3. To protect your rights and privileges, you need not resort to violence.
4. The policy making body of this organization is the executive committee.
5. Since you are not of Chinese origin, you can only be an honorary member of the Association.
6. This is our main objective, and I want you to keep it in mind at all times.
7. The Kwantung Province is divided into a number of districts and Toishan is one of them.
8. In order to fight your public enemy effectively, all citizens must help the authority in any way they can.
9. The Chinese Chamber of Commerce deals with all the affairs of merchants in Chinatown.
10. This is an important mission, and I wish you good luck.
11. I came from China when I was ten years old.

LESSON 26

RECOMBINATION AND TRANSLATION MATERIAL

12. Mr. Wong is a leader in Chinatown. He is the chairman of the association.
13. The Chinese Chamber of Commerce is responsible for the celebration of the Chinese New Year in San Francisco.
14. A dance will be held in the auditorium of this building.
15. We should combine our efforts to the tasks that lie ahead.
16. If you don't pay your dues on time, you will lose some rights and privileges in the club.

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

華 k'iaū 社團，以中華會館為最高機關。其組織單位為 yip 縣團體。此外有姓氏團體、堂號等。

組織團體之最初目的，為聯 -lok 感情，互相扶助。各社團會所，均由會員捐款，建築及交經費維持。後來人眾事多，難免難建發生糾紛，所以各社團又擔負一種排難解紛之任務。

在以前，有時因 liang 個團體之利，衝突甚，或好其他，其各鬥種外發生。害財被強奪，和平鬥。但此對其發。法為堂鬥。明白此對其發。k'iaū 一種損失，制止其發。設法制止其發。

大埠有一中華總商會，辦理華商承頂生意，為此會任務之一。

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

1. Characters for reading:

1391	1392	1393	1394	1395	1396	1397	1398	1399	1400
奪	寃	械	敵	喪	霸	暴	羞	棍	頂
1344	1381	238	1135	1046	802	880	916	560	1130

2. Characters for writing:

696	697	698	699	700
奪	寃	械	敵	喪
1344	1381	238	1135	1046

LESSON 26

VOCABUALRY

1. Hōng-Saân China, a.f. Chùng-Kwok, AN kwoi
2. tok-wī to consider, assume; to be;
syn: lhôn; i.e. k'ooi
tok-wī (lhôn) tooī ho kwoi,
'he is considered the best'
3. Chùng-wā Tung Woi-
Kon Chinese Consolidated
Benevolent Association;
The Six Co., AN kwoi
4. Chùng-wā Tung
Siàng-Woi* Chinese Chamber of Commerce,
AN kwoi
5. Hūng-Ngoōn Woi* Chinese American Citizen
Alliance, AN kwoi
6. loōn-haâp to unite, amalgamate, combine;
joint; combination
7. yip; yôn district; county; syn: yôn,
AN kwoi; i.e. k'ooi haaī;
Hoī-Saân Yôn ngīn 'he is
a Toishaan.'
'Lhī-Sip Ngīn 'people of
the Four-Districts'

LESSON 26

VOCABULARY

8. chi-yiaù mûk-ik the main objective; the most important purpose; chi-yiaù 'main; utmost; paramount', mûk-ik 'objective; purpose; goal; aim'
9. Wā-Yooí chinese descendant; of chinese origin
10. mīng-yî woi-yōn honorary member; mīng-yî 'honor; honorable; repute' i.e. k'ooí ho yiu mīng-yî, 'he has a very good reputation'
11. tūng-chi purpose; policy, the leading idea, AN kwoi
12. wi-woô to protect, safeguard, uphold, defend; syn: po-woo or po-wî
13. k'oōn-lîk rights and privilege
14. lĥng-sĥ kùng-so family association, AN kaàn
15. kaaù-wôn to exchange, trade; i.e. kaaù-wôn chi-sik 'to exchange knowledge'

LESSON 26

VOCABULARY

16. kaaü-wôn to exchange, trade; i.e.
 kaaü-wôn chi-sik 'to
 exchange knowledge'
17. fuk-lî welfare
18. yî....wî to think, consider; use...as,
 to consider....as; (lite-
 rary) in this meaning yî
 is seldom used alone but
 usually combined with wî;
 i.e. yî kwok lhoô wî tooi
 chûng-yiü, 'to consider
 affairs of state as the
 most important'
19. chip-haäng to execute, carry out, put
 into operation, administer
20. hoo-saäng* native born, AN kwôi, syn:
 hoo-chi
21. "p' aai-naän
 kaai-foön" to settle difficulties;
 to clear up misunder-
 standing
22. yòn-siü a grudge; a wrong; injustice;
 animosity; i.e. k'ooi hûng
 ngoi mỗ yòn-siaü 'he bears
 me no grudge'

LESSON 26

VOCABULARY

23. aâ-t-pik to suppress, repress,
tyrannize over
24. ch'ûng-oôt to run into conflict;
misunderstanding i.e. k'ooi
hûng ngoi yîu ch'ûng-oôt
'there is a conflict
between him and me'
25. poô-ûng riot; disturbance
26. koôn-fon to contribute money; to take
up collection of money i.e.
k'ooi koôn-fon pi yi-yôn
'he contributes money to
the hospital'

APPENDIX A

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Law Courts and Legal Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. î-fông faat-yôn*	地方法院	local law court (court of first instance)
2. kò-aang faat-yôn*	高等法院	district court (court of appeal, superior court)
3. kò-aang faat-yôn* (Aai-Li Yôn*)	最高法院 (大理院)	The Supreme Court
4. mìn-lhoô hīng	民事庭	civil court
5. yīng-lhoô hīng	刑事庭	criminal court
6. kiem-ch'aat kòn	檢察官	district attorney or procurator
7. faat-kòn	法官	judge
8. p'oi-sim yōn	陪審員	juror or jury
9. faat-loôt	法律	law
10. ngoōn-kò	原告	plaintiff; complainant
11. pī-kò	被告	defendant, the accused
12. hoī hīng	開庭	to open court; court in session

APPENDIX A

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Law Courts and Legal Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
13. kò	告	to accuse (before a court)
14. faān tooí	犯罪	to offend (violation of law)
15. faān ngīn (tooí-ngīn)	犯人(罪人)	offender (against the law)
16. yīm-ngī faān	嫌疑犯	a suspect
17. haāng-hùng (maaū-saāt)	行兇 (謀殺)	to murder; to commit an act of murderous violence
18. hùng-siu	兇手	the murderer
19. toô-saāt	自殺	to commit suicide
20. m̄-saāt	誤殺	manslaughter
21. pòng-hùng	幫兇	a murderer's accomplice
22. ngiēm-si kòn	驗屍官	coroner
23. ngiēm si	驗屍	post-mortem inquest
24. t' iàng-paaí	槍斃	to execute by firing squad
25. t' oò ing-yi	坐電椅	to electrocute (by electric chair)
26. ching-kooi	證據	proof; evidence

APPENDIX A
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Law Courts and Legal Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
27. haau-kūng	口供 供詞	testimony (verbal or written as a deposition)
28. t' oōn-ōn	存案	records on file
29. ching-ngin*	證人	witness
30. mō-k'ī hoō- yīng	無期徒刑	life imprisonment
31. (yiñ) yiū-k'ī hoō-yīng	有期徒刑	limited period of imprisonment; length of imprisonment
32. ch' oōn-p' iaū	傳票	supoena; summons
33. wōn-yīng	緩刑	to suspend sentence
34. kaām-ngûk	監獄	prison or place of confinement
35. lhè-mīng	赦免	to pardon (a criminal)
36. yiū tooî	有罪	to be guilty
37. p' òn-k' odt	判決	a verdict; a judgment (a decision upon a verdict)

APPENDIX A

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Law Courts and Legal Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
38. a kòn-lhoò	打官司	to bring suit; to go to law
39. po kìm	保金	bail (in form of money)
40. siâng-lhoò	上訴	to appeal (to higher court)
41. sîng-lhoò	勝訴	to win a law-suit
42. paaî-lhoò	敗訴	to lose a law-suit
43. kùng-ngîng	供認	to confess
44. lhi-yîng	死刑	capital punishment, i.e., execution
45. lhoòn-kò moò-tooî	宣告無罪	to acquit

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Miscellaneous Common Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. lhing-ming	姓名	full name; family name and given name
2. pik-hô	別號	the name by which he is generally known
3. si-miāng	書名	the name given when one is being a student
4. pik-toô	別字	courtesy name
5. fâ-miāng*	花名	nick name
6. ngooi-miāng *	乳名	the name given in one's childhood
7. ning-lhooi (lhooi)	年 歲	age (how old)
8. yiāng-lîk	陽曆	solar calendar
9. yim-lîk	陰曆	lunar calendar
10. saàng-ngîit	生日	date of birth
11. tik-kôn	籍貫	place of birth; original home town
(a) Hoï-Saàng	台山	(a) name of a district in Kwantung Province (one of the four districts)

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Miscellaneous Common Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(b) Hoi-P'ing	開平	(b) (See 11a)
(c) Yin-P'ing	恩平	(c) (See 11a)
(d) Lhin-Woi	新會	(d) (See 11a)
(e) Chùng-Saân	中山	(e) name of a district in Kwantung Province
12. ngoõn-tîk	原籍	original home town; a.f. <u>tîk-kòn</u> (See 11); one's native place
13. kùng-tok	工作	work; job
14. chik-ngiêp	職業	occupation
(a) loõt-lhoò	律師	lawyer
(b) yî-saàng*	醫生	doctor (medical)
(c) kaaû-lhoò	教師	teacher; syn: <u>ihing- saàng; kaaû-siû</u>
(d) fò-t'òng*	貨倉	grocery store
(e) Hõng-Ngîn taâp-fò	唐人 雜貨	Chinese grocery
(f) yî-siāng kon	衣裳館	laundry
(g) t'aân-kon	餐館	restaurant; cafe

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Miscellaneous Common Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(h) ch'ooi*	廚	cook; <u>haau-ch'ooi</u> 'chef'
(i) yōn-haau	園口	farm
(j) ch'è yi	車衣	garment manufacturing; sewing
(k) kaaī ch'ong	傷廠	garment manufactory
(l) t'ik ngûk	切肉	meat cutter; to cut meat
(m) haāng sōn	行船	sea-faring; sea-man
(n) kīng-ki (sīt-ngiêp)	經紀 實業	agent (real estate)
(o) yièn-so	燕梳	insurance
(p) ch'oot-yîp haau	出入口	import and export
(q) î-po kōn	地保官	notary public
15. kaaû-woî	教會	the church
(a) Woī-Kaau	回教	Mohammedanism
(b) Hīng-Chi Kaaû	天主教	Catholic
(c) Mī-Yī-Mī	美以美	Methodist
(d) Chīm-Lhīn	浸信	Baptist

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Miscellaneous Common Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(e) Kòn-Ki-Sîn*	剛紀慎	Congregation
(f) Fûk-Kaaû	佛教	Buddism
(g) Chiang-Lo	長老會	Presbyterian
Woi*		
(h) Ô-Kaaû	道教	Taoism
16. ong-p' aai	黨派	party (political)
(a) Kwok-Mîn	國民黨	Kuomentang (Chinese Nationalist Party)
Ong		
(b) Mîn-Chi Ong	民主黨	Democratic Party
(c) Kûng-Wō Ong	共和黨	Republican Party
(d) Kûng-Ch' aan	共產黨	Communist Party
Ong		
(e) Kûng Ong	工黨	Labor Party
(f) Po-Siu Ong	保守黨	Conservative Party
17. lhîng-pîk	性別	Sex
(a) naām	男	male
(b) nooi	女	female
18. î-chi	地址	address
19. kwok-tîk	國籍	Nationality
(a) Chûng-Kwok	中國	China
(b) Mî-Kwok	美國	America

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Miscellaneous Common Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(c) Yîng-Kwok	英國	Great Britain
(d) Ngî-t-Pon	日本	Japan
(e) Ngō-Kwok	俄國	Russia
(f) Aak-Kwok	德國	Germany
(g) Faat-Kwok	法國	France
(h) Lhaai-Paân	西班牙	Spain
(i) P'oō-Hoō Ngā	葡萄牙	Portugal
(j) Maâk-Lhaai-Koo	墨西哥	Mexico
Aai-Looi-Lhūng	大呂宋	
(l) Lhiau-Looi	小呂宋	Philippines
20. chung-tûk	種族	race (human)
(ngin chung)	(人種)	
(a) paâk ngin	白人	caucasian
(b) haak ngin	黑人	negro
(c) ûng-â ngin	東亞人	oriental
21. sîn-kò	身高	height
22. haai ch'ûng	體重	weight
23. sîn-foôn ching	身份證	I.D. card
24. soi-ch'è chiaû	駛車照	driver's license
25. òng-ping k'aat	當兵咭	draft card
26. toō-kùng k'aat	做工咭	social security card

APPENDIX C

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. Chûng-Kûng	中共	Red China
2. Lhoð-Ngõ (Ngõ-Kwok)	蘇俄 (俄國)	U.S.S.R.
3. Ûng-Aak	東德	East Germany
4. Wî-Lhîng-Kwok	衛星國	satellite nations
5. Paak Hõn	北韓	N. Korea
6. Lhoo-Haai-Lîm	史太林	I.V. Stalin
7. Lîk-Nîng	列寧	N. Lenin
8. Mā-haak-Lhoð	馬克思	Karl Marx
9. Haak-Loð- T'aaî-Foð	克魯齊夫	Khrushchev
10. Yî-n-Kaak Lhoð	恩格斯	Friedrick Engles
11. Mõ Chaâk-Ûng	毛澤東	Mao Tse-Tung
12. Chî Aak	朱德	Gee Tuck
13. Chiû Yî-n-Loî	周恩來	Chow En-Lai
14. Liû Siû-K'î	劉少奇	Liu Siu-Tse
15. Wā-Yî Kaaî	華爾街	Wall Street
16. taau-kaau	走狗	a lackey (literary: running dog)
17. hik môk	鐵幕	iron curtain
18. chuk-liêm (chuk-môk)	竹簾幕 竹幕	bamboo curtain

APPENDIX C

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
19. chiên-chaàng faân-too	戰爭販子	war-mongers
20. hūng-koôn	紅軍	the red army
21. Chùng-wā Ngīn- Mīn Kūng-wō Kwok Ngīn-Mīn Chīng-Foo	中華人民 共和國 人民政府	The Peoples' of the Chinese Peoples' Republic
22. Chùng-Kwok Ngīn- Mīn Kaai-Fōng Koôn	中國人 民解放 軍	Chinese Peoples' Liberation Army
22. Chùng-Kwok Ngīn- Mīn Kaai-Fōng Koôn	中國人 民解放軍	Chinese Peoples' Liberation Army
23. î-chi	地主	land lord
24. Kwok Aâk	國特	Special agent of the Nationalist China
25. aâk-moô (aâk- kung)	特務	special agent, secret agent
26. chīk-mīn-î	殖民地	colony
27. kūng-ch' aan chi- ngî	共產 主義	communism
28. sê-woî chi ngî	社會主義	socialism

APPENDIX C

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
29. fùng-kîng chi-ngî	封建主義	feudalism
30. Faat-Laaì- Lhoo Chi-Ngî	法西斯主義	Fascism
31. Aai-kwok chí ngî	帝國主義	Imperialism
32. toò-pon chi-ngî	資本主義	capitalism
33. Lhìn Mìn-Chi Chi-Ngî	新民主主義	New Democracy
34. kwoi-ngín chi-ngî	個人主義	individualism
35. mìn-túk chi-ngî	民族主義	nationalism
36. wí-moôt loôn	唯物論	materialism
37. saai-kaaì aaì- hūng	大同世界	world republic; Utopia
38. kík-k'oôn chi-ngî	極權主義	Totalitarianism
39. Aai-Ngî Kwok- Taaì	第三國際	The Third International
40. hūng-loô ngín	同路人	fellow traveller
41. tik-kík foôn- too	積極份子	drastic elements
42. chí-sik foôn-too	智識份子	intelligensia

APPENDIX C

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
43. hūng-chī	同志	comrade
44. too-ch' aan kaai-k' ip	資產階級	Bourgeoisie
45. lhiau to̍-ch' aan kaai-k' ip	小資產階級	petty Bourgeoisie
46. mo̍-ch' aan kaai- k' ip	無產階級	propertyless class; proletariat
47. faan-ūng fo̍n- too	反動份子	reactionary elements
48. kaak-mīng fo̍n- tōc	革命份子	revolutionary elements
49. kōn-po̍	幹部	cadres
50. aaī-ng tūng- ooī	第五縱隊	the fifth column
51. iēp-pō ngīn- yōn	諜報人員	spy
52. t'ing-pō ngīn- yōn	情報人員	intelligence personnel
53. kaân-iēp	間諜	spy; espionage
54. ong yōn	黨員	party member

APPENDIX C

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
55. noō-laai	奴隸	slave
56. tīn-poô foôn-too	進步份子	progressive elements
57. yiū-kik ooî*	游擊隊	guerrilla
58. mōn-mīng sē-hōn	門面社團	front organization
59. hoī-mīng	開明	liberal
60. fūng-kīng	封建	feudalistic
61. po-siu	保守	conservative
62. hooī-faan	推翻	to overthrow
63. t'ing-lhōn	清算	to liquidate; purge
64. toô-yiū	自由	freedom
65. too-chik	組織	organization, to organize
66. laāng chiēn	冷戰	cold war
67. pōn-hoō	叛徒	a rebel
68. foōn-aaù	奮鬥	to struggle
69. kùng-îk	公敵	public enemy
70. kaai-fōng	解放	to liberate
71. hōn-kik	團結	to unite; unity
72. kùng-t' oōn	共存	co-existence

APPENDIX C

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
73. p' aa i-p' ing	批評	to criticize
74. kùng-kik	攻擊	to attack
75. yim-maaü	陰謀	plot (on a shady side); intrigue
76. hī-saäng	犧牲	to give up (usually one's life) sacrifice
77. lhoön-ch' oön	宣傳	propaganda
78. moō-faân	模範	model; prototype
79. aaü-chaäng	鬥爭	to struggle
80. kaâm-shî	監視	under surveillance
81. chí-p' oi	支配	to co-ordinate
82. ki-loôt	紀律	discipline
83. ûk-t' oi	獨裁	totalitarian
84. yung-woô	擁護	to support
85. too-k' ing	左傾	pro-left
86. haan-paâk	坦白	to confess
87. pok-lhiäk	剝削	to exploit
88. loô-lhing	路線	line
89. lhiâu-too (lhaai-paaü)	小組	cell(Communist)
90. mît-mā	密碼	secret code

APPENDIX C
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Communist Terms

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
91. aâm-hô	暗號	secret code
92. haau-hô	口號	slogan
93. haât-haaî	核械	nuclear weapon
94. haât-aân*	核彈	nuclear bomb
95. chip-haang	執行	to execute, to carry out
96. ch' oôn-aân*	傳單	leaflets
97. K aâk-Lim- Moõ-Kùng*	格林姆 林宮	Kremlin
98. piaû-ngooi	標語	slogan
99. faan-ying	反影	reflect
100. Môk-Lhoõ-Fò	莫斯科	Moscow
101. haak-ming-aân*	黑名單	black list
102. t' in-siên	親善	friendly; pro-

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

I Terms of Vehicles

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. toô-yiñ-ch'è	自由車	automobile, AN <u>kā</u>
2. hi-ch'è	汽車	automobile, AN <u>kā</u>
3. aân-ch'è*	單車	bicycle, AN <u>kā</u>
4. fò-ch'è	貨車	truck, AN <u>kā</u>
5. sîp-toô-ch'è	十字車	ambulance, AN <u>kā</u>
6. kiù-siàng-ch'è	救傷車	ambulance, AN <u>kā</u>
7. kiù-kip-ch'è	救急車	ambulance, AN <u>kā</u>
8. fo-chuk-ch'è	火燭車	five engine (truck); syn: <u>lhiàù-fōng-ch'e</u> ; AN <u>kā</u>
9. hoi-p' ŭng-ch'è	開蓬車	convertible, AN <u>kā</u>
10. p' aau-ch'è	跑車	sport car, AN <u>kā</u>
11. soi-ch'è	賽車	sport car, AN <u>kā</u>
12. liang-oô mōn	兩度門	2-door
13. lhi-oô mōn	四度門	4-door
14. toô-ūng	自動	automatic
15. chon-pò kwoi	轉波個	conventional shift; (change of gears)
16. ch'è iang	車頂	the top of the car; syn: <u>ch'è-p' ŭng</u> ; AN <u>kwoi</u>

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

I Terms of Vehicles

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
17. ch'è sîn	車身	the body of the car, AN <u>kwoi</u>
18. ch'è haaū	車頭	the front end of the car, AN <u>kwoi</u>
19. kī-hī	機器	the engine; machine; AN <u>kwoi</u>
20. ch'è mi	車尾	the tail end of the car
21. ch'e-haaū aàng*	車頭燈	the head light, AN <u>chaan</u>
22. ch'è p'aaī	車牌	license (car)
23. kiaū-sik-ch'è	轎式車	sedan (car), AN <u>kā</u>
24. hoò-ch'è	拖車	trailer; tow truck
25. haàm aàng*	探燈	spot light, AN <u>chaan</u>
26. hīng-lhīng	天線	antenna (of a radio), AN <u>hiaū</u>
27. ch'è-loōn	車輪	wheel AN <u>kwoi</u>
28. ngaān-sik	顏色	color, AN <u>chung</u>
29. mi aàng*	尾燈	tail light (car)
30. fo-ch'è	火車	train
31. chóng ch'è	撞車	collision (car)

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

I Terms of Vehicles

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
32. p'ung ch'è	撞車	collision (car)
33. laân-è	爛嗙	broken; torn
34. lhoo-è	鎖嗙	locked
35. haaü-è	偷嗙	stolen
36. king ch'è	警車	police car; a.f. <u>king-ch'aat ch'è</u>
37. lhod-kà ch'è	私家車	private car
38. k'ung-k'ung hi-ch'è	公共汽車	public vehicle

II Stores or Shops

1. p'od-haaü	鋪頭	shop, AN <u>kaân</u>
2. ngaaü-ngük p'od*	牛肉鋪	butcher shop
3. koo-ngôn p'od*	古玩鋪	curio shop; syn: <u>koo-tung p'od*</u>
4. fi-faat p'od*	飛髮鋪	barber shop
5. yiâk-t'oï p'od*	藥材鋪	herb store
6. taâp-fò p'od*	雜貨鋪	grocery store
7. fò-t'òng*	貨倉	grocery store
8. ch'oot-y'âp haau-ch'òng	出入口 庄	import and export company
9. ngaân-h'ung	銀行	bank

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

II Stores or Shops

- | | | | |
|-----|-----------------|-----|---|
| 10. | kim-p'òd* | 金鋪 | jewelry store; syn:
<u>siu-sik p'òd*</u> |
| 11. | yiāng-fò p'òd* | 洋貨鋪 | dept store syn: <u>paak-fò hūng-lhoò</u> |
| 12. | hūng-hik p'òd* | 銅鐵鋪 | hardware store |
| 13. | t'aan-kon | 餐館 | restaurant |
| 14. | yi-siāng kon | 衣裳館 | laundry |
| 15. | t'oi-fūng p'òd* | 裁縫鋪 | tailor shop |
| 16. | kè-lhoò p'òd* | 傢俬鋪 | furniture store |
| 17. | hōng-ko p'òd* | 糖菓鋪 | candy shop |
| 18. | yiāk-fōng | 藥房 | drug store |
| 19. | tiu-pà | 酒吧 | bar |
| 20. | paan-chōng* | 辦庄 | importer |
| 21. | looī-kon | 旅館 | hotel; syn: <u>tiu-iēm</u> |
| 22. | si-kūk | 書局 | book store |
| 23. | kw'ā-t'oi p'òd* | 瓜菜鋪 | produce store |

III Family Names

- | | | | |
|----|-------|---|---------------------------|
| 1. | lhing | 姓 | last name; family
name |
| 2. | Ch'in | 陳 | Chan, Chin |
| 3. | Li | 李 | Lee, Li |

APPENDIX D
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

III Family Names

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
4. Chiàng	張	Cheung
5. Wōng	黃	Wong
6. Wōng	王	Wong, wang
7. Hō	何	Ho
8. Chiù	周	Jue, Chow
9. Looī	雷	Luie, Lui
10. Fòng	方	Fong
11. Fòng	龐	Fong
12. Liū	劉	Lew
13. Kwaàn	關	Kwan
14. Chiaû	趙	Chiu, Chew
15. T'oi	蔡	Choy
16. Nġ	吳	Wu, Ng
17. Ng	伍	Ng, Eng
18. Maâk	麥	Mark, Mak
19. Woō	胡	Woo
20. Chi	朱	Gee
21. Taàng	曾	Tsang
22. Tê	謝	Tse, Deu
23. Haām	譚	Tom, Hom
24. Yi	余	Yee

APPENDIX D

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

III Family Names

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
25. Hooi	許	Hui
26. Mā	馬	Ma, Mah
27. Liāng	梁	Leung
28. Līm	林	Lum, Lim
29. Aāng	鄧	Ong, Dong
30. P'ò̄n	潘	Poon
31. Yiêp	葉	Yeh, Yip
32. Gīn	甄	Yan
33. Fūng	馮	Fung
34. Lō	羅	Law
35. Tiāng, Tsiāng	鄭	Jang
36. Lhō-Hō	司徒	Soohoo
37. Moī	梅	Moy, Mui
38. Haaū	侯	Howe
39. Yiāng	楊	Young
40. Mōk	莫	Mok

APPENDIX E

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. haaŭ	頭	head, AN <u>kow</u>
(a) aaî	大	large
(b) lhaaî	細	small
2. haaŭ-faat	頭髮	hair on the head)
(a) tŭng sik	棕色	brown color
(b) haak sik	黑色	black color
(c) foi-paâk sik	灰白色	grayish white color
(d) paâk sik	白色	white color
(e) hŭng sik	紅色	red color
(f) kŭm sik	金色	blonde color
(g) wŏng sik	黃色	yellow color
(h) ch' iang	長	long
(i) on	短	short
(j) soð	疏	thin
(k) haaŭ	厚	thick
(l) mî	密	thick
(m) koon	捲	curled
(n) ngoðn	軟	soft
(o) t' oð	粗	hard
(p) ngaân	硬	hard
(q) kŏng-haaŭ*	光頭	baldhead

APPENDIX E

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
3. ngaâk	額	forehead
(a) fòt	闊	wide
(b) chaâk	窄	narrow
(c) hi chiêp	起摺	wrinkled; syn: <u>yiù</u> <u>chiêp</u>
(d) kò	高	high
4. mī-mō	眼眉	eyebrows; AN <u>hiaū</u>
(a) waân	彎	curled
(b) chîk	直	straight
(c) hiàng siâng	向上	slanted up
(d) hiàng hâ	向下	slanted down
5. ngaan	眼	eye; AN chiâk
(a) aaî	大	large
(b) lhaai	細	small
(c) chaam ngaan	斬眼	blinks
(d) aaî ngaan- kiàng*	帶眼鏡	wears glasses
(e) sòng ngaan- p'î	雙眼皮	double eyelids
(f) aân ngaan- p'î	單眼皮	single eyelid

APPENDIX E

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(g) aân ngaan	單眼	one-eye, syn: <u>yit-chiäk ngaan</u>
6. pî	鼻	nose, AN <u>kwoi</u>
(a) aaî	大	large
(b) lhaai	細	small
(c) ch' iāng	長	long
(d) on	短	short
(e) ping	扁	flat
(f) ngaaù	鈎	hooked
(g) tiēm	尖	pointed
(h) hòn pî-liāng	斷鼻樑	broken nose (bridge of the nose)
(i) pî-k' ung	鼻孔	nostril
7. soōn	唇	lips, AN <u>hiaū</u>
(a) haaū	厚	thick
(b) pōk	薄	thin
8. ngā	牙	teeth, tooth, AN <u>chiäk</u>
(a) kîm ngā	金牙	gold teeth
(b) ka ngā	假牙	false teeth
(c) saai ngā*	晒牙	buck teeth

APPENDIX E

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
9. hâ-p'ā	下巴	chin, AN <u>kwōi</u>
(a) sòng hâ-p'ā	雙下巴	doubled-chins
(b) tiēm	尖	pointed
(e) yōn	圓	round
10. mīng	面	face, AN <u>kwōi</u>
(a) lhi-fōng	四方	square
(b) ch' iāng	長	long
(c) tiu-nîp	酒凹	a dimple
11. ngi	耳	ear, AN <u>chiāk</u>
12. ngaâk-koot	頰骨	cheek bone, AN <u>hiaū</u>
(a) nîp	凹	depressed
(b) oôt	凸	protruded
(c) woō-lhoō*	鬚鬚	beard
13. kiang	頸	neck, AN <u>hiaū</u>
(a) chung	腫	swollen
(b) kiang woôt	頸核	Adam's apple
14. siu	手	hand, AN <u>chiāk</u>
(a) siu-pī	手臂	arm
(b) siu-chi	手指	finger
(c) siu-chi kùng*, (moō-chi)	手指公 (母指)	thumb

APPENDIX E

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(d) ngî-chi	二指	index finger
(sîk-chi)	(食指)	
(e) chùng-chi	中指	middle finger
(f) moō-mīng chi	無名指	ring finger
(g) mi-chi	尾指	small finger
(lhiau-chi)	(小指)	
(h) siu-chi moo	手指摸	finger point
(moōn)	(紋)	
(i) siu-chi kaâp	手指甲	nail
15. kiâk	脚	foot, AN <u>chiâk</u>
(a) kiâk yīn	脚印	foot print
(b) kiâk chi	脚趾	toe
(c) pi (aaî pi)	髀	thigh; leg
(d) kiâk haaū	脚頭	heel
(e) kiâk-aaî	脚底	sole
(f) lhip-haaū	膝頭	knee
16. sīn	身	body
(a) hūng	胸	chest
(b) poi	背	back
(c) poi-tiâk	背脊	back
(d) mi-lūng koot	尾龍骨	spine

APPENDIX E
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Physical Features

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
(e) oo	肚	belly; stomach
(f) hōn poô	臀部	hip
(g) oō-poi	駝背	hunch-back

APPENDIX F
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
1. foô	父	father, AN <u>kwol</u>
2. foô-t' in	父親	father, AN <u>kwol</u>
3. lo-aaû	老豆	father, (Colloq.)
4. lo-min	老父	father, (Colloq.)
5. lo	佬	father, (Colloq.)
6. pã-p' a	爸爸	father, (Colloq.)
7. moð	母	mother
8. moð-t' in	母親	mother
9. lo-mð	老母	mother (Colloq.)
10. ma	媽	mother (Colloq.)
11. l.ing	兄	elder brother
12. koo	哥	elder brother
13. aaî-lo	大佬	oldest brother (Colloq.)
14. iho	嫂	elder or younger brother's wife
15. aaî	弟	younger brother
16. lhaai-lo	細佬	younger brother (Colloq.)
17. ti	姊	elder sister
18. ti-fod	姊夫	husband of elder sister

APPENDIX F
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
19. ti-chiâng	姊夫	husband of elder sister
20. moī	妹	younger sister
21. moī-chiâng*	妹夫	husband of younger sister
22. moī-fod	妹夫	husband of younger sister
23. suk	叔	uncle (the younger brother of one's father)
24. sim	孀	aunt (wife of the younger brother of one's father)
25. paâk	伯	uncle (the older brother of one's father)
26. moō	姆	aunt, (wife of the older brother of one's father)
27. koō	姑	aunt, (a sister of one's father)

APPENDIX F
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
28. koð-chiâng	姑丈	uncle (the husband of a sister of one's father)
29. yī, (yī)	姨	aunt, (a sister of one's mother)
30. yī-ma	姨媽	aunt, (a sister of one's mother)
31. yī-chiâng	姨丈	uncle (the husband of a sister of one's mother)
32. k' iū	舅	uncle, (the brother of your mother)
33. k' iū-foô	舅父	uncle, (the brother of your mother)
34. k' iūm-toi	妯	aunt, (the wife of the brother of your mother)
35. k' iū-toi	舅仔	brother-in-law, (the brother of one's wife)
36. too-foô	祖父	grandfather (paternal)

APPENDIX F

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
37. yē	爺	grandfather (paternal)
38. too-moō	祖母	grandmother (paternal)
39. ngīn	人	grandmother (paternal) (Colloq.)
40. ngoī too-foō	外祖父	grandfather (maternal)
41. ngoī too-moō	外祖母	grandmother (maternal)
42. p'ōō	婆	grandmother (paternal or maternal)
43. taàng too-foō	曾祖父	great-grandfather (paternal)
44. t'aàng too-moō	曾祖母	great-grandmother (paternal)
45. yī-piu (hīng, aaī, ti, moī)	姨表 (兄弟, 姊妹)	cousin (children of the sister of one's mother)
46. koō-piaū (hīng, aaī, ti, moī)	姑表 (兄弟, 姊妹)	cousin (children of the sister of one's father)
47. k' iū-piau (hīng- aaī, ti, moī)	舅表 (兄弟, 姊妹)	cousin (children of the brother of one's mother)

APPENDIX F
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
48. hōng (hīng, aaî, ti, moi)	堂 (兄, 弟, 姊, 妹)	first cousin (children of the brother's father)
49. toi	仔	son
50. nooi	女	daughter
51. lhoòn	孫	grandchild
52. naām lhoòn	男 孫	grandchild (male)
53. nooi lhoòn	女 孫	grandchild (female)
54. ngoî lhoòn	外 孫	grandchild (children of your daughter)
55. taàng-lhoòn	曾 孫	great grandchild
56. t' aaî	妻	wife
57. lo-p' oḡ	老 婆	wife (Colloq.)
58. nooi-ngīn	女 人	wife (Colloq.)
59. fod-ngīn	夫 人	wife (honorific)
60. nooi-ngīn	內 人	wife (literary)
61. hīng-saàng	先 生	husband
62. lo-kùng*	老 公	husband (colloq.)
63. naām-ngīn	男 人	husband (polite form when one refers to one's own husband)

APPENDIX F

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
64. chiâng-foô	丈夫	husband
65. chît	姪	nephew
66. chît-nooi	姪女	niece
67. ngoi-saàng	外甥	niece or nephew (children of one's sister)
68. lo-yē	老爺	father-in-law (Colloq.)
69. kâ-yùng*	家翁	father-in-law (one's own)
70. kâ-koô	家姑	mother-in-law (one's own)
71. kâ-p'oô	家婆	mother-in-law (one's own)
72. on-ngin	安人	mother-in-law (Colloq)
73. ngoi-foô	外父	father-in-law (of a man)
74. ngôk-foô	岳父	father-in-law (of a man)
75. ngoi-moô	外母	mother-in-law (of a man)
76. ngôk-moô	岳母	mother-in-law (of a man)
77. k'îm, hing ching, aai	襟 (兄弟)	brother-in-law, (husband of one's wife's sister)
78. sim moô	媯姆	sister-in-law, wife of one's husband's brother

APPENDIX F
GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Relatives

Romanization	Chinese Characters	English Equivalent
79. lhîn-fo̍	新婦	daughter-in-law
80. lhik-fo̍	媳婦	daughter-in-law
81. nooi-lhaaī	女婿	son-in-law
82. k'aaī-yē	契爺	god-father
83. k'aaī-niāng	契娘	god-mother
84. haaû-mo̍	後母	step-mother
85. kaaī-fo̍	繼父	step-father